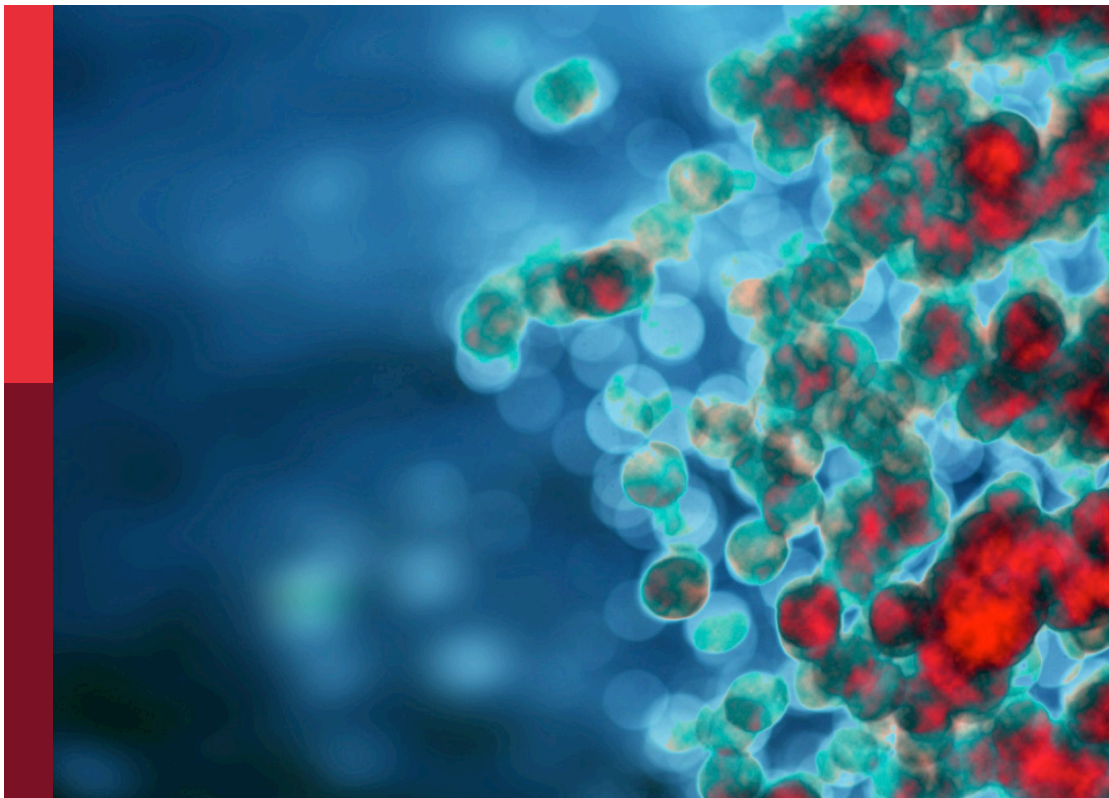
frontiers | Research Topics

Overcoming challenges in microbial immunology 2022

Edited by
Sylvie Bertholet, Beatrice Omusiro Ondondo and Nathella Pavan Kumar

Published in
Frontiers in Immunology



ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-8325-5076-2
DOI 10.3389/978-2-8325-5076-2

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

Overcoming challenges in microbial immunology: 2022

Topic editors

Sylvie Bertholet — GSK Vaccines, United States

Beatrice Omusiro Ondondo — University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, United Kingdom

Nathella Pavan Kumar — National Institute of Research in Tuberculosis (ICMR), India

Citation

Bertholet, S., Ondondo, B. O., Kumar, N. P., eds. (2024). *Overcoming challenges in microbial immunology: 2022*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA.

doi: 10.3389/978-2-8325-5076-2

Table of contents

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Editorial
PUBLISHED 17 June 2024
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1436631

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY
Ian Marriott,
University of North Carolina at Charlotte, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Beatrice Ondondo
beatrice.ondondo@uhl-tr.nhs.uk

RECEIVED 22 May 2024
ACCEPTED 05 June 2024
PUBLISHED 17 June 2024

CITATION
Ondondo B (2024) Editorial: Overcoming challenges in microbial immunology: 2022. *Front. Immunol.* 15:1436631. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1436631

Editorial: Overcoming challenges in microbial immunology: 2022

Beatrice Ondondo*

Immunology Department, University Hospitals of Leicester National Health Service (NHS) Trust, Leicester, United Kingdom

KEYWORDS

short chain fatty acids (SCFAs), traditional Chinese medicine, rheumatoid arthritis, cardiovascular disease (CVD), Q-fever, sepsis, cutaneous T cell lymphoma (CTCL), phagolysosome pathway

Editorial on the Research Topic
Overcoming challenges in microbial immunology: 2022

As a rapidly expanding field, Microbial immunology faces unprecedented challenges: discovery of new microbes; treatment of drug-resistant microbes; and determining how microbes shape the immune landscape during infection, cancer, and autoimmunity. Furthermore, microbes may indirectly influence the development, progression, and prognosis of chronic non-communicable diseases. This Research Topic highlights the complex interactions of microbes with the immune system and shows that specific targets of such interactions hold promise for novel therapeutic and vaccination strategies. Collectively they point to areas for further development in the field and provide a focus for future research.

Strong links exist between the microbiome and cancer (1–3), and imbalances in the gut microbiome are associated with various chronic diseases including obesity, airway inflammation, colitis, some digestive disorders and cardiovascular disease (CVD) (4, 5). Gut microbiota produce bioactive metabolites including trimethylamine, trimethylamine N-oxide, short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs), and bile acids, which may have a link to the aetiology of CVD (6). Luqman et al. provide an overview of the intricate links between gut microbiota, their metabolites, and the development of CVD. They focus on how intestinal dysbiosis promotes CVD risk factors such as heart failure, hypertension and atherosclerosis, and potential therapeutic interventions using gut microbes and their metabolites. SCFAs regulate the immune system and modulate inflammatory responses (7, 8) through their action on various cell types and can impact the prevention and treatment of disease. Liu et al. summarise the different mechanisms through which SCFAs act in cells with particular emphasis on their regulatory role in innate and adaptive immune systems. They highlight the role of SCFAs in regulating allergic airway inflammation, colitis, and osteoporosis through influencing the immune system, and suggest that metabolic regulation can inform treatment options.

The established relationship between gut microbiota and rheumatoid arthritis (RA) (9) suggests that therapeutic approaches for RA may include the active modulation of gut microbiota. Traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) has been suggested to regulate immunity, reduce inflammation and improve quality of life (10) by exerting its effects on the gut microbiota. Liang et al. explore the complex relationship between TCM and gut microbiota not only in the context of treating RA, but also the role of gut microbiota in its pathogenesis

and prognosis. They further elucidate mechanisms to utilize TCM in the treatment and prevention of RA by regulating gut microbiota and provide an evidence-based rationale for investigating microbiota-targeted intervention by TCM. In recognition of the link between oral health and general well-being, Xu et al. provide a detailed review on how interactions of oral microbiota with the host can lead to alveolar bone resorption. They highlight various mechanisms through which *P. gingivalis*- and *F. nucleatum*, besides causing periodontitis, disrupt the host osteoimmune mechanisms leading to alveolar bone resorption and describe the immunophenotypes observed in host periodontal tissues during pathological conditions.

In contrast to the extensive prior focus on the relationship between gut microbiota and cancer, Wu et al. explore the role of intra-tumoral microbiota in cancer onset, progression, and therapy. They provide insight on how microbiota within the tumour microenvironment exert immunomodulatory effects to promote inflammation and directly compromise anti-tumour immunity. Their review highlights the potential for novel cancer therapies targeted to specific intra-tumoral microbiota and calls for further research to advance this promising field. Using the murine EL4 model, Dey et al. show that phototherapy in conjunction with antibiotic treatment can modulate skin microbiota and alter the course of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. They demonstrate that the extent of microbial colonisation of the skin correlates with disease severity and tumour growth, and that antibiotics can significantly delay tumour occurrence, leading to increased survival. They found that antibiotics enriched the skin microbiome with commensal Clostridium species while significantly reducing facultative pathogens and *Staphylococcus aureus*. Reduction of pathogenic microbes may curtail the chronic inflammation caused by skin-homing T cells: a prominent characteristic of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. Their findings may support the development of novel therapeutic agents to modulate the microbial milieu in patients with cutaneous T-cell lymphoma.

Taya et al. highlight the importance of developing new classes of antimicrobial agents that can complement host-directed therapies (HDT) to overcome the significant problem of emerging drug-resistant microbes. If successful, HDT may be extremely useful during overwhelming sepsis before identifying the causative microbes. Taya et al. provide insights on how the phagolysosome pathway, a first line of defence in the innate immune system, can be modulated for HDT despite the myriad of strategies employed by microbes to escape and survive this pathway (11, 12). The abundance of detailed molecular biological analyses of the phagolysosome system (13–15) provide key information for the development of drugs that target various points of action in this pathway including phagocytosis, phagosome maturation, fusion with lysosomes and lysosome acidification. Unlike the stratification of sepsis patients based on genomic and transcriptome data (16, 17), studies utilising immune profiles at protein expression level are scarce. Tang et al. report on the immune landscape of sepsis and a prediction model that classifies patients into three distinct immune endotypes, which are characterised by different survival rates. By comparing signatures of innate and adaptive immune function in sepsis patients to healthy controls, they discover a dysregulation-type immune endotype associated with a lower survival rate owing to significant impairment of innate and adaptive immunity and increased inflammation. Their study suggests that septic immune endotypes could inform future development of personalized therapies.

The concept of trained immunity has been reported in natural infection and following vaccination where it may enhance immunity against microbes or cause aberrant inflammation in certain situations (18). Using flow cytometry to profile *ex vivo* recall responses, Raju Paul et al. demonstrate the occurrence of trained innate immunity following natural exposure to *Coxiella burnetii*, the causative agent of Q fever. Their study reveals long-term persistence of CD14+ monocytes producing elevated levels of IL-6, IL-1β and IL-8 in individuals pre-exposed to *C. burnetii*. If these cells exert sustained protection against Q fever, or significantly alter the course of disease, they may hold useful clues for vaccines against Q fever.

In conclusion, this Research Topic elucidates how microbiota (intestinal, oral, skin, and intra-tumoral) influence disease progression through modulation of innate and adaptive immunity. It provides a glimpse at possible innovative approaches to harness microbe-host-interactions for the treatment of cancer, infections, and chronic diseases. Research that optimises non-conventional therapies such as faecal transplantation, TCM, HDT, and dietary treatments will propel this field forward.

Author contributions

BO: Conceptualization, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing.

Conflict of interest

The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Helmink BA, Khan MAW, Hermann A, Gopalakrishnan V, Wargo JA. The microbiome, cancer, and cancer therapy. *Nat Med*. (2019) 25:377–88. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0377-7

2. Sepich-Poore GD, Zitvogel L, Straussman R, Hasty J, Wargo JA, Knight R. The microbiome and human cancer. *Science*. (2021) 371. doi: 10.1126/science.abc4552

3. Liu Q, Yang Y, Pan M, Yang F, Yu Y, Qian Z. Role of the gut microbiota in tumorigenesis and treatment. *Theranostics*. (2024) 14:2304–28. doi: 10.7150/thno.91700

4. Xu H, Wang X, Feng W, Liu Q, Zhou S, Cai L. The gut microbiota and its interactions with cardiovascular disease. *Microb Biotechnol*. (2020) 13:637–56. doi: 10.1111/1751-7915.13524

5. Novakovic M, Rout A, Kingsley T, Kirchoff R, Singh A, Verma V, et al. Role of gut microbiota in cardiovascular diseases. *World J Cardiol*. (2020) 12:110–22. doi: 10.4330/wjc.v12.i4.110

6. Hemmati M, Kashanipoor S, Mazaheri P, Alibabaei F, Babaeizad A, Asli S, et al. Importance of gut microbiota metabolites in the development of cardiovascular diseases (CVD). *Life Sci*. (2023) 329:121947. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2023.121947

7. Belkaid Y, Hand TW. Role of the microbiota in immunity and inflammation. *Cell*. (2014) 157:121–41. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.011

8. Alexander KL, Targan SR, Elson CO. Microbiota activation and regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. *Immunol Rev*. (2014) 260:206–20. doi: 10.1111/imr.12180

9. Wang Q, Zhang SX, Chang MJ, Qiao J, Wang CH, Li XF, et al. Characteristics of the gut microbiome and its relationship with peripheral CD4. *Front Microbiol*. (2022) 13:799602. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2022.799602

10. Wang J, Wong YK, Liao F. What has traditional Chinese medicine delivered for modern medicine? *Expert Rev Mol Med*. (2018) 20:e4. doi: 10.1017/erm.2018.3

11. Flannagan RS, Cosío G, Grinstein S. Antimicrobial mechanisms of phagocytes and bacterial evasion strategies. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. (2009) 7:355–66. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2128

12. Smith LM, May RC. Mechanisms of microbial escape from phagocyte killing. *Biochem Soc Trans*. (2013) 41:475–90. doi: 10.1042/BST20130014

13. Uribe-Querol E, Rosales C. Phagocytosis: Our current understanding of a universal biological process. *Front Immunol*. (2020) 11:1066. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01066

14. Stransky L, Cotter K, Forgac M. The function of V-ATPases in cancer. *Physiol Rev*. (2016) 96:1071–91. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00035.2015

15. Mortimer PM, Mc Intyre SA, Thomas DC. Beyond the extra respiration of phagocytosis: NADPH oxidase 2 in adaptive immunity and inflammation. *Front Immunol*. (2021) 12:733918. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.733918

16. Scicluna BP, van Vught LA, Zwinderman AH, Wiewel MA, Davenport EE, Burnham KL, et al. Classification of patients with sepsis according to blood genomic endotype: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet Respir Med*. (2017) 5:816–26. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(17)30294-1

17. Baghela A, Pena OM, Lee AH, Baquir B, Falsafi R, An A, et al. Predicting sepsis severity at first clinical presentation: The role of endotypes and mechanistic signatures. *EBioMedicine*. (2022) 75:103776. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2021.103776

18. Ochando J, Mulder WJM, Madsen JC, Netea MG, Duivenvoorden R. Trained immunity - basic concepts and contributions to immunopathology. *Nat Rev Nephrol*. (2023) 19:23–37. doi: 10.1038/s41581-022-00633-5

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Mini Review
PUBLISHED 05 May 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1186892

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Beatrice Omusiro Ondondo,
University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, United Kingdom

REVIEWED BY
Som G. Nanjappa,
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Xian Zhang
zhangxian0772@sina.com
Chao Li
15203216862@163.com

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

RECEIVED 15 March 2023
ACCEPTED 24 April 2023
PUBLISHED 05 May 2023

CITATION
Liu X-f, Shao J-h, Liao Y-T, Wang L-N, Jia Y, Dong P-j, Liu Z-z, He D-d, Li C and Zhang X (2023) Regulation of short-chain fatty acids in the immune system. *Front. Immunol.* 14:1186892. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1186892

Regulation of short-chain fatty acids in the immune system

Xiao-feng Liu[1†], Jia-hao Shao[1†], Yi-Tao Liao[1], Li-Ning Wang[2], Yuan Jia[1], Peng-jun Dong[1], Zhi-zhong Liu[1], Dan-dan He[1], Chao Li[3*] and Xian Zhang[3*]

[1]Wuxi Affiliated Hospital of Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Wuxi, China, [2]School of Chinese Medicine, School of Integrated Chinese and Western Medicine,Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, Jiangsu, China, [3]Department of Spine, Wuxi Affiliated Hospital of Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Wuxi, China

A growing body of research suggests that short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs), metabolites produced by intestinal symbiotic bacteria that ferment dietary fibers (DFs), play a crucial role in the health status of symbiotes. SCFAs act on a variety of cell types to regulate important biological processes, including host metabolism, intestinal function, and immune function. SCFAs also affect the function and fate of immune cells. This finding provides a new concept in immune metabolism and a better understanding of the regulatory role of SCFAs in the immune system, which impacts the prevention and treatment of disease. The mechanism by which SCFAs induce or regulate the immune response is becoming increasingly clear. This review summarizes the different mechanisms through which SCFAs act in cells. According to the latest research, the regulatory role of SCFAs in the innate immune system, including in NLRP3 inflammasomes, receptors of TLR family members, neutrophils, macrophages, natural killer cells, eosinophils, basophils and innate lymphocyte subsets, is emphasized. The regulatory role of SCFAs in the adaptive immune system, including in T-cell subsets, B cells, and plasma cells, is also highlighted. In addition, we discuss the role that SCFAs play in regulating allergic airway inflammation, colitis, and osteoporosis by influencing the immune system. These findings provide evidence for determining treatment options based on metabolic regulation.

KEYWORDS

short-chain fatty acid, innate immunity, adaptive immunity, histone deacetylase, G-protein-coupled receptor

Introduction

Parts of the colon and small intestine contain many microorganisms, mainly bacteria and some fungi. These microorganisms produce short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) from dietary components in the gut and from biomolecules produced by the host (1). Intestinal SCFAs mainly include acetate (C2), propionate (C3), butyrate (C4) and valerate (C5). Most SCFAs function in the gut, but a small amount of SCFAs reach the peripheral circulation

via the portal vein (2, 3). A growing body of evidence suggests that SCFAs regulate immunity and suppress or promote inflammatory responses in the gut and other organs (4, 5). They play an important role in the regulation of innate and adaptive immunity mediated by a variety of mechanisms, including histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibition, G-protein-coupled receptor (GPR) signaling, acetyl-CoA production, and metabolic integration. Through a combination of these mechanisms, SCFAs induce or modulate immune responses. However, the mechanism through which SCFAs regulate the immune system is relatively complex, and the mechanism of SCFAs differs among different immune cells; thus, a comprehensive summary is currently lacking. In this review, we more comprehensively introduce the regulatory role of SCFAs in the immune system. In the innate immune system, SCFAs play a role by regulating protein molecules, including the NLRP3 inflammasome and Toll-like receptors (TLRs). SCFAs also play a role by regulating innate immune cells, including neutrophils, macrophages, natural killer cells, eosinophils, basophils, and innate lymphocyte subsets (ILCs). We also highlight the regulatory role of SCFAs in the adaptive immune system, including in T-cell subsets, B cells, and plasma cells.

Synthesis and metabolism of SCFAs

SCFAs are the most abundant microbial metabolites in the colonic lumen and are mainly produced by the microbial fermentation of prebiotics, such as dietary fiber. Among them, the ratio of C2, C3 and C4 is approximately 3:1:1 (6). The differentiation of colon epithelial stem cells and the metabolism of facultative anaerobes in the colon ensure the anaerobic environment of the colon (7–9). Obligate anaerobes in the colon (e.g., *Clostridium* and *Bacteroides*) encode broad-spectrum enzymes that hydrolyze carbohydrates and decompose dietary fibers into sugars (10) (Table 1). The released sugars are then fermented through glycolysis and the pentose phosphate pathway to hydrolyze dietary fibers into SCFAs (16–18). C2 is produced by pyruvates *via* acetyl-CoA or the Wood-Ljungdahl pathway (19). C3 is synthesized from acrylates using lactic acid as a precursor and is produced by the acrylate and propylene glycol pathways or by the succinate pathway that converts succinate to methylmalonyl-CoA (20, 21). C4 is reduced by condensation of two molecules of acetyl-CoA to butyryl-CoA, which can be synthesized through the butyrate kinase and phosphotransbutyrylase pathways (22). Butyryl-CoA can also be converted to C4 *via* the acetate CoA transferase pathway (23). In addition, C4 can be synthesized from proteins *via* the lysine pathway (24). Other nutrients, including proteins and peptides, can be metabolized to produce low levels of SCFAs (1). Among them, the acidic amino acid glutamic acid mainly produces C2 and C4, and aspartic acid fermentation mainly produces C2 and C3. The deamination of the alkaline amino acids lysine, arginine and histidine produces C2 and C4. The neutral amino acid cysteine can produce C2, C3 and C4, and the main products of methionine metabolism are C3 and C4 (25). In this respect, proteins are more likely to be decomposed into small amino acids in pH neutral and weakly alkaline environments and are thus more likely to produce SCFAs in these environments (26). In short, when the pH value in the lumen is 5.5, the bacteria that produce C4 dominate; at a pH of 6.5 in the lumen, C2- and C3-producing bacteria dominate (27).

The concentration of SCFAs in the proximal colon was 9-131 mmol/L, while the concentration of SCFAs in the distal colon was lower (11-80 mmol/L) (2, 28). SCFAs enter cells in the following ways: the dissociated anions bind to MCT1 (SLC16A1), MCT4 (SLC16A3), SMCT1 (SLC5A8), and SMCT2 (SLC5A12)-mediated transporters and GPR receptors in a hydrogen-dependent or sodium-dependent manner (29–35). Most SCFAs are consumed by the epithelial cells of the colon (36). The remaining SCFAs enter the superior mesenteric vein, inferior mesenteric vein and portal vein through passive diffusion and active transport by transporters (C2, C3 and C4 concentrations are 262.8 μM/L, 30.3 μM/L, and 30.1 μM/L, respectively) (2, 3, 37). Some SCFAs are metabolized by

TABLE 1 SCFA Production by Microbes in the Gut.

SCFAs	Receptors that are more likely to activate	Pathways/Reactions	Producers	References
Acetate	GPR43	via acetyl-CoA	*Akkermansia muciniphila, Bacteroides* spp., *Bifidobacterium* spp., *Prevotella* spp., *Ruminococcus* spp.	(11–13)
		Wood-Ljungdahl pathway	*Blautia hydrogenotrophica, Clostridium* spp., *Streptococcus* spp.	
Propionate	GPR43 GPR41	succinate pathway	*Bacteroides* spp., *Phascolarctobacterium succinatutens, Dialister* spp., *Veillonella* spp.	(12–14)
		acrylate pathway	*Megasphaera elsdenii, Coprococcus catus.*	
		propanediol pathway	*Salmonella* spp., *Roseburia inulinivorans, Ruminococcus obeum.*	
Butyrate	GPR41 GPR109A	phosphotransbutyrylase/ butyrate kinase route	*Coprococcus comes, Coprococcus eutactus.*	(12–15)
		butyryl-CoA:acetate CoAtransferase rout	*Anaerostipes* spp.*(A, L), Coprococcus catus (A), Eubacterium rectale (A), Eubacterium hallii (A, L), Faecalibacterium prausnitzii (A), Roseburia* spp. *(A)*	

the liver, and the remaining SCFAs are dispersed to peripheral circulation (the concentrations of C2, C3, and C4 were 172.9 μM/L, 3.6 μM/L, and 7.5 μM/L, respectively) (38, 39). These blood concentrations of SCFAs are thought to be high enough to affect host cells (39), depending on the type and amount of dietary fiber ingested by the host and the health status of the host (e.g., helminthic infection, viral infection, autoinflammation) (40, 41).

The receptors of SCFAs that have been widely reported are GPR41, GPR43, GPR109A, OR51E2 (human) and OLFR78 (mouse) (42–45). SCFAs with different carbon chain lengths have different abilities to activate GPR41, GPR43 and GPR109A receptors. Two to three carbon chains are more likely to activate GPR43 receptors, while 3-5 carbon chains are more likely to activate GPR41 receptors. C4 activates the GPR109A receptor more easily (43, 44). SCFAs are found in high levels in the gut, and most of these receptors are activated in intestinal tissues.

SCFAs are natural inhibitors of HDAC, of which there are 18 types (46, 47). There are four classes of HDAC as follows: Class I (HDAC1-3 and HDAC8), Class II (HDAC4-7 and HDAC9-10), Class III (SIRT1-7) and Class IV (HDAC11) (47). Different types of SCFAs have different inhibition rates of different types of HDAC. For example, C4 can inhibit HDAC up to 80%, C3 can inhibit HDAC up to 60%, and C2 has the lowest inhibition rate (48, 49). SCFAs can affect histone acetylation by regulating the homeostasis between histone acetyltransferase (HAT) and HDAC. HAT transfers acetyl groups to lysine residues in the tail, forming acetylated lysine, which neutralizes the positive charge carried by the histones (50). HDAC deacetylates the acetylated lysine in the histone tail, making the nucleosome compact and making it more difficult to perform gene transcription and expression (51, 52). Therefore, different types of SCFAs affect gene transcription in immune cells by inhibiting the activity of different types of HDACs.

Active functions and signaling pathways of SCFAs

NF-κB signaling pathway

Nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) mediates the transcription of various cytokines and chemokines, such as the cytokines TNF-α, TNF-β, IL-1β, IL-2, IL-3, IL-5, IL-12, and IL-18 and the chemokines IL-8, MIP-1α, MIP-2, and MCP-1 (53–56). Two subunits of NF-κB, P65 and P50, are acetylated and transferred from the cytoplasm into the nucleus to promote the secretion of proinflammatory cytokines (57). SCFAs produce anti-inflammatory effects by inhibiting NF-κB. The order of inhibition of NF-κB activity was C4>C3>C2 (58).

HDAC can regulate the secretion of inflammatory cytokines by inhibiting the acetylation of NF-KB (59). It was found that the subunits p65 and p50 of NF-κB interact with HDAC to inhibit transcription (59). Deacetylation of p65 by HDAC3 enhances the binding of p65 to IκBα, resulting in the export of the NF-κB complex from the nucleus back into the cytoplasm to inhibit the transcription of proinflammatory factors (60). C3 and C4 are known HDAC inhibitors and have been shown to regulate NF-κB activity. For example, C4 upregulates the production of IL-10 and inhibits the production of the proinflammatory molecules IL-12, TNF-α, IL-1β, and NO by inhibiting NF-κB activity (61–63).

GPR receptors influence the secretion of inflammatory cytokines by regulating the β-arrestin 2 pathway upstream of the NF-κB signaling pathway. The GPR43 receptor reduces the level of NF-κB through the β-arrestin 2 signaling pathway and reduces the amount of the two subunits of NF-κB, p65 and p50, entering the nucleus; thus, the GPR43 receptor inhibits the transcription of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1β and IL-6) (64, 65) (Figure 1).

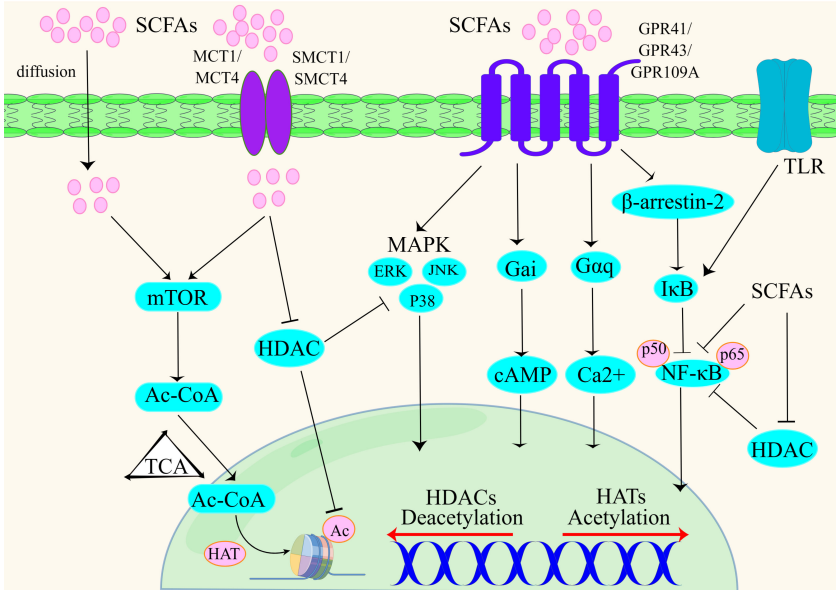


FIGURE 1
SCFAs influence the immune response by a variety of signalling pathways, including epigenetic inheritance in cells (56, 66, 67).

MAPK signaling pathway

Phosphorylated mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) regulates the ERK, JNK and P38 MAPK signaling pathways, gene transcription, and proinflammatory cytokine secretion (68). The acetylated state of MAPK phosphatase-1 (MKP-1) interacts with the MAPK substrate to dephosphorylate MAPK and inhibit the activation of the ERK, JNK and P38 MAPK signaling pathways (69).

SCFAs may regulate MAPK pathways by inhibiting HDAC. HDAC1-3 deacetylates MP-1, and the deacetylation of MP-1 leads to an increase in MAPK signaling and proinflammatory cytokine secretion (70). However, the effect of HDAC may also be independent of MAPK signaling pathways. Treatment of bone marrow-derived macrophages exposed to lipopolysaccharide (LPS) with TSA (an HDAC inhibitor) inhibited TNF-α and IL-6 production in cells in a time- and dose-dependent manner. However, TSA did not inhibit ERK1/2 and p38 phosphorylation in macrophages (71).

SCFAs can participate in proinflammatory effects by activating GPR41 and GPR43 receptors. It has been shown that activation of the GPR41 and GPR43 receptors can induce ERK1/2 phosphorylation, while activation of GPR43 receptors can induce p38 MAPK phosphorylation (72). C2 activates the GPR41 and GPR43 receptors and their downstream ERK2/1 and MAPK signaling pathways and increases the production of proinflammatory factors and chemokines (72, 73) (Figure 1).

mTOR signaling pathway

Rapamycin target (mTOR) is a serine/threonine protein kinase. There are two distinct functional complexes, mTORC1 and mTORC2, that regulate cell growth, proliferation, transcription, mRNA renewal, translation and other important processes (74). Activation of mTOR helps regulate barrier function in the gut and can influence the production of immune cells and cytokines. mTOR increases the acetyl-coA content *via* the glycolysis pathway, and excess acetyl-coA is converted to citrate *via* the tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA cycle). Citrate, which is involved in the TCA cycle, is converted to acetyl-CoA in the nucleus *via* ATP-citrate lyase. Acetyl-CoA in the nucleus promotes the binding of acetyl groups to histones and increases the acetylation of histones, ultimately regulating gene expression and the production of cytokines such as IL-10 and TNF (75–77). SCFAs enter cells to inhibit HDAC and increase the acetylation of p70 S6 kinase and the phosphorylation of rS6, thereby regulating the mTOR pathway and increasing IL-10 cytokine production (74) (Figure 1).

The activated GPR41 receptor was shown to bind to intracellular Gαi, reducing the level of cAMP. The activated GPR43 receptor conjugates with intracellular Gαq and Gαi to inhibit cAMP levels. Increased intracellular cAMP levels facilitate the entry of intracellular calcium ions into the cytoplasm, a process that regulates gene transcription and translation in immune cells (43) (Figure 1).

SCFAs and immune regulation

Innate immunity

Regulation of the NLRP3 inflammasome by SCFAs

The inflammasome is a multiprotein complex assembled by intracytoplasmic pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) and is an important part of the innate immune system (78, 79). The NLRP3 inflammasome is responsible for the maturation and secretion of the related cytokines IL-1β and IL-18 (80). Studies have shown that SCFAs, after binding with GPR43 and GPR109A in intestinal epithelial cells (IECs), cause intracellular potassium ion outflow and hyperpolarization, calcium ion inflow and activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome (81). In addition, after activating the GPR43 receptor of IEC cells, SCFAs activate the NLRP3 inflammasome by increasing the phosphorylation of ERK (82). However, SCFAs have been shown to inhibit NLRP3 inflammasome activation in other cells. For example, intervention by SCFAs significantly reduced NLRP3 inflammasome activation in astrocytes (83). C4 exerts anti-inflammatory effects by inhibiting the formation and activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome in vascular endothelial cells, but C2 and C3 do not show the same effect; thus, C4 plays an anti-inflammatory role and contributes to the formation of new carotid intima (84). The results discussed above indicate that not only do the same type of SCFAs have different inhibitory or promoting effects on different types of cells, but different types of SCFAs also have different effects on the same types of cells. This reminds us of previous findings that showed that SCFAs have proinflammatory effects on some cell types, such as macrophages and microglia, and anti-inflammatory effects on others (85, 86). Therefore, how SCFAs exert their proinflammatory and anti-inflammatory effects requires further study.

Regulation of TLR family members by SCFAs

The expression of PRRs enables the immune system to distinguish intestinal commensal microorganisms from harmful microorganisms. TLRs, a subtype of PRRs, play an important role in the innate immune response. TLRs can promote the proliferation of intestinal epithelial cells and the expression of antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) (87). Studies have shown that C3 and C4 regulate the response of multiple TLRs and TNF-α by inhibiting the histone acetylation of HDAC (88). Among them, TLR5 is highly expressed in the colon and can recognize the flagellin of gram-negative bacteria by activating a series of pathways within the cell (89). In patients with ulcerative colitis, the concentration of SCFAs in the colon is generally consistent with the expression of TLR5 in the colon. The content of SCFAs decreases gradually from the proximal end of the colon to the distal end, and the expression of TLR5 also decreases gradually from the proximal end of the colon to the distal end, indicating that there may be a certain relationship between the two (90). Further studies showed that the regulation of TLR5 by C4 occurred at the transcriptional level rather than at the translational level. C4 activates PKC isoforms to dephosphorylate and acetylate specific protein 1 (Sp1) by serine and threonine phosphatases,

respectively, and phosphorylates specific protein 3 (Sp3) by ERK-MAPK. This leads to displacement of Sp1 from the promoter and binding to Sp3, which activates the transcription of TLR5 in intestinal epithelial cells (91). This is consistent with a recent study showing that enterobacterial flagellin activates the release of anti-inflammatory factors (IL-10, TGF-β) and reduces inflammation in IECs. C4 is the main metabolite secreted by Enterobacterium, which can initiate TLR5 transcription through Sp3, upregulate TLR5 expression, and inhibit the expression and release of inflammatory factors (IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α) (92). In addition, TLR4 can activate innate immune responses by sensing LPS in the cell walls of gram-negative bacteria (93). C4 can promote TLR4 expression and the phosphorylation of MAPKs and NF-κB to regulate the innate immunity of colon cancer cells, but the specific mechanism remains unclear (94). To date, there are relatively few studies on the pathway mechanism of SCFA-TLRs in innate immunity, and the correlation between SCFAs and TLR signaling pathways is not clear. However, existing studies have clearly shown that SCFAs play an anti-inflammatory role by regulating the expression of TLRs, which is important for the regulation of immune homeostasis in the body.

Regulation of neutrophils by SCFAs

Neutrophils are considered the most abundant innate immune cells in the bone marrow and peripheral blood (95). SCFAs affect the recruitment of neutrophils to the site of inflammation and reduce inflammation. SCFAs increase the expression of L-selectin on the surface of neutrophil granulocytes, activate neutrophil chemotactic recruitment to the inflammatory site, and aggravate the inflammatory process without affecting the expression of β2 integrin mRNA (96). SCFAs induce the aggregation of neutrophils to the site of inflammation through the CPR43 receptor. This process is associated with the activation of intracellular protein kinase P38 and the coupling of Gi/o and Gq proteins (97). In a model of gout induced by sodium urate monohydrate (MSU), C2 promoted neutrophil reactive oxygen species (ROS) production in a GPR43-dependent manner, indirectly activated the NLRP3 inflammasome, led to neutrophil recruitment to the inflammatory site, promoted inflammasome activation, and promoted the release of IL-1β and IL-10 (98). C4 significantly inhibits the production of proinflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-6, TNF-α and IFN-γ) and chemokines (e.g., CCL3, CCL4, CXCL1 and IL-8) secreted by neutrophils in the intestines of patients with colitis to reduce intestinal inflammation, and C4 inhibits the secretion of proinflammatory cytokines in an HCDAC-dependent manner (99). C2 also reduces the infiltration of pancreatic neutrophils and significantly reduces pancreatitis in mice (100).

Macrophages

Macrophages are essential for maintaining homeostasis in the gut (101). Previous studies have shown that the process by which C4 inhibits the production of inflammatory cytokines by intestinal macrophages is related to the inhibition of HDAC activity (102). C4 induces anti-inflammatory properties of macrophages in a GPR109-dependent manner (44). A recent study showed that C4 alters macrophage metabolism and increases their antibacterial activity. Metabolomic analysis of butyrate-treated macrophages revealed a substantial reduction in glycolysis. This was associated with higher amounts of adenosine monophosphate, an inducer of MAPK, which, in turn, inhibits mTOR. As mTOR is a positive regulator of glycolytic enzymes, its inhibition may explain the observed reduction in glycolysis (103–105). Moreover, mTOR is considered a key regulator of autophagy (106). The bacteria-associated autophagy protein microtubule-associated protein 1 light chain 3α (LC3) is a key participant in autophagy, and experiments have shown that the conversion rate of LC3 and ROS production are increased. Further analysis by single-cell RNA sequencing revealed that the C4-induced antibacterial signature is characterized by increased expression of the S100A8 and S100A9 genes, which encode calprotectin, a protein with antibacterial properties. Therefore, C4 helps increase the antibacterial activity of macrophages by inhibiting mTOR (103–105). In addition, in the presence of C4 and pertussis toxin (GPCR inhibitors), macrophages exhibit enhanced antibacterial activity, indicating that C4 enhances the antibacterial activity of macrophages without the involvement of GPCR. Further studies have shown that butyrate increases the expression of the S100A8 mRNA gene through its inhibition of HDAC3. Changes in metabolism enhance the bactericidal function of macrophages (103–105). Similarly, in mouse pancreatitis caused by *Staphylococcus aureus*, C4 enhances the antibacterial program of macrophages by inhibiting HDAC3 (107). Earlier studies have also found that the *in vitro* stimulation of mouse macrophages with butyrate leads to inhibition of inflammatory responses and decreases in nitric oxide levels, a process mediated by HDAC (102). In addition, SCFAs downregulate M2 polarization in human and mouse alveolar macrophages *in vitro* and may activate GPR43 but not GPR41. Butyrate and propionate (but not acetate) increase H3 acetylation and inhibit M2 polarization in part through HDAC inhibition (108).

Natural killer cells

Natural killer cells, which are the first identified ILC subtype, can respond to virus-infected or virus-transformed cells with a variety of effector functions, primarily cell killing and proinflammatory cytokine production (109, 110). The combination of IL-12 and IL-15 activates natural killer cells and promotes metabolic changes needed for increased receptor expression and cytokine secretion (111). In IL-12/IL-15-stimulated natural killer cells, C4 inhibits the expression of the cell surface receptors TRAIL, NKp44, NKp30, and NKG2D and significantly inhibits the production of the proinflammatory cytokines TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-22, soluble Fas ligand, granzyme A, granzyme B and perforin. C3 inhibits the expression of the receptor NKp30 and the production of the proinflammatory cytokines IFN-γ and granzyme B, but C2 does not have the same effect (112). Researchers have found that C4-treated natural killer cells express higher levels of bromodomain-containing protein 2 (BRD2). BRD2

is an inflammatory cytokine that controls the production of natural killer cells (113). mTORC1 is a key regulator of natural killer cell metabolism (114). c-Myc regulates the secretion of survival cytokines in natural killer cells (115, 116). C4 has been shown to have anti-inflammatory effects by reducing mTOR activity and c-Myc mRNA expression in natural killer cells (113). In addition, C4 inhibits glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation in natural killer cells by inhibiting the expression of the first enzyme in the glycolysis pathway, HK2 (113).

Eosinophils

Eosinophils promote a variety of complex immunomodulatory functions. Under inflammatory conditions, proinflammatory factors can activate eosinophils and prolong their survival. Activated eosinophils are important participants in the inflammatory process and secrete proinflammatory factors, including IL-3, IL-6, and tumor necrosis factor-α (117). These cells also secrete proinflammatory lipid mediators, including platelet activating factor and cysteine-leukotriene. Anti-inflammatory lipid mediators, including lipoxygenase, lysins and protectors, release reactive oxygen species (118–121). In a mouse model of allergic airway inflammation, a high-fiber diet, probiotics, or direct administration of SCFAs effectively reduced airway eosinophils by altering the gut microbiome and SCFA levels (122–125). Similarly, SCFAs exert the same effect in eosinophilia-related diseases (including asthma, atopic dermatitis, inflammatory bowel diseases, and eosinophilic oesophagitis) (126, 127). A recent study illustrated the mechanism through which SCFAs directly affect eosinophils. Eosinophils treated with C3 and C4 exhibit decreased cell size and number, loss of bilobate nuclei, mitochondrial membrane potential depolarization, and effector caspase activation, which results in the induction of apoptosis by regulating intracellular pathways, a process that may be mediated by inhibition of HDAC independent of the GPR41 and GPR43 receptor pathways. However, C2 does not impair the survival of eosinophils (128). These findings are consistent with a previous study that revealed that C4 alleviates airway hyperresponsiveness and eosinophilic increases in patients with allergic asthma through HDAC inhibition and a process independent of GPR41 and GPR43 receptor activation (125). C2 and C3 bind to GPR43 in human eosinophils, resulting in increased intracellular calcium influx (128). Moreover, C2 and C3 stimulate the production of ROS in human eosinophils in a concentration-dependent manner (128). Researchers have further investigated the potential of SCFAs to regulate the transcription of genes involved in eosinophilic adhesion, migration, and survival. C3 and C4 have been shown to inhibit eosinophilic adhesion and migration to the endothelial monolayer in response to eotaxin-2 (CCL24) (128). In addition, the surface expression of L-selectin on eosinophils is not affected by SCFAs (128, 129).

Basophils

At present, there are many studies on the relationship between SCFAs and eosinophils, but there are relatively few studies on the relationship between SCFAs and basophils. C2-treated basophils resulted in increased intracellular calcium influx, but treatment with C3 and C4 did not have the same effect (130). Activation of basophils is associated with IL-3 induction of CD69 on the cell surface (130, 131). C3 and C4 showed increased IL-3-induced CD69 expression and increased cell IL-13 and IL-4 secretion by inhibiting HDAC (130, 132, 133). In addition, C3 and C4 promote an increase in IgE-mediated basophil degranulation (130, 134). This suggests that SCFAs may be one of the important factors regulating alkaline granulocyte activation, IL-13 expression and degranulation.

Differential regulation of ILC subpopulations by SCFAs

ILCs were divided into groups 1 (NK cells and non-NK cells ILC1), 2 (ILC2) and 3 (ILC3) according to their developmental and functional characteristics (135). It was found that C2, C3, and C4 triggered the P13K, AKT, and mTOR signaling pathways through the excitatory action of GPR43 receptors, thereby promoting the proliferation of intestinal ILC1s and ILC3s but inhibiting the proliferation of intestinal ILC2s (136–138). Similarly, C4 has been shown to inhibit ILC2 proliferation in allergic asthma, but this process may be related to the inhibitory effect of HDAC (125). This suggests that the effect of SCFAs on ILCs is mediated by both GPR receptors and HDAC.

ILC3s are a major producer of intestinal barrier IL-22, which is a member of the IL-10 family and a key cytokine regulating inflammation. It is upregulated in chronic inflammation and achieves anti-inflammatory effects by inducing intestinal epithelial cells to produce AMP and mucin and repair the integrity of the damaged intestinal epithelial barrier (139). In ILC3s, SCFAs differentially activate AKT or ERK signaling and increase IL-22 secretion *via* the AKT and STAT3 axes. Among them, C2 increased the secretion of IL-22 to a greater extent by activating the GPR43 receptor, and C3 increased the secretion of IL-22 to a lesser extent by activating the GPR43 receptor, but C4 had no effect on the secretion of IL-22 (140). The reasons for these findings may be that, on the one hand, C2 and C3 activate the GPR43 receptor in ILCs more easily than C4. On the other hand, it may be that there are other pathways of regulation. For example, C2 enhances the expression of IL-1R in ILC3 cells by activating the GPR43 receptor, and the increased level of IL-1R increases the sensitivity of IL-1β, thereby indirectly inducing the production of IL-22 (141). In addition, SCFAs can promote IL-22 secretion in ILC3s by activating the GPR41 receptor and inhibiting the HDAC pathway (Figure 2). After SCFAs enter cells, they upregulate the expression of hypoxia-inducing factor 1α (HIF1α) and aromatic receptor (AhR), which are differentially regulated by mTOR and STAT3 (141–143). HIF1α directly binds to the IL-22 promoter (144). Finally, histone modification increases the binding of HIF1α to the IL-22 promoter to increase IL-22 secretion (144). In conclusion, different types of SCFAs have different regulatory effects on different types of ILCs, and the mechanism is closely related to the expression of the GPR receptor and the inhibition of HDAC.

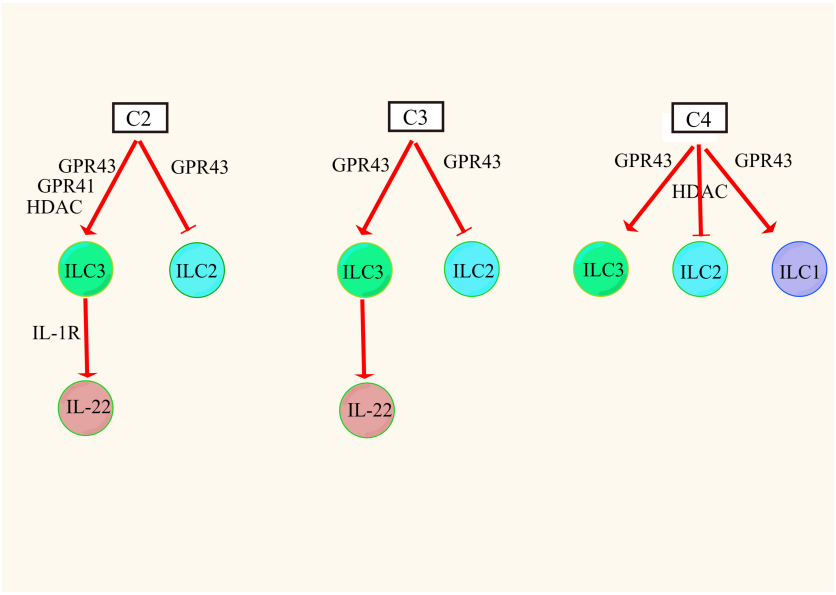


FIGURE 2
Effects of SCFAs on ILCs (125, 136–138, 140, 141).

Adaptive immunity

T cells

Previous studies have shown that 17 strains in the mouse gut microbiota (belonging to clusters IV, XIVa, and XVIII of *Clostridium difficile)* induce the TGF-β response by producing SCFAs, which may contribute to the differentiation and amplification of Tregs in the colons of mice (145). It was later determined that SCFAs promote the proliferation of Tregs (145). Treg cells include FoxP3$^+$ T cells, which prevent inflammatory reactions in the gut by producing IL-10 (146). In the presence of Treg cell polarization, C4 treatment of naive T cells enhanced histone H3 acetylation in the promoter, specifically inducing differentiation of mouse colon Treg cells by upregulating the acetylation of conserved noncoding sequences at FoxP3 (147). SCFAs can also indirectly promote the proliferation of Treg cells and IL-10 production through other cell types. For example, C4 can act on macrophages and DCs in a GPR109A-dependent manner, indirectly inducing FoxP3$^+$ T-cell and IL-10 production (44). However, a recent study found that C5 did not increase the amplification of Treg cells but increased the amount of additional acetyl-CoA in T cells, enhanced glycolysis through the mTOR activation pathway, and increased IL-10 production in lymphocytes by acting as a substrate for HAT to regulate the gene recoding process (76, 148).

SCFAs regulate T-cell metabolism through HDAC inhibition. SCFAs can increase the differentiation of naive T cells into effector T cells, such as Th1 and Th17 effector T cells, which may be related to the inhibitory activity of HDAC. In T cells, SCFAs were found to increase the acetylation of p70 S6 kinase and the phosphorylation of rS6 by inhibiting HDAC activity, thereby increasing mTOR activity to increase the production of Th17 and Th1 cells and IL-10(+) T cells (149, 150).

SCFAs can affect T cells during the antiviral process. It was found that oral SCFAs may affect CD8+ T-cell metabolism in a GPR-dependent manner and by inhibiting HDAC action during active immunity to ensure rapid activation of effector T cells in response to viral infection (151). Further studies later found that the regulation of C4 on CD8+ T cells was mediated by the inhibitory activity of HDAC, independent of the GPR41 and GPR43 receptors (152). SCFAs (specifically C4) also increase the number of CD8+ memory T cells in the spleen and liver and play an important role in establishing an optimal secondary antigen-specific response (153). This process is generally thought to increase glycolysis and mitochondrial mass to promote the survival and activation of CD8 + memory T cells (153). SCFAs have been widely recognized as an energy source for cells. In the tumor microenvironment, SCFAs can enhance the ability of CD8+ T cells to compete with tumor cells for glucose, thus increasing the survival and activation of CD8+ T cells (154). SCFAs enhance the antitumor activity of CD8+ T cells and chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells through metabolic and epigenetic reprogramming (148). Therefore, SCFAs can regulate the metabolism of T cells according to the states of the host.

B cells

B cells require glycolysis, oxidative phosphorylation, and the synthesis of palmitic acid (PA) in the processes of proliferation, differentiation, and secretion of antibodies. Glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation are essential for the survival of germinal B cells, and fatty acids (FAs) are involved in the process of antibody secretion by regulatory plasma cells (PCs) (155). Previous studies have shown that certain probiotics, such as *Lactobacillus and Bifidobacterium* species, increase fecal and serum IgA and IgG levels but decrease fecal and serum IgA levels in germ-free and antibiotic-treated mice (156). In mice fed prebiotics, SCFA content and IgA levels in feces and the large intestine increased in a dose-

dependent manner, with increased IgA and IgG levels in serum and no change in IgE and IgM levels. These findings suggest that SCFAs produced by prebiotics may promote the differentiation of B cells and the production of antibodies (157). The differentiation of B cells into PCs and the production of antibodies require energy metabolism within the cell to produce sufficient ATP. Previous studies have shown that SCFAs can be converted to acetyl-CoA (which produces ATP in the TCA cycle) *via* acetyl/propionyl/butyryl CoA (158). Acetyl-coA is the main substrate for FA synthesis (159). FA contributes to the differentiation of plasma B cells and stimulates B cells to produce antibodies (160). The contents of acetyl-CoA, ATP, lipids, malonyl CoA and fatty acid synthase (FAS) were increased in B cells treated with SCFAs, and ATP, malonyl CoA and FAS were essential for FA production (161). In addition, SCFAs promote B-cell differentiation and antibody production by increasing glycolysis in B cells (39).

SCFAs affect B-cell differentiation and antibody production through HDAC inhibition and GPR receptor mediation. Studies have found that SCFAs change the expression of B-cell-related genes (IgGs, IgA, Igj, Igk, Igl, Aicda, Xbp1, Irf4, etc.) by inhibiting HDAC. These genes participate in the differentiation of B cells and promote their differentiation into antibody-producing PCs (39, 162–164). B cells can express the GPR receptor, and studies have found that compared with wild-type mice, mice lacking the GPR43 receptor have relatively low IgA levels in the gut (165).

SCFAs regulate B cells through a number of indirect mechanisms. SCFAs increase glucose uptake by T helper cells and follicular helper T-cell (Tfh) induction, which regulates B-cell and antibody production (39, 166). C2 amplifies TLR signals in Tfh cells, and TLR selectively changes the levels of some IgA-producing microorganisms by sensing LPS from different microorganisms (167). In addition, C2 regulates antibody secretion by regulating dendritic cells (DCs), activates B cells by producing BAFF/APRIL and produces retinoic acid (RA) to induce IgA production (165).

SCFAs can regulate the production of B10 cells (regulatory B cells (Bregs) that produce IL-10 to maintain immune homeostasis) by a different mechanism. C2 can be converted to acetyl-CoA synthetase (ACSS), which increases the differentiation of B10 cells in the peritoneal cavity of mice by promoting the acetylation of ATP and lysine produced by the TCA cycle. C3 has no direct effect on the differentiation of B10 cells (168). C4 has been reported to induce an increase in splenic B10 cells by indirectly promoting the production of the serotonin-derived metabolite 5-hydroxyindole-3-acetic acid (169). C4 can also induce IL-10-producing splenic B10 cells by regulating the circadian clock-related genes RAR-associated orphan receptor α and nuclear receptor subfamily 1 group D member 1 (170, 171). A subsequent study showed that SCFAs upregulated peritoneal B10 cells in colitis mice in a manner dependent on their HDAC inhibitory activity. Independent of the GPR receptor pathway, transcriptional analysis showed that the action of C4 on B10 cells was related to the activation of p38 MAPK (172). C5 can not only increase the secretion of IL-10 but also significantly inhibit the apoptosis of Bregs (145). These results indicate that different SCFAs have different effects on B10 cell development, which encourages us to conduct further research.

Association of SCFAs with disease

Allergic asthma

The pathogenesis of allergic asthma is not well understood. Clinical treatment focuses on reducing symptoms by inhalation of corticosteroids and β-2 adrenergic agonists. Recently, mice fed SCFAs showed the protective effects of SCFAs against allergic airway inflammation (122, 173). The inflow of eosinophils into the lung parenchyma is the signature feature of the most common allergic asthma.

During allergic inflammation, IL-5, IL-13, and granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) secreted by Th2 and ILC2 cells promote eosinophil survival (174, 175). Activated eosinophils are major sources of cytokines, growth factors, and cytotoxic granulocytes (such as eosinophil-derived neurotoxins and major basic proteins) that can cause tissue damage and airway remodeling when released (176, 177). Recent *in vitro* studies using human peripheral blood eosinophils have shown that C3 and C4 inhibit eosinophils from adhering to endothelial cells in response to CCL24 flow, and C4 inhibits eosinophil migration and promotes eosinophil apoptosis (128). Surprisingly, these effects may be independent of GPR43 or GPR41 receptors but depend on the flow of these SCFAs into eosinophils *via* monocarboxylate transporters (128). In addition, we found that the biological effects of SCFAs on eosinophils are consistent with epigenetic regulation of gene expression by class IIa DAC, suggesting that these effects of SCFAs on eosinophils may be mediated by HDAC (128, 177). However, a previous study showed that diet-induced C3 prevents airway inflammation, resulting in decreased eosinophilic infiltration in lung tissue and decreased concentrations of the cytokines IL-4, IL-5, and IL-17A. This effect requires the participation of GPR41 but not GPR43 and is attributable to impaired DC activation (178, 179). Therefore, whether the effect of SCFAs on eosinophils depends on GPR43 or GPR41 receptors needs to be further investigated.

ILCs function to coordinate immunity, inflammation and tissue repair and can be present on the mucosal surface of the lung and drive allergic airway inflammatory responses (180, 181). ILC2s are of great concern in the context of asthma and allergic diseases because they promote Th2 immunity. Systemic and local administration of C4 attenuates ILC2-driven airway hyperresponsiveness and eosinophil inflammation. C4 can regulate the expression of ILC2s and inhibit their proliferation at the transcriptional level. C4 inhibits the proliferation of ILC2s and the production of the cytokines IL-5 and IL-13 by inhibiting the activity of HDAC without affecting cell viability and without being mediated by the activation of GPR41 or GPR43 (125, 182). C2 may increase the acetylation of the Foxp3 promoter through the inhibition of HDAC9, thus inhibiting the occurrence of allergic asthma (183). In addition, SCFAs can also affect allergic airway inflammation by affecting lung airway mast cells, Treg cells, Th9 cells, DCs, etc. (166, 173, 184–187). There are multiple mechanisms for the beneficial effects of SCFAs on the human airway immune inflammatory response, and further well-controlled long-term

intervention studies are needed to confirm the beneficial effects of SCFAs in airway immune inflammatory diseases.

Colitis

High dietary fiber intake and increased SCFA levels play an important role in protecting colon immune barrier function and in the colonic secretion of anti-inflammatory factors. SCFA administration can improve the symptoms of various types of colitis and reduce the probability of human colitis. Chronic intestinal inflammation can increase the risk of colon cancer. The concentration of SCFAs in stool is closely related to the incidence of colitis and colon cancer. SCFAs can reduce the risk of chronic colitis developing into colon cancer and promote the apoptosis of cancer cells to play an antitumor role (188). Studies have shown that the number of butyrate-producing bacteria in colon cancer patients is significantly reduced, and the expression of receptors GPR43 and GPR109A is also reduced considerably, indicating that SCFAs have a protective effect on colitis and colon cancer (189). The protective effect of SCFAs on colitis has been discussed extensively. SCFAs can regulate colon inflammation through innate immunity and antigen-specific adaptive immunity. As previously discussed, SCFAs can mediate a natural immune inflammatory response by inhibiting HDAC activity *via* GPR receptors. SCFAs can also affect intestinal IL-10 production and IgA secretion through multiple mechanisms. SCFAs generally show anti-inflammatory effects in the colon depending on the concentration and the immunological environment.

Osteoporosis

Osteohomeostasis is maintained through coordination between the bone formation process managed by osteoblasts and bone resorption managed by osteoclasts. Probiotics prevent bone loss, promote bone formation and increase bone volume in mice (190–192). Previous studies have shown that SCFAs can indirectly stimulate bone formation. C4 increases the proportion of CD4 +/CD8+ T cells and the number of Treg cells in the bone marrow. Treg cells activate NFAT and SMAD signal transduction, which results in indirect induction of Wnt10b production in CD8+ T cells and thus indirect stimulation of bone formation (193). A recent study showed that C3 and C4 directly upregulate osteoblast differentiation. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity is a marker of osteogenic differentiation of mouse embryonic osteoblast progenitor cells (MC3T3-E1 cells). C2 and C3 increase the activity of ALP, and C2 increases the expression of ALP mRNA; however, C4 does not affect the activity of ALP or the expression of ALP mRNA (194). Osteopathic (OPN) is a highly phosphorylated and glycosylated salivary protein that is expressed in osteoblasts and osteoclasts (195). C2, C3 and C4 increase the expression of OPN in MC3T3-E1 cells (194). SCFAs can inhibit osteoclast differentiation (161). The differentiation of precursor cells into mature osteoclasts depends on oxidative phosphorylation, and the bone resorption of mature osteoclasts depends on glycolysis (196, 197). By inducing the metabolic recoding of osteoclasts, C3 and C4 weaken the oxidative phosphorylation of precursor cells through a process dependent on mature osteoclasts, enhance glycolysis, induce a stress response, and prevent osteoclast differentiation. Moreover, C3 and C4 downregulate the expression of the osteoclast genes TRAF6 and NFATC1 to inhibit osteoclast differentiation (192).

Conclusion

Over the past few decades, by sequencing and analyzing different types of human gut microbiota and constructing their metabolic processes, researchers have recognized the important roles of microbial metabolites in health and disease mediated through microbe-host interactions. As one of the most important metabolites of intestinal microorganisms, SCFAs have been shown to regulate host physiology and health through innate and adaptive immunity. For example, SCFAs can affect the inflammatory response of the central nervous system and affect bone diseases (198–204). In addition, it can regulate rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, hepatitis, vasculitis and so on (169, 205–209). Although the current review has limitations, it is challenging to decipher all the complexities of the effects of intestinal SCFAs on immune metabolism. This calls for further exploration of the relationship between SCFA pairs and the immune system, which is critical for identifying treatment options based on SCFAs.

Author contributions

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

Funding

The work was supported by the Project of Jiangsu Provincial Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine (MS2021044) and the Scientific Research Project of Wuxi Municipal Health Commission (Z202020).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT. Regulation of short-chain fatty acid production. *Proc Nutr Soc* (2003) 62(1):67–72. doi: 10.1079/pns2002207

2. Cummings JH, Pomare EW, Branch WJ, Naylor CP, Macfarlane GT. Short chain fatty acids in human Large intestine, portal, hepatic and venous blood. *Gut* (1987) 28 (10):1221–7. doi: 10.1136/gut.28.10.1221

3. Murase M, Kimura Y, Nagata Y. Determination of portal short-chain fatty acids in rats fed various dietary fibers by capillary gas chromatography. *J Chromatogr B Biomed Appl* (1995) 664(2):415–20. doi: 10.1016/0378-4347(94)00491-m

4. Alexander KL, Targan SR, Elson CO3rd. Microbiota activation and regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 260(1):206–20. doi: 10.1111/imr.12180

5. Belkaid Y, Hand TW. Role of the microbiota in immunity and inflammation. *Cell* (2014) 157(1):121–41. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.011

6. Fernandes J, Su W, Rahat-Rozenbloom S, Wolever TM, Comelli EM. Adiposity, gut microbiota and faecal short chain fatty acids are linked in adult humans. *Nutr Diabetes* (2014) 4(6):e121. doi: 10.1038/nutd.2014.23

7. Litvak Y, Byndloss MX, Bäumler AJ. Colonocyte metabolism shapes the gut microbiota. *Sci (New York NY)* (2018) 362(6418):eaat9076. doi: 10.1126/science.aat9076

8. Bronner DN, Faber F, Olsan EE, Byndloss MX, Sayed NA, Xu G, et al. Genetic ablation of butyrate utilization attenuates gastrointestinal salmonella disease. *Cell Host Microbe* (2018) 23(2):266–73.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2018.01.004

9. Spiga L, Winter MG, Furtado de Carvalho T, Zhu W, Hughes ER, Gillis CC, et al. An oxidative central metabolism enables salmonella to utilize microbiota-derived succinate. *Cell Host Microbe* (2017) 22(3):291–301.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.07.018

10. El Kaoutari A, Armougom F, Gordon JI, Raoult D, Henrissat B. The abundance and variety of carbohydrate-active enzymes in the human gut microbiota. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2013) 11(7):497–504. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro3050

11. Louis P, Hold GL, Flint HJ. The gut microbiota, bacterial metabolites and colorectal cancer. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2014) 12(10):661–72. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro3344

12. Wang J, Zhu N, Su X, Gao Y, Yang R. Gut-Microbiota-Derived metabolites maintain gut and systemic immune homeostasis. *Cells* (2023) 12(5):793. doi: 10.3390/cells12050793

13. Koh A, De Vadder F, Kovatcheva-Datchary P, Bäckhed F. From dietary fiber to host physiology: short-chain fatty acids as key bacterial metabolites. *Cell* (2016) 165 (6):1332–45. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.05.041

14. Reichardt N, Duncan SH, Young P, Belenguer A, McWilliam Leitch C, Scott KP, et al. Phylogenetic distribution of three pathways for propionate production within the human gut microbiota. *ISME J* (2014) 8(6):1323–35. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2014.14

15. Louis P, Flint HJ. Diversity, metabolism and microbial ecology of butyrate-producing bacteria from the human Large intestine. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2009) 294 (1):1–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2009.01514.x

16. Krautkramer KA, Fan J, Bäckhed F. Gut microbial metabolites as multi-kingdom intermediates. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2021) 19(2):77–94. doi: 10.1038/s41579-020-0438-4

17. Qin J, Li R, Raes J, Arumugam M, Burgdorf KS, Manichanh C, et al. A human gut microbial gene catalogue established by metagenomic sequencing. *Nature* (2010) 464(7285):59–65. doi: 10.1038/nature08821

18. Louis P, Flint HJ. Formation of propionate and butyrate by the human colonic microbiota. *Environ Microbiol* (2017) 19(1):29–41. doi: 10.1111/1462-2920.13589

19. Ragsdale SW, Pierce E. Acetogenesis and the wood-ljungdahl pathway of Co(2) fixation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2008) 1784(12):1873–98. doi: 10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.08.012

20. Hetzel M, Brock M, Selmer T, Pierik AJ, Golding BT, Buckel W. Acryloyl-coa reductase from clostridium propionicum. an enzyme complex of propionyl-coa dehydrogenase and electron-transferring flavoprotein. *Eur J Biochem* (2003) 270 (5):902–10. doi: 10.1046/j.1432-1033.2003.03450.x

21. Scott KP, Martin JC, Campbell G, Mayer CD, Flint HJ. Whole-genome transcription profiling reveals genes up-regulated by growth on fucose in the human gut bacterium "Roseburia inulinivorans". *J bacteriology* (2006) 188(12):4340–9. doi: 10.1128/jb.00137-06

22. Louis P, Duncan SH, McCrae SI, Millar J, Jackson MS, Flint HJ. Restricted distribution of the butyrate kinase pathway among butyrate-producing bacteria from the human colon. *J bacteriology* (2004) 186(7):2099–106. doi: 10.1128/jb.186.7.2099-2106.2004

23. Duncan SH, Barcenilla A, Stewart CS, Pryde SE, Flint HJ. Acetate utilization and butyryl coenzyme a (Coa):Acetate-coa transferase in butyrate-producing bacteria from the human Large intestine. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2002) 68(10):5186–90. doi: 10.1128/aem.68.10.5186-5190.2002

24. Vital M, Howe AC, Tiedje JM. Revealing the bacterial butyrate synthesis pathways by analyzing (Meta)Genomic data. *mBio* (2014) 5(2):e00889. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00889-14

25. Smith EA, Macfarlane GT. Dissimilatory amino acid metabolism in human colonic bacteria. *Anaerobe* (1997) 3(5):327–37. doi: 10.1006/anae.1997.0121

26. Windey K, De Preter V, Verbeke K. Relevance of protein fermentation to gut health. *Mol Nutr Food Res* (2012) 56(1):184–96. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201100542

27. den Besten G, van Eunen K, Groen AK, Venema K, Reijngoud DJ, Bakker BM. The role of short-chain fatty acids in the interplay between diet, gut microbiota, and host energy metabolism. *J Lipid Res* (2013) 54(9):2325–40. doi: 10.1194/jlr.R036012

28. Topping DL, Clifton PM. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. *Physiol Rev* (2001) 81(3):1031–64. doi: 10.1152/physrev.2001.81.3.1031

29. Li H, Myeroff L, Smiraglia D, Romero MF, Pretlow TP, Kasturi L, et al. Slc5a8, a sodium transporter, is a tumor suppressor gene silenced by methylation in human colon aberrant crypt foci and cancers. *Proc Natl Acad Sci United States America* (2003) 100(14):8412–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1430846100

30. Miyauchi S, Gopal E, Fei YJ, Ganapathy V. Functional identification of Slc5a8, a tumor suppressor down-regulated in colon cancer, as a na(+)-coupled transporter for short-chain fatty acids. *J Biol Chem* (2004) 279(14):13293–6. doi: 10.1074/jbc.C400059200

31. Martin PM, Dun Y, Mysona B, Ananth S, Roon P, Smith SB, et al. Expression of the sodium-coupled monocarboxylate transporters Smct1 (Slc5a8) and Smct2 (Slc5a12) in retina. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* (2007) 48(7):3356–63. doi: 10.1167/iovs.06-0888

32. Suzuki T, Yoshida S, Hara H. Physiological concentrations of short-chain fatty acids immediately suppress colonic epithelial permeability. *Br J Nutr* (2008) 100 (2):297–305. doi: 10.1017/s0007114508888733

33. Gopal E, Fei YJ, Miyauchi S, Zhuang L, Prasad PD, Ganapathy V. Sodium-coupled and electrogenic transport of b-complex vitamin nicotinic acid by Slc5a8, a member of the Na/Glucose Co-transporter gene family. *Biochem J* (2005) 388(Pt 1):309–16. doi: 10.1042/bj20041916

34. Sivaprakasam S, Bhutia YD, Yang S, Ganapathy V. Short-chain fatty acid transporters: role in colonic homeostasis. *Compr Physiol* (2017) 8(1):299–314. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c170014

35. Gurav A, Sivaprakasam S, Bhutia YD, Boettger T, Singh N, Ganapathy V. Slc5a8, a na+-coupled high-affinity transporter for short-chain fatty acids, is a conditional tumour suppressor in colon that protects against colitis and colon cancer under low-fibre dietary conditions. *Biochem J* (2015) 469(2):267–78. doi: 10.1042/bj20150242

36. Binder HJ, Mehta P. Short-chain fatty acids stimulate active sodium and chloride absorption in vitro in the rat distal colon. *Gastroenterology* (1989) 96 (4):989–96. doi: 10.1016/0016-5085(89)91614-4

37. Bloemen JG, Venema K, van de Poll MC, Olde Damink SW, Buurman WA, Dejong CH. Short chain fatty acids exchange across the gut and liver in humans measured at surgery. *Clin Nutr (Edinburgh Scotland)* (2009) 28(6):657–61. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2009.05.011

38. Canfora EE, Jocken JW, Blaak EE. Short-chain fatty acids in control of body weight and insulin sensitivity. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2015) 11(10):577–91. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.128

39. Kim M, Qie Y, Park J, Kim CH. Gut microbial metabolites fuel host antibody responses. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 20(2):202–14. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2016.07.001

40. Piekarska J, Mišta D, Houszka M, Króliczewska B, Zawadzki W, Gorczykowski M. Trichinella spiralis: the influence of short chain fatty acids on the proliferation of lymphocytes, the goblet cell count and apoptosis in the mouse intestine. *Exp Parasitol* (2011) 128(4):419–26. doi: 10.1016/j.exppara.2011.05.019

41. Sencio V, Barthelemy A, Tavares LP, Machado MG, Soulard D, Cuinat C, et al. Gut dysbiosis during influenza contributes to pulmonary pneumococcal superinfection through altered short-chain fatty acid production. *Cell Rep* (2020) 30(9):2934–47.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.02.013

42. Ulven T. Short-chain free fatty acid receptors Ffa2/Gpr43 and Ffa3/Gpr41 as new potential therapeutic targets. *Front Endocrinol* (2012) 3:111. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2012.00111

43. Brown AJ, Goldsworthy SM, Barnes AA, Eilert MM, Tcheang L, Daniels D, et al. The orphan G protein-coupled receptors Gpr41 and Gpr43 are activated by propionate and other short chain carboxylic acids. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(13):11312–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M211609200

44. Singh N, Gurav A, Sivaprakasam S, Brady E, Padia R, Shi H, et al. Activation of Gpr109a, receptor for niacin and the commensal metabolite butyrate, suppresses colonic inflammation and carcinogenesis. *Immunity* (2014) 40(1):128–39. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.12.007

45. Pluznick J. A novel scfa receptor, the microbiota, and blood pressure regulation. *Gut Microbes* (2014) 5(2):202–7. doi: 10.4161/gmic.27492

46. de Ruijter AJ, van Gennip AH, Caron HN, Kemp S, van Kuilenburg AB. Histone deacetylases (Hdacs): characterization of the classical hdac family. *Biochem J* (2003) 370 (Pt 3):737–49. doi: 10.1042/bj20021321

47. Gregoretti IV, Lee YM, Goodson HV. Molecular evolution of the histone deacetylase family: functional implications of phylogenetic analysis. *J Mol Biol* (2004) 338(1):17–31. doi: 10.1016/j.jmb.2004.02.006

48. Hinnebusch BF, Meng S, Wu JT, Archer SY, Hodin RA. The effects of short-chain fatty acids on human colon cancer cell phenotype are associated with histone hyperacetylation. *J Nutr* (2002) 132(5):1012–7. doi: 10.1093/jn/132.5.1012

49. Haberland M, Montgomery RL, Olson EN. The many roles of histone deacetylases in development and physiology: implications for disease and therapy. *Nat Rev Genet* (2009) 10(1):32–42. doi: 10.1038/nrg2485

50. Roth SY, Denu JM, Allis CD. Histone acetyltransferases. *Annu Rev Biochem* (2001) 70:81–120. doi: 10.1146/annurev.biochem.70.1.81

51. Kuo MH, Allis CD. Roles of histone acetyltransferases and deacetylases in gene regulation. *BioEssays: News Rev molecular Cell Dev Biol* (1998) 20(8):615–26. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-1878(199808)20:8<615::AID-BIES4>3.0.CO;2-H

52. Smith BC, Denu JM. Chemical mechanisms of histone lysine and arginine modifications. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2009) 1789(1):45–57. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagrm.2008.06.005

53. Baeuerle PA, Baichwal VR. Nf-kappa b as a frequent target for immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory molecules. *Adv Immunol* (1997) 65:111–37. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2776(08)60742-7

54. Pahl HL. Activators and target genes of Rel/Nf-kappab transcription factors. *Oncogene* (1999) 18(49):6853–66. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1203239

55. Liu SF, Malik AB. Nf-kappa b activation as a pathological mechanism of septic shock and inflammation. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2006) 290(4):L622–l45. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00477.2005

56. Li M, van Esch B, Wagenaar GTM, Garssen J, Folkerts G, Henricks PAJ. Pro- and anti-inflammatory effects of short chain fatty acids on immune and endothelial cells. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2018) 831:52–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2018.05.003

57. Vallabhapurapu S, Karin M. Regulation and function of nf-kappab transcription factors in the immune system. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) 27:693–733. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132641

58. Tedelind S, Westberg F, Kjerrulf M, Vidal A. Anti-inflammatory properties of the short-chain fatty acids acetate and propionate: a study with relevance to inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* (2007) 13(20):2826–32. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v13.i20.2826

59. Ashburner BP, Westerheide SD, Baldwin ASJr. The P65 (Rela) subunit of nf-kappab interacts with the histone deacetylase (Hdac) corepressors Hdac1 and Hdac2 to negatively regulate gene expression. *Mol Cell Biol* (2001) 21(20):7065–77. doi: 10.1128/mcb.21.20.7065-7077.2001

60. Chen L, Fischle W, Verdin E, Greene WC. Duration of nuclear nf-kappab action regulated by reversible acetylation. *Sci (New York NY)* (2001) 293(5535):1653–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1062374

61. Säemann MD, Böhmig GA, Osterreicher CH, Burtscher H, Parolini O, Diakos C, et al. Anti-inflammatory effects of sodium butyrate on human monocytes: potent inhibition of il-12 and up-regulation of il-10 production. *FASEB J* (2000) 14(15):2380–2. doi: 10.1096/fj.00-0359fje

62. Usami M, Kishimoto K, Ohata A, Miyoshi M, Aoyama M, Fueda Y, et al. Butyrate and trichostatin a attenuate nuclear factor kappab activation and tumor necrosis factor alpha secretion and increase prostaglandin E2 secretion in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Nutr Res (New York NY)* (2008) 28(5):321–8. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2008.02.012

63. Ni YF, Wang J, Yan XL, Tian F, Zhao JB, Wang YJ, et al. Histone deacetylase inhibitor, butyrate, attenuates lipopolysaccharide-induced acute lung injury in mice. *Respir Res* (2010) 11(1):33. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-11-33

64. Lee SU, In HJ, Kwon MS, Park BO, Jo M, Kim MO, et al. β-arrestin 2 mediates G protein-coupled receptor 43 signals to nuclear factor-κb. *Biol Pharm Bull* (2013) 36 (11):1754–9. doi: 10.1248/bpb.b13-00312

65. Luttrell LM, Lefkowitz RJ. The role of beta-arrestins in the termination and transduction of G-Protein-Coupled receptor signals. *J Cell Sci* (2002) 115(Pt 3):455–65. doi: 10.1242/jcs.115.3.455

66. Yao Y, Cai X, Fei W, Ye Y, Zhao M, Zheng C. The role of short-chain fatty acids in immunity, inflammation and metabolism. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* (2022) 62(1):1–12. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2020.1854675

67. Luu M, Visekruna A. Short-chain fatty acids: bacterial messengers modulating the immunometabolism of T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2019) 49(6):842–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.201848009

68. Arthur JS, Ley SC. Mitogen-activated protein kinases in innate immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(9):679–92. doi: 10.1038/nri3495

69. Liu Y, Shepherd EG, Nelin LD. Mapk phosphatases–regulating the immune response. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) 7(3):202–12. doi: 10.1038/nri2035

70. Jeong Y, Du R, Zhu X, Yin S, Wang J, Cui H, et al. Histone deacetylase isoforms regulate innate immune responses by deacetylating mitogen-activated protein kinase phosphatase-1. *J leukocyte Biol* (2014) 95(4):651–9. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1013565

71. Roger T, Lugrin J, Le Roy D, Goy G, Mombelli M, Koessler T, et al. Histone deacetylase inhibitors impair innate immune responses to toll-like receptor agonists and to infection. *Blood* (2011) 117(4):1205–17. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-05-284711

72. Seljeset S, Siehler S. Receptor-specific regulation of Erk1/2 activation by members of the "Free fatty acid receptor" family. *J receptor Signal transduction Res* (2012) 32(4):196–201. doi: 10.3109/10799893.2012.692118

73. Thorburn AN, Macia L, Mackay CR. Diet, metabolites, and "Western-lifestyle" inflammatory diseases. *Immunity* (2014) 40(6):833–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.05.014

74. Noureldein MH, Eid AA. Gut microbiota and mtor signaling: insight on a new pathophysiological interaction. *Microbial pathogenesis* (2018) 118:98–104. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2018.03.021

75. Wellen KE, Hatzivassiliou G, Sachdeva UM, Bui TV, Cross JR, Thompson CB. Atp-citrate lyase links cellular metabolism to histone acetylation. *Sci (New York NY)* (2009) 324(5930):1076–80. doi: 10.1126/science.1164097

76. Luu M, Pautz S, Kohl V, Singh R, Romero R, Lucas S, et al. The short-chain fatty acid pentanoate suppresses autoimmunity by modulating the metabolic-epigenetic crosstalk in lymphocytes. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):760. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08711-2

77. Balmer ML, Ma EH, Bantug GR, Grählert J, Pfister S, Glatter T, et al. Memory Cd8(+) T cells require increased concentrations of acetate induced by stress for optimal function. *Immunity* (2016) 44(6):1312–24. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.03.016

78. Kawai T, Akira S. Signaling to nf-kappab by toll-like receptors. *Trends Mol Med* (2007) 13(11):460–9. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2007.09.002

79. Kawai T, Akira S. Toll-like receptor and rig-I-Like receptor signaling. *Ann New York Acad Sci* (2008) 1143:1–20. doi: 10.1196/annals.1443.020

80. Kanneganti TD, Body-Malapel M, Amer A, Park JH, Whitfield J, Franchi L, et al. Critical role for Cryopyrin/Nalp3 in activation of caspase-1 in response to viral infection and double-stranded rna. *J Biol Chem* (2006) 281(48):36560–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M607594200

81. Macia L, Tan J, Vieira AT, Leach K, Stanley D, Luong S, et al. Metabolite-sensing receptors Gpr43 and Gpr109a facilitate dietary fibre-induced gut homeostasis through regulation of the inflammasome. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:6734. doi: 10.1038/ncomms7734

82. Fujiwara H, Docampo MD, Riwes M, Peltier D, Toubai T, Henig I, et al. Microbial metabolite sensor Gpr43 controls severity of experimental gvhd. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):3674. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06048-w

83. Yuan X, Wang L, Bhat OM, Lohner H, Li PL. Differential effects of short chain fatty acids on endothelial Nlrp3 inflammasome activation and neointima formation: antioxidant action of butyrate. *Redox Biol* (2018) 16:21–31. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2018.02.007

84. Gao Y, Xie D, Wang Y, Niu L, Jiang H. Short-chain fatty acids reduce oligodendrocyte precursor cells loss by inhibiting the activation of astrocytes *Via* the Sgk1/Il-6 signalling pathway. *Neurochemical Res* (2022) 47(11):3476–89. doi: 10.1007/s11064-022-03710-0

85. Bailón E, Cueto-Sola M, Utrilla P, Rodríguez-Cabezas ME, Garrido-Mesa N, Zarzuelo A, et al. Butyrate in vitro immune-modulatory effects might be mediated through a proliferation-related induction of apoptosis. *Immunobiology* (2010) 215 (11):863–73. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2010.01.001

86. Halili MA, Andrews MR, Labzin LI, Schroder K, Matthias G, Cao C, et al. Differential effects of selective hdac inhibitors on macrophage inflammatory responses to the toll-like receptor 4 agonist lps. *J leukocyte Biol* (2010) 87(6):1103–14. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0509363

87. Abreu MT. Toll-like receptor signalling in the intestinal epithelium: how bacterial recognition shapes intestinal function. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(2):131–44. doi: 10.1038/nri2707

88. Lin MY, de Zoete MR, van Putten JP, Strijbis K. Redirection of epithelial immune responses by short-chain fatty acids through inhibition of histone deacetylases. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:554. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00554

89. Gay NJ, Symmons MF, Gangloff M, Bryant CE. Assembly and localization of toll-like receptor signalling complexes. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(8):546–58. doi: 10.1038/nri3713

90. Arumugam M, Raes J, Pelletier E, Le Paslier D, Yamada T, Mende DR, et al. Enterotypes of the human gut microbiome. *Nature* (2011) 473(7346):174–80. doi: 10.1038/nature09944

91. Thakur BK, Dasgupta N, Ta A, Das S. Physiological Tlr5 expression in the intestine is regulated by differential DNA binding of Sp1/Sp3 through simultaneous Sp1 dephosphorylation and Sp3 phosphorylation by two different pkc isoforms. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2016) 44(12):5658–72. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkw189

92. Ruan G, Chen M, Chen L, Xu F, Xiao Z, Yi A, et al. Roseburia intestinalis and its metabolite butyrate inhibit colitis and upregulate Tlr5 through the Sp3 signaling pathway. *Nutrients* (2022) 14(15):3041. doi: 10.3390/nu14153041

93. Ganeshan K, Nikkanen J, Man K, Leong YA, Sogawa Y, Maschek JA, et al. Energetic trade-offs and hypometabolic states promote disease tolerance. *Cell* (2019) 177(2):399–413.e12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.01.050

94. Xiao T, Wu S, Yan C, Zhao C, Jin H, Yan N, et al. Butyrate upregulates the Tlr4 expression and the phosphorylation of mapks and nk-κb in colon cancer cell in vitro. *Oncol Lett* (2018) 16(4):4439–47. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.9201

95. Coffelt SB, Wellenstein MD, de Visser KE. Neutrophils in cancer: neutral no more. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2016) 16(7):431–46. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2016.52

96. Vinolo MA, Rodrigues HG, Hatanaka E, Hebeda CB, Farsky SH, Curi R. Short-chain fatty acids stimulate the migration of neutrophils to inflammatory sites. *Clin Sci (London England: 1979)* (2009) 117(9):331–8. doi: 10.1042/cs20080642

97. Le Poul E, Loison C, Struyf S, Springael JY, Lannoy V, Decobecq ME, et al. Functional characterization of human receptors for short chain fatty acids and their role in polymorphonuclear cell activation. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(28):25481–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M301403200

98. Vieira AT, Macia L, Galvão I, Martins FS, Canesso MC, Amaral FA, et al. A role for gut microbiota and the metabolite-sensing receptor Gpr43 in a murine model of gout. *Arthritis Rheumatol (Hoboken NJ)* (2015) 67(6):1646–56. doi: 10.1002/art.39107

99. Li G, Lin J, Zhang C, Gao H, Lu H, Gao X, et al. Microbiota metabolite butyrate constrains neutrophil functions and ameliorates mucosal inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut Microbes* (2021) 13(1):1968257. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2021.1968257

100. Lei Y, Tang L, Liu S, Hu S, Wu L, Liu Y, et al. Parabacteroides produces acetate to alleviate heparanase-exacerbated acute pancreatitis through reducing neutrophil infiltration. *Microbiome* (2021) 9(1):115. doi: 10.1186/s40168-021-01065-2

101. Bain CC, Mowat AM. Macrophages in intestinal homeostasis and inflammation. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 260(1):102–17. doi: 10.1111/imr.12192

102. Chang PV, Hao L, Offermanns S, Medzhitov R. The microbial metabolite butyrate regulates intestinal macrophage function *Via* histone deacetylase inhibition. *Proc Natl Acad Sci United States America* (2014) 111(6):2247–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1322269111

103. Schulthess J, Pandey S, Capitani M, Rue-Albrecht KC, Arnold I, Franchini F, et al. The short chain fatty acid butyrate imprints an antimicrobial program in macrophages. *Immunity* (2019) 50(2):432–45.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.12.018

104. Flemming A. Butyrate boosts microbicidal macrophages. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19(3):135. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0132-9

105. Lobel L, Garrett WS. Butyrate makes macrophages "Go nuclear" against bacterial pathogens. *Immunity* (2019) 50(2):275–8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.01.015

106. Inoki K, Zhu T, Guan KL. Tsc2 mediates cellular energy response to control cell growth and survival. *Cell* (2003) 115(5):577–90. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(03)00929-2

107. Zhao C, Bao L, Zhao Y, Wu K, Qiu M, Feng L, et al. A fiber-enriched diet alleviates staphylococcus aureus-induced mastitis by activating the Hdac3-mediated antimicrobial program in macrophages *Via* butyrate production in mice. *PloS Pathog* (2023) 19(1):e1011108. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1011108

108. Huang C, Du W, Ni Y, Lan G, Shi G. The effect of short-chain fatty acids on M2 macrophages polarization in vitro and in vivo. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2022) 207(1):53–64. doi: 10.1093/cei/uxab028

109. Herberman RB, Nunn ME, Holden HT, Lavrin DH. Natural cytotoxic reactivity of mouse lymphoid cells against syngeneic and allogeneic tumors. ii. characterization of effector cells. *Int J Cancer* (1975) 16(2):230–9. doi: 10.1002/ijc.2910160205

110. Kiessling R, Klein E, Wigzell H. Natural" killer cells in the mouse. i. cytotoxic cells with specificity for mouse moloney leukemia cells. specificity and distribution according to genotype. *Eur J Immunol* (1975) 5(2):112–7. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830050208

111. Zaiatz-Bittencourt V, Finlay DK, Gardiner CM. Canonical tgf-β signaling pathway represses human nk cell metabolism. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md: 1950)* (2018) 200(12):3934–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701461

112. Zaiatz-Bittencourt V, Jones F, Tosetto M, Scaife C, Cagney G, Jones E, et al. Butyrate limits human natural killer cell effector function. *Sci Rep* (2023) 13(1):2715. doi: 10.1038/s41598-023-29731-5

113. Cribbs AP, Filippakopoulos P, Philpott M, Wells G, Penn H, Oerum H, et al. Dissecting the role of bet bromodomain proteins Brd2 and Brd4 in human nk cell function. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:626255. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.626255

114. Keating SE, Zaiatz-Bittencourt V, Loftus RM, Keane C, Brennan K, Finlay DK, et al. Metabolic reprogramming supports ifn-Γ production by Cd56bright nk cells. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md: 1950)* (2016) 196(6):2552–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501783

115. Marchingo JM, Sinclair LV, Howden AJ, Cantrell DA. Quantitative analysis of how myc controls T cell proteomes and metabolic pathways during T cell activation. *eLife* (2020) 9:e53725. doi: 10.7554/eLife.53725

116. Bianchi T, Gasser S, Trumpp A, MacDonald HR. C-myc acts downstream of il-15 in the regulation of memory Cd8 T-cell homeostasis. *Blood* (2006) 107(10):3992–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-09-3851

117. Acharya KR, Ackerman SJ. Eosinophil granule proteins: form and function. *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289(25):17406–15. doi: 10.1074/jbc.R113.546218

118. Miyata J, Fukunaga K, Kawashima Y, Ohara O, Arita M. Cysteinyl leukotriene metabolism of human eosinophils in allergic disease. *Allergology Int* (2020) 69(1):28–34. doi: 10.1016/j.alit.2019.06.002

119. Tani Y, Isobe Y, Imoto Y, Segi-Nishida E, Sugimoto Y, Arai H, et al. Eosinophils control the resolution of inflammation and draining lymph node hypertrophy through the proresolving mediators and Cxcl13 pathway in mice. *FASEB J* (2014) 28(9):4036–43. doi: 10.1096/fj.14-251132

120. Miyata J, Fukunaga K, Iwamoto R, Isobe Y, Niimi K, Takamiya R, et al. Dysregulated synthesis of protectin D1 in eosinophils from patients with severe asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2013) 131(2):353–60.e1-2. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2012.07.048

121. Lacy P, Abdel-Latif D, Steward M, Musat-Marcu S, Man SF, Moqbel R. Divergence of mechanisms regulating respiratory burst in blood and sputum eosinophils and neutrophils from atopic subjects. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md: 1950)* (2003) 170(5):2670–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.5.2670

122. Cait A, Hughes MR, Antignano F, Cait J, Dimitriu PA, Maas KR, et al. Microbiome-driven allergic lung inflammation is ameliorated by short-chain fatty acids. *Mucosal Immunol* (2018) 11(3):785–95. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.75

123. Zhang Z, Shi L, Pang W, Liu W, Li J, Wang H, et al. Dietary fiber intake regulates intestinal microflora and inhibits ovalbumin-induced allergic airway inflammation in a mouse model. *PloS One* (2016) 11(2):e0147778. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0147778

124. Zhang Z, Shi L, Pang W, Wang X, Li J, Wang H, et al. Is a high-fiber diet able to influence ovalbumin-induced allergic airway inflammation in a mouse model? *Allergy rhinology (Providence RI)* (2016) 7(4):213–22. doi: 10.2500/ar.2016.7.0186

125. Thio CL, Chi PY, Lai AC, Chang YJ. Regulation of type 2 innate lymphoid cell-dependent airway hyperreactivity by butyrate. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 142(6):1867–83.e12. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.02.032

126. Sturm EM, Knuplez E, Marsche G. Role of short chain fatty acids and apolipoproteins in the regulation of eosinophilia-associated diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(9):4377. doi: 10.3390/ijms22094377

127. Berthon BS, Macdonald-Wicks LK, Gibson PG, Wood LG. Investigation of the association between dietary intake, disease severity and airway inflammation in asthma. *Respirology (Carlton Vic)* (2013) 18(3):447–54. doi: 10.1111/resp.12015

128. Theiler A, Bärnthaler T, Platzer W, Richtig G, Peinhaupt M, Rittchen S, et al. Butyrate ameliorates allergic airway inflammation by limiting eosinophil trafficking and survival. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2019) 144(3):764–76. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2019.05.002

129. Barshishat M, Levi I, Benharroch D, Schwartz B. Butyrate down-regulates Cd44 transcription and liver colonisation in a highly metastatic human colon carcinoma cell line. *Br J Cancer* (2002) 87(11):1314–20. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6600574

130. Shi Y, Xu M, Pan S, Gao S, Ren J, Bai R, et al. Induction of the apoptosis, degranulation and il-13 production of human basophils by butyrate and propionate *Via* suppression of histone deacetylation. *Immunology* (2021) 164(2):292–304. doi: 10.1111/imm.13370

131. Yoshimura C, Yamaguchi M, Iikura M, Izumi S, Kudo K, Nagase H, et al. Activation markers of human basophils: Cd69 expression is strongly and preferentially induced by il-3. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2002) 109(5):817–23. doi: 10.1067/mai.2002.123532

132. Min B, Prout M, Hu-Li J, Zhu J, Jankovic D, Morgan ES, et al. Basophils produce il-4 and accumulate in tissues after infection with a Th2-inducing parasite. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(4):507–17. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040590

133. Brunner T, Heusser CH, Dahinden CA. Human peripheral blood basophils primed by interleukin 3 (Il-3) produce il-4 in response to immunoglobulin e receptor stimulation. *J Exp Med* (1993) 177(3):605–11. doi: 10.1084/jem.177.3.605

134. Kurimoto Y, De Weck AL, Dahinden CA. The effect of interleukin 3 upon ige-dependent and ige-independent basophil degranulation and leukotriene generation. *Eur J Immunol* (1991) 21(2):361–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830210217

135. Vivier E, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, et al. Innate lymphoid cells: 10 years on. *Cell* (2018) 174(5):1054–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.07.017

136. Mortha A, Chudnovskiy A, Hashimoto D, Bogunovic M, Spencer SP, Belkaid Y, et al. Microbiota-dependent crosstalk between macrophages and Ilc3 promotes intestinal homeostasis. *Sci (New York NY)* (2014) 343(6178):1249288. doi: 10.1126/science.1249288

137. Zelante T, Iannitti RG, Cunha C, De Luca A, Giovannini G, Pieraccini G, et al. Tryptophan catabolites from microbiota engage aryl hydrocarbon receptor and balance mucosal reactivity *Via* interleukin-22. *Immunity* (2013) 39(2):372–85. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.003

138. Sepahi A, Liu Q, Friesen L, Kim CH. Dietary fiber metabolites regulate innate lymphoid cell responses. *Mucosal Immunol* (2021) 14(2):317–30. doi: 10.1038/s41385-020-0312-8

139. Serafini N, Jarade A, Surace L, Goncalves P, Sismeiro O, Varet H, et al. Trained Ilc3 responses promote intestinal defense. *Sci (New York NY)* (2022) 375(6583):859–63. doi: 10.1126/science.aaz8777

140. Chun E, Lavoie S, Fonseca-Pereira D, Bae S, Michaud M, Hoveyda HR, et al. Metabolite-sensing receptor Ffar2 regulates colonic group 3 innate lymphoid cells and gut immunity. *Immunity* (2019) 51(5):871–84.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.09.014

141. Fachi JL, Sécca C, Rodrigues PB, Mato FCP, Di Luccia B, Felipe JS, et al. Acetate coordinates neutrophil and Ilc3 responses against c. difficile through Ffar2. *J Exp Med* (2020) 217(3):jem.20190489. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190489

142. Durant L, Watford WT, Ramos HL, Laurence A, Vahedi G, Wei L, et al. Diverse targets of the transcription factor Stat3 contribute to T cell pathogenicity and homeostasis. *Immunity* (2010) 32(5):605–15. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.05.003

143. Jung JE, Lee HG, Cho IH, Chung DH, Yoon SH, Yang YM, et al. Stat3 is a potential modulator of hif-1-Mediated vegf expression in human renal carcinoma cells. *FASEB J* (2005) 19(10):1296–8. doi: 10.1096/fj.04-3099fje

144. Yang W, Yu T, Huang X, Bilotta AJ, Xu L, Lu Y, et al. Intestinal microbiota-derived short-chain fatty acids regulation of immune cell il-22 production and gut immunity. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):4457. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18262-6

145. Smith PM, Howitt MR, Panikov N, Michaud M, Gallini CA, Bohlooly YM, et al. The microbial metabolites, short-chain fatty acids, regulate colonic treg cell homeostasis. *Sci (New York NY)* (2013) 341(6145):569–73. doi: 10.1126/science.1241165

146. Barbi J, Pardoll D, Pan F. Treg functional stability and its responsiveness to the microenvironment. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 259(1):115–39. doi: 10.1111/imr.12172

147. Furusawa Y, Obata Y, Fukuda S, Endo TA, Nakato G, Takahashi D, et al. Commensal microbe-derived butyrate induces the differentiation of colonic regulatory T cells. *Nature* (2013) 504(7480):446–50. doi: 10.1038/nature12721

148. Luu M, Riester Z, Baldrich A, Reichardt N, Yuille S, Busetti A, et al. Microbial short-chain fatty acids modulate Cd8(+) T cell responses and improve adoptive immunotherapy for cancer. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):4077. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-24331-1

149. Park J, Kim M, Kang SG, Jannasch AH, Cooper B, Patterson J, et al. Short-chain fatty acids induce both effector and regulatory T cells by suppression of histone deacetylases and regulation of the mtor-S6k pathway. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) 8 (1):80–93. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.44

150. Fenton TR, Gwalter J, Ericsson J, Gout IT. Histone acetyltransferases interact with and acetylate P70 ribosomal S6 kinases in vitro and in vivo. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2010) 42(2):359–66. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2009.11.022

151. Trompette A, Gollwitzer ES, Pattaroni C, Lopez-Mejia IC, Riva E, Pernot J, et al. Dietary fiber confers protection against flu by shaping Ly6c(-) patrolling monocyte hematopoiesis and Cd8(+) T cell metabolism. *Immunity* (2018) 48(5):992–1005.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.04.022

152. Luu M, Weigand K, Wedi F, Breidenbend C, Leister H, Pautz S, et al. Regulation of the effector function of Cd8(+) T cells by gut microbiota-derived metabolite butyrate. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):14430. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-32860-x

153. Bachem A, Makhlouf C, Binger KJ, de Souza DP, Tull D, Hochheiser K, et al. Microbiota-derived short-chain fatty acids promote the memory potential of antigen-activated Cd8(+) T cells. *Immunity* (2019) 51(2):285–97.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.06.002

154. He Y, Fu L, Li Y, Wang W, Gong M, Zhang J, et al. Gut microbial metabolites facilitate anticancer therapy efficacy by modulating cytotoxic Cd8(+) T cell immunity. *Cell Metab* (2021) 33(5):988–1000.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2021.03.002

155. Ersching J, Efeyan A, Mesin L, Jacobsen JT, Pasqual G, Grabiner BC, et al. Germinal center selection and affinity maturation require dynamic regulation of Mtorc1 kinase. *Immunity* (2017) 46(6):1045–58.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.005

156. Moreau MC, Ducluzeau R, Guy-Grand D, Muller MC. Increase in the population of duodenal immunoglobulin a plasmocytes in axenic mice associated with different living or dead bacterial strains of intestinal origin. *Infection Immun* (1978) 21(2):532–9. doi: 10.1128/iai.21.2.532-539.1978

157. Ishikawa T, Nanjo F. Dietary cycloinulooligosaccharides enhance intestinal immunoglobulin a production in mice. *Bioscience biotechnology Biochem* (2009) 73 (3):677–82. doi: 10.1271/bbb.80733

158. Bergman EN. Energy contributions of volatile fatty acids from the gastrointestinal tract in various species. *Physiol Rev* (1990) 70(2):567–90. doi: 10.1152/physrev.1990.70.2.567

159. Bloch K, Vance D. Control mechanisms in the synthesis of saturated fatty acids. *Annu Rev Biochem* (1977) 46:263–98. doi: 10.1146/annurev.bi.46.070177.001403

160. Kunisawa J, Hashimoto E, Inoue A, Nagasawa R, Suzuki Y, Ishikawa I, et al. Regulation of intestinal iga responses by dietary palmitic acid and its metabolism. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md: 1950)* (2014) 193(4):1666–71. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302944

161. Girard J, Perdereau D, Foufelle F, Prip-Buus C, Ferré P. Regulation of lipogenic enzyme gene expression by nutrients and hormones. *FASEB journal: Off Publ Fed Am Societies Exp Biol* (1994) 8(1):36–42. doi: 10.1096/fasebj.8.1.7905448

162. Muramatsu M, Kinoshita K, Fagarasan S, Yamada S, Shinkai Y, Honjo T. Class switch recombination and hypermutation require activation-induced cytidine deaminase (Aid), a potential rna editing enzyme. *Cell* (2000) 102(5):553–63. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)00078-7

163. Muramatsu M, Kinoshita K, Fagarasan S, Yamada S, Shinkai Y, Honjo T. Pillars article: class switch recombination and hypermutation require activation-induced cytidine deaminase (Aid), a potential rna editing enzyme. *Cell* (2000) 102:553–63.

164. Aldrich MB, Chen W, Blackburn MR, Martinez-Valdez H, Datta SK, Kellems RE. Impaired germinal center maturation in adenosine deaminase deficiency. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md: 1950)* (2003) 171(10):5562–70. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.10.5562

165. Wu W, Sun M, Chen F, Cao AT, Liu H, Zhao Y, et al. Microbiota metabolite short-chain fatty acid acetate promotes intestinal iga response to microbiota which is mediated by Gpr43. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017) 10(4):946–56. doi: 10.1038/mi.2016.114

166. Arpaia N, Campbell C, Fan X, Dikiy S, van der Veeken J, deRoos P, et al. Metabolites produced by commensal bacteria promote peripheral regulatory T-cell generation. *Nature* (2013) 504(7480):451–5. doi: 10.1038/nature12726

167. Takeuchi T, Miyauchi E, Kanaya T, Kato T, Nakanishi Y, Watanabe T, et al. Acetate differentially regulates iga reactivity to commensal bacteria. *Nature* (2021) 595 (7868):560–4. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03727-5

168. Daïen CI, Tan J, Audo R, Mielle J, Quek LE, Krycer JR, et al. Gut-derived acetate promotes B10 cells with antiinflammatory effects. *JCI Insight* (2021) 6(7):793. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.144156

169. Rosser EC, Piper CJM, Matei DE, Blair PA, Rendeiro AF, Orford M, et al. Microbiota-derived metabolites suppress arthritis by amplifying aryl-hydrocarbon receptor activation in regulatory b cells. *Cell Metab* (2020) 31(4):837–51.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.03.003

170. Kim DS, Woo JS, Min HK, Choi JW, Moon JH, Park MJ, et al. Short-chain fatty acid butyrate induces il-10-Producing b cells by regulating circadian-Clock-Related genes to ameliorate sjögren's syndrome. *J Autoimmun* (2021) 119:102611. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2021.102611

171. Kuang Z, Wang Y, Li Y, Ye C, Ruhn KA, Behrendt CL, et al. The intestinal microbiota programs diurnal rhythms in host metabolism through histone deacetylase 3. *Sci (New York NY)* (2019) 365(6460):1428–34. doi: 10.1126/science.aaw3134

172. Zou F, Qiu Y, Huang Y, Zou H, Cheng X, Niu Q, et al. Effects of short-chain fatty acids in inhibiting hdac and activating P38 mapk are critical for promoting B10 cell generation and function. *Cell Death Dis* (2021) 12(6):582. doi: 10.1038/s41419-021-03880-9

173. Holgate ST. The sentinel role of the airway epithelium in asthma pathogenesis. *Immunol Rev* (2011) 242(1):205–19. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01030.x

174. Dunican EM, Fahy JV. The role of type 2 inflammation in the pathogenesis of asthma exacerbations. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* (2015) 12 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):S144–9. doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201506-377AW

175. McBrien CN, Menzies-Gow A. The biology of eosinophils and their role in asthma. *Front Med* (2017) 4:93. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2017.00093

176. Fulkerson PC, Rothenberg ME. Targeting eosinophils in allergy, inflammation and beyond. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2013) 12(2):117–29. doi: 10.1038/nrd3838

177. Yip W, Hughes MR, Li Y, Cait A, Hirst M, Mohn WW, et al. Butyrate shapes immune cell fate and function in allergic asthma. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:628453. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.628453

178. Trompette A, Gollwitzer ES, Yadava K, Sichelstiel AK, Sprenger N, Ngom-Bru C, et al. Gut microbiota metabolism of dietary fiber influences allergic airway disease and hematopoiesis. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(2):159–66. doi: 10.1038/nm.3444

179. Eckalbar WL, Erle DJ. Singling out Th2 cells in eosinophilic esophagitis. *J Clin Invest* (2019) 129(5):1830–2. doi: 10.1172/jci128479

180. Halim TY, Krauss RH, Sun AC, Takei F. Lung natural helper cells are a critical source of Th2 cell-type cytokines in protease allergen-induced airway inflammation. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):451–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.12.020

181. Gold MJ, Antignano F, Halim TY, Hirota JA, Blanchet MR, Zaph C, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells facilitate sensitization to local, but not systemic, Th2-inducing allergen exposures. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) 133(4):1142–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2014.02.033

182. Toki S, Goleniewska K, Reiss S, Zhou W, Newcomb DC, Bloodworth MH, et al. The histone deacetylase inhibitor trichostatin a suppresses murine innate allergic inflammation by blocking group 2 innate lymphoid cell (Ilc2) activation. *Thorax* (2016) 71(7):633–45. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2015-207728

183. Thorburn AN, McKenzie CI, Shen S, Stanley D, Macia L, Mason LJ, et al. Evidence that asthma is a developmental origin disease influenced by maternal diet and bacterial metabolites. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:7320. doi: 10.1038/ncomms8320

184. Folkerts J, Redegeld F, Folkerts G, Blokhuis B, van den Berg MPM, de Bruijn MJW, et al. Butyrate inhibits human mast cell activation *Via* epigenetic regulation of fcεri-mediated signaling. *Allergy* (2020) 75(8):1966–78. doi: 10.1111/all.14254

185. Kaisar MMM, Pelgrom LR, van der Ham AJ, Yazdanbakhsh M, Everts B. Butyrate conditions human dendritic cells to prime type 1 regulatory T cells *Via* both histone deacetylase inhibition and G protein-coupled receptor 109a signaling. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1429. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01429

186. Vieira RS, Castoldi A, Basso PJ, Hiyane MI, Câmara NOS, Almeida RR. Butyrate attenuates lung inflammation by negatively modulating Th9 cells. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:67. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00067

187. Sehra S, Yao W, Nguyen ET, Glosson-Byers NL, Akhtar N, Zhou B, et al. Th9 cells are required for tissue mast cell accumulation during allergic inflammation. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2015) 136(2):433–40.e1. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2015.01.021

188. Frank DN, St Amand AL, Feldman RA, Boedeker EC, Harpaz N, Pace NR. Molecular-phylogenetic characterization of microbial community imbalances in human inflammatory bowel diseases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci United States America* (2007) 104(34):13780–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0706625104

189. Cresci GA, Thangaraju M, Mellinger JD, Liu K, Ganapathy V. Colonic gene expression in conventional and germ-free mice with a focus on the butyrate receptor Gpr109a and the butyrate transporter Slc5a8. *J gastrointestinal surgery: Off J Soc Surg Alimentary Tract* (2010) 14(3):449–61. doi: 10.1007/s11605-009-1045-x

190. Messora MR, Oliveira LF, Foureaux RC, Taba MJr., Zangerônimo MG, Furlaneto FA, et al. Probiotic therapy reduces periodontal tissue destruction and improves the intestinal morphology in rats with ligature-induced periodontitis. *J periodontology* (2013) 84(12):1818–26. doi: 10.1902/jop.2013.120644

191. Li JY, Chassaing B, Tyagi AM, Vaccaro C, Luo T, Adams J, et al. Sex steroid deficiency-associated bone loss is microbiota dependent and prevented by probiotics. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(6):2049–63. doi: 10.1172/jci86062

192. Lucas S, Omata Y, Hofmann J, Böttcher M, Iljazovic A, Sarter K, et al. Short-chain fatty acids regulate systemic bone mass and protect from pathological bone loss. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):55. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-02490-4

193. Tyagi AM, Yu M, Darby TM, Vaccaro C, Li JY, Owens JA, et al. The microbial metabolite butyrate stimulates bone formation *Via* T regulatory cell-mediated regulation of Wnt10b expression. *Immunity* (2018) 49(6):1116–31.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.10.013

194. Kondo T, Chiba T, Tousen Y. Short-chain fatty acids, acetate and propionate, directly upregulate osteoblastic differentiation. *Int J Food Sci Nutr* (2022) 73(6):800–8. doi: 10.1080/09637486.2022.2078285

195. Si J, Wang C, Zhang D, Wang B, Zhou Y. Osteopontin in bone metabolism and bone diseases. *Med Sci monitor: Int Med J Exp Clin Res* (2020) 26:e919159. doi: 10.12659/msm.919159

196. Indo Y, Takeshita S, Ishii KA, Hoshii T, Aburatani H, Hirao A, et al. Metabolic regulation of osteoclast differentiation and function. *J Bone mineral Res* (2013) 28 (11):2392–9. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.1976

197. Lemma S, Sboarina M, Porporato PE, Zini N, Sonveaux P, Di Pompo G, et al. Energy metabolism in osteoclast formation and activity. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2016) 79:168–80. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2016.08.034

198. Perry RJ, Peng L, Barry NA, Cline GW, Zhang D, Cardone RL, et al. Acetate mediates a microbiome-Brain-β-Cell axis to promote metabolic syndrome. *Nature* (2016) 534(7606):213–7. doi: 10.1038/nature18309

199. Smith PA. The tantalizing links between gut microbes and the brain. *Nature* (2015) 526(7573):312–4. doi: 10.1038/526312a

200. Shirvani-Rad S, Ejtahed HS, Ettehad Marvasti F, Taghavi M, Sharifi F, Arzaghi SM, et al. The role of gut microbiota-brain axis in pathophysiology of adhd: a systematic review. *J attention Disord* (2022) 26(13):1698–710. doi: 10.1177/10870547211073474

201. Peh A, O'Donnell JA, Broughton BRS, Marques FZ. Gut microbiota and their metabolites in stroke: a double-edged sword. *Stroke* (2022) 53(5):1788–801. doi: 10.1161/strokeaha.121.036800

202. Zhou T, Wang M, Ma H, Li X, Heianza Y, Qi L. Dietary fiber, genetic variations of gut microbiota-derived short-chain fatty acids, and bone health in uk biobank. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2021) 106(1):201–10. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa740

203. Tao ZS, Zhou WS, Xu HG, Yang M. Intermittent administration sodium valproate has a protective effect on bone health in ovariectomized rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2021) 906:174268. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2021.174268

204. Wallimann A, Magrath W, Thompson K, Moriarty T, Richards RG, Akdis CA, et al. Gut microbial-derived short-chain fatty acids and bone: a potential role in fracture healing. *Eur Cells materials* (2021) 41:454–70. doi: 10.22203/eCM.v041a29

205. Abdollahi-Roodsaz S, Abramson SB, Scher JU. The metabolic role of the gut microbiota in health and rheumatic disease: mechanisms and interventions. *Nat Rev Rheumatol* (2016) 12(8):446–55. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2016.68

206. Witkowski M, Weeks TL, Hazen SL. Gut microbiota and cardiovascular disease. *Circ Res* (2020) 127(4):553–70. doi: 10.1161/circresaha.120.316242

207. Maslowski KM, Vieira AT, Ng A, Kranich J, Sierro F, Yu D, et al. Regulation of inflammatory responses by gut microbiota and chemoattractant receptor Gpr43. *Nature* (2009) 461(7268):1282–6. doi: 10.1038/nature08530

208. Kendrick SF, O'Boyle G, Mann J, Zeybel M, Palmer J, Jones DE, et al. Acetate, the key modulator of inflammatory responses in acute alcoholic hepatitis. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md)* (2010) 51(6):1988–97. doi: 10.1002/hep.23572

209. Kundi ZM, Lee JC, Pihlajamäki J, Chan CB, Leung KS, So SSY, et al. Dietary fiber from oat and rye brans ameliorate Western diet-induced body weight gain and hepatic inflammation by the modulation of short-chain fatty acids, bile acids, and tryptophan metabolism. *Mol Nutr Food Res* (2021) 65(1):e1900580. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201900580

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Mini Review
PUBLISHED 14 September 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1233994

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Nathella Pavan Kumar,
National Institute of Research in Tuberculosis (ICMR), India

REVIEWED BY
Vincent Kam Wai Wong,
Macau University of Science and Technology, Macao SAR, China
Qingwen Tao,
China-Japan Friendship Hospital, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Xinchang Wang
ossani@126.com
Weijie Wang
jack1987168@163.com

RECEIVED 03 June 2023
ACCEPTED 22 August 2023
PUBLISHED 14 September 2023

CITATION
Liang Y, Liu M, Cheng Y, Wang X and Wang W (2023) Prevention and treatment of rheumatoid arthritis through traditional Chinese medicine: role of the gut microbiota.
Front. Immunol. 14:1233994.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1233994

Prevention and treatment of rheumatoid arthritis through traditional Chinese medicine: role of the gut microbiota

Yujiao Liang[1], Mengyao Liu[1], Yingxue Cheng[2], Xinchang Wang[3]* and Weijie Wang[3,4]*

[1]The Second Clinical Medical College, Zhejiang Chinese Medical University, Hangzhou, China, [2]School of Basic Medical Science, Zhejiang Chinese Medical University, Hangzhou, China, [3]Department of Rheumatology, the Second Affiliated Hospital of Zhejiang Chinese Medical University, Hangzhou, China, [4]Institute of Basic Theory for Chinese Medicine, China Academy of Chinese Medical Science, Beijing, China

Recently, despite the increasing availability of treatments for Rheumatoid arthritis (RA), the incidence of RA and associated disability-adjusted life years have been on the rise globally in the late decades. At present, accumulating evidence has been advanced that RA is related to the gut microbiota, therefore, the therapeutic approaches for RA by regulating the gut microbiota are anticipated to become a new means of treatment. Traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) can regulate immunity, reduce inflammation and improve quality of life in various ways. Moreover, it can treat diseases by affecting the gut microbiota, which is a good way to treat RA. In this review, we mainly explore the relationship between TCM and gut microbiota regarding the perspective of treating RA. Moreover, we comprehensively summarize the roles of gut microbiota in the onset, development, progression, and prognosis of RA. Additionally, we elucidate the mechanism of TCM prevention and treatment of RA by the role of microbiota. Finally, we provide an evidence-based rationale for further investigation of microbiota-targeted intervention by TCM.

KEYWORDS

Gut Microbiota, Traditional Chinese Medicine, Rheumatoid Arthritis, immunology, rheumatic and immune disease

1 Introduction

RA is an immune-mediated disease, which is characterized by multi-joint, symmetrical, and invasive changes in small joints. RA usually occurs with symmetrical swelling and pain in multiple joints like hands, wrists, and feet. Morning stiffness, joint pain and tenderness, and joint swelling can be seen in the early time, and joint deformity occurs in patients in the later stage. In addition to the articular manifestations, there will also be some extra-articular manifestations such as cutaneous rheumatoid nodules, rheumatoid vasculitis, etc.

Cardiovascular diseases and respiratory diseases are the most usual complications of RA patients and the common causes of death in RA patients (1). The cause and pathogenesis of RA are complicated. Genetic susceptibility and environmental factors are the basis for RA's pathogenesis and development (2). Growing evidence has indicated that changes in gut microbiota are correlated to RA. Gut microbiota disturbance can be discovered in RA patients, and healthy microbiota can be partially recovered after disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs) treatment (3). In addition, the imbalance of certain bacterial lineages and changes in the metabolism of gut microbiota lead to changes in the host immune spectrum, leading to the pathogenesis of RA (4).

Traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) has been used for more than 2000 years in China with its unique theories (5, 6). Some TCM monomers and prescriptions have been used clinically to treat RA. TCM can treat RA in various ways such as immune network regulation and inhibition of inflammatory factors. In addition, TCM can also treat RA by regulating gut microbiota. This review will explore the mechanism and the progress of studies of TCM in treating RA by regulating gut microbiota, and provide new clues in the treatment of RA.

2 Advantages of Traditional Chinese Medicine in treating Rheumatoid Arthritis

RA is characterized by systemic damage and inflammation, affecting joints and extra-articular organs, which can lead to serious injury of joints and disability. Conventional treatments for RA encompass non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), immunosuppressive agents, glucocorticoids, and DMARDs. These drugs can effectively inhibit inflammation. However, long-term use may induce some adverse reactions, such as cardiovascular and gastrointestinal side effects, osteoporosis, etc (7). Fortunately, the types of drugs used in treating RA have steadily increased. The emergence of biological preparation like TNF-a, IL-6, and a small molecule targeted drugs such as JAK can effectively inhibit the progression of RA. But long-term use of biologics also leads to side effects that increase the risk of severe infection (8, 9). Furthermore, RA patients also suffered from great costs of the treatments. A recent meta-analysis estimated an annual direct medical cost in the US for RA of $12,509 for all patients using any treatment regimen and $36,053 for biologics users (10).

The widespread use of DMARD treatment is still hampered by the associated high cost and frequent side effects such as liver damage, cell reduction or increased frequency of infection, and certain cancers (7). Because of the shortcomings of these treatments, there is an active demand to find new drugs with fewer side effects and low costs to treat RA. TCM is rich in a great many chemical constitutions, which not only contain alkaloids, polysaccharides, glycosides, tannins, enzymes, and other active ingredients with therapeutic value but also contain a lot of nutritional active substances (11). TCM acts as an irreplaceable role in the treatment of RA. Some chemical components have been used to treat RA (12). For example, Sinomenine (SIN) has been found to have anti-rheumatic effects and has been ratified by the China Food and Drug Administration (CFDA) for RA treatment (13). The SIN group had a better effect on reducing hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α) and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) than the control group (14). Furthermore, some Chinese patent medicines are widely used in clinical treatment. The Zushima tablet (ZT) has been used to treat RA for ten years with good results (15).

Firstly, the combination of TCM and conventional treatments can enhance the therapeutic effect. In a randomized controlled clinical trial (RCT) of 22 RA patients, it was found that the clinical indicators of the Huayu Qiangshen Tongbi formula plus methotrexate (MTX) group improved earlier than those of the leflunomide (LEF) plus MTX group. In addition, bacterial purine degradation decreased, amino acid biosynthesis increased, and 11 and 9 metabolism pathways changed remarkably with time, higher than the 4 and 2 metabolism pathways in LEF plus MTX group (16). Secondly, TCM can reduce the side effects of conventional treatments. In another RCT comparing Tripterygium wilfordii Hook F (TwHF) with MTX in the treatment of RA, adverse events occurred in 49.3% of patients treated with combination therapy, which was much lower than 62.3% of patients treated with MTX alone (17).

3 Relationship between Gut Microbiota and Traditional Chinese Medicine

Gut microbiota is a collection of microorganisms colonized in the intestine (18). It is composed of more than 35,000 bacteria (19). The balance of gut microbiota has the effect of TCM on maintaining immune homeostasis. Both microbial components and microbial metabolites can affect immune regulation. Gut microbiota can affect the response mediated by the pattern recognition receptor encoded by the germ line. The activation of the PRR signaling pathway can lead to the production of antimicrobial peptides, cytokines, etc, and the destruction or change of the signaling pathway can lead to the occurrence of diseases. Monolayer epithelial cells enable microbial metabolites to obtain contact and interaction with host cells, thereby affecting immune response and disease risk (20).Gut microbiota imbalance is the basis of the occurrence and development of many diseases (21). In recent years, it has been indicated that gut microbiota dysbiosis is associated with the development of multiple chronic inflammatory joint diseases, including RA. It may trigger the host's innate immune system and activate the "gut–joint axis", which exacerbates the RA (22).

In a cohort study, *Turicibacter* and some *lactobacillus* species were selectively abundant in the gut microbiota of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Transfer of the fecal microbiota to sterile C57/B6 mice resulted in a series of lupus-like manifestations in the mice, and changes in the amino acid metabolism of the microbiota were observed in SLE mice (23). Moreover, compared with the healthy control group, the gut microbiota of Sjogren's syndrome (SS) patients were enriched in

Lactobacillus salivary, *Bacteroides fragilis*, and *Ruminococcus gnavus* (24).

TCM can reshape the functional components of herbs through trillions of gut microbiota and enzyme activities secreted by host cells (25). TCM has an impact on the gut microbiota, like regulating the structure and proportion of microorganisms (Supplementary Table 1). For example, rhein can reduce uric acid levels by increasing the level of lactobacillus in the intestine of mice (26). The extract of berberine can regulate the gut microbiota of Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats by increasing probiotics like lactic acid bacteria and reducing potential pernicious bacteria such as myxospira (27). Additionally, gut microbiota affects the absorption and metabolism of TCM, which can improve efficacy, reduce toxicity or produce toxic metabolites (28). First of all, gut microbiota can absorb and metabolize TCM. For example, Ellagitanin-containing foods such as strawberries, raspberries, etc, release ellagic acid in the jejunum and metabolize ellagic acid in the gut microbiota, and the resulting metabolites are absorbed (29). Secondly, the lipophilicity of TCM extracts is poor, and the bioavailability is low. The gut microbiota can change its lipophilicity and improve oral bioavailability (30). Therefore, through the role of gut microbiota, the efficacy of TCM may be improved. For instance, mulberry leaves can promote the increase of butyric acid content in the intestine by promoting the multiplication of Prevotella (31). Thirdly, the toxicity of TCM may be reduced. For example, the highly toxic alkaloid diester diterpenoid alkaloids extracted from the roots of Aconitum Carmichael are metabolized by gut microbiota to produce lipid alkaloids or lipo aconitine, and the toxicity is also significantly reduced (32). Finally, toxic metabolites may be produced. Bacteria such as Desulfovibrio can produce high levels of hydrogen sulfide, resulting in loss of colonic epithelial cells and loss of intestinal barrier integrity (33). The compatibility of licorice-kansui in TCM can significantly increase the proportion of Desulfovibrio and increase the concentration of sulfide in feces (34).

Besides, TCM acts on metabolic products of gut microbiota. TCM can regulate the production of Short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) by acting on the gut microbiota, thus affecting the disease. SCFAs are the main metabolites generated by dietary fiber bacteria during gastrointestinal fermentation (35). The most common are acetic acid, propionic acid, and butyric acid (36). For example, the combined use of licorice (RG) and Beijing Euphorbia (REP) can increase the abundance of *Akkermansia* and *Butyricimonas*, while reducing the content of butyric acid in feces, resulting in adverse reactions to kidney, heart, etc (37). Acetic acid, butyric acid, propionic acid, caproic acid, isobutyric acid, and valeric acid were significantly increased in feces of Collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) rats, while the acetic acid, butyric acid, propionic acid, caproic acid, and valeric acid were significantly decreased after treatment with Angelica Sini Decoction, Among the 6 kinds of gut microbiota improved by Angelica Sini decoction, *g_norank_f_eubacterium_coprostanoligenes_group, g_Romboutsia*, and *g_Lactobacillus* are considered to be the key flora in the treatment of RA by Angelica Sini Decoction (38). Propionic acid and butyric acid can promote the ability of dendritic cells to transform naive T cells into FoxP3 $^{+}$ Treg by inducing IDO1 and Aldh1A2, and also inhibit the ability of naive T cells to convert into IFN-γ^{+} T cells (39). Acetic acid and propionic acid can increase the differentiation of naive T cells into Th17 cells in a dose-dependent manner and the derivation of Th1 cells with the presence of IL-12 (40). In summary, SCFAs can regulate T cells through a variety of pathways, thereby affecting intestinal immunity.

4 The relationship between Rheumatoid Arthritis and Gut Microbiota

Studies demonstrate that gut microbiota and its metabolites play a crucial role in the development of RA. First, the imbalance of gut microbiota can lead to the occurrence of RA. The comparative analysis of feces between RA patients and healthy people showed that the contents of *Klebsiella*, *Escherichia coli*, *Eisenbergia*, and *Flavobacterium* were higher in RA patients, and the contents of *Fusobacterium*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Enterococcus* were higher in healthy people (41). Roles of the gut microbiota in the pathogenesis of RA were also discussed by many studies and reviews through mechanisms including mainly production of proinflammatory metabolites, impairment of the intestinal mucosal barrier, and molecular mimicry of autoantigens (42). Furthermore, Inflammatory responses of some species of microbiota may be also one of the mechanisms influencing RA pathogenesis. *Lactobacillus bifidus* have showed effects on increasing the numbers of IL-17^{+} Th17 cells and activating Th1 cell responses which exacerbate RA (43). *L. plantarum TIFN101* which has effects on mucosal gene transcription, enhanced the intestinal mucosa immunity by increasing percentage of IL-17-producing activated memory Th cells and upregulated MHC-IIα (44).Moreover, the gut microbiota affects the development of RA. In patients with early RA, the abundance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *intestinal Lactobacillus* increased, *whereas* the fecal microbiota contained *Bifidobacterium*, *B.fragilis*, and *Enterobacter* decreased (42). In the active phase of RA, *Haemophilus* was depleted and the number of *Lactobacillus salivarius* increased (3). *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Haemophilus*, and *Lactobacillus salivarius* are harmful bacteria, which can lead to metabolic disorders and destroy intestinal immunity (45). Intestinal *Lactobacillus*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium, and Bacteroides fragilis* are beneficial bacteria with immunomodulatory effects and are closely associated with human health (46–48). In addition, the inducement of RA can be affected by adjusting gut microbiota. When SKG mice (RA model mice) were inoculated with the dominant flora *Prevotella*, the mice showed obvious arthritis, while when the mice were raised under sterile conditions or treated with antibiotics, no arthritis occurred, and the quantity of Th17 cells in the intestine of mice increased after fungal treatment (49) (Figure 1).

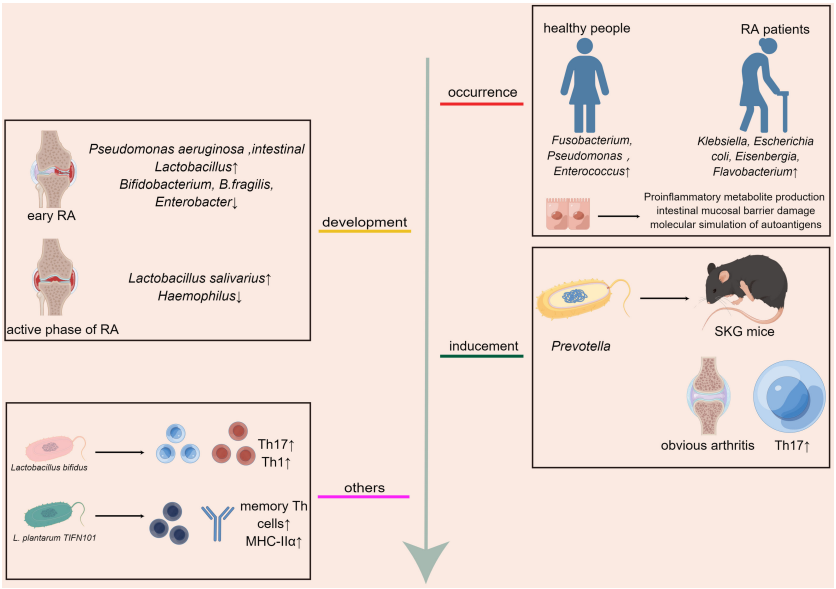


FIGURE 1
Gut microbiota affects the occurrence, development, and treatment of RA,the inflammatory responses of some species of microbiota may be also one of the mechanisms influencing RA pathogenesis.

5 The mechanism of Traditional Chinese Medicine in preventing and treating Rheumatoid Arthritis by regulating Gut Microbiota

TCM treatment can alleviate the symptoms of RA in a variety of ways. Gut microbiota is the largest source of microorganisms, and also the place where microorganisms interact with the human body (50). Dysregulated body state can lead to the imbalance of microbial composition and colonization and other functions, which in turn leads to the occurrence of autoimmune diseases (51). The effect of TCM on RA by acting on gut microbiota is divided into the following aspects. Firstly, the epigenetic modification of related genes could be modulated. After the intervention of Lycium barbarum polysaccharide (LBP), the abundance of *Lachnospiraceae _ NK4A136 _ group* and *uncultured _ bacterium _ f _ Ruminococcaceae* in CIA rat model decreased, and the abundance of *Romboutsia*, *Lactobacillus*, *Dubosiella*, and *Faecalibaculum* increased. LBP can increase the content of S-adenosylmethionine (SAM). The DNA hypermethylation of RA-related genes such as Dpep3 and Gstm6 in the host intestinal epithelium may be caused by increased SAM content (52). Secondly, proinflammatory cytokines were inhibited. Intestinal microflora disorders can trigger the abnormal activation of intestinal innate immune cells, leading to the up-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines and the reduction of anti-inflammatory cytokines (42).Atractylodes koreana (Nakai) Kitam can down-regulate inflammatory cytokines by regulating gut microbiota. After the treatment of CIA rats with Atractylodes koreana (Nakai) Kitam, the ratio of *Firmicutes/Bacteroides* increased and *Proteobacteria* and *Verrucomibia* decreased. At the same time,the inflammatory factors like TNF-α, IL-1, and IL-1β in the plasma of CIA rats decreased markedly, indicating that Atractylodes koreana (Nakai) Kitam can inhibit the generation of inflammatory cytokines in CIA rats and play a therapeutic role (53). Moreover, the abundance of specific flora increased in Complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) rats after LBP intervention. In rats, LBP intervention inhibited the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-1α, IL-1β, TNF-α, and IL-6, thereby alleviating RA (54). Thirdly, the amino acid disorder could be improved. SCFAs can regulate intestinal endocrine function and play a significant role in host physiology (55). Berberine can reduce the diversity and abundance of intestinal bacteria in CIA rats but can increase the diversity of butyrate-producing bacteria, significantly increase the level of intestinal butyrate, and promote the production of butyrate by regulating gut microbiota as a therapeutic agent for RA (56). The therapeutic mechanism of improving synovial infiltration and vascular proliferation in RA rats after oral administration of Nakai Kitam may be related to the improvement of SCFAs imbalance in addition to the down-regulation of inflammatory factors (53). In addition to acting on SCFAs, TCM can also improve other amino acid metabolism through the gut microbiota. Wu-tou decoction (WTD) can partially inhibit inflammation and regulate gut barrier function by adjusting Bacteroides, Prevotella, Akkermansia and its related SCFAs, cholic acid, and indole propionic acid to improve RA (57) (Figure 2). Fourthly, T lymphocytes were intended to be regulated. Paeonia glycosides (TGP) intervention increased the relative abundance of beneficial symbiotic bacteria *Ruminococcace _ UCG-014*, *Oscillabacter*, and *Paraactoides* in CIA rats. In the meantime, TGP administration down-regulated the levels of Th1 cells and Th17 cells in CIA rats, and up-regulated the levels of Th2 cells and Treg cells. The effect of TGP on the dynamic changes of

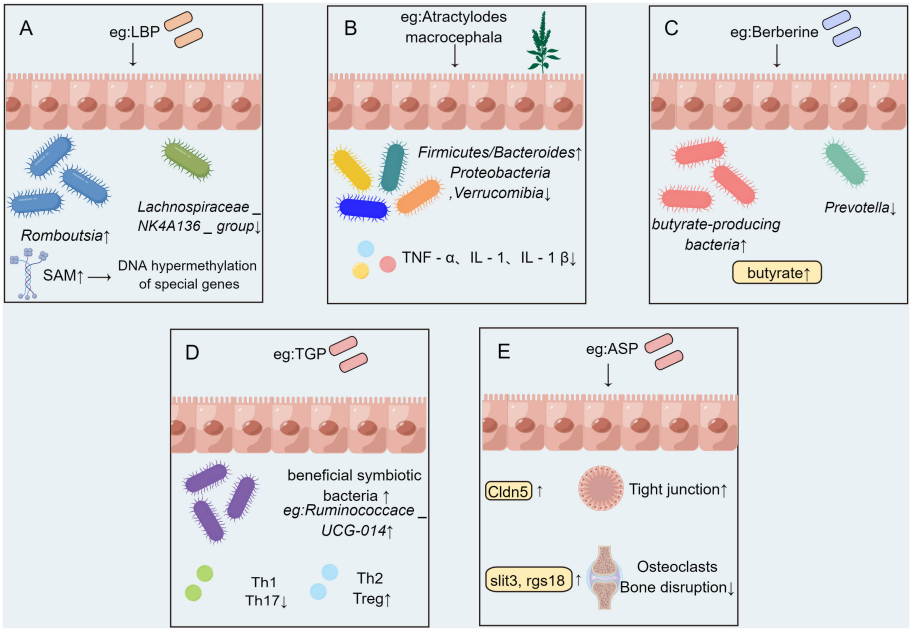


FIGURE 2
The possible mechanism of TCM affecting RA by acting on gut microbiota. **(A)** DNA hypermethylation of host intestinal epithelial related genes induced by Lycium barbarum polysaccharide (LBP) is related to the increase of bacterial metabolite S-adenosylmethionine (SAM) content. **(B)** Atractylodes koreana (Nakai) Kitam regulates gut microbiota and down-regulating the level of inflammatory factors. **(C)** Berberine can increase the abundance of butyric acid-producing bacteria and significantly increase intestinal butyric acid levels. **(D)** Paeonia glycosides (TGP) administration affected the structure of gut microbiota and down-regulated the levels of Th1 cells and Th17 cells, and up-regulated the levels of Th2 cells and Treg cells. **(E)** Angelica sinensis polysaccharide (ASP) shapes the composition of gut microbiota and regulates the expression of intestinal Cldn5, slit3 and rgs18.

gut microbiota supports the hypothesis that the microbiota plays a role in the therapeutic effect of TGP-mediated CIA rats (58). Fifthly, the expression of related gene mRNA changed. Transcriptomics showed that Angelica sinensis polysaccharide (ASP) regulates Cldn5 to improve intestinal dysfunction induced by RA, regulates the expression of Slit3 and rgs18 to regulate the balance of osteoblasts and osteoclasts, which may be related to gut microbiota (59). Taken together, TCM has the characteristics of multi-pathway and multi-target in the treatment of RA, and RA is treated through a variety of pathways (12).

6 Conclusion

The interaction between RA and gut microbiota is mutual. RA can result in changes in gut microbiota, and gut microbiota affect the occurrence, development, and inducement of RA. TCM improves the structure and proportion of gut microbiota and regulates metabolism. Gut microbiota affects the absorption and metabolism of TCM, thereby improving efficacy, reducing toxicity, or producing toxic metabolites. TCM can treat RA by improving gut microbiota structure, adjusting T lymphocytes in the intestine, regulating microbiota metabolites, affecting intestinal immunity and intestinal barrier function, and improving intestinal dysfunction. TCM not only increases the therapeutic effect of conventional treatments but also reduces the side effects of therapeutic drugs.

Early RA usually begins several years to several months before obvious polyarthritis (60). With the continuous development of RA, inflammation aggravates, and organ dysfunction gradually leads to disability. Inhibiting the production of inflammation is the key point for the treatment of RA. However, the TCM to improve the gut microbiota in the treatment of RA has many problems. Firstly, the composition and dosage form of TCM are complex. The ingredients of TCM are complicated, and there are many monomer ingredients. After compatibility, some new effects will be produced, and it is difficult to explain the mechanism through monomer components. Moreover, TCM has different dosage forms, such as pill, powder, and decoction. Therefore, the oral absorption rate could be different, which will have different effects after gut microbiota absorption and metabolism. Secondly, the gut microbiota is complex and affected by many factors. The species and quantity of gut microbiota are numerous, and the dominant species are different at different periods of human growth and development. The composition of gut microbiota is also related to individual physique and state, so it is difficult to unify the conclusion. The gut microbiota is influenced by multi-factor and is numerous, and it is difficult to capture subtle changes.

The treatment of RA through gut microbiota has a broad application prospect, such as the current “bugs as drugs”

bacterial-fecal transplantation therapy. The advantage of this therapy lies in the diversity of microorganisms, including not only bacteria but also viruses, fungi, etc. However, diversity and complexity also limit the reproducibility and measurability of microflora. Therefore, future research should focus on the development of specific microbial combination drugs with standard guarantees in drug purity, identity, and titer, to provide better measurability than fecal transplantation therapy. The beneficial mechanism of TCM in the treatment of RA by regulating gut microbiota is still at the preliminary stage of speculation. Future studies of TCM in the treatment of RA through gut microbiota can be carried out by establishing organoids, that is, by establishing a system highly physiologically related to the intestine of RA patients, to understand the effect of TCM on gut microbiota and the influence on inflammatory cytokines or inflammatory pathways in the intestine. On this basis, it can be verified by the knockout of related genes or the establishment of related transgenic animal models. In addition, after defining the specific gut microbiota, a comparative study of the microbiota can be performed to elucidate the changes in gut microbiota at low, medium, and high TCM doses. By observing the changes in specific gut microbiota structure anterior-posterior treatment with TCM, the structure of gut microbiota can be edited to clarify the pathogenic structure and treatment structure. In clinical research, large-scale sequencing of RA patients can be performed to establish a multi-center study to clarify the influence of TCM on gut microbiota in different RA patients with different ages, stages, and regions. More and more TCM and its active ingredients are needed to be identified and confirmed. TCM treatment of RA by intervening gut microbiota deserves further study.

Author contributions

WW contributed to the conception of the study. YL wrote the first draft of the manuscript. ML and YC performed the literature research. WW and XW supervised the work and revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

The authors declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. This research was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (NO.82004238); Natural Science Foundation of Zhejiang Province (NO. LBY21H270001), Zhejiang Medicine and Health Science and Technology Project (NO. 2021KY843) and Young Elite Scientists Sponsorship Program by CACM (NO. CACM2021-QNRC2-B01).

Acknowledgments

We thank Figdraw (www.figdraw.com) for expert assistance in the pattern drawing.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2023.1233994/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Figus FA, Piga M, Azzolin I, McConnell R, Iagnocco A. Rheumatoid arthritis: extra-articular manifestations and comorbidities. *Autoimmun Rev* (2021) 20 (4):102776. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2021.102776

2. Smolen JS, Aletaha D, McInnes IB. Rheumatoid arthritis. *Lancet* (2016) 388 (10055):2023–38. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)30173-8

3. Zhang X, Zhang D, Jia H, Feng Q, Wang D, Liang D, et al. The oral and gut microbiomes are perturbed in rheumatoid arthritis and partly norMalized after treatment. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(8):895–905. doi: 10.1038/nm.3914

4. Wang Q, Zhang S-X, Chang M-J, Qiao J, Wang C-H, Li X-F, et al. Characteristics of the gut microbiome and its relationship with peripheral cd4+ T cell subpopulations and cytokines in rheumatoid arthritis. *Front Microbiol* (2022) 13:799602. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2022.799602

5. Xu Q, Bauer R, Hendry BM, Fan T-P, Zhao Z, Duez P, et al. The quest for modernisation of traditional Chinese medicine. *BMC Complement Altern Med* (2013) 13:132. doi: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-132

6. Wang J, Wong Y-K, Liao F. What has traditional Chinese medicine delivered for modern medicine? *Expert Rev Mol Med* (2018) 20:e4. doi: 10.1017/erm.2018.3

7. Lin Y-J, Anzaghe M, Schülke S. Update on the pathomechanism, diagnosis, and treatment options for rheumatoid arthritis. *Cells* (2020) 9(4):880. doi: 10.3390/cells9040880

8. Winthrop KL. The emerging safety profile of jak inhibitors in rheumatic disease. *Nat Rev Rheumatol* (2017) 13(4):234–43. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2017.23

9. Torrente-Segarra V, Urruticoechea Arana A, Sánchez-Andrade Fernández A, Tovar Beltrán JV, Muñoz Jiménez A, Martínez-Cristóbal A, et al. Renacer study: assessment of 12-month efficacy and safety of 168 certolizumab pegol rheumatoid arthritis-treated patients

from a spanish multicenter national database. *Mod Rheumatol* (2016) 26(3):336–41. doi: 10.3109/14397595.2015.1101200

10. Hsieh PH, Wu O, Geue C, McIntosh E, McInnes IB, Siebert S. Economic burden of rheumatoid arthritis: A systematic review of literature in biologic era. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2020) 79(6):771–7. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2019-216243

11. Jia Q, Wang L, Zhang X, Ding Y, Li H, Yang Y, et al. Prevention and treatment of chronic heart failure through traditional Chinese medicine: role of the gut microbiota. *Pharmacol Res* (2020) 151:104552. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104552

12. Wang Y, Chen S, Du K, Liang C, Wang S, Owusu Boadi E, et al. Traditional herbal medicine: therapeutic potential in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2021) 279:114368. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2021.114368

13. Liu W, Zhang Y, Zhu W, Ma C, Ruan J, Long H, et al. Sinomenine inhibits the progression of rheumatoid arthritis by regulating the secretion of inflammatory cytokines and monocyte/macrophage subsets. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2228. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02228

14. Gong Y, Yu Z, Wang Y, Xiong Y, Zhou Y, Liao C-X, et al. Effect of moxibustion on hif-1α and vegf levels in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Pain Res Manag* (2019) 2019:4705247. doi: 10.1155/2019/4705247

15. Shan J, Peng L, Qian W, Xie T, Kang A, Gao B, et al. Integrated serum and fecal metabolomics study of collagen-induced arthritis rats and the therapeutic effects of the zushima tablet. *Front Pharmacol* (2018) 9:891. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2018.00891

16. Mei L, Yang Z, Zhang X, Liu Z, Wang M, Wu X, et al. Sustained drug treatment alters the gut microbiota in rheumatoid arthritis. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:704089. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.704089

17. Lv Q-W, Zhang W, Shi Q, W-j Z, Li X, Chen H, et al. Comparison of tripterygium wilfordii hook F with methotrexate in the treatment of active rheumatoid arthritis (Trifra): A randomised, controlled clinical trial. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2015) 74(6):1078–86. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2013-204807

18. Thursby E, Juge N. Introduction to the human gut microbiota. *Biochem J* (2017) 474(11):1823–36. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20160510

19. Jandhyala SM, Talukdar R, Subramanyam C, Vuyyuru H, Sasikala M, Nageshwar Reddy D. Role of the normal gut microbiota. *World J Gastroenterol* (2015) 21(29):8787–803. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i29.8787

20. Rooks MG, Garrett WS. Gut microbiota, metabolites and host immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2016) 16(6):341–52. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.42

21. Zhang F, Aschenbrenner D, Yoo JY, Zuo T. The gut mycobiome in health, disease, and clinical applications in association with the gut bacterial microbiome assembly. *Lancet Microbe* (2022) 3(12):e969–e83. doi: 10.1016/S2666-5247(22)00203-8

22. Xu X, Wang M, Wang Z, Chen Q, Chen X, Xu Y, et al. The bridge of the gut-joint axis: gut microbial metabolites in rheumatoid arthritis. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:1007610. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1007610

23. Ma Y, Guo R, Sun Y, Li X, He L, Li Z, et al. Lupus gut microbiota transplants cause autoimmunity and inflammation. *Clin Immunol* (2021) 233:108892. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2021.108892

24. Jia X-M, Wu B-X, B-d C, Li K-T, Liu Y-D, Xu Y, et al. Compositional and functional aberrance of the gut microbiota in treatment naïve patients with primary sjögren's syndrome. *J Autoimmun* (2022) 134:102958. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2022.102958

25. Xia W, Liu B, Tang S, Yasir M, Khan I. The science behind tcm and gut microbiota interaction-their combinatorial approach holds promising therapeutic applications. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2022) 12:875513. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.875513

26. Wu J, Wei Z, Cheng P, Qian C, Xu F, Yang Y, et al. Rhein modulates host purine metabolism in intestine through gut microbiota and ameliorates experimental colitis. *Theranostics* (2020) 10(23):10665–79. doi: 10.7150/thno.43528

27. Li C, Ai G, Wang Y, Lu Q, Luo C, Tan L, et al. Oxyberberine, a novel gut microbiota-mediated metabolite of berberine, possesses superior anti-colitis effect: impact on intestinal epithelial barrier, gut microbiota profile and Tlr4-Myd88-Nf-Kb pathway. *Pharmacol Res* (2020) 152:104603. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104603

28. Che Q, Luo T, Shi J, He Y, Xu D-L. Mechanisms by which traditional Chinese medicines influence the intestinal flora and intestinal barrier. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2022) 12:863779. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.863779

29. Espín JC, González-Barrio R, Cerdá B, López-Bote C, Rey AI, Tomás-Barberán FA. Iberian pig as a model to clarify obscure points in the bioavailability and metabolism of ellagitannins in humans. *J Agric Food Chem* (2007) 55(25):10476–85. doi: 10.1021/jf0723864

30. Xu J, Chen H-B, Li S-L. Understanding the molecular mechanisms of the interplay between herbal medicines and gut microbiota. *Med Res Rev* (2017) 37 (5):1140–85. doi: 10.1002/med.21431

31. Zhang B, Liu K, Yang H, Jin Z, Ding Q, Zhao L. Gut microbiota: the potential key target of tcm's therapeutic effect of treating different diseases using the same method-uc and T2dm as examples. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2022) 12:855075. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.855075

32. Zhang M, Peng C-S, Li X-B. *In vivo* and in *vitro* metabolites from the main diester and monoester diterpenoid alkaloids in a traditional Chinese herb, the aconitum species. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* (2015) 2015:252434. doi: 10.1155/2015/252434

33. Swanson HI. Drug metabolism by the host and gut microbiota: A partnership or rivalry? *Drug Metab Dispos* (2015) 43(10):1499–504. doi: 10.1124/dmd.115.065714

34. Yu J, Guo J, Tao W, Liu P, Shang E, Zhu Z, et al. Gancao-gansui combination impacts gut microbiota diversity and related metabolic functions. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2018) 214:71–82. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2017.11.031

35. Dalile B, Van Oudenhove L, Vervliet B, Verbeke K. The role of short-chain fatty acids in microbiota-gut-brain communication. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 16(8):461–78. doi: 10.1038/s41575-019-0157-3

36. Corrêa-Oliveira R, Fachi JL, Vieira A, Sato FT, Vinolo MAR. Regulation of immune cell function by short-chain fatty acids. *Clin Transl Immunol* (2016) 5(4):e73. doi: 10.1038/cti.2016.17

37. Liu S, Qiao S, Wang S, Tao Z, Wang J, Tao J, et al. Intestinal bacteria are involved in radix glycyrrhizae and radix euphorbiae pekinensis incompatibility. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2021) 273:113839. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2021.113839

38. He Y, Cheng B, Guo B-J, Huang Z, Qin J-H, Wang Q-Y, et al. Metabonomics and 16s rrna gene sequencing to study the therapeutic mechanism of danggui sini decoction on collagen-induced rheumatoid arthritis rats with cold bi syndrome. *J Pharm BioMed Anal* (2023) 222:115109. doi: 10.1016/j.jpba.2022.115109

39. Gurav A, Sivaprakasam S, Bhutia YD, Boettger T, Singh N, Ganapathy V. Slc5a8, a Na+-coupled high-affinity transporter for short-chain fatty acids, is a conditional tumour suppressor in colon that protects against colitis and colon cancer under low-fibre dietary conditions. *Biochem J* (2015) 469(2):267–78. doi: 10.1042/BJ20150242

40. Park J, Kim M, Kang SG, Jannasch AH, Cooper B, Patterson J, et al. Short-chain fatty acids induce both effector and regulatory T cells by suppression of histone deacetylases and regulation of the Mtor-S6k pathway. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) 8 (1):80–93. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.44

41. Yu D, Du J, Pu X, Zheng L, Chen S, Wang N, et al. The gut microbiome and metabolites are altered and interrelated in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2021) 11:763507. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.763507

42. Zhao T, Wei Y, Zhu Y, Xie Z, Hai Q, Li Z, et al. Gut microbiota and rheumatoid arthritis: from pathogenesis to novel therapeutic opportunities. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:1007165. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1007165

43. Abdollahi-Roodsaz S, Joosten LA, Koenders MI, Devesa I, Roelofs MF, Radstake TR, et al. Stimulation of Tlr2 and Tlr4 differentially skews the balance of T cells in a mouse model of arthritis. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118(1):205–16. doi: 10.1172/jci32639

44. de Vos P, Mujagic Z, de Haan BJ, Siezen RJ, Bron PA, Meijerink M, et al. Lactobacillus plantarum strains can enhance human mucosal and systemic immunity and prevent non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug induced reduction in T regulatory cells. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1000. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01000

45. Wen L, Shi L, Kong X-L, Li K-Y, Li H, Jiang D-X, et al. Gut microbiota protected against pseudomonas aeruginosa pneumonia *via* restoring treg/th17 balance and metabolism. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2022) 12:856633. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.856633

46. Kang Y, Kang X, Yang H, Liu H, Yang X, Liu Q, et al. Lactobacillus acidophilus ameliorates obesity in mice through modulation of gut microbiota dysbiosis and intestinal permeability. *Pharmacol Res* (2022) 175:106020. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.106020

47. Luo J, Li Y, Xie J, Gao L, Liu L, Ou S, et al. The primary biological network of bifidobacterium in the gut. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2018) 365(8). doi: 10.1093/femsle/fny057

48. Donaldson GP, Ladinsky MS, Yu KB, Sanders JG, Yoo BB, Chou WC, et al. Gut microbiota utilize immunoglobulin a for mucosal colonization. *Science* (2018) 360 (6390):795–800. doi: 10.1126/science.aaq0926

49. Maeda Y, Kurakawa T, Umemoto E, Motooka D, Ito Y, Gotoh K, et al. Dysbiosis contributes to arthritis development *via* activation of autoreactive T cells in the intestine. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2016) 68(11):2646–61. doi: 10.1002/art.39783

50. Luckey D, Gomez A, Murray J, White B, Taneja V. Bugs & Us: the role of the gut in autoimmunity. *Indian J Med Res* (2013) 138(5):732–43.

51. Clemente JC, Manasson J, Scher JU. The role of the gut microbiome in systemic inflammatory disease. *Bmj* (2018) 360:j5145. doi: 10.1136/bmj.j5145

52. Lai W, Wang C, Lai R, Peng X, Luo J. Lycium barbarum polysaccharide modulates gut microbiota to alleviate rheumatoid arthritis in a rat model. *NPJ Sci Food* (2022) 6(1):34. doi: 10.1038/s41538-022-00149-z

53. Pang J, Ma S, Xu X, Zhang B, Cai Q. Effects of rhizome of atractylodes koreana (Nakai) kitam on intestinal flora and metabolites in rats with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2021) 281:114026. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2021.114026

54. Liu Y, Liu L, Luo J, Peng X. Metabolites from specific intestinal bacteria in vivo fermenting lycium barbarum polysaccharide improve collagenous arthritis in rats. *Int J Biol Macromol* (2023) 226:1455–67. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2022.11.257

55. Martin-Gallausiaux C, Marinelli L, Blottière HM, Larraufie P, Lapaque N. Scfa: mechanisms and functional importance in the gut. *Proc Nutr Soc* (2021) 80(1):37–49. doi: 10.1017/S0029665120006916

56. Yue M, Tao Y, Fang Y, Lian X, Zhang Q, Xia Y, et al. The gut microbiota modulator berberine ameliorates collagen-induced arthritis in rats by facilitating the

generation of butyrate and adjusting the intestinal hypoxia and nitrate supply. *FASEB J* (2019) 33(11):12311–23. doi: 10.1096/fj.201900425RR

57. Cheng X, Pi Z, Zheng Z, Liu S, Song F, Liu Z. Combined 16s rrna gene sequencing and metabolomics to investigate the protective effects of wu-tou decoction on rheumatoid arthritis in rats. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol BioMed Life Sci* (2022) 1199:123249. doi: 10.1016/j.jchromb.2022.123249

58. Peng J, Lu X, Xie K, Xu Y, He R, Guo L, et al. Dynamic alterations in the gut microbiota of collagen-induced arthritis rats following the prolonged administration of total glucosides of paeony. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2019) 9:204. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2019.00204

59. Hu Q, Wu C, Yu J, Luo J, Peng X. Angelica sinensis polysaccharide improves rheumatoid arthritis by modifying the expression of intestinal cldn5, slit3 and rgs18 through gut microbiota. *Int J Biol Macromol* (2022) 209(Pt A):153–61. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2022.03.090

60. Cush JJ. Rheumatoid arthritis: early diagnosis and treatment. *Med Clin North Am* (2021) 105(2):355–65. doi: 10.1016/j.mcna.2020.10.006

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 29 September 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1227467

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Nathella Pavan Kumar,
National Institute of Research in Tuberculosis (ICMR), India

REVIEWED BY
Nadia Berkova,
Institut National de recherche pour l'agriculture, l'alimentation et l'environnement (INRAE), France
Lei Yue,
Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences and Peking Union Medical College, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Satoshi Gojo
gojos@koto.kpu-m.ac.jp

RECEIVED 23 May 2023
ACCEPTED 11 September 2023
PUBLISHED 29 September 2023

CITATION
Taya T, Teruyama F and Gojo S (2023) Host-directed therapy for bacterial infections -Modulation of the phagolysosome pathway-.
Front. Immunol. 14:1227467.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1227467

Host-directed therapy for bacterial infections -Modulation of the phagolysosome pathway-

Toshihiko Taya[1], Fumiya Teruyama[2,3] and Satoshi Gojo[3]*

[1]Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Graduate School of Medicine, Kyoto Prefectural University of Medicine, Kyoto, Japan, [2]Pharmacology Research Department, Tokyo New Drug Research Laboratories, Kowa Company, Ltd., Tokyo, Japan, [3]Department of Regenerative Medicine, Graduate School of Medicine, Kyoto Prefectural University of Medicine, Kyoto, Japan

Bacterial infections still impose a significant burden on humanity, even though antimicrobial agents have long since been developed. In addition to individual severe infections, the f fatality rate of sepsis remains high, and the threat of antimicrobial-resistant bacteria grows with time, putting us at inferiority. Although tremendous resources have been devoted to the development of antimicrobial agents, we have yet to recover from the lost ground we have been driven into. Looking back at the evolution of treatment for cancer, which, like infectious diseases, has the similarity that host immunity eliminates the lesion, the development of drugs to eliminate the tumor itself has shifted from a single-minded focus on drug development to the establishment of a treatment strategy in which the de-suppression of host immunity is another pillar of treatment. In infectious diseases, on the other hand, the development of therapies that strengthen and support the immune system has only just begun. Among innate immunity, the first line of defense that bacteria encounter after invading the host, the molecular mechanisms of the phagolysosome pathway, which begins with phagocytosis to fusion with lysosome, have been elucidated in detail. Bacteria have a large number of strategies to escape and survive the pathway. Although the full picture is still unfathomable, the molecular mechanisms have been elucidated for some of them, providing sufficient clues for intervention. In this article, we review the host defense mechanisms and bacterial evasion mechanisms and discuss the possibility of host-directed therapy for bacterial infection by intervening in the phagolysosome pathway.

KEYWORDS

bacterial infection, immune evasion, host-directed therapy, sepsis, antimicrobial resistance, phagocytosis, lysosome, V-ATPase

1 Introduction: infection and drug development

1.1 Sepsis

The treatment of bacterial infections has changed dramatically with the development of antibiotics, and many lives have been saved; in the era of the COVID-19 pandemic, tuberculosis, a widespread and deadly disease, has not been conquered, but it has been set aside as an infectious disease. On the other hand, bacterial infections are still strictly a major

threat to people's lives and a major treatment target, one of which is sepsis caused by a rapid and massive bacterial load (1) and another is the emergence of antimicrobial resistance bacteria spurred by antibiotic overuse (2). Infectious diseases other than sepsis, such as tuberculosis, infectious gastroenteritis, bacterial pneumonia, and food poisoning, are limited to localized areas, and dysfunction of the tissues of the infected foci comes to the fore. Sepsis is defined as organ damage due to an inadequate host response to infection (3). In addition to the classic treatment of infusion, removal of infected lesions, and respiratory circulatory support, treatment is aimed at normalizing coagulation abnormalities to maintain organ microcirculation (4). Nevertheless, more than 11 million lives are lost annually to sepsis, making it the cause of nearly 20% of deaths worldwide (5). One of the reasons that current medical treatment for sepsis has been so hampered is that the host's immune system forms a troublesome response to sepsis. That response is the coexistence of an excessive inflammatory response and a prolonged state of immunosuppression (6). The former, also called a cytokine storm, is characterized by an overproduction of inflammatory cytokines as the predominant phenotype (7). Much of the pathology of sepsis is associated with this unhelpfully exuberant reaction of the host, which is thought to be a common end pathway that occurs with viral infections as well as bacterial infections, and suppression of excess cytokines and regulation of their receptors is thought to reduce the disease state (8). However, the major proinflammatory cytokines IL-1 (9) and TNF-α (10) which are major inflammatory cytokines in sepsis, have failed to improve the survival of sepsis. In addition, inhibitors of Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4, which detects many bacteria and transduces intracellular signals that trigger inflammation, have also failed to improve sepsis survival (8). Despite such disappointment, transcriptome analysis of leukocytes from patient blood in sepsis revealed that up to 80% of the pathways of cellular function are altered and that inflammatory and regulatory mechanisms are simultaneously driven in the first few hours after onset (11). The setbacks in these clinical trials and the genetic approach to pathophysiology have led to a major shift in our current understanding of the pathogenesis of sepsis, in which host immunity to sepsis is a conflict between attack and suppression, far from its original goal of eliminating pathogens (12). This understanding of the pathogenesis has led to a search for therapeutic strategies that achieve homeostasis of host immune function.

1.2 Antimicrobial resistant bacteria

For antibiotics, the invention of new drugs in the nearly 30 years since the 1940s, a golden age, has been a wonderful scientific breakthrough that has led to an overly optimistic fantasy that bacterial infections will cease to be a threat to humanity (2). However, in the half-century since the 1970s, only a few new classes of antibiotics have been invented, and in addition, we have been handicapped by the disastrous situation with multidrug-resistant bacteria. Despite advances in understanding the life cycles of bacteria and long-awaited advances in molecular biology and genetics, biology and medicine today are far behind the good old days of the past 30 years in terms of progress in the field of infectious disease treatment. In the past half century, mankind has not only used invented antibiotics in large quantities in medicine but also abused them in livestock in search of economic rewards (13). The result has been a situation in which bacteria that have acquired multidrug resistance, also known as superbugs, have become rampant. Tuberculosis remains an uncontrolled infectious disease worldwide, and is the leading cause of mortality among mono infectious diseases, with 1.4 million deaths per year (14). Currently, it is estimated that 1/4 of the earth's population is infected with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, the majority of which is considered to be in the latent stage, but reactivation is a common occurrence (15). Although the current standard of care is to continue the four-drug combination for at least six months (16), reinfection cannon be completely prevented, and 18% of these infections are caused by multidrug-resistant organisms (14, 17). Modern medicine has devoted many resources, and with the struggles of the field, has managed to prevent the global spread of antibiotic-resistant bacteria from becoming a pandemic threat like COVID-19. Given that the doubling time of bacteria is in hours, the speed of their molecular evolution is tremendous. Considering that even if a new drug is invented, it takes a certain amount of time for its clinical development, this weasel-word is extremely at disadvantage for humans. Nevertheless, new antibiotics are being developed to win the battle, and in addition, methods to attenuate bacterial toxins and phage-based methods (18, 19).

1.3 Current microbicidal strategy

Understanding the pathogenesis of sepsis is directly linked to drug development, which is moving toward therapies that can eliminate pathogens while balancing the active and regulatory systems of the immune system (6). One of the molecular basis of sepsis is the transformation of the energy supply system of immune cells, and various compounds related to PGC1α, which activates mitochondrial biosynthesis, are being investigated for their efficacy in the treatment of sepsis (20). In the treatment of antibiotic-resistant bacteria, the use of immune checkpoint inhibitors that block inhibitory signals in T cells, TGF-β to activate T cells, M1-like macrophage adaptive transfer, and strategies such as the administration of gelsolin, an endogenous protein, to enhance the pathogen clearance of macrophages are beginning to be explored (5). Methodologies to intervene in host immunity and promote pathogen elimination are beginning to emerge in the form of specific methods and compounds.

In this review, we focus on therapeutic strategies for infectious diseases through intervention in the host rather than approaches to the pathogens themselves. In the field of cancer therapy, the development of drugs aimed at killing the cancer cells themselves and the intervention of host immunity have made remarkable progress (21). Although immunity plays a major role in infectious diseases, the host approach has been neglected to date. Defense against microorganisms is mediated by the effector mechanisms of innate and adaptive immunity. Innate immunity is mainly responsible for defense in the early stages of infection, whereas

adaptive immunity, together with innate immunity, provides a stronger and more specific response, and establishes a sustained defense posture with immune memory (22). The balance between these host immune responses and the acquisition of microbial resistance determines whether infection is established (23). The initial response of the host to bacterial infection is recognition of the bacteria by cells possessing pattern recognition receptors, release of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1β, TNF-α, and IL-6, vasodilation, and increased vascular permeability (24). This leads to the accumulation of leukocytes, mainly neutrophils, which are non-specialized phagocytes, and more phagocytes in the infected foci. These cells phagocytose extracellular bacteria and infected cells and serve as the first line of defense in bacterial clearance (25). Inflammatory cytokines activate adaptive immunity, leading to enhanced antibody production by B cells, and opsonized bacteria are subject to phagocytosis by phagocytes, while T cells produce a variety of cytokines, including IFN-γ, to enhance bacterial killing by phagocytosis (26). Antibodies, together with activated complement, cause bacterial neutralization and lysis and play a role in the host defense system. In the early stages of infection, phagocytosis plays a central role in bacterial killing. On the other hand, bacteria that cause intracellular infection ensure their survival and replication by disabling the phagolysosomal system, which is the executor of intracellular disinfection.

Mycobacterium tuberculosis, which causes intracellular infection, can cause delayed-type hypersensitivity and tissue damage. Slow-growing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* evades the killing of the phagolysosomal system and survives intracellularly, resulting in persistent stimulation of T cells and macrophages and the formation of granulomas (27). This granuloma and the solid tumor microenvironment share common features of immunosuppressive conditions such as lymphocyte exhaustion/elimination, macrophage polarization to M2-like phenotype, hypoxia, immunomodulatory cytokines such as TGF-β/IL-10, and infiltration of myeloid-derived suppressor cells (5). This similarity reminds us that host-directed therapy, which has been successful in anticancer therapy, could bear great fruit in infectious diseases. Among host immune mechanisms, the phagolysosomal system is considered to be at the center of pathogen control and an appropriate target for infection control. In order to examine the possibility of intervention in the phagolysosome system in host-directed therapy, the molecular mechanism of the pathway from phagocytosis to phagosomes reaching lysosomes is discussed from the perspective of host-pathogen interaction. Finally, the current status and future potential of drug discovery targeting the phagolysosome pathway will be discussed.

2 Phagocyte-pathogen interaction

2.1 Intracellular and extracellular microbes

When considering host-directed therapy for bacterial infections, it is important to divide bacteria into those that cause extracellular infections and those that cause intracellular infections. Bacteria that cause extracellular infections include Staphylococcus aureus, Streptococcus pyogenes, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Escherichia coli, Vibrio cholerae, Clostridium tetani, Neisseria meningitidis, and Corynebacterium diphtheriae. On the other hand, bacteria that cause intracellular infections include Mycobacterium, Listeria monocytogenes, and Legionella pneumophila (22). Microorganisms can be classified into three types: 1) obligate extracellular growth parasites, which cannot grow inside the cell but only outside, 2) facultative intracellular growth parasites, which can grow both inside and outside the cell, and 3) obligate intracellular growth parasites, which can grow only inside the cell. Obligate extracellular growth parasites are eliminated by phagocytes and have developed resistance mechanisms against phagocytosis (22). S. aureus is classically recognized as a bacterium that causes only extracellular infections such as furuncles, carbuncles, impetigo, abscesses, septicemia, necrotizing pneumonia, and biofilm formation (28). Recent studies have shown that S. aureus can survive and proliferate intracellularly, which is a major factor in pathogenesis, making it a second category of bacteria (29) (Horn). Bacteria belonging to this category have evolved the ability to neutralize the phagolysosome. The third category of bacteria includes rickettsia and chlamydia, which are dependent on the host in terms of membrane structure and metabolism, respectively, but the immune mechanisms against them are beyond the scope of this review and should be referred to the cited review (30).

Innate immunity to extracellular infections is centered on complement activation, phagocyte activation, and inflammatory responses, and the final execution mechanism of bacterial elimination depends on the phagolysosomal system. Phagocytes directly recognize bacteria via mannose and scavenger receptors and enhance phagocytosis (25). In addition, both peptidoglycan, a major membrane component of Gram-positive bacteria, and LPS, an endotoxin of Gram-negative bacteria, activate the alternative complement pathway to opsonize bacteria. Like complement, bacteria opsonized by antibodies enhance phagocytosis (26). Extracellular bacterial protein antigens cause activation of CD4+ T cells, also assisting phagocytosis. Although neutralization and lysis of bacteria by antibodies are important defense systems, phagolysosomes as the final executor of bacterial elimination are central to bactericidal activity. Bacteria that produce intracellular infections have found a microenvironment (niche) within the phagocyte that is isolated from strong adaptive immunity and have acquired mechanisms that allow them to survive and replicate there. These bacteria have evolved mechanisms to disable the phagolysosomal system within the phagocyte and hijack the phagosome to survive (27). Adaptive immunity attempts to execute bacterial clearance through activation of the phagolysosomal system by recruiting phagocytes with the CD40 ligand signal and INFγ by CD4+ T cells. In the process of escape from the phagosome, the host can trigger a mechanism by which CD8+ T cells, upon receiving the signal, eliminate the infected cell itself (22). This section on host-pathogen interactions describes the general effector function of the host's phagolysosomal system on pathogens.

2.2 From recognition to capture: phagocytosis

The immune system quickly detects invading bacteria in the body and timely initiates phagocytosis as the appropriate response to eliminate the threat (Figure 1) (25). Phagocytes are estimated to make up less than 1% of all cells in the body (31). The ability of these cells to adequately patrol and scavenge throughout the body is critical for defense against foreign enemies (32). Although phagocytes form a constant protrusion (33), and signals from the calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR), a G protein coupled receptor, regulate phosphatidylinositide phosphorylation plasma membrane remodeling (34), and polymerization of the branched actin network just below the plasma membrane (35). Pathogen-sensing receptors include the pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) such as TLR4 that directly bind to pathogen surface structures (24), Fcγ receptors, and complement receptors interact with antibodies or complement that opsonize pathogens, and their interactions play a role in signaling to phagosome formation (25). The pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) involved in bacterial infections are Toll-like receptors (TLRs), nucleotide oligomerization domain (NOD)-like receptors (NLRs), C- and C- type lectin receptors (CLRs), and absent in melanoma-2 (AIM2)-like receptors (ALRs). Ten TLRs have been identified in humans and are present in dimeric form at the plasma membrane or phagosomal membrane (36). In the plasma membrane, TLRs exist as homodimers or heterodimers and

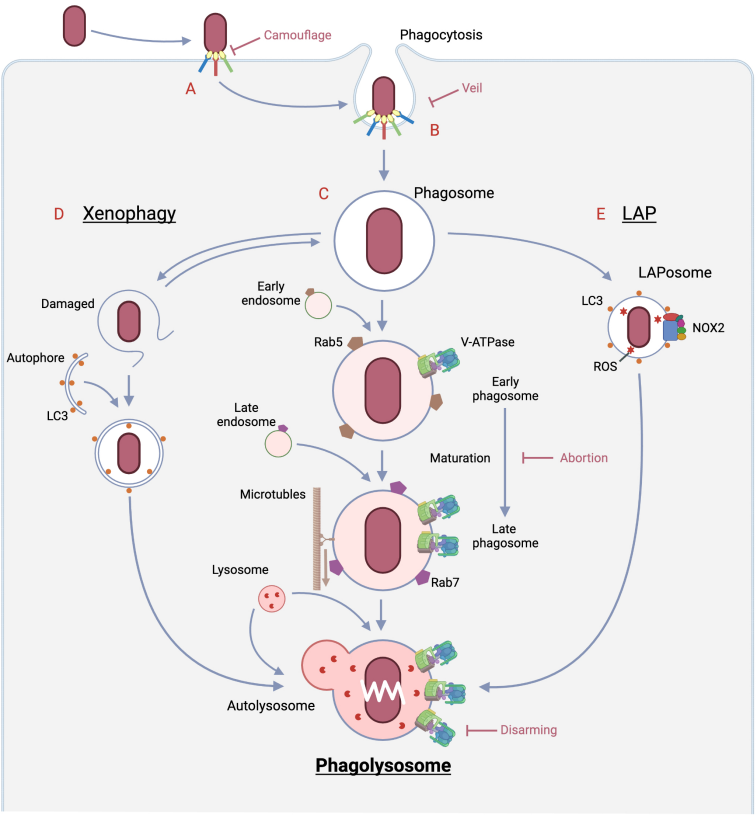


FIGURE 1
Pathways of bacterial eradication by phagocytes and immune evasion strategies by bacteria. A: The encounter between the bacteria and the host phagocyte is the initial site of rivalry that determines whether infection is established or not, and begins with the sensing of the bacteria by the host. Bacteria LPS is sensed by PPRs, and if opsonized by immunoglobulin and complement, by Fc or complement receptors, respectively. In the case of opsonization by complement, some bacteria evade detection by the complement receptor by mimicking the regulatory mechanism of complement. In the case of opsonization by antibodies, some bacteria prevent binding to the Fc receptor by secreting an enzyme that digests the antibody. Some bacteria alter the structure recognized by PRRs by phosphorylation or other means to escape from the PRRs. B: The process from phagocytic ruffle through cup closure and scission to phagosome formation requires dramatic changes in the cytoskeleton and in membrane phosphatidylinositides, which are regulated by many signals such as phosphorylation. Bacteria prevent phagocytosis formation by disrupting these signals through the secretion of dephosphorylases. On the other hand, there are viruses that produce substances that mimic the "Don't eat me" signal as phagocytosis checkpoints. C: Phagolysosome pathway (Middle): Nascent phagosomes undergo fusion with early/late endosomes, hydrolase increases toward full set and V-ATPase also increases. As a result, the phagosome lumen becomes acidified and moves along the cytoskeleton toward the site of lysosome presence, where it fuses with the lysosome. The resulting phagolysosome reaches a pH near 4.6, the optimum pH for many hydrolases, to carry out complete bacterial degradation. D: Xenophagy (Left): When the phagosome is damaged by a bacterial escape mechanism, galectin, which is only exposed in the lumen, is exposed in the cytoplasm, which triggers autophagy initiation. If the cargo is a pathogen such as a bacterium, the autophagy is called xenophagy. The vesicles also eventually fuse with the lysosomes, resulting in complete digestion of the pathogen. E: LAP (Right): LAPosomes, in which LC3, which plays an important role in autophagy, engages the nascent phagosome, recruits NOX2 and produces reactive oxygen species. Reactive oxygen species are formed most efficiently in a neutral environment, and they damage pathogen-forming lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids more rapidly than phagolysosomes. The final disposition of the inclusions of this pathway is also completed by fusion with lysosomes. Created in BioRender.

recognize lipids, proteins, lipoproteins, and other components of microorganisms. On the other hand, in phagosome membranes, they exist as homodimers and recognize microbial nucleic acids (37). TLR1- TLR2 and TLR2-TLR6 are expressed in monocytes, dendritic cells, and are involved in the recognition of triacyl lipopeptide, lipoprotein, lipopeptide, lipoteichoic acid, arabinomannan, peptidoglycan. TLR4 homodimer is expressed in macrophages and dendritic cells and binds to lipopolysaccharide. TLR4 homodimer is expressed in macrophage and dendritic cells and recognizes lipopolysaccharide. TLR5 homodimer is expressed in intestinal epithelial cells and senses flagellin (24). NOD1 in the cytoplasm of intestinal epithelial cells and macrophages recognizes γ-D-glu-meso-diaminopimelic acid in the cell wall of gram-negative bacteria, while NOD2 recognizes muramyl depeptide in the cell wall of all bacteria (38). CLRs are expressed on macrophages and dendritic cells and play a critical role in anti-fungal immunity. They include the mannose receptor, which recognizes mannose units repeated on the surface of bacteria such as mycobacterium and induces phagocytosis, and the Asian glycoprotein receptor family, which includes Dectin-2, which recognizes mannose-capped lipoarabinomannan (39). ALRs are PRRs that recognize intracellular double strand DNA and do not participate in innate immunity but are involved in apoptosis (40).

The protrusion-captured target induce clustering of phagocytic receptors, and the immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) in their intracellular domain (41) is productively phosphorylated by Src-family tyrosine kinases (SFKs), spleen tyrosine kinases (Syk) (42). As soon as the phagocytosis signal begins to amplify and a transient increase in PI (4, 5)P_2 occurs, conversion occurs from PI (4, 5)P_2 to PI (3–5)P_3 by PI3K recruited to adaptor proteins (43). PI (3–5)P_3 surges recruits phospholipase Cγ which breaks down PI (3–5)P_3 to produce diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol (1, 4, 5)-triphosphate (IP_3) (44). DAG acts as a second messenger for signaling between phagocytic receptors (45), while IP_3 provides calcium spike from the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) into the cytoplasm (46). These two 2nd messengers cooperate to activate small G protein Rap1, which mediates the "inside-out" response of integrin (47). PI3K activates Rho family GTPases that facilitate cytoskeletal remodeling directly and through the GEF. This activation dynamically alters the cytoskeleton to form phagocytic cups. NADPH oxidase 2 (NOX2), which is responsible for the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that cause oxidative bursts, engages in the newly formed phagocytic cups (48).

On the other hand, there are systems that prevent phagocytosis, which phagocytoses pathogens and apoptotic cells, from running amok and eliminating normal cells. In cancer research, immune checkpoints have been identified as entities of T cell regulatory mechanisms (49). Immune checkpoint inhibitors such as anti-programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1; pembrolizumab and nivolumab) (50), anti-cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4; ipilimumab and tremelimumab) (51), anti-PD-1 ligand 1 (PD-L1: atezolizumab, avelumab and durvalumab) (52) have developed, and demonstrated to significantly improve outcome in patients suffered from devastating cancers (Figure 2A). In innate immunity, phagocytosis checkpoints recognize "Don't eat me" signals during the phagocytosis process, and are beginning to be recognized as important new targets for cancer immunotherapy (53). The discovery was signal-regulatory protein α (SIRPα) expressed in the myeloid lineage (54). Upon the interaction of SIRPα and CD47, the intracellular domain of SIRPα, an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motif (ITIM) recruits SH2-containing protein tyrosine phosphatase 1 (SHP1) or SHP2,

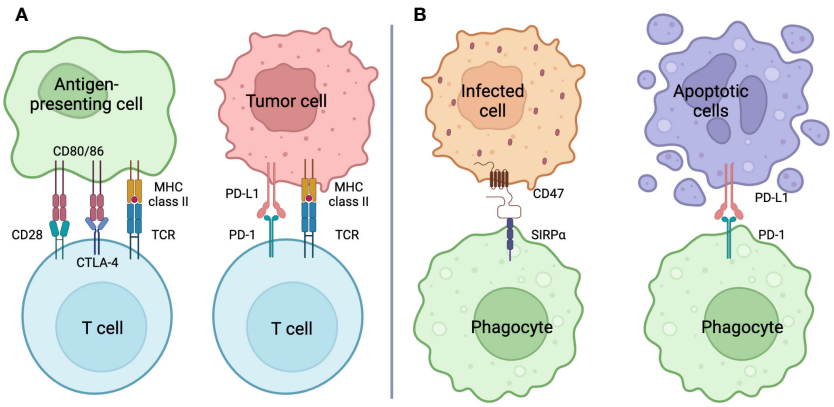


FIGURE 2
Checkpoint Inhibition **(A)** Immune checkpoint: T cells exercise T cell activation, clonal expansion, and effector function by transmitting signals via the TCR and signals from CD28 through binding to CD80/86 as costimulatory signals. On the other hand, inhibitory signals from CTLA-4 through binding to CD80/86 result in T cell deactivation. T cells expressing PD-1, which is also recognized as a T cell exhaustion marker, transmit inhibitory signals by engaging its ligand PD-L1, causing T cell deactivation similar to that of CTLA-4. Antibodies against molecules that comprise this immune checkpoint (immune checkpoint inhibitors: ICIs) shield the target antigen and cause T cell activation by releasing the T cell brake. Host-directed therapy with ICIs for cancer is an important anti-tumor strategy that works in tandem with anticancer drugs that kill the cancer cells themselves. **(B)** Phagocytosis checkpoint: Phagocytes, like T cells, have receptors with intracellular domains that transmit inhibitory signals to control their activity. The lignads, also called "Don't eat me" signals, include CD47 and PD-L1, whose receptors are SIRPα and PD-1, respectively. Cells infected with pathogens show enhanced expression of CD47 as the main inducer of INF-g, while cells in apoptosis express PD-L1 and escape clearance by phagocytes. These phagocytosis checkpoint inhibitors may promote phagosytosis and, in the case of bacterial infection, may promote bacterial killing. Created in BioRender.

preventing myosin IIA dephosphorylation, subsequent rearrangement of the cytoskeleton, and the phagocytosis they form (55) (Figure 2B). Although PD-1 expression is an important marker of T cell exhaustion (56), it also is expressed on various immune cells, including macrophages. The interaction with PD-1 and PD-L1 provides a suppressive signal for the phagocytosis of tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) (57). Cancer cells can escape macrophage-induced phagocytosis by expressing PD-L1. Sialic acid-binding immunoglobulin-like lectin (SIGLEC), which contains inhibitory receptor motifs (ITIMs) in its intracellular domain, is induced at the surface of macrophages and its expression confers a poor prognosis in cancer patients (58). The ligand for SIGLEC is CD24, and this interaction serves as an entity for anti-phagocytic action (59).

2.3 Non-professional phagocytes

Non-specialized phagocytes involved in bacterial infections include epithelial cells, endothelial cells, osteoblasts, and fibroblasts. Epithelial cells, which play another major role among non-specialized phagocytes, cover the outer and luminal surfaces of the body and organs. Depending on where they are present, epithelial cell functions include absorption in the lungs and intestinal tract, secretion in the kidneys and stomach, and material transport in the trachea and oral-nasal cavity. Regardless of their location, the basic function of epithelial cells is to interact closely with the external environment and, in particular, to serve as the first line of defense in the immune system (60). Epithelial cells possess pattern recognition receptors to detect external hazards, but do not express receptors to capture opsonized pathogens as do specialized phagocytes. Therefore, phagocytosis of pathogens by epithelial cells is initiated by two following main methods. One is a trigger mechanism in which the cytoskeleton is restructured by effector molecules secreted by the bacteria, forming ruffles on the plasma membrane, and the other is a zipper mechanism in which the bacteria attach to proteins involved in cell adhesion, such as integrins and cadherins (61). After internalization, the phagolysosome system takes over for clearance.

2.4 To destination via 3 routes

Bacterial degradation in first line innate immunity is carried out through three main pathways (Figure 1): phagolysosome, xenophagy, and LAP (Microtubule-associated proteins 1A/1B light chain 3B (LC3)-associated phagocytoisis), each of which is followed by a vesicle: phagosome, autophagosomes, and LAPosomes, respectively, through fusion with lysosomes (60). In case of the first pathway, it begins with internalization by phagosomes after pathogen recognition, during which signaling occurs in the cell, leading to phagosome maturation (25) The phagosomes are then translocated to the lysosomes. Subsequently, the pathogen is degraded by phagolysosomes that are generated by fusion with lysosomes (60). On the other hand, autophagy is triggered when the imported bacterium attempts to escape from the phagosome, causing vesicle damage (62). Autophagy to enclose pathogens is called xenophagy, whose efficacy largely depends upon lysosomal function. In the third pathway, LC3, which plays a major role in autophagy, is embedded in the phagosome membrane in the form of LC3 modified by phosphatidylethanolamine (referred to as LC3-II), resulting in the formation of the LAPosome. The LAPosome is partitioned by a single membrane like the phogosome, unlike autophagy, which has a double membrane beginning in the phagophore (63). Its major feature is the quick recruitment of NADPH and the burst of reactive oxygen species that its enzymatic activity leads to, and the maturation of the LAPosome is faster than that of conventional phagocytosis. Review of bacterial killing in LAP and xenophagy are beyond the scope of this review; see other reviews (62, 63).

2.4.1 Phagolysosome pathway: phagosome maturation

Inactivation and decay of phagocytosed pathogens leading to acquired immunity requires dramatic transformation of the formed phagosomes, a process termed phagosome maturation. It is a process that many pathogens target for survival (64). This process leads to two intermediate states: early phagosome and late phagosome, and eventually to the formation of phagolysosomes. Nascent phagosome fuse with early endosomes and are responsible for sorting phagocytosed prey for reusability. The late phagosomes fused with the late endosomes create a more acidic environment in the lumen and migrate along the microtubules toward the lysosomes. The elaborate molecular mechanisms of this process have been detailed, with Rab GTPase and phosphatidylinositide playing major roles.

The newly formed phagosome has a PI (3–5)P3-rich membrane composition, and the recruitment of Rab5 GTPase to it promotes membrane fusion with early endosomes through several pathways (65) Vps34, type III PI3K, is recruited by Rab5 (66) and converts PI to PI3P, which becomes a major component of the membrane and attracts multiple effectors (67). One of them is early endosome antigen 1 (EEA1) (68), which interact with Soluble *N*-ethylmaleimide-Sensitive Factor Attachment Proteins (SNAPs), Syntaxin 6 (69) and Syntaxin 13 (70), to promote membrane fusion of nascent phagosomes and early endosomes (71).

The conversion to the late phagosome begins when the positive feedback loop of Rab5 is severed and replaced by Rab7 (72) PIs that make up the membrane are transformed from PI3P to PI4P by recruitment of 3- phosphatases of the myotubularin family and PtdIns4P kinase 2A (PI4K2A) (73). Rab7 forms homotypic fusion and vacuole protein sorting (HOPS), which mediate a tether between membrane with binding to Rab7, by replacing some of the components of class C core vacuole/endosome tether (CORVET) that mediate Rab5-mediated inter-vesicular tethering (74). GTP-bound active Rab7 recruits two Rab7 effectors: the Rab7-interacting lysosomal protein (RILP) and the long splice variant of the oxysterol-binding protein (OSBP)-related protein 1 (ORP1L) to move toward the microtubule-organizing center (MTOC) for a complete fusion with lysosome (75). They form a scaffold for dynein-dynactin to bridge the microtubule and are transported to the minus end along microtubules (76).

Centripetal movement brings the late phagosome and lysosome into close proximity, and Syntaxin 7 is involved, causing the phagolysosome (77). The two organelles undergo a process of tethering, docking, consolidation, and fusion, in which actin polymerization and calmodulin are involved in the tethering process, protein-protein interaction regulates docking, and Ca spiking leads to consolidation (78). In this stage, the composition of membrane PIs changes dramatically, with PI (3, 5)P2 joining the major PIs components. V-ATPase, which is responsible for intraluminal acidification, is completely incorporated in the phagolysosome membrane (79). Analysis of the immune escape mechanism of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* revealed that V-ATPase also acts as a major player in membrane fusion and associates with HOPS (80).

2.4.2 Decay

Lysosomes are the defeaters that break down phagocytosed materials into their constituent parts and squeeze out the substances necessary for the host, and they have an arsenal of various weapons for this purpose. Against bacteria, the lysosome attempts to destroy them with reactive radicals, various digestive hydrolases, acidic milieu, and nutrient segregation as its main weapons. However, their regulation differs greatly among cell types, even among professional phagocytes (81). The control of these factors seems to depend on the roles of bactericidal action by reactive oxygen species and nitrogen, followed by complete digestion of the structure and transmission to the acquired immune system by antigen presentation to T cells. Macrophages are highly plastic cells and are classified into two activation states, M1 or classic and M2 or alternative, and the process leading to this state is defined as polarization (82). M1 M2 macrophages are induced by Th1 cytokines such as IFN-γ and TNF-α or LPS and secrete high levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-6 and TNF-α. -13 and secrete abundant levels of anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10 and TGF-β (82). Macrophages have been shown to regulate V-ATPase and NOX2 very oppositely by polarization (83). M1 macrophages and neutrophils have low V-ATPase activity and a near-neutral lysosomal lumen but abundant production of reactive oxygen species (ROS). In contrast, M2 macrophages have high V-ATPase activity, the lysosome lumen is strongly acidic, and reactive oxygen species are not so high. However, the classification of M1/M2 macrophages is an oversimplification, as the two states are flexible and dynamically plastic, with intermediate rather than binary states, and there is a subset of regulatory macrophages in addition to activated and healing macrophages (84). It remains to be seen how polarization and its shift are regulated in infection, when the regulatory subset is committed during infection *in vivo*, and what are the keys that control these processes.

2.4.2.1 V-ATPase

In lysosomes and endosomes, V-ATPase is the only machinery that consumes energy to transfer protons into the lumen, but the acidic milieu produced by V-ATPase provides an optimal pH for the intraluminal hydrolase to perform bacterial killing (Figure 3). V-ATPase also plays an extremely multifaceted role in the phagolysosomal pathway (85). For example, recycling of plasma membrane receptors taken up into the lumen (86), recovery of the mannose 6-phosphate receptor into the trans-Golgi network (87), loading of external antigens into the major histocompatibility complex (88), and endosome tethering in phagosome maturation (80). In addition, acidic milieu plays an essential role in the following processes: neurotransmitter uptake (89), maturation by degradation of prohormone (90), nutrient sensing in association with mTORC1 (91), amino acid supply to the cytoplasm (92), and macroautophagy (93, 94). In signal transduction, WNT and Notch signals require an acidic milieu in the vesicle. In the WNT pathway, the Frizzled/LRP6 complex is in close proximity to V-ATPase via prorenin receptors on the signaling endosome. LRP6 phosphorylation required for the β-catenin destruction inhibition signal is dependent on V-ATPase activity (95). In Notch signaling, the Notch receptor is internalized by ligand binding and transferred onto the signaling endosome, and the acidic environment of the vesicle causes the Notch intracellular domain to be released into the cytoplasm through S3 cleavage by the γ-secretase (96).

Various hydrolases encapsulated in the lysosome have pH-dependent enzymatic activities and their acidity is precisely regulated. The methods reported for its regulation include 1. nutrition, 2. signaling, 3. cofactors, and 4. modification by enzymes. Nutrition was first reported as reversible disassembly in yeast during glucose starvation, and its biological significance is thought to be the limitation of ATP consumption under nutrient-depleted conditions (97). On the other hand, in mammals, V-ATPase assembly was shown to occur at an excess glucose concentration of 25 mM (98). Excess glucose increases glycolysis which leads to acidic environment in the cytoplasm, whereas the promotion of V-ATPase assembly is thought to be responsible for keeping the cytoplasm neutral by accumulating protons in the lysosome. It was reported that reversible disassembly in yeast is mediated by PKA, while regulated assembly in mammals is mediated by PI3K. Initially, the response of V-ATPase to glucose availability in yeast and mammalian cells appeared to be consistent, but the report that glucose starvation also promotes regulated assembly in mammalian cells showed the diversity of the regulatory mechanism (99). Glucose starvation activates AMPK, which is further enhanced by a complex with Regulator and assembled V-ATPase that provides a binding site for AMPK through AXIN (100). This AMPK activation may be directed toward improving energy supply and demand by shifting metabolism toward catabolism, one of which may be autophagy (101). Amino acids also have a significant effect on V-ATPase. In amino acid starvation, Regulator forms a tight complex with V1A of V-ATPase and eliminates mTORC1 while assembling V-ATPase (91). V-ATPase assembly leads to increased activity, and autophagy enhanced by amino acid starvation leads to amino acid acquisition by degradation of proteins brought to the lysosomes, resulting in release of amino acids into the cytoplasm to maintain homeostasis (101). With respect to signals, PI3K and its downstream AKT bring about regulated assembly (102). PI3K inhibitors do not prevent assembly (103), while AKT inhibitors prevent assembly (104). This suggests direct binding of AKT to V-ATPase (105). On the other hand, mTORC1 activity, which is downstream of PI3K/AKT, does

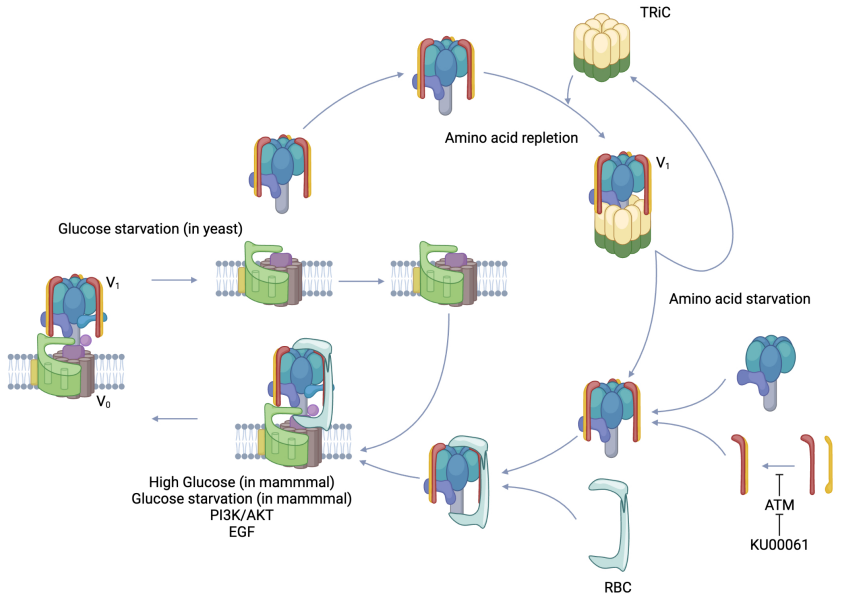


FIGURE 3
Regulated assembly/Reversible disassembly of V-ATPase. V-ATPase is composed of a membrane-integrated V0 complex and a V1 complex that can exist free in the cytoplasm. PI3K/AKT, EGF signal, and in mammals, glucose starvation and high glucose induce regulated assembly. On the other hand, glucose starvation induces reversible disassembly in yeast. In the case of amino acid deficiency, TRiC, which holds the V1 complex in the cytoplasm, releases the V1 complex and leans toward V-ATPase assembly. Rbc3 recruits V1 to V0 as a chaperone molecule. The dimer formation of V1E and V1G, which form the peripheral stalk of the V1 complex, is inhibited by the phosphorylation of V1G by ATM, resulting in inhibition of V-ATPase assembly. KU-60019, which inhibits ATM, promotes V-ATPase assembly. Created in BioRender.

not participate in V-ATPase assembly in the absence of amino acids (103). The AKT-mediated increase in the regulated assembly of V-ATPase, which results in decreased intraluminal pH, enhanced proteolysis, and increased cytoplasmic amino acid content, is also the mechanism by which EGF activates mTORC1 (106).

Cofactors and assembly chaperones such as Rabconnectin3 (Rbc3), TRiC, and mEAK7 and enzymes such as ATM have been reported. In yeast, RAVE (Regulator of H+-ATPase of Vacuolar and Endosomal membranes) regulates luminal acidity of lysosomes and endosomes via V-ATPase assembly, and in mammals Rbc3 is functionally equivalent to RAVE (107). Rbc3 is a heterodimer composed of Rbc3α and Rbcβ (108). The former is composed of either of two isoforms, DMXL1, or DMXL2 (109), and the latter is formed by WDR7. The combination varies among tissues and intracellular organelles (107). Rav1, which is a subunit of the yeast RAVE, recruits free V1C in the cytoplasm and contributes to V-ATPase assembly (110). DMXL1 and DMXL2 are homologs of Rav1, and the amino acid sequence in which Rav1 interacts with V1C is also conserved in DMXL (111). Functionally, silencing of any of the components of Rbc3 reduced the acidity in the vesicles (112). Knockout of WDR7 attenuated V-ATPase assembly (113). The regulation of Rbc3 is still to be elucidated, but one clue is calcium dynamics. CAB2.2, a transmembrane calcium channel, binds to DMXL (114), and CAPS1, which is involved in endoplasmic reticulum acidification through calcium dynamics, also binds to Rbc3 (115). TRiC holds the V1 component in the amino acid-replete cytoplasm, while releasing it for V-ATPase assembly in the presence of amino acid deprivation (116). A regulatory mechanism of TRiC could the phosphorylation of a subunit constituting TRiC. Phosphorylation of CCT2, a component of TRiC, modulates its function (117). mTORC1 signal may modify TRiC components to stabilize the TRiC/V1 component complex. mEAK7 engages V1A, B, and E in the N-terminal domain and binds to V1D in the C-terminal domain, but does not contribute to luminal acidification and affects mTOR signaling (118). Although ataxia telangiectasia mutated (ATM) was initially identified as a protein involved in the DNA damage response, it was recently reported to phosphorylate V1G and prevent the interaction with V1E, resulting in inhibition of the formation of a peripheral stalk (119).

2.4.2.2 Reactive radicals

Among the microbicidal effects induced by bacterial phagocytosis, the production of reactive radicals in the lumen is mainly mediated by NOX2 of the NADPH oxidase (NOX) family and inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), which are triggered most rapidly after pathogen entry. The former produces reactive oxygen species (ROS) most prominently in neutrophils, while the latter produces reactive nitrogen species (RNS) mainly in macrophages (64). The superoxide anion ($O_2^{\cdot-}$) produced by NOX2 leads to the production of ROS represented by hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), hydroxyl radical (OH*), and hypochlorous acid (HOCl). This process is called a respiratory or oxidative burst because of the surge in oxygen uptake and glucose consumption unresponsive to cyanide (120).

The activated NOX2 complex transfers electrons from the cytoplasmic NADPH into the lumen of the phagosome, and the resulting charge imbalance is resolved by the voltage-gated proton channel Hv1, indicating that the activity of the NOX2 complex requires this channel to be activated (121). Since this ion channel does not consume energy, it is thought to function only when the pH of the phagosome lumen is near neutral, indicating that the respiratory burst of phagocytes induced by NOX2 complex activation occurs only in a very narrow range near neutral (122). The superoxide anion (O_2^-) generated by the NOX2 complex can utilize electrons from further NOX2 complexes and hydrogen from the phagosome lumen and Hv1 to induce superoxide reductase (SOR) or three types of superoxide dismutases (SODs) to produce hydrogen peroxide, leading to the formation of additional hydroxy radicals (123). These reactive radicals carry out their microbicidal action by disrupting structures containing DNA, Fe-S clusters, hemes, sulfhydryls, thioethers, and alkenes (124). ROS from the NOX2 complex are not prominent in macrophages, but in macrophages that swallowed the pathogen in defense against *S. aureus* infection, mitochondria-derived vesicles, which contain abundant hydrogen peroxide, fuse with phagosomes to provide reactive radicals, which are lacking in bacterial killing (125).

It is mainly the inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) that produces reactive nitrogen species (RNS) that cooperate with ROS in pathogen killing (64). Nitrogen oxide is made of cytoplasmic L-arginine and oxygen, which undergo various catalytic reactions to produce nitrogen dioxide, peroxynitrite, dinitrogen trioxide, and dinitrosyl iron. Unlike NOX2, the regulatory mechanism occurs at the transcriptional regulation, and *de novo* protein synthesis is required for RNS production (126). Activation signals for iNOS include the extracellular proinflammatory cytokine interferon gamma (IFNγ) and the intracellular signaling molecule NF-κB (127).. It had been thought that iNOS is not recruited to the phagosome and remains in the cytoplasm; therefore, the RNS produced reaches the phagosome lumen by diffusion (128). In research on *Mycobacterium* spp., it was revealed that iNOS is recruited to phagosomes through binding with the scaffolding protein EBP50, while the bacillus attenuates the recruitment (129).

2.4.2.3 Nutrients

Iron, alone or incorporated into Fe-S clusters or heme, is essential for respiration, amino acid metabolism, and nucleic acid synthesis, not only in eukaryotes but also in prokaryotes. Excess iron leads to the ROS formation, while catalases and peroxidases that relieve oxidative stress require heme as a cofactor (130). The innate immune system has acquired the tactic of making iron unavailable to pathogens so that they can feed on the pathogens they have taken in (131). Lactoferrin is structurally very similar to transferrin, and it strongly binds to divalent iron ions even in the highly acidic environment of the lumen of the lysosome and exhibits antimicrobial action as an iron chelating agent (132). Iron is absorbed by bacteria via siderophore from the environment. Siderocalin (neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (GAL)), which inhibits siderophores, has been shown to effectively function, especially in sepsis caused by *E. coli* (133) and *Mycobacterium* spp (134).. Natural resistance-associated macrophage protein-1 (Nramp1/Slc11a1), in the membrane of phagosomes and functions as a divalent metal-proton symporter, has been implicated in the defense of intravesicular pathogens (IPs). Nramp1 starves IPs such as *Mycobacteria, Salmonella typhimurium*, and *Leishmania domovanii by* removing Fe2+, Co2+, and Mn2+ from the phagosome (135).

3 Phagocyte-pathogen interaction: evasion

Pathogens have various strategies to evade immunity and survive. In particular, the pathway from phagocytosis to digestion in the phagocyte, the first line of defense of innate immunity that the pathogen encounters, is the most important site that must be neutralized (64). Numerous molecular mechanisms have been described that allow pathogens to disarm the phagosome pathway and thereby acquire the microenvironment in which to survive and proliferate (Figure 4; Tables 1–3) (136).

3.1 Camouflage/veil

Salmonella typhimurium interferes with TLR4 recognition and signaling through deacylation and palmitoylation of lipid A present on their surfaces (137). *Helicobacter pylori* dephosphorylates lipid A to escape TLR4 (138). *Haemophilus influenzae, H. aegyptius, Streptococcus peumonie*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* secrete proteases that selectively cleave immunoglobulin A, which is responsible for opsonization (139, 140). Complement also plays a role in opsonization, but some bacteria exploit the elaborate activation pathway of complement. *Neisseria mengitidis* is a bacterium that avoids phagocytosis by mimicking the host complement factor H (fH), the regulatory substance of complement, on its own surface (141). *Staphylococcus aureus* also recruits fH to its surface by secreting a substance called SdrE (142). YopH, a protein tyrosine phosphatase produced by *Yersinia* spp., dephosphorylates host phosphotyrosine proteins and prevents phagocytosis (143). *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* secretes an inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase, VPA0450, which disrupts host cell membrane integrity and causes blebbing (144). This tactic is *also used by Shigella flexneri, which* secretes IpgD, an inositol 4-phosphatase, as its virulence factor, causing plasma membrane blebbing by converting PI (4, 5)P2 to PI (5)P (145). Although not a bacterium, m128L encoded by *Myxoma virus* has a high homology to CD47, which is known to inhibit host phagocytosis as a "don't eat me" signal (53). The "don't eat me" signal is essential for establishing the lethal infection through inhibition of host phagocytosis (146). Although there are no reports of cases in which the bacteria themselves encode CD47 mimic, enhanced

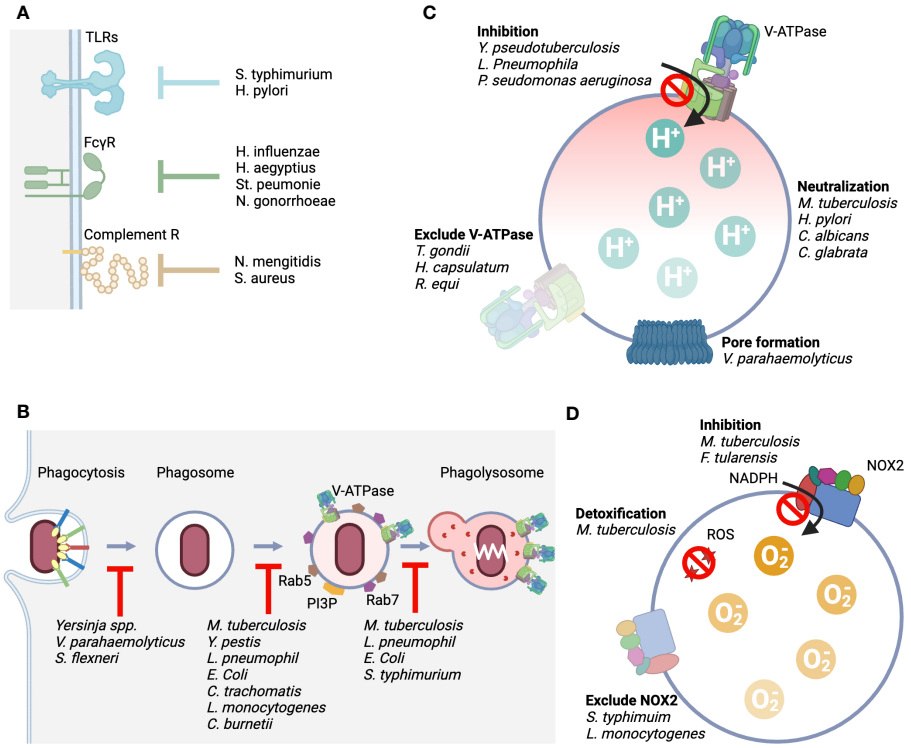


FIGURE 4
Rpresentative mechanisms by which pathogens evade from the host phagolysosomal system. **(A)** Representative mechanisms by which the host senses pathogens include TLRs, FcγRs, and complement receptors, and we show bacteria that possess mechanisms that counteract this sensing. **(B)**. It shows bacteria with an evade mechanism by inhibiting the process of phagocytosis, phagosome maturation, and fusion with lysosomes. **(C)**. The point of action at which the function of V-ATPase is attacked and the bacteria that carry it out. Four typical mechanisms are shown. Direct inhibition of pump function, elimination of the pump from the membrane, loss of proton concentration differences by generating pores, and production of enzymes that alkalinize acidified intralumens. **(D)**. The point of action at which the function of NOX2 is attacked and the bacteria that carry it out. Three typical mechanisms are shown: direct inhibition of the mechanism that produces superoxide, elimination of the complex from the membrane, and detoxification of the produced reactive oxygen species.

expression of CD47 in cells infected with *S. typhi* and *Borrelia burgdorferi* has been reported (147). The upregulation of CD47 expression occurs through signaling from PRRs and is also enhanced by inflammatory cytokines, suggesting that the CD47-SIRPα axis may work to suppress excessive inflammatory responses. Bacteria make good use of this host regulation mechanism to aid immune evasion. On the other hand, *M. tuberculosis*, a phagocytosis-dependent intracellular parasite, is unique in that it does not enhance CD47 expression, unlike other bacteria.

TABLE 1 Immune evasion strategies for processes from sensing to internalization.

Host process	Pathogen	Effectors	Mechanism
Sensing	*Salmonella typhimurium*	Lipid A: Deacylation/Palmitoylation	Escape from TLR4
	Helicobactor pylori	Lipid A: Dephosphorylation	Escape from TLR4
	Haemophilus influenzae	Proteinase for IgA	Inhibit the binding to FcgR
	Haemophilus. aegyptius	Proteinase for IgA	Inhibit the binding to FcgR
	Streptococcous peumonie	Proteinase for IgA	Inhibit the binding to FcgR
	Neisseria gonorrhoeae	Proteinase for IgA	Inhibit the binding to FcgR
	Neisseria mengitidis	Recruit complement factor H (fH)	Inhibit the binding to CR
	Staphylococcus aureus	SdrE to recruit fH	Inhibit the binding to CR
Phagocytosis	*Yersinia* spp.	protein tyrosin phosphatase: YopH	Inhibit the capturing
	Vibrio parahaemolyticus	VPA0450: inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase	Blebbing
	Shigella flexneri	IpgD: inositol 4-phosphatase	Blebbing

TABLE 2 Immune evasion strategies to prevent phagosome maturation.

Mycobacterium tuberculosis	NdkA as small GTPase inhibitor	Inhibit RAB5 and RAB7
	SapM as PI3P phosphatase	Inhibit PI3P generation
	MptpB as PI3P, PI4P and PI5P phosphatase	Arrest phagosome maturation
	ManLAM to activate calcium-dependent calmodulin	Inhibit PI3P generation
	phosphatidylinositol mannoside(PIM)	Inhibit RAB7
	trehalose dimycolate (TDM)	Inhibit lysosomal fusion
	sulfoglycolipid-1(SL-1)	Inhibit lysosomal fusion
	protein tyrosine phosphatase A (PtpA)	Inhibit lysosomal fusion
Yersinia pestis	Recruit RAB4a and RAB11b	Deviate the recycle
	Recruit RAB1b	Inhibit maturation
Legionella pneumophil	Dot/Icm type IV secretion system	Over 330 biological process affected
	SidM/DrrA: recrut RABa	Inhibit endosome fusion
Escherichia. coli	K1 capsule (α-2,8-kinked polysialic acid)	Inhibit lysosomal fusion
	Tir as a scaffold to SHIP2	Induce actin pedestal formation
Salmonella typhimurium	SopB as PI (4,5)P2 phosphatase	Inhibit lysosomal fusion
Chlamydia trachomatis	Not determined	Deviate to the secretary path
Listeria monocytogenes	Listeriolysin O	Generate pores in phogosomal membrane, leading to escape to cytosol
	Phospholipase (PlcA)	Purturb phagosomal membrane
	Phospholipase (PlcB)	Purturb phagosomal membrane
Coxiella burnetii	Ank as a type IV secretion system protein	Delayed maturation

3.2 Neutralization of intracellular microbial killing machineries

Although we are far from having a complete picture of the diverse strategies by which bacteria neutralize host immune attack within the cell, learning the molecular mechanisms is the first thing we must do to win the war against bacteria. The strategy of bacteria that acquire permissive niches intracellularly as intracellular pathogens (IPs) (148) provides a great clue for the construction of host-directed therapeutics (HDTs) (27). *M. tuberculosis*, a leading IP, has long been a major scourge to mankind due to its high prevalence and high mortality rate on a global scale (149), and is one of the most carefully investigated (150). *M. tuberculosis* is thought to have evolved in such a way to struggle with the host immune system that an exhaustive list of protein and lipid effectors produced by the bacillus has been compiled (151). In addition to *M. tuberculosis*, other potential IPs include *Rickettsia rickettsia, Chlamydia trachomatis, Legionella peumophila, Coxiella burnetiid, Brucella abortus*, and *Salmonella enterica*; *Cryptococcus neoformans and Aspergillus fumigatus* among fungi. *Candida albicans* uses other intracellular organelles such as mitochondria as a habitat. The mechanisms by which they evade the phagosome pathway have been intensively studied, and detailed molecular mechanisms have been elucidated (152).

3.2.1 Abortions of phagosome

M. tuberculosis has spun out more than a dozen countermeasures in the phagosome maturation stage alone. First, it secretes NdkA to repress the small GTPases RAB5 and RAB7, which are central regulatory molecules in phagosome maturation (153). In addition, SapM produced by the bacillus acts as a PI3P phosphatase and inhibits the formation of PI3P, which is essential for the maturation of membrane composition (154). Glycolipids on the surface of the bacillus also greatly influence this phagosome maturation. Mannose-capped lipoarabinomannane (ManLAM) suppresses PI3P generation via the calcium-dependent calmodulin pathway and prevents phagosome maturation (155). In addition, phosphatidylinositol mannoside (PIM) present in the envelope supports the retention of early endosome RAB proteins such as RAB5, RAB22A, and RAB14 and prevents the recruitment of late endosome RAB proteins such as RAB7 (156). With respect to fusion with the lysosome, trehalose dimycolate (TDM) (157) and sulfoglycolipid-1 (SL-1) (158) as lipid effectors prevent the fusion process between the lysosome and the phagosome. Furthermore, *M. tuberculosis* secretes toxins that inhibit the Ca/Calmodulin-PI3K cascade and attempts to survive as IP through a strategy of inhibiting the fusion of phagosomes and lysosomes (159). In phagosomes harboring *M. tuberculosis*, protein tyrosine

TABLE 3 Immune evasion strategies to neutralize bacterial destruction mechanisms.

Host process	Pathogen	Effectors	Mechanism
V-ATPase	*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*	Protein tyrosine phosphatase A (PtpA)	Inhibit lysosomal fusion
		Antacid 1-tuberculosinyladenosine (1-TbAd)	Neutralization
	Helicobacter pylori	Urease	Neutralization
	Candida albicans	Urease	Neutralization
	Candida glabrata	Urease	Neutralization
	Rhodococcus equi	Virulence-associated protein A (VapA)	Exclude V-ATPae
	Histoplasma capsulatum	Not identified	Exclude V-ATPae
	Yersinia pseudotuberculosis	Not identified	Inhibit proton pump
	L. pneumophila	SidK to bind V1A	Inhibit proton pump
	Pseudomonas aeruginosa	pyocyamin	Inhibit proton pump
	Vibrio parahaemolyticus	VopQ	Neutralization by pore formation
	Toxoplasma gondii	Not identified	Exclude V-ATPase
Reactive radicals	*Salmonella typhimuium*	Salmonella pathogenicity island-2 (SPI2)	Inhibit the accumulation of flavocytochrome b558
	Listeria monocytogenes	Pore-forming cytolysin listeriolysin O	Exclude NOX2
	Fransicella tularensis	fevR	Inhibit NOX2 activity
	Mycobacterium tuberculosis	Iron-dependent enzyme (SodA)	Detoxification
		Copper/zinc-dependent enzyme (SodC)	Detoxification
		KatG: Catalase/Peroxidase/Peroxynitritase	Detoxification
		CpsA	Inhibit NOX2 activity

phosphatase A (PtpA) secreted by the bacillus binds to V-ATPase V1H and inhibits the association of V-ATPase and HOPS, as well as dephosphorylates vacuolar protein sorting 33B (VPS33B), which forms HOPS, and thus loses its function as a fusion machinery (80).

Yersinia pestis targets organelle trafficking and recruits Rab4a early in infection and Rab11b late in infection to prevent phagosome maturation and inhibit acidification in the lumen (160). These small GTPases are involved in endosome recycling, and the *Yersinia*-containing vacuole mimics this process. In addition, *Y. pestis* recruits Rab1b to phagosomes to inhibit phagosome acidification by suppressing lysosome fusion (161). *Legionella pneumophila* has evolved a defect in organelle trafficking: intracellular multiplication (Dot/Icm) type IV secretion system to make the phagosome of alveolar macrophages a proliferative niche (162). This system provides more than 330 effector proteins that interfere with host biological processes to assist in bacterial replication and survival (163). Among them, the system is involved in the recruitment of Rab1 like *Y. pestis* (164) and provides Sid1/DrrA, which is involved in the regulation of Rab1 (165). *E.coli* K1 has a K1 capsule composed of α-2,8-kinked polysialic acid on its surface that inhibits the fusion of phagosomes and lysosomes. *Salmonella*-containing phagosomes also inhibits the fusion of phagosomes and lysosomes (166). *Salmonella* secretes phosphoinositide phosphatase to maintain PI3P levels in the membrane, thereby preventing phagosome maturation and fusion with the lysosome and ensuring its survival (167). *Chlamydia trachomatis* avoids the fusion of its internalized phagosomes with endosomes and directs them to the secretory pathway to avoid an acidic environment (168).

3.2.2 Disarming V-ATPase

It was shown 30 years ago that *M. tuberculosis*, when it reaches the phagolysosome, excludes V-ATPase from its membrane and maintains the lumen at a pH of 6.3 or higher (169). The entity responsible for excluding V-ATPase from the phagosome was PtpA (80). In addition, antacid 1-tuberculosinyladenosine (1-TbAd), which neutralizes acidification of the lumen, is secreted by the bachillus (170). *H. pylori, which* can live in highly acidic stomachs, has evolved various genes to adapt to the acidic environment. One of the effectors is urease, which produces ammonium ions that allow the pathogen survive in the harsh acid environment of the stomach (171). *Candida albicans and C. glabrata* use amino acids in their lysosomes to produce ammonium ions to neutralize the intraluminal pH (172, 173). *Mycobacteria* spp. have the same strategy (174). Research has been conducted to create more effective vaccine that lacks urease (175). a single bacterium has multiple defense mechanisms against the host offense of lysosomal acidification. In addition to *Mycobacterium* spp., *Rhodococcus* spp (176, 177). and *Histoplasma capsulatum* (178) were reported to exclude V-ATPases from phagosomes that contain them.

Some bacteria secrete substances that directly inhibit V-ATPase. *Y. pseudotuberculosis* directly inhibits the activity of the proton pump without affecting the expression level of the protein component of V-ATPase, thereby causing lysosomal deacidification (179). SidK produced by *L. pneumophila* physically binds to V-ATPase V1A and inhibits its proton transport (180). Structural analysis of the binding of SidK to V-ATPase showed that the two α-helical bundles at the N-terminus of SidK bind to V1A and markedly reduce the flexibility of its subunit (181). *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* secretes pyocyamin, which is a potent inhibitor of V-ATPase (182). *Toxoplasma gondii* survives by eliminating all components involved in membrane fusion with endosomes, resulting in non-acidic vacuole (183, 184). *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* secretes VopQ, a type III effector protein, which is incorporated into the lysosome membrane as a channel for the free passage of protons, and the pH in the cytoplasm and lysosome lumen is balanced (185).

3.2.3 Disarming NOX2

Salmonella typhimurium inhibits the accumulation of flavocytochrome b_{558} by releasing Salmonella pathogenicity island-2 (SPI2), a member of the type III secretion system (186). *Listeria monocytogenes* also eliminates the NOX2 membrane component by secreting the pore-forming cytolysin listeriolysin O (187). *Fransicella tularensis* not only excludes flavocytochrome b_{558} but also directly inhibits the activity of the NOX2 complex by releasing a regulatory factor called fevR (188). *M. tuberculosis* has also taken multiple countermeasures against reactive radicals, including two types of SODs that process ROS: iron-dependent enzyme (SodA) (189) and copper/zinc-dependent enzyme (SodC) (190) and both contribute significantly to the virulence of the pathogen. In addition, the bacillus secretes KatG, which serves as a peroxidase and peroxynitritase, to metabolizes reactive radicals produced by the phagocyte oxidative burst (191). When the bacillus is preyed upon by the LAPosome, it secretes CpsA as an effector and inhibits the activity of NOX2 (192).

3.2.4 Securing nutrition

Gram-negative rods *such as E. coli, Salmonella* spp., and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* restore the host-inhibited function of their own siderophores, which are responsible for iron absorption, by producing a protein called iroA (193). The thick waxy cell walls of *Mycobacterium* spp. provide excellent protection against severe environmental and host invasion, but are not conducive to the exchange of nutrients and metabolites necessary for growth and survival with the outside world. *Mycobacterium* attempts to secure iron by producing mycobactin as a siderophore (194). The host interferes with mycobactin, as it did against siderospheres of gram-negative rods, but *Mycobacterium* secretes Esx-3 of the type VII secretion system (Esx-1-5) to support mycobactin and iron absorption (195). *Aspergillus fumigatus* produces HapX in iron deficiency to suppress iron-consuming pathways such as host heme synthesis and respiration, including the TCA circuit, and to increase the production of iron-absorbing siderophores (196).

4 Host-directed therapy for bacterial infections

Against bacterial infections, tremendous resources have been devoted to the development of antimicrobial agents that kill the bacteria themselves. Cancer therapy has long since moved beyond the days when drugs were developed to kill cancer cells themselves, and HDTs have become a major pillar of cancer treatment. The development of HDTs for bacterial infections has just begun, and the development of HDTs for the phagolysosome pathway, the first line of innate immunity, has lagged further behind. The molecular mechanisms of the phagolysosome and bacterial evasion strategies described thus far provide major clues to HDT. In the following part, we would like to describe the current status of drug discovery that intervenes in the phagolysosome pathway.

4.1 Phagocytosis activator

The application of immune checkpoint blockade to infectious diseases has been investigated in the context of the interrelationship between innate and adaptive immunity, rather than between infected cells and innate immunity. Interventions on the PD1-PD-L1 axis are effective in animal studies against infectious diseases such as *malaria, toxoplasma, leishmania, and Listeria* (197). The results of a phase 1/2 trial of nivolumab in sepsis have overcome safety concerns, including the development of autoimmune disease (198). In cancer therapy, although macrophages have been intensively studied as targets for intervention in various aspects, phagocytosis that macrophages execute is recognized as a promising drug discovery (199). The findings of the phagocytosis checkpoint may provide clues to the treatment of infectious diseases (53). The inhibition of the PD-1-PD-L1 axis as a phagocytosis checkpoint enhances phagocytosis in liver Kupffer cells and prevent bacterial infection (200). A study using CD47 KO mice also reported that *E. coli* pneumonia showed better recovery compared to wild type (201).

4.2 V-ATPase activator

It was reported that monocytes from imatinib-treated patients with leukemia showed an increased production of V0a3 and V0c and had more acidic lysosomes. Sera from those patients, which are added to the cell culture of macrophages, enforced more acidic lysosomes and of *M. tuberculosis* (202). One compound was reported to promote regulated assembly of V-ATPase, KU-60119, which was identified as an ATM inhibitor that inhibited assembly of V1E and V1G through phosphorylation of the latter (119). ZLN005 was originally recognized as a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma coactivator 1-α (PGC1α) activator (203). By administering ZLN005 to the cecum perforation ligation (CPL) model of sepsis and analyzing intraperitoneal cells, ZLN005 was shown to be a transcription factor EB (TFEB) activator involved in lysosome biogenesis as well as a lysosomal acidifier (204). The

compound significantly improved overall survival and drastically reduced intraperitoneal bacterial load in mice at only 2 h after administration of ZLN005 in *in vivo* sepsis model. These results indicate that lysosomal acidification is a therapeutic target for sepsis.

5 Clinical aspects and limitations in host-directed therapy

When considering the pathogenesis of sepsis (205), in most cases the organism of origin is not known at the onset of the disease. When the pathogen is unknown, the choice of treatment, especially antimicrobial agents, is highly dependent on the experience and ability of the clinician. In contrast, the existence of host-directed therapies that are independent of the organisms causing the disease can first reduce the bacterial load. Even if not eradication, significant improvement in survival may be achieved if circulatory collapse and multiorgan damage can be avoided by reducing the excessive bacterial load to a controllable level, which has been beyond the reach of current initial therapy. When addressing infections caused by resistant bacteria (206), countering bacterial interference with lysosomes, which play a crucial role in bacterial elimination, emerges as a significant alternative to traditional disinfection methods.

The disadvantage of augmenting the phagolysosomal system is that overactivation of autophagy is a concern, since the lysosomal system is the final point of autophagy, which forms the basis of cellular function (62). There is also concern that digestion in lysosomes may be problematic by causing energy depletion in the cell, as significant energy expenditure is thought to occur during digestion in lysosomes (20). These are all reasons to believe that if host-directed therapeutics were to be discovered, the method of administration would need to be carefully set up.

6 Perspective

Bacterial infections are a major public health threat no less than malignancies, neurodegenerative diseases, and cardiovascular and metabolic diseases. The development of antibiotics with the goal of disinfection shines as the most significant achievement of 20th century medicine (2). Now, the development of new antibiotics against the emergence of resistant bacteria is taking a backseat to bacterial evolution. Anticancer therapy has seen a breakthrough with the establishment of host-directed therapy in parallel with the development of therapeutic agents aimed at eliminating cancer cells (207). Host immunity plays a major role in the pathogenesis of both cancer and infectious diseases (197). However, host-directed therapy for infectious diseases is still in its infancy (208). In both innate and adaptive immunity, the phagolysosomal system plays a central role in bacterial clearance against bacterial infections (22). Bacteria have evolved to achieve evasion of this phagolysosome system by any means necessary (64, 183). Due to rapid advances in antibiotic technology, the host has not yet evolved to acquire an effector mechanism to counter the evasion mechanism exhibited by resistant bacteria. On the other hand, detailed molecular biological analyses of this system have been performed (26, 101, 209), and the time is ripe for the development of drugs with a point of action in this system. Possible targets of action are numerous, including phagocytosis, phagosome maturation, fusion with lysosomes, lysosome acidification, and lysosome quality control. This system is a fundamental cellular system and is also heavily involved in neurodegenerative diseases (93) and embodies the development strategy of organelle drug discovery rather than the framework of disease-by-disease drug discovery. The development of host-directed therapeutics for bacterial infections has the potential to revolutionize the drug discovery system. It is hoped that the development of HDT together with a new class of antimicrobial agents, will work like two wheels on a cart, dramatically increasing the life-saving rate of sepsis and creating a treatment strategy that is not afraid of superbugs.

Author contributions

SG designed the concept of this review. SG and TT wrote and edited the manuscript and the table. FT prepared figures. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

The authors declare that this review was supported by funding from Remiges Ventures, Inc. (Tokyo, Japan). The funder was not involved in the concept of this review; writing of this article; or decision to submit it for publication.

Conflict of interest

FT is an employee of Kowa Corporation, but Kowa Corporation is not involved in any aspect of this study.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Rudd KE, Johnson SC, Agesa KM, Shackelford KA, Tsoi D, Kievlan DR, et al. Global, regional, and national sepsis incidence and mortality, 1990–2017: analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study. *Lancet* (2020) 395:200–11. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(19)32989-7

2. Walesch S, Birkelbach J, Jezequel G, Haeckl FPJ, Hegemann JD, Hesterkamp T, et al. Fighting antibiotic resistance-strategies and (pre)clinical developments to find new antibacterials. *EMBO Rep* (2023) 24:e56033. doi: 10.15252/embr.202256033

3. Singer M, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, Shankar-Hari M, Annane D, Bauer M, et al. The third international consensus definitions for sepsis and septic shock (Sepsis-3). *JAMA* (2016) 315:801–10. doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.0287

4. Lelubre C, Vincent JL. Mechanisms and treatment of organ failure in sepsis. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2018) 14:417–27. doi: 10.1038/s41581-018-0005-7

5. McCulloch TR, Wells TJ, Souza-Fonseca-Guimaraes F. Towards efficient immunotherapy for bacterial infection. *Trends Microbiol* (2022) 30:158–69. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2021.05.005

6. Liu D, Huang SY, Sun JH, Zhang HC, Cai QL, Gao C, et al. Sepsis-induced immunosuppression: mechanisms, diagnosis and current treatment options. *Mil Med Res* (2022) 9:56. doi: 10.1186/s40779-022-00422-y

7. Fajgenbaum DC, June CH. Cytokine storm. *New Engl J Med* (2020) 383:2255–73. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra2026131

8. Angus DC. The search for effective therapy for sepsis: back to the drawing board? *JAMA* (2011) 306:2614–5. doi: 10.1001/jama.2011.1853

9. Fisher CJ Jr., Dhainaut JF, Opal SM, Pribble JP, Balk RA, Slotman GJ, et al. Recombinant human interleukin 1 receptor antagonist in the treatment of patients with sepsis syndrome. Results from a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Phase III rhIL-1ra Sepsis Syndrome Study Group. *Jama* (1994) 271:1836–43. doi: 10.1001/jama.1994.03510470040032

10. Clark MA, Plank LD, Connolly AB, Streat SJ, Hill AA, Gupta R, et al. Effect of a chimeric antibody to tumor necrosis factor-alpha on cytokine and physiologic responses in patients with severe sepsis–a randomized, clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* (1998) 26:1650–9. doi: 10.1097/00003246-199810000-00016

11. Xiao W, Mindrinos MN, Seok J, Cuschieri J, Cuenca AG, Gao H, et al. A genomic storm in critically injured humans. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:2581–90. doi: 10.1084/jem.20111354

12. Cohen J, Opal S, Calandra T. Sepsis studies need new direction. *Lancet Infect Dis* (2012) 12:503–5. doi: 10.1016/s1473-3099(12)70136-6

13. Akram F, Imtiaz M, Haq IU. Emergent crisis of antibiotic resistance: A silent pandemic threat to 21(st) century. *Microb Pathog* (2023) 174:105923. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2022.105923

14. Organization, W. H. *WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: tuberculosis preventive treatment*. Geneva: World Health Organization (2020).

15. Gagneux S. Ecology and evolution of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2018) 16:202–13. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2018.8

16. Ginsberg AM, Spigelman M. Challenges in tuberculosis drug research and development. *Nat Med* (2007) 13:290–4. doi: 10.1038/nm0307-290

17. Allue-Guardia A, Garcia JI, Torrelles JB. Evolution of drug-resistant mycobacterium tuberculosis strains and their adaptation to the human lung environment. *Front Microbiol* (2021) 12:612675. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2021.612675

18. Theuretzbacher U, Piddock LJV. Non-traditional antibacterial therapeutic options and challenges. *Cell Host Microbe* (2019) 26:61–72. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2019.06.004

19. Ghosh C, Sarkar P, Issa R, Haldar J. Alternatives to conventional antibiotics in the era of antimicrobial resistance. *Trends Microbiol* (2019) 27:323–38. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2018.12.010

20. McBride MA, Owen AM, Stothers CL, Hernandez A, Luan L, Burelbach KR, et al. The metabolic basis of immune dysfunction following sepsis and trauma. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1043. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01043

21. Sharma P, Allison JP. The future of immune checkpoint therapy. *Science* (2015) 348:56–61. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa8172

22. Abbas AK, Lichtman A, Pillai S. (2021).

23. Finlay BB, McFadden G. Anti-immunology: evasion of the host immune system by bacterial and viral pathogens. *Cell* (2006) 124:767–82. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.01.034

24. Li D, Wu M. Pattern recognition receptors in health and diseases. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2021) 6:291. doi: 10.1038/s41392-021-00687-0

25. Levin R, Grinstein S, Canton J. The life cycle of phagosomes: formation, maturation, and resolution. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 273:156–79. doi: 10.1111/imr.12439

26. Uribe-Querol E, Rosales C. Phagocytosis: our current understanding of a universal biological process. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1066. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01066

27. Chandra P, Grigsby SJ, Philips JA. Immune evasion and provocation by Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2022) 20:750–66. doi: 10.1038/s41579-022-00763-4

28. Patel H, Rawat S. A genetic regulatory see-saw of biofilm and virulence in MRSA pathogenesis. *Front Microbiol* (2023) 14:1204428. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2023.1204428

29. Horn J, Stelzner K, Rudel T, Fraunholz M. Inside job: Staphylococcus aureus host-pathogen interactions. *Int J Med Microbiol* (2018) 308:607–24. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmm.2017.11.009

30. McClure EE, Chavez ASO, Shaw DK, Carlyon JA, Ganta RR, Noh SM, et al. Engineering of obligate intracellular bacteria: progress, challenges and paradigms. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2017) 15:544–58. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2017.59

31. Andrew AM. *NANOMEDICINE, VOLUME 1: BASIC CAPABILITIES* Vol. 18. Freitas RA Jr, editor. Robotica (2000) p. 687–9. Landes Bioscience, Austin, Texas: CRC Press, 1999.

32. Devosse T, Guillabert A, D'Haene N, Berton A, De Nadai P, Noel S, et al. Formyl peptide receptor-like 2 is expressed and functional in plasmacytoid dendritic cells, tissue-specific macrophage subpopulations, and eosinophils. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:4974–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803128

33. Bohdanowicz M, Schlam D, Hermansson M, Rizzuti D, Fairn GD, Ueyama T, et al. Phosphatidic acid is required for the constitutive ruffling and macropinocytosis of phagocytes. *Mol Biol Cell* (2013) 24:1700–12. doi: 10.1091/mbc.E12-11-0789

34. Canton J, Schlam D, Breuer C, Gutschow M, Glogauer M, Grinstein S. Calcium-sensing receptors signal constitutive macropinocytosis and facilitate the uptake of NOD2 ligands in macrophages. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:11284. doi: 10.1038/ncomms11284

35. Campellone KG, Welch MD. A nucleator arms race: cellular control of actin assembly. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2010) 11:237–51. doi: 10.1038/nrm2867

36. Temperley ND, Berlin S, Paton IR, Griffin DK, Burt DW. Evolution of the chicken Toll-like receptor gene family: a story of gene gain and gene loss. *BMC Genomics* (2008) 9:62. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-9-62

37. Chuenchor W, Jin T, Ravilious G, Xiao TS. Structures of pattern recognition receptors reveal molecular mechanisms of autoinhibition, ligand recognition and oligomerization. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2014) 26:14–20. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2013.10.009

38. Pashenkov MV, Dagil YA, Pinegin BV. NOD1 and NOD2: Molecular targets in prevention and treatment of infectious diseases. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2018) 54:385–400. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2017.11.036

39. Dambuza IM, Brown GD. C-type lectins in immunity: recent developments. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2015) 32:21–7. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2014.12.002

40. Feng S, Chen T, Lei G, Hou F, Jiang J, Huang Q, et al. Absent in melanoma 2 inflammasome is required for host defence against Streptococcus pneumoniae infection. *Innate Immun* (2019) 25:412–9. doi: 10.1177/1753425919860252

41. Guilliams M, Bruhns P, Saeys Y, Hammad H, Lambrecht BN. The function of Fcgamma receptors in dendritic cells and macrophages. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:94–108. doi: 10.1038/nri3582

42. Fitzer-Attas CJ, Lowry M, Crowley MT, Finn AJ, Meng F, DeFranco AL, et al. Fcgamma receptor-mediated phagocytosis in macrophages lacking the Src family tyrosine kinases Hck, Fgr, and Lyn. *J Exp Med* (2000) 191:669–82. doi: 10.1084/jem.191.4.669

43. Cox D, Tseng CC, Bjekic G, Greenberg S. A requirement for phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in pseudopod extension. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274:1240–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.3.1240

44. Falasca M, Logan SK, Lehto VP, Baccante G, Lemmon MA, Schlessinger J. Activation of phospholipase C gamma by PI 3-kinase-induced PH domain-mediated membrane targeting. *EMBO J* (1998) 17:414–22. doi: 10.1093/emboj/17.2.414

45. Fällman M, Lew DP, Stendahl O, Andersson T. Receptor-mediated phagocytosis in human neutrophils is associated with increased formation of inositol phosphates and diacylglycerol. Elevation in cytosolic free calcium and formation of inositol phosphates can be dissociated from accumulation of diacylglycerol. *J Clin Invest* (1989) 84:886–91. doi: 10.1172/jci114249

46. Hishikawa T, Cheung JY, Yelamarty RV, Knutson DW. Calcium transients during Fc receptor-mediated and nonspecific phagocytosis by murine peritoneal macrophages. *J Cell Biol* (1991) 115:59–66. doi: 10.1083/jcb.115.1.59

47. Bos JL, de Bruyn K, Enserink J, Kuiperij B, Rangarajan S, Rehmann H, et al. The role of Rap1 in integrin-mediated cell adhesion. *Biochem Soc Trans* (2003) 31:83–6. doi: 10.1042/bst0310083

48. Nauseef WM. The phagocyte NOX2 NADPH oxidase in microbial killing and cell signaling. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2019) 60:130–40. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2019.05.006

49. Ishida Y, Agata Y, Shibahara K, Honjo T. Induced expression of PD-1, a novel member of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily, upon programmed cell death. *EMBO J* (1992) 11:3887–95. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1992.tb05481.x

50. Topalian SL, Hodi FS, Brahmer JR, Gettinger SN, Smith DC, McDermott DF, et al. Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366:2443–54. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200690

51. Hodi FS, O'Day SJ, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, et al. Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma. *N Engl J Med* (2010) 363:711–23. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1003466

52. Brahmer JR, Tykodi SS, Chow LQ, Hwu WJ, Topalian SL, Hwu P, et al. Safety and activity of anti-PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366:2455–65. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200694

53. Feng M, Jiang W, Kim BYS, Zhang CC, Fu YX, Weissman IL. Phagocytosis checkpoints as new targets for cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2019) 19:568–86. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0183-z

54. Kharitonenkov A, Chen Z, Sures I, Wang H, Schilling J, Ullrich A. A family of proteins that inhibit signalling through tyrosine kinase receptors. *Nature* (1997) 386:181–6. doi: 10.1038/386181a0

55. Tsai RK, Discher DE. Inhibition of "self" engulfment through deactivation of myosin-II at the phagocytic synapse between human cells. *J Cell Biol* (2008) 180:989–1003. doi: 10.1083/jcb.200708043

56. Thommen DS, Schumacher TN. T cell dysfunction in cancer. *Cancer Cell* (2018) 33:547–62. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2018.03.012

57. Gordon SR, Maute RL, Dulken BW, Hutter G, George BM, McCracken MN, et al. PD-1 expression by tumour-associated macrophages inhibits phagocytosis and tumour immunity. *Nature* (2017) 545:495–9. doi: 10.1038/nature22396

58. Cassetta L, Fragkogianni S, Sims AH, Swierczak A, Forrester LM, Zhang H, et al. Human tumor-associated macrophage and monocyte transcriptional landscapes reveal cancer-specific reprogramming, biomarkers, and therapeutic targets. *Cancer Cell* (2019) 35:588–602.e510. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2019.02.009

59. Barkal AA, Brewer RE, Markovic M, Kowarsky M, Barkal SA, Zaro BW, et al. CD24 signalling through macrophage Siglec-10 is a target for cancer immunotherapy. *Nature* (2019) 572:392–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1456-0

60. Gunther J, Seyfert HM. The first line of defence: insights into mechanisms and relevance of phagocytosis in epithelial cells. *Semin Immunopathol* (2018) 40:555–65. doi: 10.1007/s00281-018-0701-1

61. Ribet D, Cossart P. How bacterial pathogens colonize their hosts and invade deeper tissues. *Microbes Infect* (2015) 17:173–83. doi: 10.1016/j.micinf.2015.01.004

62. Bah A, Vergne I. Macrophage autophagy and bacterial infections. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1483. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01483

63. Upadhyay S, Philips JA. LC3-associated phagocytosis: host defense and microbial response. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2019) 60:81–90. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2019.04.012

64. Flannagan RS, Cosio G, Grinstein S. Antimicrobial mechanisms of phagocytes and bacterial evasion strategies. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2009) 7:355–66. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2128

65. Roberts RL, Barbieri MA, Ullrich J, Stahl PD. Dynamics of rab5 activation in endocytosis and phagocytosis. *J Leukoc Biol* (2000) 68:627–32. doi: 10.1189/jlb.68.5.627

66. Vieira OV, Botelho RJ, Rameh L, Brachmann SM, Matsuo T, Davidson HW, et al. Distinct roles of class I and class III phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases in phagosome formation and maturation. *J Cell Biol* (2001) 155:19–25. doi: 10.1083/jcb.200107069

67. Lemmon MA. Phosphoinositide recognition domains. *Traffic* (2003) 4:201–13. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-0854.2004.00071.x

68. Lawe DC, Chawla A, Merithew E, Dumas J, Carrington W, Fogarty K, et al. Sequential roles for phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate and Rab5 in tethering and fusion of early endosomes via their interaction with EEA1. *J Biol Chem* (2002) 277:8611–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109239200

69. Simonsen A, Gaullier JM, D'Arrigo A, Stenmark H. The Rab5 effector EEA1 interacts directly with syntaxin-6. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274:28857–60. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.41.28857

70. McBride HM, Rybin V, Murphy C, Giner A, Teasdale R, Zerial M. Oligomeric complexes link Rab5 effectors with NSF and drive membrane fusion via interactions between EEA1 and syntaxin 13. *Cell* (1999) 98:377–86. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)81966-2

71. Christoforidis S, McBride HM, Burgoyne RD, Zerial M. The Rab5 effector EEA1 is a core component of endosome docking. *Nature* (1999) 397:621–5. doi: 10.1038/17618

72. Poteryaev D, Datta S, Ackema K, Zerial M, Spang A. Identification of the switch in early-to-late endosome transition. *Cell* (2010) 141:497–508. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.011

73. Jeschke A, Zehethofer N, Lindner B, Krupp J, Schwudke D, Haneburger I, et al. Phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate and phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate regulate phagolysosome biogenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2015) 112:4636–41. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1423456112

74. Bröcker C, Kuhlee A, Gatsogiannis C, Balderhaar HJ, Hönscher C, Engelbrecht-Vandré S, et al. Molecular architecture of the multisubunit homotypic fusion and vacuole protein sorting (HOPS) tethering complex. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109:1991–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1117797109

75. Araki N. Role of microtubules and myosins in Fc gamma receptor-mediated phagocytosis. *Front Biosci* (2006) 11:1479–90. doi: 10.2741/1897

76. van der Kant R, Fish A, Janssen L, Janssen H, Krom S, Ho N, et al. Late endosomal transport and tethering are coupled processes controlled by RILP and the cholesterol sensor ORP1L. *J Cell Sci* (2013) 126:3462–74. doi: 10.1242/jcs.129270

77. Collins RF, Schreiber AD, Grinstein S, Trimble WS. Syntaxins 13 and 7 function at distinct steps during phagocytosis. *J Immunol* (2002) 169:3250–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.6.3250

78. Stockinger W, Zhang SC, Trivedi V, Jarzylo LA, Shieh EC, Lane WS, et al. Differential requirements for actin polymerization, calmodulin, and Ca2+ define distinct stages of lysosome/phagosome targeting. *Mol Biol Cell* (2006) 17:1697–710. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e05-12-1140

79. Kissing S, Saftig P, Haas A. Vacuolar ATPase in phago(lyso)some biology. *Int J Med Microbiol* (2018) 308:58–67. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmm.2017.08.007

80. Wong D, Bach H, Sun J, Hmama Z, Av-Gay Y. Mycobacterium tuberculosis protein tyrosine phosphatase (PtpA) excludes host vacuolar-H+-ATPase to inhibit phagosome acidification. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2011) 108:19371–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1109201108

81. Nordenfelt P, Tapper H. Phagosome dynamics during phagocytosis by neutrophils. *J Leukoc Biol* (2011) 90:271–84. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0810457

82. Shapouri-Moghaddam A, Mohammadian S, Vazini H, Taghadosi M, Esmaeili SA, Mardani F, et al. Macrophage plasticity, polarization, and function in health and disease. *J Cell Physiol* (2018) 233:6425–40. doi: 10.1002/jcp.26429

83. Canton J. Phagosome maturation in polarized macrophages. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) 96:729–38. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1MR0114-021R

84. Mosser DM, Edwards JP. Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8:958–69. doi: 10.1038/nri2448

85. Collins MP, Forgac M. Regulation of V-ATPase assembly in nutrient sensing and function of V-ATPases in breast cancer metastasis. *Front Physiol* (2018) 9:902. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00902

86. Forgac M. Vacuolar ATPases: rotary proton pumps in physiology and pathophysiology. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2007) 8:917–29. doi: 10.1038/nrm2272

87. Ghosh P, Dahms NM, Kornfeld S. Mannose 6-phosphate receptors: new twists in the tale. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2003) 4:202–12. doi: 10.1038/nrm1050

88. ten Broeke T, Wubbolts R, Stoorvogel W. MHC class II antigen presentation by dendritic cells regulated through endosomal sorting. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2013) 5:a016873. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a016873

89. Farsi Z, Preobraschenski J, van den Bogaart G, Riedel D, Jahn R, Woehler A. Single-vesicle imaging reveals different transport mechanisms between glutamatergic and GABAergic vesicles. *Science* (2016) 351:981–4. doi: 10.1126/science.aad8142

90. Rhodes CJ, Lucas CA, Mutkoski RL, Orci L, Halban PA. Stimulation by ATP of proinsulin to insulin conversion in isolated rat pancreatic islet secretory granules. Association with the ATP-dependent proton pump. *J Biol Chem* (1987) 262:10712–7. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(18)61022-1

91. Zoncu R, Bar-Peled L, Efeyan A, Wang S, Sancak Y, Sabatini DM. mTORC1 senses lysosomal amino acids through an inside-out mechanism that requires the vacuolar H(+)-ATPase. *Science* (2011) 334:678–83. doi: 10.1126/science.1207056

92. Xu H, Ren D. Lysosomal physiology. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2015) 77:57–80. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021014-071649

93. Lee JH, Yang DS, Goulbourne CN, Im E, Stavrides P, Pensalfini A, et al. Faulty autolysosome acidification in Alzheimer's disease mouse models induces autophagic build-up of Abeta in neurons, yielding senile plaques. *Nat Neurosci* (2022) 25:688–701. doi: 10.1038/s41593-022-01084-8

94. Colacurcio DJ, Nixon RA. Disorders of lysosomal acidification-The emerging role of v-ATPase in aging and neurodegenerative disease. *Ageing Res Rev* (2016) 32:75–88. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2016.05.004

95. Cruciat CM, Ohkawara B, Acebron SP, Karaulanov E, Reinhard C, Ingelfinger D, et al. Requirement of prorenin receptor and vacuolar H+-ATPase-mediated acidification for Wnt signaling. *Science* (2010) 327:459–63. doi: 10.1126/science.1179802

96. Vaccari T, Duchi S, Cortese K, Tacchetti C, Bilder D. The vacuolar ATPase is required for physiological as well as pathological activation of the Notch receptor. *Development* (2010) 137:1825–32. doi: 10.1242/dev.045484

97. Kane PM. Disassembly and reassembly of the yeast vacuolar H+-ATPase in vivo. *J Biol Chem* (1995) 270:17025–32. doi: 10.1016/s0021-9258(17)46944-4

98. Sautin YY, Lu M, Gaugler A, Zhang L, Gluck SL. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-mediated effects of glucose on vacuolar H+-ATPase assembly, translocation, and acidification of intracellular compartments in renal epithelial cells. *Mol Cell Biol* (2005) 25:575–89. doi: 10.1128/MCB.25.2.575-589.2005

99. McGuire CM, Forgac M. Glucose starvation increases V-ATPase assembly and activity in mammalian cells through AMP kinase and phosphatidylinositide 3-kinase/Akt signaling. *J Biol Chem* (2018) 293:9113–23. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA117.001327

100. Zhang CS, Jiang B, Li M, Zhu M, Peng Y, Zhang YL, et al. The lysosomal v-ATPase-Ragulator complex is a common activator for AMPK and mTORC1, acting as a switch between catabolism and anabolism. *Cell Metab* (2014) 20:526–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.06.014

101. Stransky L, Cotter K, Forgac M. The function of V-ATPases in cancer. *Physiol Rev* (2016) 96:1071–91. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00035.2015

102. Liberman R, Bond S, Shainheit MG, Stadecker MJ, Forgac M. Regulated assembly of vacuolar ATPase is increased during cluster disruption-induced maturation of dendritic cells through a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/mTOR-dependent pathway. *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289:1355–63. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.524561

103. Stransky LA, Forgac M. Amino acid availability modulates vacuolar H +-ATPase assembly. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:27360–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.659128

104. Collins MP, Stransky LA, Forgac M. AKT Ser/Thr kinase increases V-ATPase-dependent lysosomal acidification in response to amino acid starvation in mammalian cells. *J Biol Chem* (2020) 295:9433–44. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA120.013223

105. Soliman M, Seo JY, Kim DS, Kim JY, Park JG, Alfajaro MM, et al. Activation of PI3K, Akt, and ERK during early rotavirus infection leads to V-ATPase-dependent endosomal acidification required for uncoating. *PloS Pathog* (2018) 14:e1006820. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006820

106. Xu Y, Parmar A, Roux E, Balbis A, Dumas V, Chevalier S, et al. Epidermal growth factor-induced vacuolar (H+)-atpase assembly: a role in signaling via mTORC1 activation. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:26409–22. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.352229

107. Jaskolka MC, Winkley SR, Kane PM. RAVE and rabconnectin-3 complexes as signal dependent regulators of organelle acidification. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:698190. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.698190

108. Kawabe H, Sakisaka T, Yasumi M, Shingai T, Izumi G, Nagano F, et al. A novel rabconnectin-3-binding protein that directly binds a GDP/GTP exchange protein for Rab3A small G protein implicated in Ca(2+)-dependent exocytosis of neurotransmitter. *Genes Cells* (2003) 8:537–46. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2443.2003.00655.x

109. Kraemer C, Enklaar T, Zabel B, Schmidt ER. Mapping and structure of DMXL1, a human homologue of the DmX gene from Drosophila melanogaster coding for a WD repeat protein. *Genomics* (2000) 64:97–101. doi: 10.1006/geno.1999.6050

110. Seol JH, Shevchenko A, Shevchenko A, Deshaies RJ. Skp1 forms multiple protein complexes, including RAVE, a regulator of V-ATPase assembly. *Nat Cell Biol* (2001) 3:384–91. doi: 10.1038/35070067

111. Jaskolka MC, Kane PM. Interaction between the yeast RAVE complex and Vph1-containing V(o) sectors is a central glucose-sensitive interaction required for V-ATPase reassembly. *J Biol Chem* (2020) 295:2259–69. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA119.011522

112. Merkulova M, Paunescu TG, Azroyan A, Marshansky V, Breton S, Brown D. Mapping the H(+) (V)-ATPase interactome: identification of proteins involved in trafficking, folding, assembly and phosphorylation. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:14827. doi: 10.1038/srep14827

113. Li B, Clohisey SM, Chia BS, Wang B, Cui A, Eisenhaure T, et al. Genome-wide CRISPR screen identifies host dependency factors for influenza A virus infection. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:164. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13965-x

114. Gandini MA, Souza IA, Fan J, Li K, Wang D, Zamponi GW. Interactions of Rabconnectin-3 with Cav2 calcium channels. *Mol Brain* (2019) 12:62. doi: 10.1186/s13041-019-0483-y

115. Crummy E, Mani M, Thellman JC, Martin TFJ. The priming factor CAPS1 regulates dense-core vesicle acidification by interacting with rabconnectin3beta/WDR7 in neuroendocrine cells. *J Biol Chem* (2019) 294:9402–15. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA119.007504

116. Ratto E, Chowdhury SR, Siefert NS, Schneider M, Wittmann M, Helm D, et al. Direct control of lysosomal catabolic activity by mTORC1 through regulation of V-ATPase assembly. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13:4848. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-32515-6

117. Abe Y, Yoon SO, Kubota K, Mendoza MC, Gygi SP, Blenis J. p90 ribosomal S6 kinase and p70 ribosomal S6 kinase link phosphorylation of the eukaryotic chaperonin containing TCP-1 to growth factor, insulin, and nutrient signaling. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284:14939–48. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M900097200

118. Wang R, Qin Y, Xie XS, Li X. Molecular basis of mEAK7-mediated human V-ATPase regulation. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13:3272. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-30899-z

119. Kang HT, Park JT, Choi K, Kim Y, Choi HJC, Jung CW, et al. Chemical screening identifies ATM as a target for alleviating senescence. *Nat Chem Biol* (2017) 13:616–23. doi: 10.1038/nchembio.2342

120. El-Benna J, Hurtado-Nedelec M, Marzaioli V, Marie JC, Gougerot-Pocidalo MA, Dang PM. Priming of the neutrophil respiratory burst: role in host defense and inflammation. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 273:180–93. doi: 10.1111/imr.12447

121. Okochi Y, Sasaki M, Iwasaki H, Okamura Y. Voltage-gated proton channel is expressed on phagosomes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2009) 382:274–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2009.03.036

122. DeCoursey TE. The intimate and controversial relationship between voltage-gated proton channels and the phagocyte NADPH oxidase. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 273:194–218. doi: 10.1111/imr.12437

123. Sheng Y, Abreu IA, Cabelli DE, Maroney MJ, Miller AF, Teixeira M, et al. Superoxide dismutases and superoxide reductases. *Chem Rev* (2014) 114:3854–918. doi: 10.1021/cr4005296

124. Nathan C, Shiloh MU. Reactive oxygen and nitrogen intermediates in the relationship between mammalian hosts and microbial pathogens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2000) 97:8841–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.97.16.8841

125. Abuaita BH, Schultz TL, O'Riordan MX. Mitochondria-derived vesicles deliver antimicrobial reactive oxygen species to control phagosome-localized staphylococcus aureus. *Cell Host Microbe* (2018) 24:625–636.e625. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2018.10.005

126. Fang FC. Antimicrobial reactive oxygen and nitrogen species: concepts and controversies. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2004) 2:820–32. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1004

127. Nathan C, Xie QW. Regulation of biosynthesis of nitric oxide. *J Biol Chem* (1994) 269:13725–8. doi: 10.1016/s0021-9258(17)36703-0

128. Webb JL, Harvey MW, Holden DW, Evans TJ. Macrophage nitric oxide synthase associates with cortical actin but is not recruited to phagosomes. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:6391–400. doi: 10.1128/iai.69.10.6391-6400.2001

129. Davis AS, Vergne I, Master SS, Kyei GB, Chua J, Deretic V. Mechanism of inducible nitric oxide synthase exclusion from mycobacterial phagosomes. *PloS Pathog* (2007) 3:e186. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030186

130. Kaplan CD, Kaplan J. Iron acquisition and transcriptional regulation. *Chem Rev* (2009) 109:4536–52. doi: 10.1021/cr9001676

131. Ganz T. Iron in innate immunity: starve the invaders. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2009) 21:63–7. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2009.01.011

132. Gallin JI, Zarember K. Lessons about the pathogenesis and management of aspergillosis from studies in chronic granulomatous disease. *Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc* (2007) 118:175–85.

133. Flo TH, Smith KD, Sato S, Rodriguez DJ, Holmes MA, Strong RK, et al. Lipocalin 2 mediates an innate immune response to bacterial infection by sequestrating iron. *Nature* (2004) 432:917–21. doi: 10.1038/nature03104

134. Saiga H, Nishimura J, Kuwata H, Okuyama M, Matsumoto S, Sato S, et al. Lipocalin 2-dependent inhibition of mycobacterial growth in alveolar epithelium. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:8521–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.12.8521

135. Cellier MF, Courville P, Campion C. Nramp1 phagocyte intracellular metal withdrawal defense. *Microbes Infect* (2007) 9:1662–70. doi: 10.1016/j.micinf.2007.09.006

136. Pandey S, Kant S, Khawary M, Tripathi D. Macrophages in microbial pathogenesis: commonalities of defense evasion mechanisms. *Infect Immun* (2022) 90:e0029121. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00291-21

137. Kawasaki K, Ernst RK, Miller SI. Deacylation and palmitoylation of lipid A by Salmonellae outer membrane enzymes modulate host signaling through Toll-like receptor 4. *J Endotoxin Res* (2004) 10:439–44. doi: 10.1179/096805104225006264

138. Cullen TW, Giles DK, Wolf LN, Ecobichon C, Boneca IG, Trent MS. Helicobacter pylori versus the host: remodeling of the bacterial outer membrane is required for survival in the gastric mucosa. *PloS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002454. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002454

139. Kilian M, Mestecky J, Schrohenloher RE. Pathogenic species of the genus haemophilus and streptococcus pneumoniae produce immunoglobulin A1 protease. *Infection Immun* (1979) 26:143–9. doi: 10.1128/iai.26.1.143-149.1979

140. Blake MS, Swanson J. Studies on gonococcus infection. XVI. Purification of Neisseria gonorrhoeae immunoglobulin A1 protease. *Infection Immun* (1978) 22:350–8. doi: 10.1128/iai.22.2.350-358.1978

141. Schneider MC, Prosser BE, Caesar JJ, Kugelberg E, Li S, Zhang Q, et al. Neisseria meningitidis recruits factor H using protein mimicry of host carbohydrates. *Nature* (2009) 458:890–3. doi: 10.1038/nature07769

142. Sharp JA, Echague CG, Hair PS, Ward MD, Nyalwidhe JO, Geoghegan JA, et al. Staphylococcus aureus surface protein SdrE binds complement regulator factor H as an immune evasion tactic. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e38407. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0038407

143. Andersson K, Carballeira N, Magnusson K-E, Persson C, Stendahl O, Wolf-Watz H, et al. YopH of Yersinia pseudotuberculosis interrupts early phosphotyrosine signalling associated with phagocytosis. *Mol Microbiol* (1996) 20:1057–69. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.1996.tb02546.x

144. Broberg CA, Zhang L, Gonzalez H, Laskowski-Arce MA, Orth K. A vibrio effector protein is an inositol phosphatase and disrupts host cell membrane integrity. *Science* (2010) 329:1660–2. doi: 10.1126/science.1192850

145. Niebuhr K, Giuriato S, Pedron T, Philpott DJ, Gaits F, Sable J, et al. Conversion of PtdIns(4,5)P(2) into PtdIns(5)P by the S.flexneri effector IpgD reorganizes host cell morphology. *EMBO J* (2002) 21:5069–78. doi: 10.1093/emboj/cdf522

146. Cameron CM, Barrett JW, Mann M, Lucas A, McFadden G. Myxoma virus M128L is expressed as a cell surface CD47-like virulence factor that contributes to the downregulation of macrophage activation. *vivo. Virol* (2005) 337:55–67. doi: 10.1016/j.virol.2005.03.037

147. Tal MC, Torrez Dulgeroff LB, Myers L, Cham LB, Mayer-Barber KD, Bohrer AC, et al. Upregulation of CD47 is a host checkpoint response to pathogen recognition. *mBio* (2020) 11:e01293-20. doi: 10.1128/mBio.01293-20

148. Anand I, Choi W, Isberg RR. The vacuole guard hypothesis: how intravacuolar pathogens fight to maintain the integrity of their beloved home. *Curr Opin Microbiol* (2020) 54:51–8. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2020.01.008

149. Bagcchi S. WHO's global tuberculosis report 2022. *Lancet Microbe* (2023) 4:e20. doi: 10.1016/s2666-5247(22)00359-7

150. Upadhyay S, Mittal E, Philips JA. Tuberculosis and the art of macrophage manipulation. *Pathog Dis* (2018) 76. doi: 10.1093/femspd/fty037

151. Augenstreich J, Briken V. Host cell targets of released lipid and secreted protein effectors of mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2020) 10:595029. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.595029

152. Gioseffi A, Edelmann MJ, Kima PE. Intravacuolar pathogens hijack host extracellular vesicle biogenesis to secrete virulence factors. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:662944. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.662944

153. Sun J, Wang X, Lau A, Liao TY, Bucci C, Hmama Z. Mycobacterial nucleoside diphosphate kinase blocks phagosome maturation in murine RAW 264.7 macrophages. *PloS One* (2010) 5:e8769. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0008769

154. Vergne I, Chua J, Lee HH, Lucas M, Belisle J, Deretic V. Mechanism of phagolysosome biogenesis block by viable Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2005) 102:4033–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0409716102

155. Fratti RA, Chua J, Vergne I, Deretic V. Mycobacterium tuberculosis glycosylated phosphatidylinositol causes phagosome maturation arrest. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2003) 100:5437–42. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0737613100

156. Vergne I, Fratti RA, Hill PJ, Chua J, Belisle J, Deretic V. Mycobacterium tuberculosis phagosome maturation arrest: mycobacterial phosphatidylinositol analog phosphatidylinositol mannoside stimulates early endosomal fusion. *Mol Biol Cell* (2004) 15:751–60. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e03-05-0307

157. Indrigo J, Hunter RL, Actor JK. Cord factor trehalose 6,6'-dimycolate (TDM) mediates trafficking events during mycobacterial infection of murine macrophages. *Microbiol (Reading)* (2003) 149:2049–59. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.26226-0

158. Passemar C, Arbués A, Malaga W, Mercier I, Moreau F, Lepourry L, et al. Multiple deletions in the polyketide synthase gene repertoire of Mycobacterium tuberculosis reveal functional overlap of cell envelope lipids in host-pathogen interactions. *Cell Microbiol* (2014) 16:195–213. doi: 10.1111/cmi.12214

159. Vergne I, Chua J, Deretic V. Tuberculosis toxin blocking phagosome maturation inhibits a novel Ca2+/calmodulin-PI3K hVPS34 cascade. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:653–9. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030527

160. Connor MG, Pulsifer AR, Chung D, Rouchka EC, Ceresa BK, Lawrenz MB. Yersinia pestis Targets the Host Endosome Recycling Pathway during the Biogenesis of the Yersinia-Containing Vacuole To Avoid Killing by Macrophages. *mBio* (2018) 9: e01800-17. doi: 10.1128/mBio.01800-17

161. Connor MG, Pulsifer AR, Price CT, Abu Kwaik Y, Lawrenz MB. Yersinia pestis requires host rab1b for survival in macrophages. *PloS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005241. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005241

162. Isberg RR, O'Connor TJ, Heidtman M. The Legionella pneumophila replication vacuole: making a cosy niche inside host cells. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2009) 7:13–24. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1967

163. Ensminger AW. Legionella pneumophila, armed to the hilt: justifying the largest arsenal of effectors in the bacterial world. *Curr Opin Microbiol* (2016) 29:74–80. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2015.11.002

164. Chen J, de Felipe KS, Clarke M, Lu H, Anderson OR, Segal G, et al. Legionella effectors that promote nonlytic release from protozoa. *Science* (2004) 303:1358–61. doi: 10.1126/science.1094226

165. Ingmundson A, Delprato A, Lambright DG, Roy CR. Legionella pneumophila proteins that regulate Rab1 membrane cycling. *Nature* (2007) 450:365–9. doi: 10.1038/nature06336

166. Kim KJ, Elliott SJ, Di Cello F, Stins MF, Kim KS. The K1 capsule modulates trafficking of E. coli-containing vacuoles and enhances intracellular bacterial survival in human brain microvascular endothelial cells. *Cell Microbiol* (2003) 5:245–52. doi: 10.1046/j.1462-5822.2003.t01-1-00271.x

167. Hernandez LD, Hueffer K, Wenk MR, Galan JE. Salmonella modulates vesicular traffic by altering phosphoinositide metabolism. *Science* (2004) 304:1805–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1098188

168. Haas A. The phagosome: compartment with a license to kill. *Traffic* (2007) 8:311–30. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0854.2006.00531.x

169. Sturgill-Koszycki S, Schlesinger PH, Chakraborty P, Haddix PL, Collins HL, Fok AK, et al. Lack of acidification in Mycobacterium phagosomes produced by exclusion of the vesicular proton-ATPase. *Science* (1994) 263:678–81. doi: 10.1126/science.8303277

170. Buter J, Cheng TY, Ghanem M, Grootemaat AE, Raman S, Feng X, et al. Mycobacterium tuberculosis releases an antacid that remodels phagosomes. *Nat Chem Biol* (2019) 15:889–99. doi: 10.1038/s41589-019-0336-0

171. Wen Y, Marcus EA, Matrubutham U, Gleeson MA, Scott DR, Sachs G. Acid-adaptive genes of Helicobacter pylori. *Infect Immun* (2003) 71:5921–39. doi: 10.1128/IAI.71.10.5921-5939.2003

172. Danhof HA, Lorenz MC. The candida albicans ATO gene family promotes neutralization of the macrophage phagolysosome. *Infect Immun* (2015) 83:4416–26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00984-15

173. Kasper L, Seider K, Gerwien F, Allert S, Brunke S, Schwarzmuller T, et al. Identification of Candida glabrata genes involved in pH modulation and modification of the phagosomal environment in macrophages. *PloS One* (2014) 9:e96015. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096015

174. Clemens DL, Lee BY, Horwitz MA. Purification, characterization, and genetic analysis of Mycobacterium tuberculosis urease, a potentially critical determinant of host-pathogen interaction. *J Bacteriol* (1995) 177:5644–52. doi: 10.1128/jb.177.19.5644-5652.1995

175. Grode L, Seiler P, Baumann S, Hess J, Brinkmann V, Nasser Eddine A, et al. Increased vaccine efficacy against tuberculosis of recombinant Mycobacterium bovis bacille Calmette-Guerin mutants that secrete listeriolysin. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115:2472–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI24617

176. Fernandez-Mora E, Polidori M, Luhrmann A, Schaible UE, Haas A. Maturation of Rhodococcus equi-containing vacuoles is arrested after completion of the early endosome stage. *Traffic* (2005) 6:635–53. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0854.2005.00304.x

177. von Bargen K, Scraba M, Krämer I, Ketterer M, Nehls C, Krokowski S, et al. Virulence-associated protein A from Rhodococcus equi is an intercompartmental pH-neutralising virulence factor. *Cell Microbiol* (2019) 21:e12958. doi: 10.1111/cmi.12958

178. Strasser JE, Newman SL, Ciraolo GM, Morris RE, Howell ML, Dean GE. Regulation of the macrophage vacuolar ATPase and phagosome-lysosome fusion by Histoplasma capsulatum. *J Immunol* (1999) 162:6148–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.162.10.6148

179. Tsukano H, Kura F, Inoue S, Sato S, Izumiya H, Yasuda T, et al. Yersinia pseudotuberculosis blocks the phagosomal acidification of B10.A mouse macrophages through the inhibition of vacuolar H(+)-ATPase activity. *Microb Pathog* (1999) 27:253–63. doi: 10.1006/mpat.1999.0303

180. Xu L, Shen X, Bryan A, Banga S, Swanson MS, Luo ZQ. Inhibition of host vacuolar H+-ATPase activity by a Legionella pneumophila effector. *PloS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1000822. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000822

181. Zhao J, Beyrakhova K, Liu Y, Alvarez CP, Bueler SA, Xu L, et al. Molecular basis for the binding and modulation of V-ATPase by a bacterial effector protein. *PloS Pathog* (2017) 13:e1006394. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006394

182. Kong F, Young L, Chen Y, Ran H, Meyers M, Joseph P, et al. Pseudomonas aeruginosa pyocyanin inactivates lung epithelial vacuolar ATPase-dependent cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator expression and localization. *Cell Microbiol* (2006) 8:1121–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2006.00696.x

183. Smith LM, May RC. Mechanisms of microbial escape from phagocyte killing. *Biochem Soc Trans* (2013) 41:475–90. doi: 10.1042/BST20130014

184. Sibley LD, Weidner E, Krahenbuhl JL. Phagosome acidification blocked by intracellular Toxoplasma gondii. *Nature* (1985) 315:416–9. doi: 10.1038/315416a0

185. Sreelatha A, Bennett TL, Zheng H, Jiang QX, Orth K, Starai VJ. Vibrio effector protein, VopQ, forms a lysosomal gated channel that disrupts host ion homeostasis and autophagic flux. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2013) 110:11559–64. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1307032110

186. Gallois A, Klein JR, Allen LA, Jones BD, Nauseef WM. Salmonella pathogenicity island 2-encoded type III secretion system mediates exclusion of NADPH oxidase assembly from the phagosomal membrane. *J Immunol* (2001) 166:5741–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.166.9.5741

187. Lam GY, Fattouh R, Muise AM, Grinstein S, Higgins DE, Brumell JH. Listeriolysin O suppresses phospholipase C-mediated activation of the microbicidal NADPH oxidase to promote Listeria monocytogenes infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2011) 10:627–34. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2011.11.005

188. McCaffrey RL, Schwartz JT, Lindemann SR, Moreland JG, Buchan BW, Jones BD, et al. Multiple mechanisms of NADPH oxidase inhibition by type A and type B Francisella tularensis. *J Leukoc Biol* (2010) 88:791–805. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1209811

189. Edwards KM, Cynamon MH, Voladri RK, Hager CC, DeStefano MS, Tham KT, et al. Iron-cofactored superoxide dismutase inhibits host responses to Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2001) 164:2213–9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.12.2106093

190. Dussurget O, Stewart G, Neyrolles O, Pescher P, Young D, Marchal G. Role of Mycobacterium tuberculosis copper-zinc superoxide dismutase. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:529–33. doi: 10.1128/iai.69.1.529-533.2001

191. Ng VH, Cox JS, Sousa AO, MacMicking JD, McKinney JD. Role of KatG catalase-peroxidase in mycobacterial pathogenesis: countering the phagocyte oxidative burst. *Mol Microbiol* (2004) 52:1291–302. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04078.x

192. Koster S, Upadhyay S, Chandra P, Papavinasasundaram K, Yang G, Hassan A, et al. Mycobacterium tuberculosis is protected from NADPH oxidase and LC3-associated phagocytosis by the LCP protein CpsA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2017) 114:E8711–20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1707792114

193. Fischbach MA, Lin H, Zhou L, Yu Y, Abergel RJ, Liu DR, et al. The pathogen-associated iroA gene cluster mediates bacterial evasion of lipocalin 2. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2006) 103:16502–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0604636103

194. Ratledge C, Dover LG. Iron metabolism in pathogenic bacteria. *Annu Rev Microbiol* (2000) 54:881–941. doi: 10.1146/annurev.micro.54.1.881

195. Siegrist MS, Unnikrishnan M, McConnell MJ, Borowsky M, Cheng TY, Siddiqi N, et al. Mycobacterial Esx-3 is required for mycobactin-mediated iron acquisition. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2009) 106:18792–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0900589106

196. Schrettl M, Beckmann N, Varga J, Heinekamp T, Jacobsen ID, Jochl C, et al. HapX-mediated adaption to iron starvation is crucial for virulence of Aspergillus fumigatus. *PloS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1001124. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1001124

197. Wykes MN, Lewin SR. Immune checkpoint blockade in infectious diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2018) 18:91–104. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.112

198. Watanabe E, Nishida O, Kakihana Y, Odani M, Okamura T, Harada T, et al. Pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, and safety of nivolumab in patients with sepsis-induced immunosuppression: A multicenter, open-label phase 1/2 study. *Shock* (2020) 53:686–94. doi: 10.1097/shk.0000000000001443

199. Mantovani A, Allavena P, Marchesi F, Garlanda C. Macrophages as tools and targets in cancer therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2022) 21:799–820. doi: 10.1038/s41573-022-00520-5

200. Triantafyllou E, Gudd CL, Mawhin MA, Husbyn HC, Trovato FM, Siggins MK, et al. PD-1 blockade improves Kupffer cell bacterial clearance in acute liver injury. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131:e140196. doi: 10.1172/JCI140196

201. Su X, Johansen M, Looney MR, Brown EJ, Matthay MA. CD47 deficiency protects mice from lipopolysaccharide-induced acute lung injury and Escherichia coli pneumonia. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:6947–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.10.6947

202. Bruns H, Stegelmann F, Fabri M, Dohner K, van Zandbergen G, Wagner M, et al. Abelson tyrosine kinase controls phagosomal acidification required for killing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis in human macrophages. *J Immunol* (2012) 189:4069–78. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201538

203. Zhang LN, Zhou HY, Fu YY, Li YY, Wu F, Gu M, et al. Novel small-molecule PGC-1α transcriptional regulator with beneficial effects on diabetic db/db mice. *Diabetes* (2013) 62:1297–307. doi: 10.2337/db12-0703

204. Suzuki Y, Kami D, Taya T, Sano A, Ogata T, Matoba S, et al. ZLN005 improves the survival of polymicrobial sepsis by increasing the bacterial killing via inducing lysosomal acidification and biogenesis in phagocytes. *Front Immunol* (2023) 14:1089905. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1089905

205. Vincent JL. Current sepsis therapeutics. *EBioMedicine* (2022) 86:104318. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2022.104318

206. Moo CL, Yang SK, Yusoff K, Ajat M, Thomas W, Abushelaibi A, et al. Mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance (AMR) and alternative approaches to overcome AMR. *Curr Drug Discovery Technol* (2020) 17:430–47. doi: 10.2174/1570163816666190304122219

207. Chamoto K, Yaguchi T, Tajima M, Honjo T. Insights from a 30-year journey: function, regulation and therapeutic modulation of PD1. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2023). doi: 10.1038/s41577-023-00867-9

208. Kaufmann SHE, Dorhoi A, Hotchkiss RS, Bartenschlager R. Host-directed therapies for bacterial and viral infections. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2018) 17:35–56. doi: 10.1038/nrd.2017.162

209. Mortimer PM, Mc Intyre SA, Thomas DC. Beyond the extra respiration of phagocytosis: NADPH oxidase 2 in adaptive immunity and inflammation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:733918. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.733918

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 11 October 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1249581

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Sylvie Bertholet,
GSK Vaccines, United States

REVIEWED BY
Jayaraman Tharmalingam,
University of Wisconsin-Madison, United States
Dr Beatrice Omusiro Ondondo,
University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, United Kingdom

*CORRESPONDENCE
Ann E. Sluder
asluder@mgh.harvard.edu
Mark C. Poznansky
mpoznansky@mgh.harvard.edu

†PRESENT ADDRESS
Anja Scholzen,
Byondis B.V., Nijmegen, Netherlands
Robert Shepard,
University of Massachusetts Chan Medical School, Worcester, MA, United States
Joshua M. Hess,
Program in Computational Biology &Medicine, Cornell University, New York, NY, United States
Skylar Korek,
Department of General Surgery, Penn State Hershey Medical Center, Hershey, PA, United States

‡These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

RECEIVED 28 June 2023
ACCEPTED 26 September 2023
PUBLISHED 11 October 2023

CITATION
Raju Paul S, Scholzen A, Reeves PM, Shepard R, Hess JM, Dzeng RK, Korek S, Garritsen A, Poznansky MC and Sluder AE (2023) Cytometry profiling of *ex vivo* recall responses to *Coxiella burnetii* in previously naturally exposed individuals reveals long-term changes in both adaptive and innate immune cellular compartments. *Front. Immunol.* 14:1249581. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1249581

Cytometry profiling of *ex vivo* recall responses to *Coxiella burnetii* in previously naturally exposed individuals reveals long-term changes in both adaptive and innate immune cellular compartments

Susan Raju Paul[1‡], Anja Scholzen[2†‡], Patrick M. Reeves[1‡], Robert Shepard[1†], Joshua M. Hess[1†], Richard K. Dzeng[1], Skylar Korek[1†], Anja Garritsen[2], Mark C. Poznansky[1*] and Ann E. Sluder[1*]

[1]Vaccine and Immunotherapy Center, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, United States, [2]InnatOss Laboratories B.V., Oss, Netherlands

Introduction: Q fever, caused by the intracellular bacterium *Coxiella burnetii*, is considered an occupational and biodefense hazard and can result in debilitating long-term complications. While natural infection and vaccination induce humoral and cellular immune responses, the exact nature of cellular immune responses to *C. burnetii* is incompletely understood. The current study seeks to investigate more deeply the nature of long-term cellular recall responses in naturally exposed individuals by both cytokine release assessment and cytometry profiling.

Methods: Individuals exposed during the 2007-2010 Dutch Q fever outbreak were grouped in 2015, based on a *C. burnetii*-specific IFNγ release assay (IGRA), serological status, and self-reported clinical symptoms during initial infection, into asymptomatic IGRA-negative/seronegative controls, and three IGRA-positive groups (seronegative/asymptomatic; seropositive/asymptomatic and seropositive/symptomatic). Recall responses following *in vitro* re-stimulation with heat-inactivated *C. burnetii* in whole blood, were assessed in 2016/2017 by cytokine release assays (n=55) and flow cytometry (n=36), and in blood mononuclear cells by mass cytometry (n=36).

Results: Cytokine release analysis showed significantly elevated IL-2 responses in all seropositive individuals and elevated IL-1β responses in those recovered from symptomatic infection. Comparative flow cytometry analysis revealed significantly increased IFNγ, TNFα and IL-2 recall responses by CD4 T cells and higher IL-6 production by monocytes from symptomatic, IGRA-positive/seropositive individuals compared to controls. Mass cytometry profiling and unsupervised clustering analysis confirmed recall responses in seropositive

individuals by two activated CD4 T cell subsets, one characterized by a strong Th1 cytokine profile ($IFN\gamma^+IL\text{-}2^+TNF\alpha^+$), and identified *C. burnetii*-specific activation of CD8 T cells in all IGRA-positive groups. Remarkably, increased *C. burnetii*-specific responses in IGRA-positive individuals were also observed in three innate cell subpopulations: one characterized by an $IFN\gamma^+IL\text{-}2^+TNF\alpha^+$ Th1 cytokine profile and lack of canonical marker expression, and two IL-1β-, IL-6- and IL-8-producing $CD14^+$ monocyte subsets that could be the drivers of elevated secretion of innate cytokines in pre-exposed individuals.

Discussion: These data highlight that there are long-term increased responses to *C. burnetii* in both adaptive and innate cellular compartments, the latter being indicative of trained immunity. These findings warrant future studies into the protective role of these innate responses and may inform future Q fever vaccine design.

KEYWORDS

Coxiella burnetii, Q fever, mass cytometry, cytokines, immune profiling, human, innate, cellular immunity

Introduction

Q fever is a zoonotic disease caused by the obligate intracellular gram-negative coccobacillus, *Coxiella burnetii*, and transmitted to humans through aerosols from infected ruminants such as goats, sheep, and cattle (1). *C. burnetii* exhibits significant resilience even in harsh environments (2) and is highly infectious with an ID50 of one bacterium (3). Consequently, *C. burnetii* is classified as a category B bioterrorism agent (4). Acute Q fever is asymptomatic in most infected individuals and, when symptomatic, presents largely with flu-like symptoms (1). Therefore, infection with *C. burnetii* is likely significantly underreported as observed in the largest reported outbreak of Q fever, which occurred in the Netherlands from 2007-2010. Although only 3500 infections were officially reported (5, 6), a survey of serological data suggested that there were an estimated 40,000 infections in the region at the center of the epidemic alone (7). While acute infection is often self-limiting and readily treatable with antibiotics such as tetracyclines, long-term complications of infection are common; 10-20% of patients with acute Q fever later develop Q fever fatigue syndrome, and 1-5% of infected individuals (often with other comorbidities) progress to chronic Q fever, which manifests as endocarditis, aneurysms, or vascular infections (1, 8). The single Q fever vaccine approved for use in humans, Q-VAX®, is an inactivated whole cell vaccine based on phase I *C. burnetii* licensed for use only in Australia amongst high-risk individuals. The vaccine is protective against Q fever (9) but has been reported to cause side effects in previously exposed individuals, particularly at the site of injection (10, 11). Therefore, only unexposed individuals can be vaccinated, and pre-screening is required prior to vaccination using an intradermal skin test and serology to assess for any prior immunity against *C. burnetii*. To eliminate this requirement for pre-screening and the associated cost and time, a number of efforts seek to develop novel vaccines that protect against Q fever whilst having minimal side effects and thus eliminate the need for pre-screening (12–14). These efforts would benefit from a more complete understanding of the cellular components contributing to immune responses to *C. burnetii* (15).

Previous studies characterizing human cellular recall responses in the context of *C. burnetii* exposure have largely focused on cytokine release in response to inactivated or viable *C. burnetii* antigen preparations using whole blood, PBMCs or isolated dendritic cell populations from healthy and exposed, convalescent individuals, patients with chronic *C. burnetii* infection, and those suffering from Q fever fatigue syndrome (16–23). Flow cytometric analysis in humans has been restricted to *ex vivo* phenotypic analysis of circulating innate and adaptive immune cells in individuals with Q fever endocarditis (18, 19, 24, 25). The only studies that have analyzed *ex vivo* recall responses by individual peripheral immune cell populations to *C. burnetii* by cytometry have been conducted in mice pre-sensitized by infection or through vaccination (26, 27).

The goal of the current study was therefore to develop an expanded description of the cell populations contributing to long-term recall responses years after natural exposure to *C. burnetii*. To this end, we performed a comprehensive characterization of innate and adaptive *in vitro* recall responses six to ten years after initial infection in individuals naturally exposed to and convalescent from *C. burnetii* infection during the 2007-2010 Dutch Q fever outbreak. This cohort included four subgroups of individuals based on differing *C. burnetii*-specific IFNγ responses, serological status, and self-reported clinical symptoms during their initial infections. We assessed *in vitro* recall responses to heat-inactivated *C. burnetii* using a combination of bulk cytokine secretion as well as single cell phenotypic analysis by flow cytometry and mass cytometry. Both bulk cytokine release and single cell data showed that both adaptive and innate cellular compartments exhibit long-term increased

responses following natural exposure to *C. burnetii*, which should prompt future studies to determine whether these innate responses also contribute to protection from infection by the pathogen.

Materials and methods

Ethics statement

The human study was reviewed and approved by the Medical Ethical Committee Brabant (Tilburg, Netherlands, NL51305.028.15) and all donors provided written informed consent.

Human study cohort

The human study cohort has been previously described (28). In brief, Q-fever exposed individuals were recruited from a cohort characterized in a previous large Q fever study conducted in the village of Herpen, the Netherlands (29), which experienced a high incidence of *C. burnetii* infection during the 2007-2010 Q fever outbreak (30). In this previous study, 80% of the adult village population was screened in 2014 for evidence of adaptive immunity towards *C. burnetii*. Individuals were invited to participate in this current study following pre-selection based on clinical history and adaptive *C. burnetii*-specific immune responses determined in 2014. All study participants, including immunologically *C. burnetii*-naive controls, resided during and following the Q fever outbreak in the same area and were assigned to study groups based on clinical history and immunological assays performed at the time of study enrollment in 2015. Cellular immunity to *C. burnetii* was assessed with the CE-marked Q-Detect interferon-γ release assay (31) as described previously (28). To maximize the potential to detect *C. burnetii*-specific T cells in this cohort who were predominantly enrolled for epitope-screening (28), preference was given to donors with strong responses to whole heat-killed *C. burnetii* in the IGRA and without potentially confounding immune disorders. In total, 143 participants provided written informed consent. IGRA responses were re-assessed upon enrollment in October 2015, and serological status was additionally assessed by immunoblot. Volunteers were allocated to control Group 1 if they had no history of Q fever disease (29), were negative (32) by IGRA and by immunofluorescence assay (IFA) in spring 2014, and were again negative by IFA and immunoblot when enrolled in the previous study (28) in autumn 2015. The remaining volunteers that were positive by IGRA in spring 2014 were subdivided based on their serostatus (IFA in spring 2014 and immunoblot analysis in autumn 2015) and past Q fever disease (either registered (notified) in the national surveillance system, or self-reported) into Group 2 (seronegative, asymptomatic), Group 3 (seropositive, asymptomatic) and Group 5 (seropositive, symptomatic). A single volunteer fell into Group 4 (seronegative, symptomatic) and was not included in further analysis. At the time of enrolment, all volunteers were convalescent from their original exposure to *C. burnetii*, and none of the volunteers included in this study had known active *C. burnetii* infection or were diagnosed as suffering from acute or chronic Q fever.

All peripheral blood samples for this study were obtained between July 2016 and May 2017, i.e., six to ten years after initial exposure during the 2007-2010 Q fever outbreak in the Netherlands. A total of n=64 individuals contributed to one or more aspects of this immune profiling study (Tables 1, 2).

Whole blood IFNγ release assay (Q-Detect™ IGRA)

The Q-Detect™ assay has previously been described in detail (31). In brief, whole lithium-heparin anti-coagulated blood was stimulated with *C. burnetii* antigen (heat killed Cb02629, a strain isolated during the Dutch Q fever outbreak, lot 14VRIM014 prepared by Wageningen Bioveterinary Research from a master cell bank using a cell-free culture method and quality controlled for protein concentration, functional TLR stimulation, and stimulation of IFNγ in samples from known Q fever-exposed individuals). Assays were performed in 96-well polypropylene plates (Greiner BioOne) by adding 180 µl blood to 20 µl *C. burnetii* antigen diluted in phenol red-free RPMI supplemented with Glutamax (2 mM), Gentamycin (5 µg/ml) and sodium pyruvate (1 mM, all ThermoFisher Scientific). A 1.5% (v/v, final concentration) solution of PHA-M (ThermoFisher Scientific) was added to separate wells for each sample as a positive control. Medium only

TABLE 1 Human study subjects.

Group	N	Age in years (median, range)[1]	Females N (%)	*C. burnetii* IGRA status[1]	*C. burnetii* Sero-status (IFA)[1]	Previous symptomatic Q-fever episode[2]	*C. burnetii*-specific IFNγ response in pg/ml (median, range)[1,3]
G1	21	56 [45–76]	11 (52%)	Neg	Neg	No	3.8 [0-29.4]
G2	10	54 [43–68]	6 (60%)	Pos	Neg	No	75.8 [29–460]
G3	10	56 [44–66]	6 (60%)	Pos	Pos	No	399 [106–1045]
G5	23	50 [32–72]	15 (65%)	Pos	Pos	Yes	384 [64–1048]
All	**64**	**54 [32–76]**	**37 (59%)**				

[1]At inclusion into the study in October 2015.
[2]Either formally notified or self-reported.
[3]Q-detect IGRA ELISA, background subtracted values.
Bold values indicate combined values for all study participants.

TABLE 2 Subject numbers included in each immune profiling assessment.

	Group				
Profiling study	G1	G2	G3	G5	All
Cytokine secretion	20	10	5	20	55
Flow cytometry [1]	17	0	0	19	36
Mass cytometry	9	8	10	9	36

[1]Two rounds of flow cytometry profiling were performed; n=3 subjects from G1 and n=1 subject from G5 were included in both rounds.

was added to the negative control wells for each sample, results from which were used to correct for any background levels of IFNγ in the sample. All stimulations were performed in duplicate. After 22 ± 1 hours whole blood cultures were re-suspended. IFNγ concentrations were assessed in whole blood by ELISA using the IFNγ Pelipair protocol (Sanquin) with minor modifications. The upper detection limit of IGRA under these conditions is 1050 pg/ml. A subject was scored positive by IGRA if the *C. burnetii antigen* induced IFNγ production was ≥16 pg/ml above background and the ratio of the logarithmic value of background-subtracted *C. burnetii* antigen and PHA responses ((log[*C. burnetii*]-log[neg control])/(log[PHA]-log[neg control])) was ≥0.4.

Multiplex cytokine secretion analysis following whole blood stimulation

Whole lithium-heparin anti-coagulated blood was stimulated with *C. burnetii* antigen in 1.5 mL microtubes (Eppendorf) by adding 500 µL blood to 55 µL diluted C. *burnetii* antigen or medium only. After 21-23 hours, plasma supernatants from whole blood cultures were collected and frozen for later multiplex cytokineanalysis. Quantification of secreted IFNγ, IL-1β, IL-2, IL-10 and TNFα was conducted using a sandwich ELISA-based multi-spot electrochemiluminescence detection system (human Proinflammatory Panel 1 V-PLEX kit, Meso-Scale Discovery), following the manufacturer's recommendations. Cytokine levels in plasma supernatants measured following *C. burnetii* antigen stimulation were background corrected before data analysis by subtraction of levels detected in parallel medium-only assays for each sample. Notably, IFNγ levels measured using this V-PLEX assay are approximately 20 times higher than by the Q-Detect clinical IGRA used to assess the cellular immune status for enrolment and group allocation (28). This is because calibrators were differently dose-assigned by the two assay manufacturers. Despite this difference, IFNγ levels measured in the same set of samples by V-PLEX and Q-Detect IGRA directly correlate ($R = 0.87$, $p = 1.44 \times 10^{-9}$).

Flow cytometry analysis following whole blood stimulation

Lithium-heparin anti-coagulated whole blood was stimulated for 24-25 hours with *C. burnetii* antigen in 1.5 mL microtubes (Eppendorf) by adding 500 µL blood to 55 µL diluted C. *burnetii* antigen or medium only. For the final 20 hours of stimulation, Brefeldin A (Sigma) was added to a final concentration of 5 µg/mL. Two tubes were stimulated per donor and condition. Following stimulation, the two replicates of whole blood cultures were pooled, lysed using 10 mL 1x red blood cell (RBC) lysis buffer (eBioscience) and washed prior to staining and flow cytometry analysis. Each sample was evenly divided into three wells of a 96-well v-bottom plate (Sarstedt), washed with PBS and incubated for 30 min at 4°C with 50 µL fixable viability dye eF780 (eBioscience) diluted in PBS. Cells were washed twice with staining buffer (PBS/0.5% BSA), and stained with 25 µL antibody cocktail diluted in staining buffer for 20 min at 4°C. All antibodies used for surface and intracellular labelling are listed in Tables 3, 4. Cells were washed and re-suspended in 50 µL fixation/permeabilization buffer (eBioscience), incubated for 45 min at room temperature, and washed with 150 µL permeabilization buffer (eBioscience). For intracellular staining, cells were incubated for 45 min at room temperature with 25 µL antibody cocktail diluted in permeabilization buffer (eBioscience).

Single stains for compensation were prepared using lysed unstimulated and stimulated whole blood cultures as appropriate. Cells were washed with permeabilization buffer and re-suspended in 200 µL PBS/1% paraformaldehyde. Samples were acquired on a Gallios flow cytometer (BeckmanCoulter) and a FACSCanto II (BD Biosciences). A minimum of 100,000 events per sample was acquired. Data analysis was performed with FlowJo v10 software, using a combination of manual, magnetic and tethered gating (Supplementary Figures S1, S2). Four intracellular markers (CD137, T-bet, FOXP3 and IL-10) had no clearly identifiable positive population and were hence excluded from analysis.

Mass cytometry analysis following PBMC stimulation

Mass cytometry analysis was conducted using stimulated PBMCs rather than whole blood, since initial experiments showed that processing of stimulated whole blood for mass cytometry resulted in cell clumping and massive cell loss during the multiple wash steps required to remove debris after RBC lysis, thereby compromising CyTOF analysis.

PBMCs were isolated from lithium-heparin anti-coagulated blood using Leukosep tubes prefilled with Ficoll (Greiner BioOne) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Prior to the final wash and counting, erythrocytes were lysed using 1X RBC lysis buffer (eBioscience). Freshly isolated PBMCs were stimulated for 18-20 h at $1x10^6$ cells per well in 96-well U-bottom plates (Corning) in a final volume of 100 µL complete RPMI (phenol red-free RPMI supplemented with 2 mM Glutamax, 5 µg/mL gentamycin, and 1 mM sodium pyruvate; all Thermo Fisher Scientific) with 10% fetal bovine serum (HyClone). For the final 14 hours of stimulation, Brefeldin A (Sigma) was added at a final concentration of 5 µg/mL. Stimulations for each donor were carried out with *C. burnetii* antigen or medium only in five replicate wells each. To accommodate the logistics of sample collection and processing, antigen stimulation and initial staining were performed in four separate runs of nine donors from different combination of two to three groups, for a total of thirty-six donors (Run 1: n=5 Group 3, n=4 Group 5; Run 2: n=3 Group 1, n=1 Group 2, n=5 Group 3; Run 3: n=6 Group 1, n=3 Group 2; Run 4: n=4 Group 2, n=5 Group 5).

TABLE 3 Flow cytometry staining panels Round 1.

Panel	Target	Clone	Label	Source
Fixable viability dye			eF780	Biolegend
T-cell panel (surface)	CD3	UCHT1	BV510	Biolegend
	CD4	RPA-T4	AF488	Biolegend
	CD19[x]	HIB19	APC-eF780	eBioscience
T-cell panel (intracellular)	CD14[x]	63D3	APC-Fire750	Biolegend
	CD16[x]	3G8	APC-Fire750	Biolegend
	CD154	24-31	PE	Biolegend
	IFNγ	4S.B3	PE-Cy7	Biolegend
	TNFα	MAb11	PerCp	Biolegend
	CD137[#]	4B4-1	BV421	Biolegend
Monocyte panel A+B (surface)	CD66b	G10F5	FITC	Biolegend
	CD3[x]	UCHT1	APC-eF780	eBioscience
	CD19[x]	HIB19	APC-eF780	eBioscience
Monocyte panel A (intracellular)	CD14	M5E2	BV421	Biolegend
	CD16[$]	3G8	BV510	Biolegend
	TNFα	MAb11	PerCp	Biolegend
	IL-1β	JK1B-1	AF647	Biolegend
Monocyte panel B (intracellular)	CD14	M5E2	BV421	Biolegend
	CD16[$]	3G8	BV510	Biolegend
	IL-6	MQ2-13A5	PerCp-Cy5.5	Biolegend
	IL-10	JES3-9D7	AF647	Biolegend

[x]Markers were used as part of the dump channel to exclude non-viable cells and those not of interest in this panel.
[$]CD16 expression on monocytes was adversely affected by stimulation; disregarded for monocyte (subpopulation) gating.
[#]Poor staining result with no identifiable positive population; disregarded for analysis.

Cisplatin staining, surface marker staining and barcoding of freshly isolated and stimulated PBMC samples were conducted at Innatoss in the Netherlands, while intracellular staining and mass cytometry analysis were conducted at MGH in the United States. Cryopreserved PBMCs from two donors with no history of Q fever disease were included as reference samples in each stimulation and staining run. Unstimulated cells from one donor were included in each staining run served as a control sample for surface antibody labelling. To establish a control sample for intracellular staining, freshly isolated PBMCs from a second donor were stimulated with a combination of *Staphylococcus aureus* enterotoxin B (final concentration 1 µg/mL, Sigma) and LPS (final concentration 100 ng/mL, eBioscience), cisplatin- and surface-labelled, barcoded, fixed, aliquoted and frozen. A single aliquot of this stimulated sample was included in each run as a control for intracellular staining.

Following stimulation, cells from the five replicate wells per donor and stimulation condition were pooled and washed four times with staining buffer (PBS/0.5% BSA) prior to surface and cisplatin staining. All washes and staining procedures were carried out in 1.5 mL microtubes (Eppendorf). For surface staining of markers sensitive to fixation during the barcoding procedure, cell pellets were resuspended in surface antibody cocktail 1 (anti-CD56 and anti-CD16, Table 5) diluted in staining buffer and cells were incubated for 60 min at 4°C. For the final 10 min of incubation, Cell-ID™ Cisplatin (Fluidigm; final concentration 2.5 µM) was added. Following staining, each sample was washed three times and counted. Up to $3x10^6$ cells per sample were used for barcoding using the Cell-ID™ 20-Plex Pd Barcoding Kit (Fluidigm). For barcoding, samples were first incubated in 400 µL Fix buffer and incubated for 10 min at room temperature, followed by two washes with Barcode Perm buffer (Fluidigm). Each sample was individually barcoded in a final volume of 120 µL barcode in Barcode Perm buffer for 30 min at room temperature. Following two washes with MaxPar cell staining buffer, each cell pellet was resuspended in 100 µL MaxPar cell staining buffer. All unstimulated and *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated samples from n=9 donors and the unstimulated reference sample were then combined, pelleted and resuspended in 1 µL surface antibody cocktail 2 (Table 5) diluted in cell staining buffer, and incubated for 60 min at 4°C. Cells were then washed once more with cell staining buffer, resuspended in 150 µL 4% paraformaldehyde and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature to inactivate any potential live *C. burnetii* per requirements of the MGH Biosafety Committee (27). Samples were then frozen in a bulk-freezing container (CoolCell) and

TABLE 4 Flow cytometry staining panels Round 2.

Panel	Target	Clone	Label	Source
Fixable viability dye			eF780	Biolegend
T-cell panel A+B (surface)[$]	CD3	UCHT1	BV510	Biolegend
	CD4	RPA-T4	AF488	Biolegend
	CD19[x]	HIB19	APC-eF780	eBioscience
T-cell panel A (intracellular)	CD14[x]	63D3	APC-Fire750	Biolegend
	CD16[x]	3G8	APC-Fire750	Biolegend
	TNFα	MAb11	PerCp	Biolegend
	IL-2	MQ1-17H12	PE	Biolegend
	T-bet[$]	4B10	BV421	Biolegend
T-cell panel B (intracellular)	CD14[x]	63D3	APC-Fire750	Biolegend
	CD16[x]	3G8	APC-Fire750	Biolegend
	CD154	24-31	PE	Biolegend
	IFNγ	4S.B3	BV421	Biolegend
	CD25[#]	M-A251	PECy7	Biolegend
	FOXP3[#]	PCH101	eF660	eBioscience

[x]Markers were used as part of the dump channel to exclude non-viable cells and those not of interest in this panel.
[+]Staining was adversely affected by stimulation and disregarded during gating.
[$]Poor staining with no clearly identifiable T-bet positive population and no differences between stimulated and un-stimulated blood.
Poor staining result with no identifiable CD25+FOXP3+ positive population; excluded from analysis.
[$]T cell panel A also included CD8 PE-Cy7 (clone RPA-T8); disregarded during gating since none of the other T cell panels included CD8.

shipped on dry ice to MGH for intracellular staining and mass cytometry analysis.

At MGH, frozen samples were thawed and labelled with intracellular antibodies for CyTOF; each run was processed on a separate day. One frozen vial of barcoded sample pool and one frozen vial of the stimulated barcoded reference sample were thawed in a 37°C water bath, pelleted and resuspended in 1 mL of 1X eBioscience Fix/Perm buffer for 30 minutes. Cells were then washed twice in 1X perm buffer, resuspended in 500 µL of intracellular antibody cocktail (Table 5) and incubated for 30 minutes at 4°C. Stained cells were washed twice with 1X Perm buffer, resuspended in 150 µL of 4% paraformaldehyde and incubated for 10 minutes at room temperature. Post incubation, cells were pelleted, resuspended in cell staining buffer, and stored at 4°C overnight. The next day the cells were pelleted, resuspended in Cell-ID™ Intercalator Iridium (Fluidigm; final concentration 0.125 µM) and incubated at room temperature for 20 minutes. Cells were then washed twice in cell staining buffer, twice in nanopure water (purified using a Millipore Milli-Q system) and resuspended at 1 million cells per mL in nanopure water containing EQ calibration beads (Fluidigm). The data were acquired on a Helios Mass Cytometer (Fluidigm) at 400-500 events per second.

Mass cytometry data analysis

Data were retrieved from the Helios Mass Cytometer into FCS files. EQ calibration beads were used to normalize all FCS files, to minimize any variation that occurred during data acquisition on the Helios Mass Cytometer. This normalization was performed using the Fluidigm software and sample data were debarcoded using the Fluidigm Debarcoding software. Post-processing, following identification of viable singlet $CD45^+CD66b^-$ mononuclear cells, four major immune populations (CD4 T cells, CD8 T cells, B cells and innate immune cells) were manually gated using FlowJo 10 (Supplementary Figure S3).

Several markers showed strong run-to-run or day-to-day staining variation. For manual gating of $CD14^+$ monocytes and cytokine producing cells, gates were therefore set per run based on the run-specific staining control sample. Prior to unsupervised clustering analysis, marker expression levels had to be additionally normalized across the four runs. This normalization, based on representative concatenate samples (see below), was performed separately for each immune subpopulation using CytoNorm (33) to remove batch-specific variations. Of the 37 antibodies included in the CyTOF panel, four markers (CD45RO, CD45RA, CD197/CCR7, CD19) showed very large batch-to-batch variation outside the range for effective normalization and were excluded from unsupervised clustering analysis. The canonical markers used to identify the four main cell populations (CD45, CD66b, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD20) were not included into the normalization process. The following mass cytometry markers were normalized using CytoNorm: CD16, FOXP3, CD56, CD33, IL-2, CD137, CD154, CD14, IL-6, IFNγ, T-bet, IL-8, HLA-DR, CD69, CD206, CD70, CD27, IL-4, TNFα,

TABLE 5 Mass cytometry staining panel.

Cocktail	Target	Clone	Label	Source
Antibody cocktail 1 (surface)	CD16	3G8	209Bi	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD56	NCAM16.2	162Dy	BWH
Antibody cocktail 2 (surface)	CD11c	Bu15	159Tb	BWH
	CD137 (4-1BB)	4B4-1	166Er	BWH
	CD14	M5E2	151Eu	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD184 (CXCR4)	12G5	173Yb	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD19[#]	HIB19	160Gd	BWH
	CD197 (CCR7)[#]	G043H7	167Er	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD20	2H7	148Nd	BWH
	CD206 (MMR)	15-Feb	145Nd	BWH
	CD27	O323	141Pr	BWH
	CD3	UCHT1	158Gd	BWH
	CD33	WM53	163Dy	BWH
	CD38	HIT2	172Yb	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD4	RPA T4	155Gd	BWH
	CD45	HI30	89Y	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD45RA[#]	HI100	153Eu	BWH
	CD45RO[#]	UCHL1	149Sm	BWH
	CD66b	G10F5	171Yb	BWH
	CD69	FN50	144Nd	Fluidigm Inc.
	CD8a	RPA-T8	146Nd	BWH
	HLA-DR	L243	143Nd	Fluidigm Inc.
Antibody cocktail 3 (intracellular)	CD154 (CD40L)	24-31	168Er	BWH
	CD70 (113-16)	113-16	150Nd	BWH
	FOXP3	PCH101	161Dy	BWH
	GATA3	TWAJ	170Er	Fluidigm Inc.
	IFNγ	4S.B3	165Ho	BWH
	IL-10	JES3-19F1	176Yb	BWH
	IL-17A	BL168	169Tm	BWH
	IL-1β	H1b-27	154Sm	BWH
	IL-2	MQ1-17H12	164Dy	BWH
	IL-4	8D4-8	147Sm	Fluidigm Inc.
	IL-6	MQ2-13A5	156Gd	BWH
	IL-8	BH0814	142Nd	BWH
	Tbet	4B10	175Lu	BWH
	TGFβ	TW4-2F8	174Yb	BWH
	TNFα	Mab11	152Sm	BWH

[#]Markers showed very large batch effects and could not be normalized; excluded from analysis.

IL-1β, CD11c, IL-17, GATA3, CD38, CXCR4, TGFβ, and IL-10. A representative normalization sample was created for each of the four runs by down-sampling each debarcoded sample and concatenating the data. The four representative concatenate samples created in this manner were then used as the normalization reference samples in CytoNorm, to aid normalization of the data across all 4 runs. Since normalization was performed separately for each immune subpopulation, normalized expression levels for a given marker cannot be compared across the major immune populations. To assess if the normalization was accurate, we compared the control unstimulated PBMC sample included in all four runs as a staining control, before and after normalization (Supplementary Figures S4–S11). UMAP dimension reduction was performed on the four control samples prior to normalization, and separately after normalization. Before normalization, the surface and intracellular marker data for this control sample from different runs behaved like different samples. Post-normalization the control sample from each run overlaid the others, indicating that they were properly normalized.

Following normalization, data for all samples from all runs were clustered for each major cell population separately. Clustering was performed using FlowSOM (34), which employs self-organizing maps to identify immune cell clusters. Four major parental cell populations were defined as follows: CD4 T cells ($CD3^+CD4^+CD8^-CD20^-$); CD8 T cells ($CD3^+CD4^-CD8^+CD20^-$); B cells ($CD3^-CD20^+$); innate cells ($CD3^-CD20^-$). The mass cytometry markers used to cluster CD4 T cells, CD8 T cells, B cells and innate cells are listed in Table 6. FlowSOM parameters were initially set to identify 900 clusters for each major cell population. These 900 were subsequently meta-clustered to identify 20 meta-clusters from each major cell population (C1-C20). Using the SpadVizR R package, the median intensity of each marker was plotted in each meta-cluster to enable the phenotypic definition of the cell population via parallel coordinate plots. For each donor, the frequencies of each meta-cluster within each parental population in both control and *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated conditions were calculated as a percent of the total number of cells clustered from that donor for that cell population. Subsequently, background corrected frequencies for each meta-cluster were calculated to identify whether the respective meta-cluster increased or decreased upon stimulation with *C. burnetii* antigen.

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was conducted based on the original group assignments (Groups 1, 2, 3, and 5), as well as combined group assignments, such as Group 2 + 3 + 5 (IGRA-positive). Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism 9. Spearman's correlation analysis was conducted for all clusters and plasma cytokine secretion levels using R 4.1 and Hmisc. Heatmaps and dendrograms were created using Python 3.10 using Pandas, Pyplot and Seaborn. tSNEs were generated using Python 3.10 and Scikit-Learn.

TABLE 6 CyTOF markers used in FlowSOM clustering.

CD4 T Cell	CD8 T Cell	B Cell	Innate Cell
CD16	CD16	CD16	CD16
FOXP3	CD56	IL-2	CD56
IL-2	IL-2	CD137	CD33
CD137	CD137	CD154	IL-2
CD154	CD154	IL-6	CD137
IL-6	IL-6	IFNγ	CD154
IFNγ	IFNγ	T-bet	CD14
T-bet	T-bet	IL-8	IL-6
IL-8	IL-8	HLA-DR	IFNγ
HLA-DR	HLA-DR	CD69	T-bet
CD69	CD69	CD70	IL-8
CD70	CD70	CD27	HLA-DR
CD27	CD27	IL-4	CD69
IL-4	IL-4	TNFα	CD206
TNFα	TNFα	IL-1β	CD70
IL-1β	IL-1β	CD11c	CD27
CD11c	CD11c	IL-17	IL-4
IL-17	IL-17	TGFβ	TNFα
GATA3	GATA3	IL-10	IL-1β
CD38	CD38		CD11c
TGFβ	TGFβ		IL-17
IL-10	IL-10		TGFβ
			IL-10

Results

In vitro C. burnetii-specific whole blood cytokine release patterns reflect the serological and prior disease status of previously exposed individuals

The individuals included in this study were divided into four groups: Those with no apparent prior exposure based on the absence of humoral and cellular adaptive response (negative IFA and IGRA) and lack of clinical history (Group 1), and previously exposed individuals based on a measurable cellular response by IGRA. The presence of a cellular immune response to *C. burnetii* antigen suggests that the IGRA-positive individuals had experienced prior infection with *C. burnetii* even if the infection did not result in a clinical history of symptomatic Q fever. These IGRA-positive individuals were further subdivided based on serological and prior disease status into Group 2 (seronegative, asymptomatic), Group 3 (seropositive, asymptomatic) and Group 5 (seropositive, symptomatic). No individuals with known active *C. burnetii* infection, as either current acute or chronic Q fever, were included in the study.

We first assessed whether the exposure status of individuals was associated with differential release of cytokines previously reported to be associated with re-stimulation responses to whole-cell *C. burnetii* antigen. We compared bulk cytokine responses as determined by multiplex V-PLEX assay following whole blood stimulation with heat-killed *C. burnetii* antigen in individuals with different states of prior exposure, clinical history, and serological status. Prior exposure (Groups 2, 3 and 5) was associated with significantly elevated release of IFNγ quantified by V-PLEX ($p<0.0001$; Figure 1A), consistent with the positive IGRA results used to define groups at study enrollment. IGRA responses (at enrollment) and IL-2 responses showed a strong correlation (Spearman Rho = 0.86, p= 4.5535E-09), and IGRA positivity was associated with significantly increased release of IL-2 ($p>0.0001$) compared to that observed in cells from unexposed individuals from group 1 (Figure 1A). In contrast, the innate cytokines IL-10, IL-1β and TNFα were released in response to *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulation by cells from both control (Group 1) and pre-exposed individuals (Groups 2, 3 and 5). Median levels of the three innate cytokines were elevated in pre-exposed individuals, although statistical analysis supported a trend toward differential levels only for IL-1β (p=0.062) (Figure 1A). No significant correlation was found between innate and adaptive cytokine responses, or amongst innate cytokines.

Dimensional reduction of whole blood cytokine release data from n=55 individuals by t-SNE followed by k means clustering of t-SNE embeddings identified two main clusters of study participants (Supplementary Figure S12**).** Cluster 1 comprised all control Group 1 individuals, a majority of Group 2 and n=1 donor from Group 3 who showed low IFNγ and IL-2 responses to stimulation with *C. burnetii*. Cluster 2 contained all remaining IGRA-positive individuals showing predominantly high IFNγ and IL-2 responses. TNFα, IL-1β and IL-10 responses to *C. burnetii* antigen did not correlate with the cluster groupings.

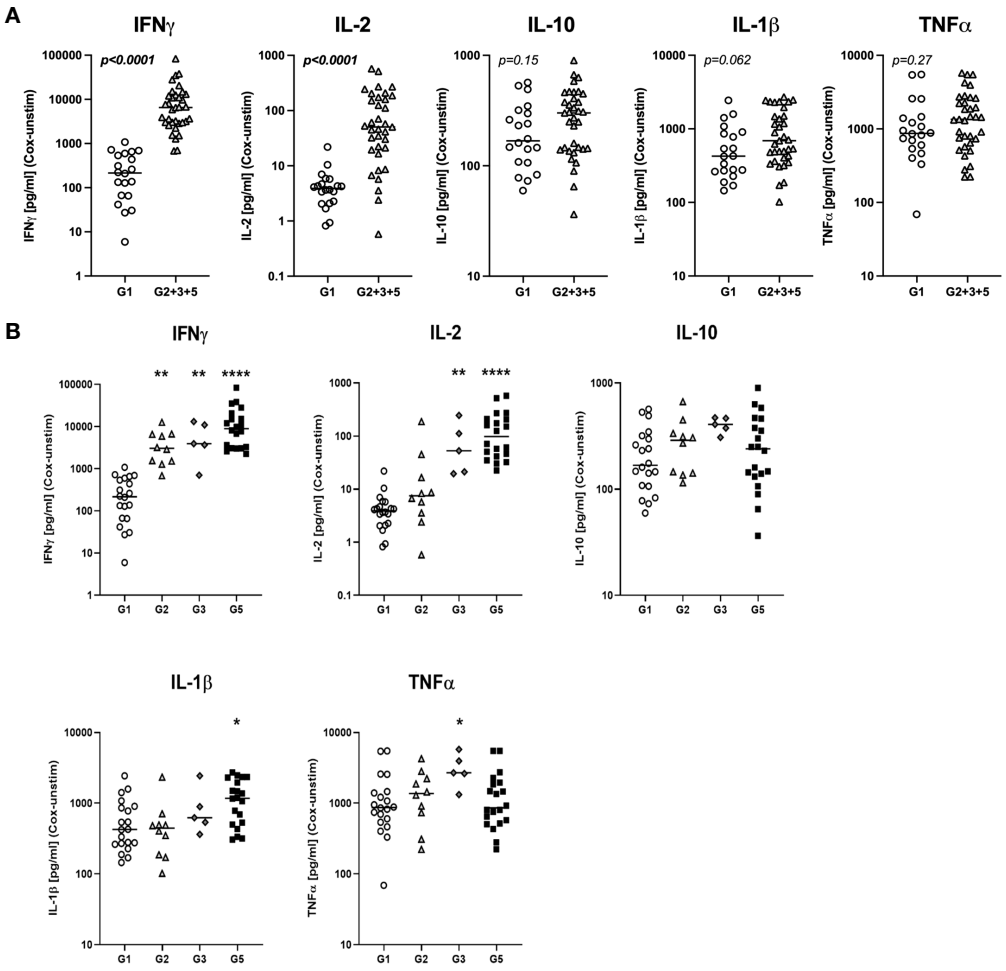


FIGURE 1
C. burnetii-specific whole blood cytokine release patterns. Multiplex cytokine secretion analysis was conducted on supernatants from whole blood stimulations for individuals without immunological evidence of prior exposure to *C. burnetii* (unexposed Group 1; n=20) and those with pre-existing humoral and/or cellular immunity (pre-exposed Groups 2, 3 and 5; n=10, n=5 and n=20, respectively). Background-corrected *C. burnetii*-specific cytokine data are shown for each individual. Data from Groups 2, 3 and 5 are combined in **(A)** and plotted separately in **(B)**. Lines indicate the median. Cytokine responses were compared using the Mann-Whitney U test in **(A)** and Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Dunn's *post-hoc* multiple comparison test for nonparametric data in **(B)**. Asterisks are defined as follows: $p > 0.05$ (ns), $p \leq 0.05$ (*), $p \leq 0.01$ (**) and $p \leq 0.0001$ (****). Background cytokine production levels in unstimulated samples across all groups were as follows (Median with interquartile range (IQR)): IFNγ 6.8 pg/mL (4.6-12.3), IL-2 0.20 pg/mL (0.20-0.20), IL-10 0.27 pg/mL (0.13-0.44), IL-1β 0.33 pg/mL (0.14-0.83), TNFα 2.4 pg/mL (1.7-3.6).

Further analysis of the clinical subgroups defined by clinical and immunological status showed that in contrast to the IFNγ responses used to define prior exposure, IL-2 responses were significantly elevated only in seropositive individuals (Group 3 and 5) regardless of symptoms during infection, while IL-1β release was elevated specifically in seropositive individuals who had convalesced from symptomatic infection (Group 5) (Figure 1B). Finally, TNFα release was significantly elevated only in the small group of pre-exposed individuals with past asymptomatic infection who were analyzed (n=5, Group 3).

Except for IFNγ, released cytokine levels in seronegative Group 2 individuals were indistinguishable from those in the control Group 1 (Figure 1B), and median IGRA responses in Group 2 were lower than in seropositive Group 3 and 5 individuals (Table 1). These lower cellular responses in individuals that fail to show seroconversion has previously already been described in a much larger cohort study in *C. burnetii*-exposed individuals (31) as well as in individuals exposed to HIV (35–37), HBV (38), HCV (39), HSV-2 (40) and SARS-CoV-2 (41, 42).

Overall, of the bulk cytokine responses evaluated, IFNγ and IL-2 were the most informative for inferring prior exposure. Innate cytokines TNFα and IL-1β also showed some association with prior exposure by natural infection, consistent with previous results (43), but elevation was more marginal and restricted to specific subgroups of pre-exposed individuals.

Flow cytometry analysis reveals stronger *C. burnetii*-specific *in vitro* recall responses by both T cells and monocytes from seropositive individuals convalescent from prior symptomatic infection

To explore the cellular source of these cytokines in *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated whole blood cultures, we first performed flow cytometry analysis for a randomly selected set of n=36 donors from the two groups with the greatest difference in clinical and immunological status: IGRA-negative and IFA-negative individuals with no clinical history of Q fever (Group 1), and IGRA-positive and IFA-positive individuals with past symptomatic infection (Group 5). We focused on the assessment of *C. burnetii*-induced intracellular cytokine production by monocytes and CD4 T cells, effector cells that are known to promote killing of *C. burnetii* and clearance of infection (44, 45).

In *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated whole blood, a high proportion of monocytes from both controls (Group 1) and IGRA-positive donors with a clinical history of Q Fever (Group 5) produced TNFα (median 10.8% and 17.6%), IL-1β (median 55.8% and 66.6%) and IL-6 (median 43.3% and 55.5%). Only the difference in IL-6$^+$ monocytes between Groups 1 and 5 reached statistical significance ($p = \leq 0.05$) (Figure 2A). However, there was a modest trend toward higher proportions of TNFα, IL-1β and IL-6 producing monocytes in pre-exposed Group 5 individuals.

T cell responses were assessed in two flow cytometry experiments, each including n=10 donors from each of Groups 1 and 5. Initially, a single T cell panel was used to assess IFNγ and TNFα production and the activation marker CD154 (Figure 2B). In a second round IL-2 production was also interrogated using a second T cell panel (Figure 2C). CD4 T cells consistently showed significantly higher proportions of IFNγ$^+$, TNFα$^+$ and CD154$^+$ cells (Figures 2B, C) as well as IL-2$^+$ cells (Figure 2C) in Group 5 individuals with clinical history of the disease compared to Group 1 controls. CD3$^+$ CD4$^-$ T cells, inferred as CD8 T cells, showed no significant difference in *C. burnetii*-induced TNFα or IL-2 production or CD154 expression between control (Group 1) and convalescent (Group 5) individuals (Figures 2B, C). However, amongst the Group 5 individuals assessed in round 1, a small number did show CD4$^-$ IFNγ T cell responses of a similar magnitude as CD4 T cells (Figure 2B). Amongst the individuals in Group 5 assessed in round 2, this IFNγ response in CD4$^-$ T cells was statistically significant and comparable to the response of CD4 T cells (Figure 2C). This suggests that CD8 T cells also contribute to recall IFNγ responses.

Mass cytometry analysis identifies both adaptive and innate cell populations showing *in vitro* recall responses in individuals who were previously naturally exposed

The flow cytometry panels focused on assessing responses by monocytes and CD4 T cells. To characterize the immune cell subsets involved in recall responses to *C. burnetii* antigen more deeply and broadly, we utilized a highly multiplexed CyTOF panel in combination with manual gating and unsupervised clustering analysis. The CyTOF panel included additional lineage markers to investigate responses by CD8 T cells, B cells and innate immune cells, as well as a wider variety of activation markers and cytokines. For this CyTOF analysis we further expanded the selection of subjects: in addition to individuals from Group 1 (controls) and Group 5 (seropositive, symptomatic), we also included Group 2 (seronegative, asymptomatic) and Group 3 (seropositive, asymptomatic) individuals.

Cytokine responses were initially quantified in total CD45$^+$CD66b$^-$ mononuclear cells by manual gating. In *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated PBMCs, the proportions of cells showing *C. burnetii*-specific production of IFNγ, IL-6, IL-10 and TNFα were significantly higher in pre-exposed IGRA-positive individuals compared to Group 1 controls (Figure 3A), consistent with IGRA responses at study enrollment (Table 1). The median increase with pre-exposure in cells producing these cytokines was two-fold or less, except for the proportion of IL-6$^+$ cells which increased nearly six-fold. In contrast, the proportion of cells producing the innate cytokines IL-1β and IL-8 in response to *C. burnetii*-stimulation was comparable across the two groups and thus independent of prior exposure status. IFNγ levels were specifically elevated in seropositive Group 3 and 5 individuals, and the same was true for IL-10 and TNFα (Figure 3B). Although the proportion of IL-2-producing cells was not significantly different between IGRA-negative Group 1 controls and all IGRA-positive donors (Group 2 + 3 + 5) (Figure 3A),

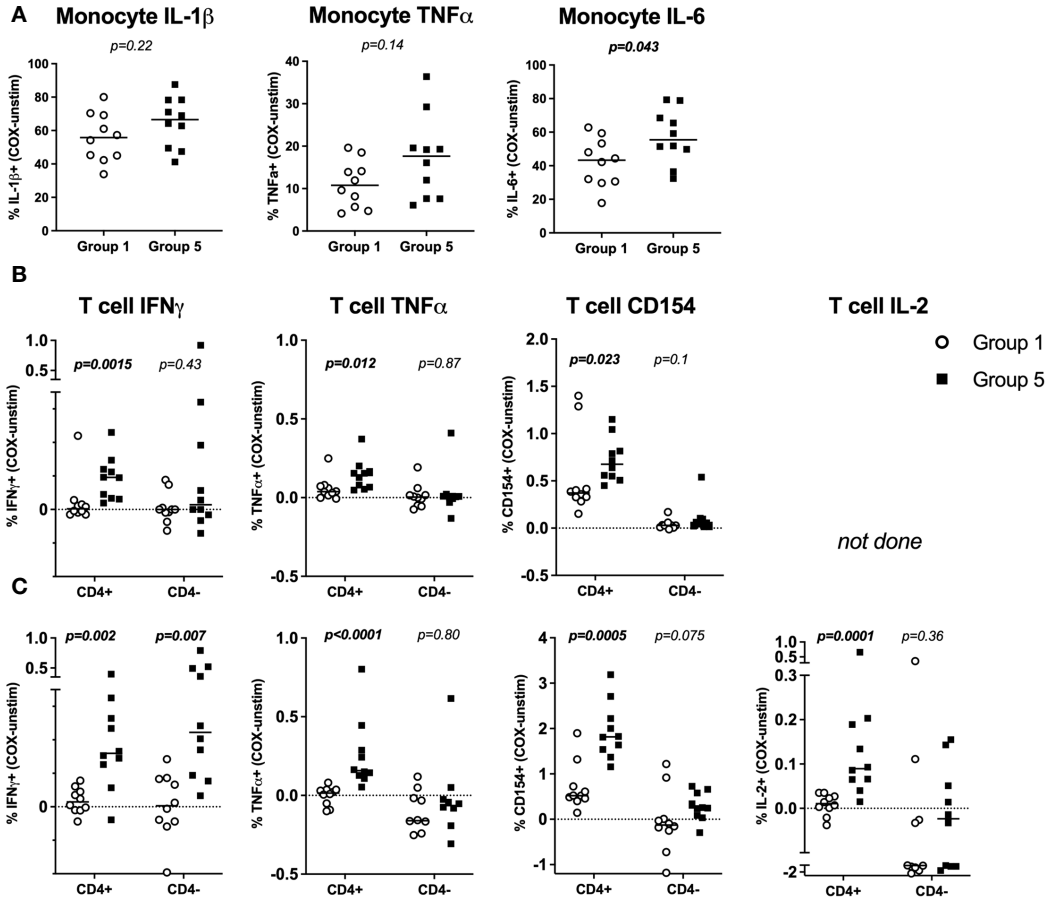


FIGURE 2
Flow cytometry profiles of *C. burnetii*-specific monocyte and T-cell cytokine production in stimulated whole blood. Cytokine production in whole blood following stimulation with *C. burnetii* was compared by flow cytometry between individuals without immunological evidence of prior exposure to *C. burnetii* (unexposed Group 1) and those with pre-existing humoral and cellular immunity as well as past symptomatic infection (exposed Group 5). **(A)** *C. burnetii*-specific cytokine responses by monocytes are depicted as the background corrected percentage of cytokine positive monocytes in unexposed Group 1 (n=10) and pre-exposed Group 5 (n=10) donors. Background proportions of cytokine-positive monocytes in unstimulated samples across the two groups were as follows (Median with IQR): IL-1β 0.53% (0.35-0.86), TNFα 0.14% (0.04-0.25), IL-6 0.43% (0.13-0.52). **(B, C)** *C. burnetii*-specific cytokine responses by T cells were assessed in two independent experimental rounds and using different T cell panels in a total of n=17 Group 1 and n=19 Group 5 donors. In each round, unexposed Group 1 (n=10) and exposed Group 5 (n=10) donors were included. Four donors were analyzed in both rounds. T cell cytokine responses are depicted as background corrected percentage of cytokine positive cells amongst $CD4^+$ or $CD4^-$ T cells. Background proportions of cytokine/activation marker positive T cells in unstimulated samples across the two groups was as follows in round 1 **(B)** (Median with IQR): $CD4^+$ T cells IFNγ 0.01% (0.01-0.02), TNFα 0.04% (0.02-0.05), CD154 0.05% (0.03-0.07). $CD4^-$ T cells IFNγ 0.02% (0-0.03), TNFα 0.03% (0.02-0.07), CD154 0.01% (0-0.02). In round 2 **(C)** the background values were (Median with IQR): $CD4^+$ T cells IFNγ 0.07% (0.06-0.10), TNFα 0.09% (0.03-0.14), CD154 0.12% (0.06-0.17), IL-2 0.01% (0.01-0.03). $CD4^-$ T cells IFNγ 0.11% (0.07-0.16), TNFα 0.45% (0.3-0.6), CD154 1.24% (0.30-3.44), IL-2 0.26% (0.09-0.99). Lines indicate the median. Cytokine responses between Groups 1 and 5 were compared using the Mann-Whitney U test for nonparametric data.

seropositive Group 3 and 5 individuals showed clearly higher IL-2 responses compared to Groups 1 and 2 (Figure 3B), with the difference between Group 2 and 3 individuals reaching statistical significance. *C. burnetii*-specific IL-4 responses were not detectable, and IL-17 responses were only detectable in a very minor proportion of cells (<0.05%) and showed no differences between IGRA-negative and IGRA-positive groups (data not shown).

To assess the cellular source of these cytokines, we separately analyzed $CD45^+$ mononuclear cells positive for each cytokine for individuals who were either IGRA-negative (Group 1) to IGRA-positive (Group 2 + 3 + 5) (Figure 4). IFNγ was broadly produced by all immune cell types evaluated, not solely by CD4 and CD8 T cells, regardless of the status of prior exposure. However, IFNγ expression by CD4 T cells (p = 0.029) and $CD56^-$ innate cells (presumably monocytes and dendritic cells, p = 0.005) increased with prior exposure (higher proportion in Group 2 + 3 + 5 compared to Group 1). The primary sources of IL-2 were CD4 T cells and B cells. While the contribution of CD4 T cells to IL-2 production was slightly increased with prior exposure though this did not reach statistical significance. IL-6, TNFα, IL-1β and IL-8 were produced largely by $CD56^-$ innate cells (presumably monocytes and dendritic cells), consistent with the canonical innate functions of these cytokines, with no difference in this pattern regardless of pre-exposure. CD4 T cells had the greatest contribution to IL-10 production in unexposed individuals (Group 1), but $CD56^-$ innate cells became the predominant source in individuals with prior

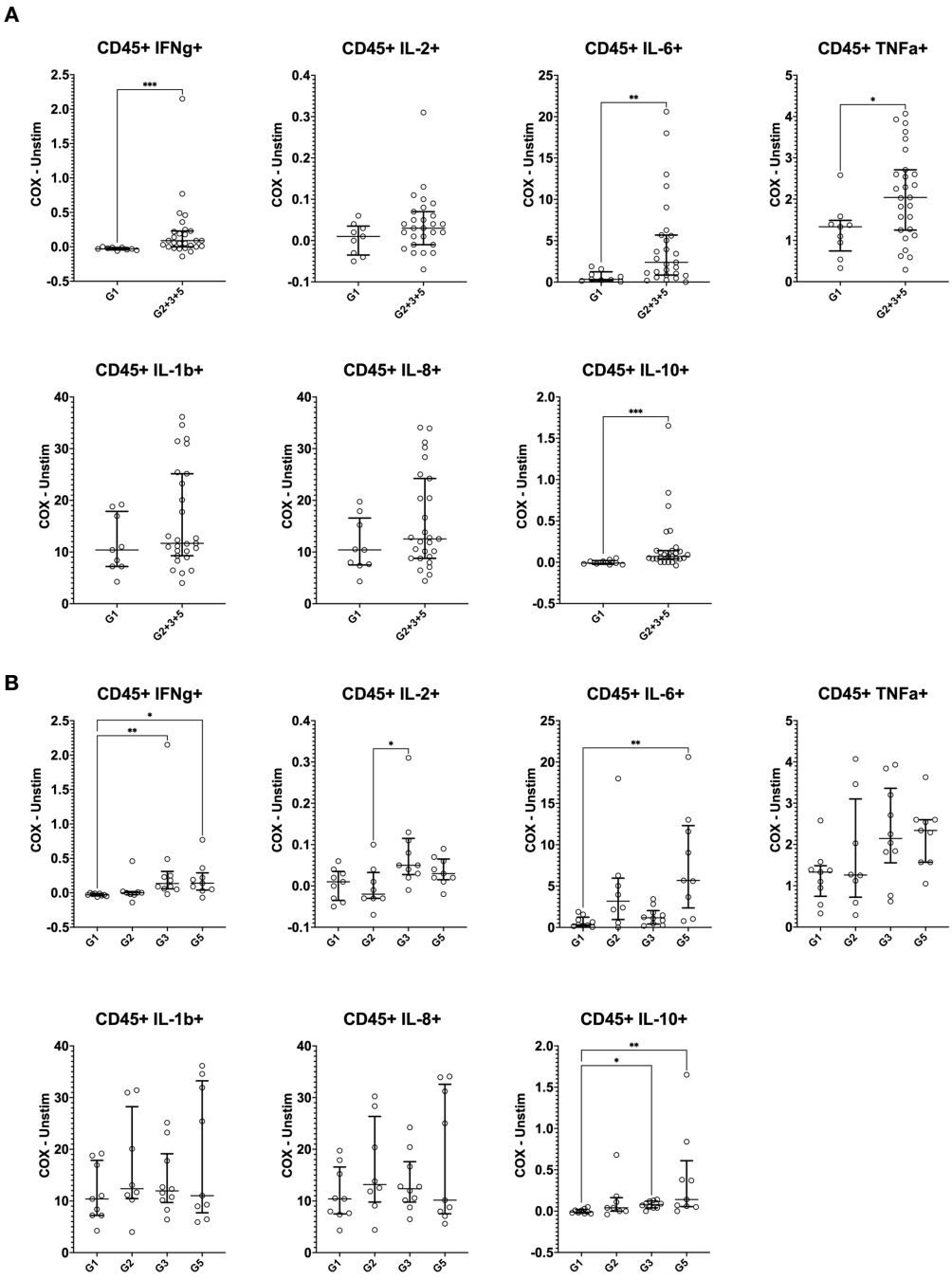


FIGURE 3
Mass cytometry profiles of *C. burnetii*-specific cytokine production in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Cytokine production in PBMCs following stimulation with *C. burnetii* was assessed by mass cytometry. Scatterplots depict the background corrected percentage of each cytokine (IFNγ, IL-2, IL-6, TNFα, IL-1β, IL-8 and IL-10) in all $CD45^{+}CD66b^{-}$ mononuclear cells in: **(A)** unexposed Group 1 (n=9) and all pre-exposed individuals (n=27) donors (Group 2 + 3 + 5), **(B)** unexposed Group 1 (n=9), seronegative, asymptomatic Group 2 (n=8), seropositive, asymptomatic Group 3 (n=10) and seropositive, symptomatic Group 5 (n=9). Lines indicate the median with interquartile range. Cytokine responses were compared using Mann-Whitney U test in **(A)** and Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Dunn's *post-hoc* multiple comparison test for nonparametric data in **(B)**. Asterisks are defined as follows: $p > 0.05$ (ns), $p \leq 0.05$ (*), $p \leq 0.01$ (**) and $p \leq 0.001$ (***).

exposure (higher proportion in Group 2 + 3 + 5 compared to Group 1, $p = 0.005$).

In addition to cytokine production, IGRA-positive individuals also showed enhanced levels of activation markers expression in response to *C. burnetii* antigen stimulation of PBMCs, which was significant for CD69 and CD137 (Figure 5A). A more granular analysis of the different exposure groups showed that relative to the control Group 1, *C. burnetii*-induced CD69 and CD154 expression were significantly elevated in seropositive Group 3 individuals only, while the proportion of cells expressing the activation marker CD137 was significantly increased in both seropositive Groups 3 and 5 (Figure 5B).

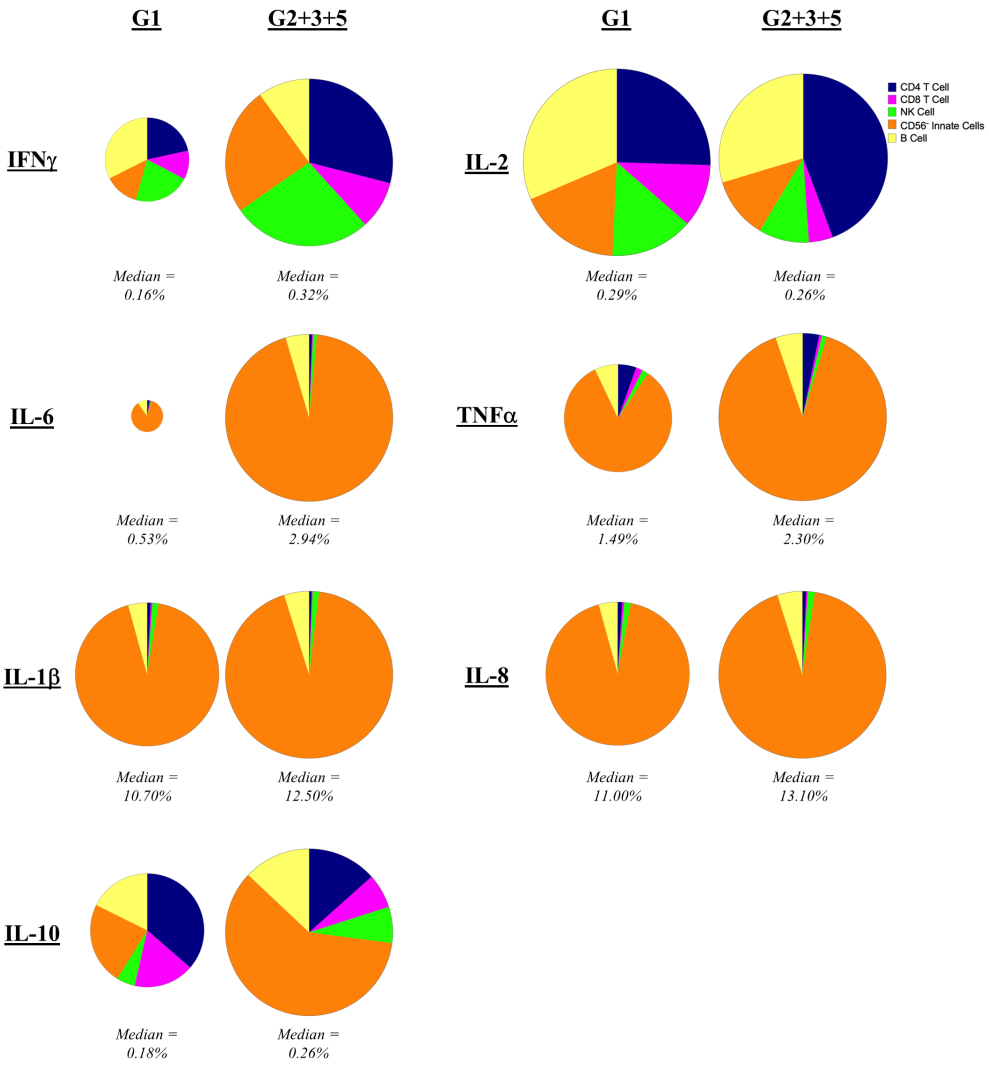


FIGURE 4
Contribution of mononuclear cell populations to *C. burnetii*-specific cytokine production. The contribution of $CD45^+CD66b^-$ cell populations in PBMCs to cytokine production following stimulation with *C. burnetii* was assessed by mass cytometry. Pie charts indicate the median percent contribution of each cell type (CD4 T cells, CD8 T cells, B cells, NK cells and $CD56^-$ innate cells, to the frequency of cytokine-positive (IFNγ, IL-2, IL-6, TNFα, IL-1β, IL-8 or IL-10) cells in *C. burnetii*-stimulated samples (no background correction) in unexposed Group 1 (n=9) and all pre-exposed individuals (n=27) donors. The size of the pie chart for the pre-exposed donors (Group 2 + 3 + 5) is kept constant across panels. The pie chart of the unexposed group is scaled separately for each cytokine relative to the pre-exposed group, to reflect the difference in median frequency of cytokine positive $CD45^+$ mononuclear cells. The median frequency of cytokine positive $CD45^+$ mononuclear cells in *C. burnetii* stimulated samples for each group is displayed below each pie chart.

Finally, we addressed the question of which specific cellular phenotypes characterize the innate and adaptive recall responses induced by *C. burnetii* antigen stimulation of PBMCs from pre-exposed individuals. To this end, FlowSOM clustering (34) identified 20 sub-populations (meta-clusters C1-C20) within each of the four major populations (CD4 T cells, CD8 T cells, B cells and Innate cells) amongst $CD45^+CD66b^-$ cells (Figures 6A, C, 7A, C). We then assessed whether meta-cluster abundance was increased upon stimulation with *C. burnetii* antigen (indicating *C. burnetii*-specific responses, Figures 6B, D, 7B, C) and whether the specific responses (assessed as background-corrected abundances) were higher in IGRA-positive (Group 2 + 3 + 5) individuals compared to Group 1 controls, and thus linked to prior exposure (Figure 8).

Several meta-clusters amongst both CD4 and CD8 T cells showed enhanced abundance upon stimulation with *C. burnetii* antigen. CD4 and CD8 meta-clusters exhibiting *C. burnetii*-specific production of the innate cytokines IL-1β and IL-8 alone (CD4 C2, CD8 C2 and CD8 C3) or in combination with IL-6 and TNFα (CD4 C1 and CD8 C1) did not increase with prior exposure status, or were only found in unexposed individuals (CD4 C3 $IL\text{-}8^+$) (Figure 6). In contrast, the relative abundances of two CD4 T cell meta-clusters producing adaptive cytokines were significantly higher in pre-exposed individuals: CD4 C11 ($CD137^+CD154^+CD69^+IFN\gamma^+IL\text{-}2^+TNF\alpha^+$) and C12 ($CD137^+CD154^+CD69^+$) (Figure 8), consistent with the elevated production of these cytokines by CD4 T cells in Group 5 individuals, as determined by flow cytometry (Figure 2). Amongst CD8 T cells, only C11 ($CD137^+$) showed a higher relative abundance

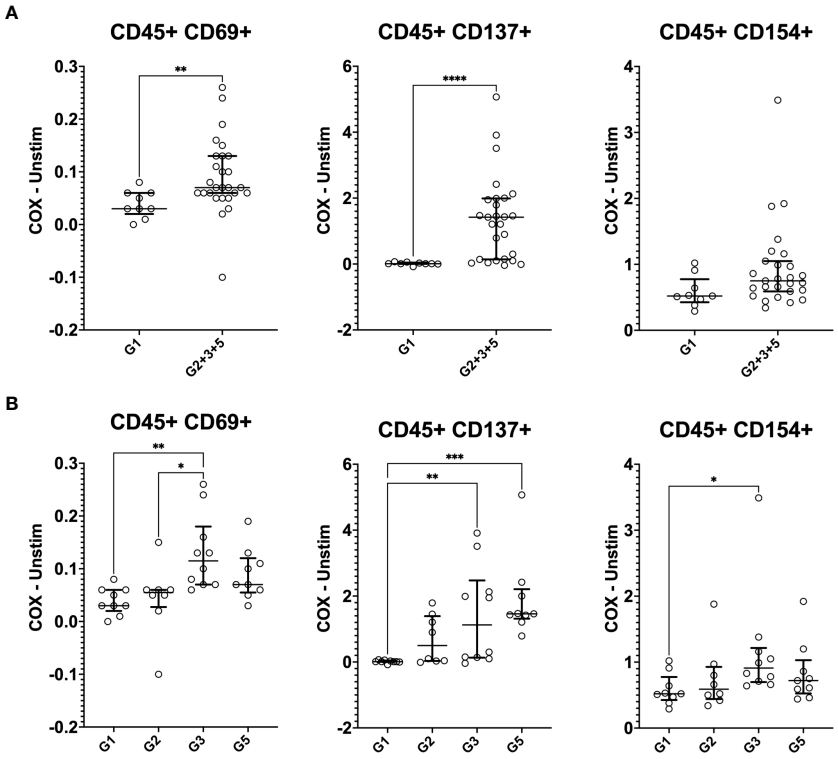


FIGURE 5
Mass cytometry profiles of *C. burnetii*-specific activation in stimulated peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Activation of $CD45^{+}CD66b^{-}$ cells following PBMC stimulation with *C. burnetii* was assessed by mass cytometry. Scatterplots depict the background corrected percentage for each activation marker (CD69, CD137 and CD154) in: **(A)** unexposed Group 1 (n=9) and all exposed individuals (n=27) donors (Group 2 + 3 + 5), **(B)** unexposed Group 1 (n=9), seronegative, asymptomatic Group 2 (n=8), seropositive, asymptomatic Group 3 (n=10) and seropositive, symptomatic Group 5 (n=9). Lines indicate the median with interquartile range. Activation responses were compared using the Mann-Whitney U test in **(A)** and Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Dunn's *post-hoc* multiple comparison test for nonparametric data in **(B)**. Asterisks are defined as follows: $p > 0.05$ (ns), $p \leq 0.05$ (*), $p \leq 0.01$ (**), $p \leq 0.001$ (***) and $p \leq 0.0001$ (****).

in pre-exposed individuals. However, this CD8 meta-cluster showed no effector cytokine production, and the difference in abundance between *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated versus unstimulated samples was very minimal, especially in view of the abundance of this meta-cluster in unstimulated PBMCs (Figure 6B).

In B cells, eight of the 20 meta-clusters (C3, C19, C16, C20, C6, C12, C9 and C15) showed an increased abundance upon stimulation with *C. burnetii* antigen in all individuals. The majority of these *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulation associated B cell meta-clusters was again characterized by production of the innate cytokines IL-1β and IL-8 alone (C19, C6, C12, C9, C15) or in combination with TNFα (C20) or TNFα and IL-6 (C16), and for all relative abundance was unrelated to prior exposure. The same was true for the rare B cell meta-cluster C3 with an activated phenotype but lacking cytokine production (Figures 7A, B). No B cell cluster showed evidence for pre-exposure related *C. burnetii*-specific responses.

Amongst innate cells, there was again an increased abundance upon stimulation with *C. burnetii* antigen in all individuals, regardless of prior exposure, of meta-clusters showing production of IL-8 only (C12 and C13; likely dendritic cells that lack CD14 and CD56 expression and express high levels of HLA-DR and CD11c) or IL-1β and IL-8 (C3, C5, C2 and C4; $CD14^{+}$ monocytes) (Figures 7C, D). Three populations of innate cells, however, showed a significantly higher relative abundance in pre-exposed individuals: the innate meta-clusters C7 ($CD11c^{high}CD14^{+}$HLA-$DR^{+}IL\text{-}1\beta^{+}IL\text{-}6^{+}IL\text{-}8^{+}$) and C11 ($CD11c^{int}CD14^{+}$HLA-$DR^{+}CD69^{+}CD137^{int}CD154^{int}IL\text{-}1\beta^{+}IL\text{-}6^{low}IL\text{-}8^{+}$), both likely representing monocytes, and a meta-cluster lacking expression of any canonical markers, C19 ($CD69^{+}CD137^{int}CD154^{+}IFN\gamma^{+}IL\text{-}2^{+}TNF\alpha^{+}$) (Figure 8).

When we further focused on the separate subgroups of IGRA-positive individuals, CD4 and CD8 T cell clusters C11 and innate cell cluster C7 all were significantly increased in Group 5 (seropositive, convalescent from symptomatic infection), while CD4 T cell cluster C12 and innate cell cluster C19 were highest in Group 3 individuals (seropositive, asymptomatic) (Figure 8). Background-corrected frequencies for all T cell and innate cell meta-clusters correlated with IFNγ levels released following stimulation of whole blood, and CD4 T cell cluster C11 and C12 frequencies additionally correlated with IL-2 levels (Supplementary Table 1).

Discussion

In this study we examined the immune cell subpopulations contributing to long-term *C. burnetii*-specific recall responses

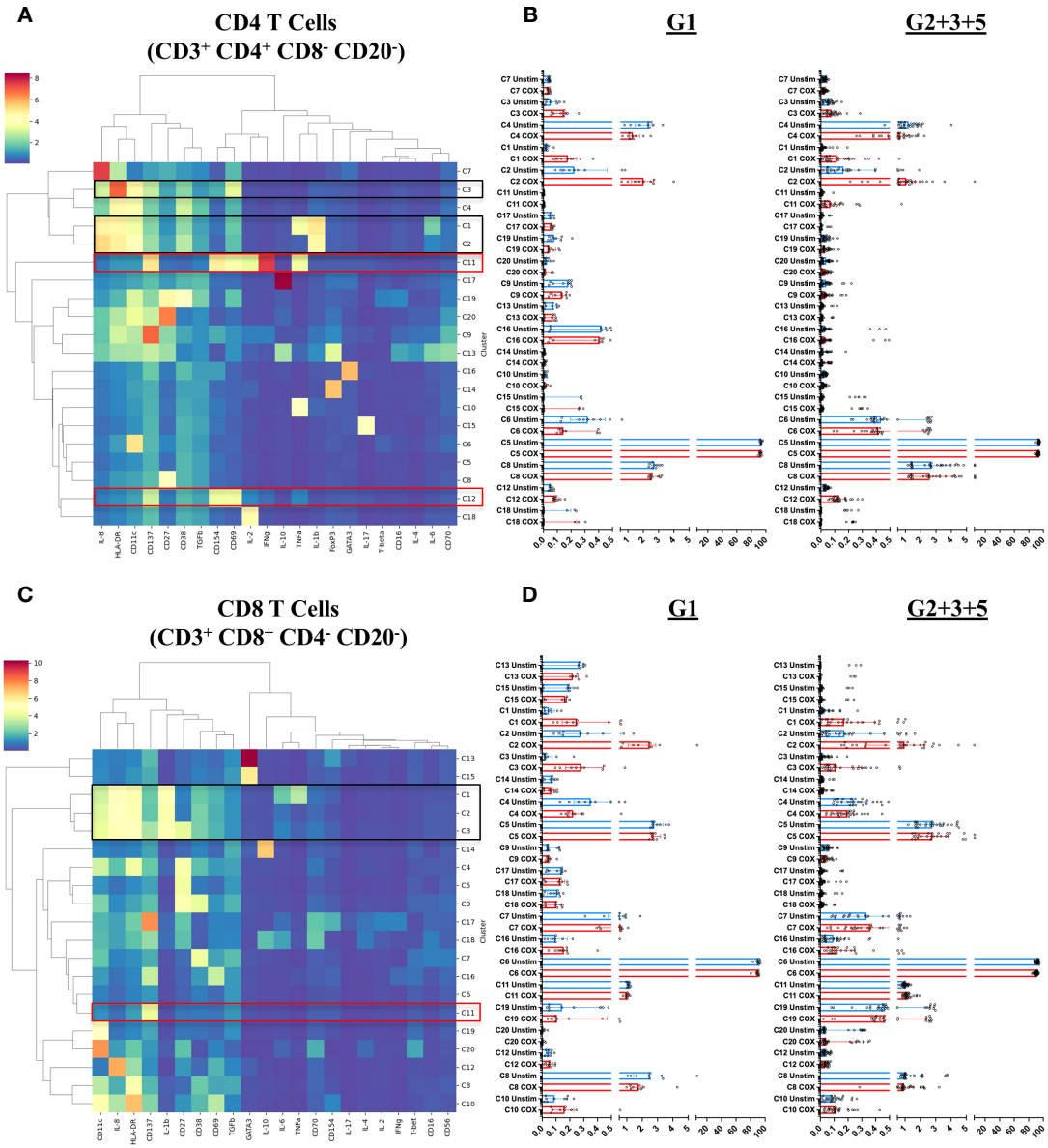


FIGURE 6
T cell subpopulations characterized by mass cytometry in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Immune cell meta-clusters were identified through FlowSOM-based clustering of mass cytometry labeled samples. The phenotypic profile of each meta-cluster, in **(A)** CD4 T cells and **(C)** CD8 T cells, is depicted in heatmaps. The color gradient on the heatmaps indicates the mean metal intensity for each marker. Dendrograms were generated through hierarchical clustering using Ward linkages. The scatterplots on the right of each heatmap indicate the frequency (abundance) each meta cluster in **(B)** CD4 T cells and **(D)** CD8 T cells in each donor in unstimulated (blue) and *C. burnetii*-stimulated (red) samples. Lines indicate the median with interquartile range. Black boxes in heatmaps **(A)** and **(C)** highlight meta-clusters showing increased absolute abundance upon *C. burnetii* stimulation; red boxes highlight meta-clusters showing higher *C. burnetii*-specific relative abundance (background-corrected) in all pre-exposed individuals (Group 2 + 3 + 5) compared to Group 1.

approximately ten years post exposure in individuals who contracted Q fever during the Dutch Q fever outbreak of 2007 to 2010. These responses were quantified using IGRA, multiplex cytokine secretion assay, flow cytometry analysis of CD4 T cell and monocyte responses, and mass cytometry profiling of diverse cell populations. In general, we found that prior exposure to *C. burnetii* was associated with long-term increased recall responses in not only adaptive but also innate immune cell compartments.

Recall responses in humans have previously been analyzed solely by means of bulk cytokine secretion from peripheral immune cells (16, 17, 19, 21–23). To perform a broader and more in-depth analysis of the peripheral immune system we utilized both classical flow cytometry and mass cytometry (CyTOF), which uses heavy metal ion-labeled antibodies and time-of-flight mass spectrometry. This technology permits a much greater number of markers to be probed in parallel in the same sample and in combination with unsupervised clustering analysis facilitates the identification of novel immune subsets and signatures (46). For instance, CyTOF has been applied to analyses following influenza vaccination (47), during acute Zika virus (48) or SARS-CoV2

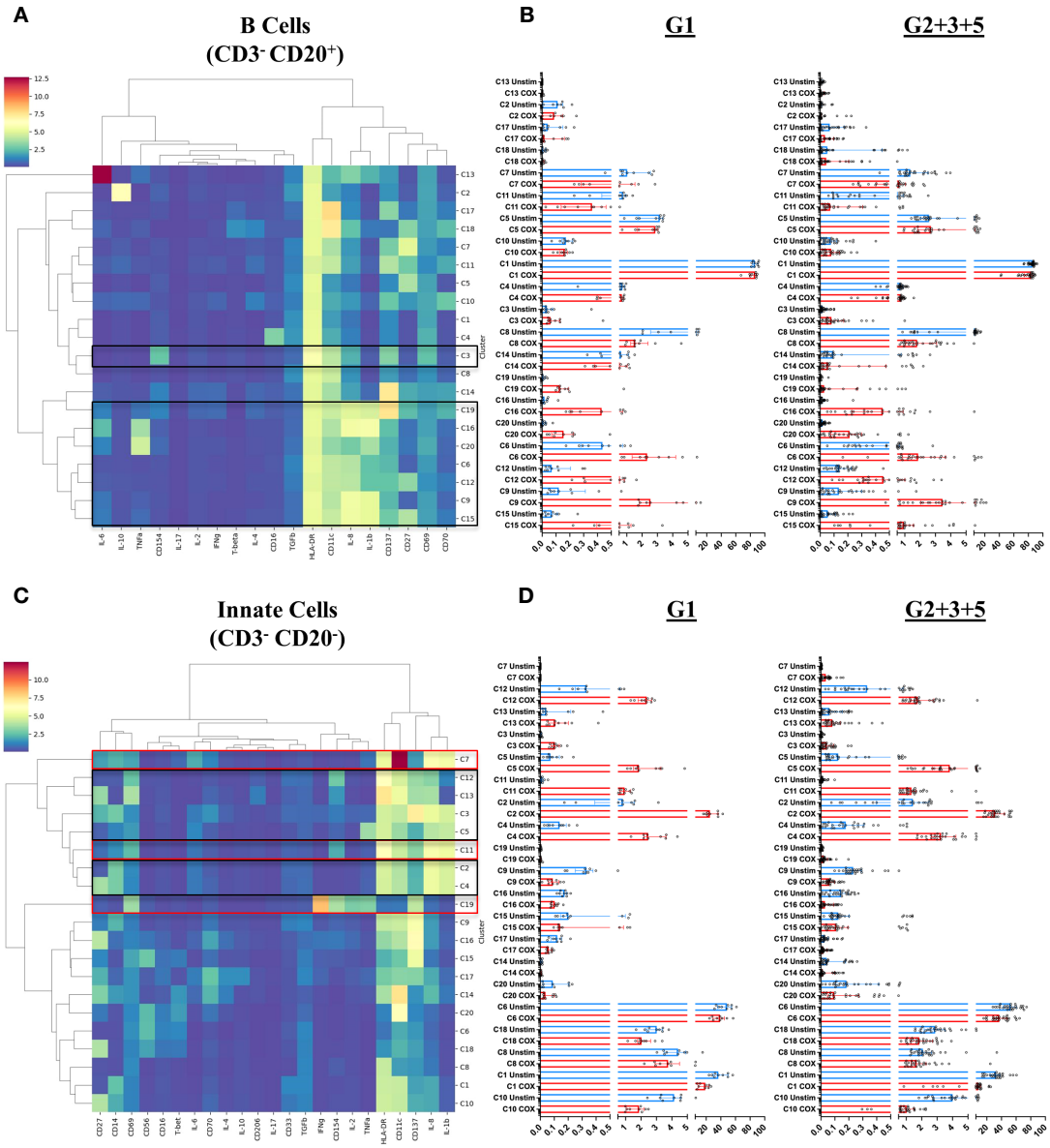


FIGURE 7
B cell and innate cell subpopulations characterized by mass cytometry in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Immune cell meta-clusters were identified through FlowSOM based clustering of mass cytometry labeled samples. The phenotypic profile of each meta-cluster, in **(A)** $CD3^{-}CD20^{+}$ B cells and **(C)** $CD3^{-}CD20^{-}$ innate cells, is depicted in heatmaps. The color gradient on the heatmaps indicates the mean metal intensity for each marker. Dendrograms were generated through hierarchical clustering using Ward linkages. The scatterplots on the right of each heatmap indicate the frequency (abundance) each meta cluster in **(B)** B Cells and **(D)** Innate cells in each donor in unstimulated (blue) and *C. burnetii*-stimulated (red) samples. Lines indicate the median with interquartile range. Black boxes in heatmaps **(A)** and **(C)** highlight meta-clusters showing increased absolute abundance upon *C. burnetii* stimulation; red boxes highlight meta-clusters showing higher *C. burnetii*-specific relative abundance (background-corrected) in all pre-exposed individuals (Group 2 + 3 + 5) compared to Group 1.

infection (49, 50) as well as following experimental human *Streptococcus pneumoniae* challenge (51).

Our study had several limitations. These included the relatively small number of individuals enrolled for the different subgroups in CyTOF analysis, resulting in limited power to detect statistically significant differences. The division of seropositive individuals into past symptomatic and asymptomatic infection was further based on self-reported data collected in 2015, i.e. five to eight years after the epidemic and may therefore not be fully accurate. Finally, we faced a few technical challenges. In the flow cytometry T cell panels, several markers performed poorly with no clearly identifiable populations (CD137, FOXP3, T-bet, IL-10). CyTOF analysis had to be conducted on PBMCs rather than whole blood, and the limitation of barcoding to 20 samples per CyTOF run made it necessary to assess individuals in four different runs on different days. The batch-to-batch variation between the four rounds precluded normalization of some markers which hence were not carried forward for downstream analysis. As these included the markers to distinguish memory and naïve T cells (CD45RO, CD45RA and CCR7), this precluded analysis of these subsets. Despite these

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1249581

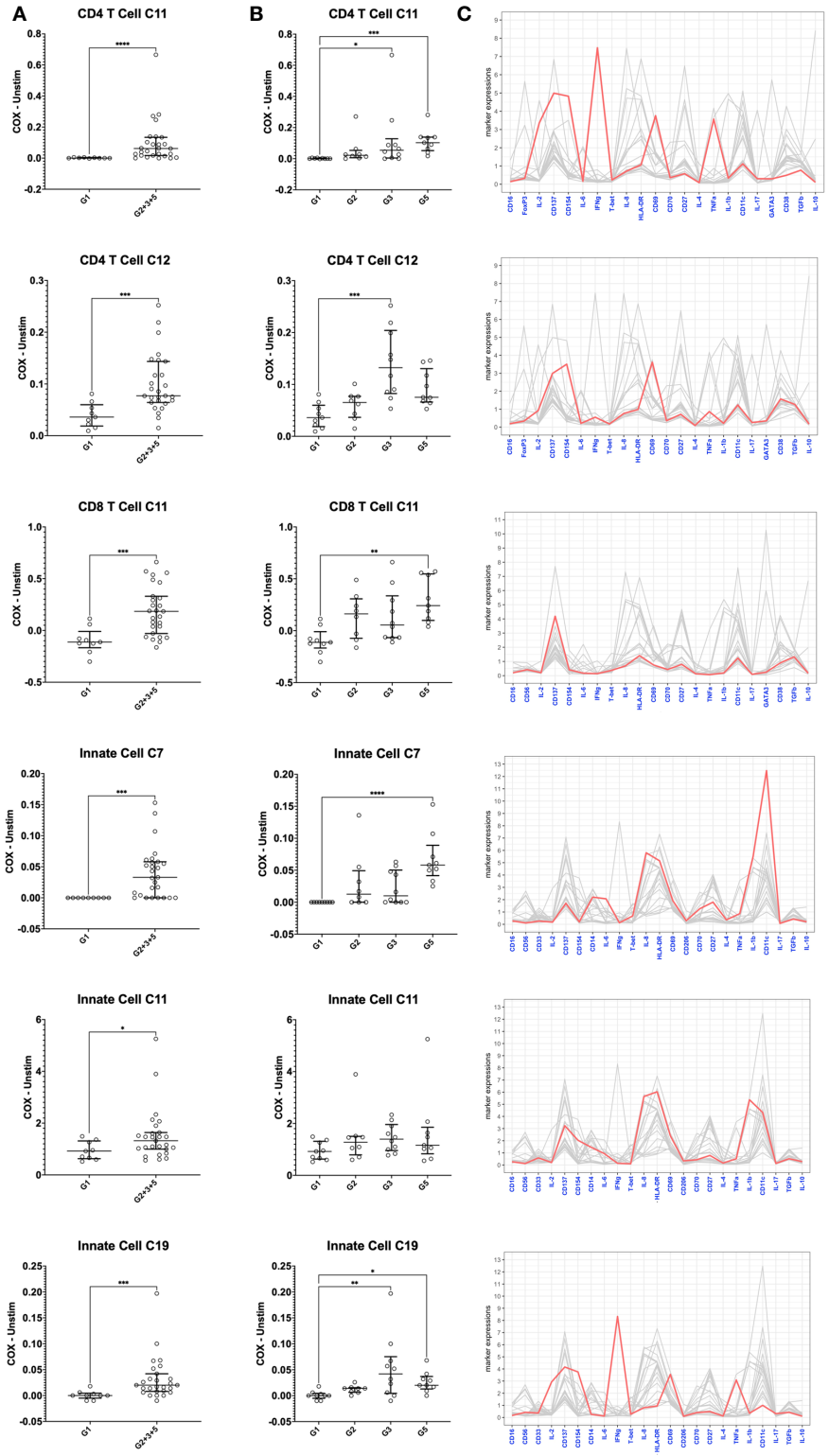


FIGURE 8
Mass cytometry profiles of *C. burnetii*-specific cellular responses in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Cellular responses following stimulation with *C. burnetii* were assessed by mass cytometry. Scatterplots depict the background corrected percentage of relevant immune cell subpopulations (meta-clusters) in: **(A)** unexposed Group 1 (n=9) and all exposed individuals (n=27) donors (Group 2 + 3 + 5), **(B)** unexposed Group 1 (n=9), seronegative, asymptomatic Group 2 (n=8), seropositive, asymptomatic Group 3 (n=10) and seropositive, symptomatic Group 5 (n=9). Lines indicate the median with interquartile range. Activation responses were compared using the Mann-Whitney U test in **(A)** and Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Dunn's *post-hoc* multiple comparison test for nonparametric data in **(B)**. Asterisks are defined as follows: $p > 0.05$ (ns), $p \leq 0.05$ (*), $p \leq 0.01$ (**), $p \leq 0.001$ (***) and $p \leq 0.0001$ (****). **(C)** Parallel coordinate plots depicting the mean intensity of each marker in the different clusters. Y axis indicates mean metal intensity. Line colored in red depicts the mean metal intensity of markers in that cluster, while lines in gray are depicting the mean metal intensity of markers in all other clusters.

limitations, the results of this study both confirm prior observations and highlight novel aspects of the immune responses to *C. burnetii* that merit future investigation.

The innate and adaptive immune response to *C. burnetii* infection is multi-faceted (52–55). Innate immune responses are the first line of defense during acute infection and direct the induction of adaptive immune responses. However, *C. burnetii* invades and replicates in monocytes and macrophages - key cellular components at the interface of the innate and adaptive immune response - and deploys a range of immune evasion mechanisms to avoid intracellular killing in these innate immune cells (56). Being an intracellular pathogen, the clearance of *C. burnetii* infection largely relies on cellular adaptive immune responses. While antibodies are required to control tissue damage in murine models, they are not sufficient to control infection. Instead, in these animal models T cell responses are critical to controlling early infection, mediating bacterial clearance and conveying vaccination-induced protection (52–55, 57, 58). In addition, there appears to be a greater role for major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I-restricted CD8 T cell responses during primary infection in murine models (52, 57). For protection from secondary infection, in contrast, there is a greater role for MHC class II-restricted CD4 T cells as well as MHC II-restricted but CD4-independent mechanisms (58). Notably, IFNγ is required for the clearance of primary *C. burnetii* infection (52), but appears to be less critical for clearance during secondary infection in mice (58).

T cells elicit recall responses through IFNγ production (59), which results in *C. burnetii* killing in infected monocytes in a TNFα-dependent manner (44, 45). IFNγ secretion in response to stimulation with *C. burnetii* antigen is known to be enhanced in those having experienced prior infection (31, 59). We detected increased production not only of IFNγ but also of IL-2, IL-6, IL-10 and TNFα following *C. burnetii* antigen stimulation of peripheral immune cells isolated from individuals with prior exposure to *C. burnetii*. Flow cytometry and CyTOF both revealed that CD4 T cells were the most consistent contributors to IFNγ and IL-2 recall responses, while monocytes were the predominant source of IL-6, IL-8, IL-10 and TNFα. Additionally, there were some previously exposed donors who also showed elevated IFNγ response by flow cytometry in CD4-negative T cells (i.e. likely CD8 T cells). In our study, using CyTOF we also identified a population of *C. burnetii*-specific CD4 T cells ($CD137^+CD154^+CD69^+IFN\gamma^+IL\text{-}2^+TNF\alpha^+$) that was significantly increased in IGRA-positive individuals, particularly those who had exhibited clinical symptoms and remained seropositive. Co-production of these cytokines by specific cell subsets is consistent with data from a prior study looking at bulk cytokine responses to *C. burnetii* in individuals with prior exposure to *C. burnetii* (43), which showed that individuals with prior exposure and high IFNγ production also produce high amounts of IL-2. Notably, the $CD137^+CD154^+CD69^+IFN\gamma^+IL2^+TNF\alpha^+$ CD4 T cell cluster C11 and the corresponding lineage-negative innate cell cluster C19 were the only two cell populations showing clear IFNγ production based on the expression-normalized CyTOF data used for unsupervised clustering. The data normalization likely reduced the ability to detect cell populations with lower IFNγ production, such as NK cells and CD8 T cells, which were clearly identifiable by manual gating of CyTOF data or flow cytometry data (for $CD4^-$ T cells). Additionally, at least part of the IFNγ responses observed by flow cytometry in the $CD4^-$ T cell compartment might originate from unconventional γδ T cells, which largely lack CD4 and CD8 expression. Vγ9 Vδ2 T cells have been shown to be activated and expanded during acute human *C. burnetii* infection (60), likely by *C. burnetii*-derived phosphoantigens since Vγ9 Vδ2 T cell activation requires expression of butyrophilin molecules BTN2A and BTN3A on monocytes (61). Since IFNγ is a key cytokine produced by Vγ9 Vδ2 T cells, and these cells have been shown also display the same hallmark ability as adaptive T cells to respond more strongly upon re-exposure (62), it is conceivable that they also contribute to recall responses against *C. burnetii*.

A key finding of our study is that beyond recall responses by adaptive T cells, we also found several cell populations within the innate compartment that showed increased responses to *C. burnetii* antigen in pre-exposed (IGRA-positive and seropositive) individuals compared to controls with no evidence of adaptive immunity to *C. burnetii* (Figures 7C, D, 8). This was particularly evident in individuals with past symptomatic infection (designated Group 5): *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated whole blood from these individuals showed elevated bulk release of IL-1β as well as increased IL-6 production by monocytes as detected by flow cytometry. We also observed a trend for increased whole blood release of IL-6 and TNFα, which did not reach significance. This is likely due to the small number of individuals assessed in this analysis, since in a previously published study with considerable larger groups from the same village cohort, release of both IL-6 and TNFα from *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated whole blood was significantly higher in IGRA-positive individuals compared to controls (43). CyTOF analysis of *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated PBMCs revealed an increased proportion of two innate ($CD3^-$ $CD20^-$) clusters in individuals with prior exposure. Innate cluster C7 with the phenotype $CD11c^{high}CD14^+HLA\text{-}DR^+IL\text{-}1\beta^+IL\text{-}6^+IL\text{-}8^+$ was particularly strongly increased in a subgroup of pre-exposed, past symptomatic individuals (Group 5), while C11 ($CD11c^{int}CD14^+HLA\text{-}DR^+CD69^+CD137^{int}CD154^{int}IL\text{-}1\beta^+IL\text{-}6^{low}IL\text{-}8^+$) was increased in IGRA-positive (combined Group 2 + 3 + 5) donors.

Both innate clusters associated with prior exposure likely represent $CD14^+$ monocytes, and we have previously already hypothesized, based solely on cytokine release data, that increased innate cytokine responses after *in vivo* exposure to viable *C. burnetii* might be due to trained immunity of myeloid cells such as has been described for other pathogens (63). This new cytometry dataset underscores this hypothesis, although it clearly requires further investigation, including experiments evaluating the epigenetic status of monocytes in *C. burnetii*-exposed individuals. Remarkably, these increased monocyte responses were evident six to ten years after primary exposure to *C. burnetii*, a much longer timeframe than the up to one year typically attributed to trained immunity based on the short lifespan of innate immune cells (64). On the other hand, trained immunity following BCG vaccination has been shown to last for up to five years, which may be partially

attributed to the reprograming of hematopoietic progenitor cells (65, 66). Conceivably the long duration of enhanced innate re-call responses in our study might have also been facilitated by (asymptomatic) re-exposure. Indeed, elevated innate responses were most evident in Group 3 and 5 individuals, also showing the strongest adaptive responses. This also raises the question whether these stronger adaptive immune responses in seropositive individuals might have positively influenced training of innate responses. However, the contribution of adaptive responses to trained immunity is controversial, since IFNγ has been shown to both support and hamper the induction of trained immunity (64). Moreover, while stronger adaptive responses in Groups 3 and 5 could theoretically be a result of re-exposure, this in unlikely the case for all individuals in these cohorts since no large outbreaks have been reported after 2010. Of note, trained innate immunity is generally a property of live attenuated whole cell vaccines (67) and indeed we found no evidence for enhanced innate responses following vaccination with the killed whole cell vaccine Q-VAX (43). If such responses indeed are relevant to protection from or resolving future infection, approaches should be considered to combine future *C. burnetii* vaccines with amplifiers of trained immunity, such as BCG (67).

Another cell population that showed an increased abundance in *C. burnetii* antigen-stimulated cultures specifically for IGRA-positive previously exposed individuals was the presumed innate cluster C19 ($CD69^{+}CD137^{mid}CD154^{+}IFN\gamma^{+}IL\text{-}2^{+}TNF\alpha^{+}$). Given the complete lack of lineage marker expression, one possible interpretation of this phenotype is that these cells constitute innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) of ILC1 or ILC3 polarization. IFNγ and TNFα production by these two ILC subsets has been shown to play an important role for the early host defense against a wide range of intracellular pathogens, as reviewed recently (68). Moreover, akin to adaptive lymphocytes, there is accumulating evidence that immunological memory is also a property of innate lymphoid cells and contributes to long-term protection also after vaccination (69). This is likely due to epigenetic modifications, as originally shown for 'trained immunity' in monocytes and recently demonstrated for ILC2 cells in asthma (70). Whether or not ILC1 or ILC3 cells indeed contribute to recall responses to *C. burnetii* requires further work beyond this study, using dedicated flow cytometry or mass cytometry panels (71, 72).

In conclusion, our cytometry data set profiling cellular recall responses in a cohort of individuals up to a decade after natural exposure to *C. burnetii* shows that CD4 T cells are the major driver of previously reported *C. burnetii*-specific production of IFNγ and IL-2. In addition, we find evidence that an innate population possibly resembling ILCs also contributes to this Th1-type re-call response. Finally, our data show that although numerous cell populations in the innate and adaptive compartments produce innate cytokines upon *C. burnetii* antigen stimulation regardless of prior exposure, the release of innate cytokines IL-1β, IL-6 and IL-8 and the proportion of two distinct monocyte populations expressing these cytokines in response to *C. burnetii* was specifically elevated in previously exposed individuals, indicative of trained innate immunity. These findings provide important new insights into the nature of recall responses to *C. burnetii*, warrant future studies to determine whether innate responses contribute to protection from *C. burnetii* infection and have the potential to inform the design of novel vaccines for Q fever.

Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

Ethics statement

The studies involving humans were approved by Medical Ethical Committee Brabant (Tilburg, Netherlands, NL51305.028.15). The studies were conducted in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. The participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

SRP, AS, PR, AG, AES and MP conceptualized and designed the study and experiments. Experiments were performed by SRP and AS. Data were analyzed by SP, AS, SK, RS, JH, and RD, and interpreted by SRP and AS. AG, AES and MP acquired funding and supervised research activities. SRP and AS wrote the manuscript and PR, AES, AG and MP critically reviewed and approved the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This study was supported by contract HDTRA1-15-C-0020 from the US Defense Threat Reduction Agency (www.dtra.mil), awarded to Massachusetts General Hospital, with MP as Lead Principal Investigator. Additional support for data analysis was provided by the Vaccine & Immunotherapy Innovation Fund of Massachusetts General Hospital.

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank the volunteers from the village of Herpen, The Netherlands, for their participation in this study. This study utilized the results of the Q-Herpen-II database (described in (32)). The Q-Herpen-II database was established by the GGD Hart voor Brabant ('s-Hertogenbosch, NL) in collaboration with the Jeroen Bosch Hospital ('s-Hertogenbosch, NL) and Innatoss Laboratories (Oss, NL). We thank the GGD Hart voor Brabant for making parts of the Herpen-II database available for analysis as the basis for subject selection and for help with the recruitment of volunteers. Dr. Thomas Luijkx is acknowledged for his contribution to volunteer inclusion at the start of the project, Katinka Mulder for

technical assistance with stimulation and flow cytometry staining, and Lester Tsai for assistance in preparing CyTOF data visualizations. We would like to thank Nicole Paul from the mass cytometry core at the Dana Farber Cancer Institute for all her assistance with acquiring the data.

Conflict of interest

AG is CEO and AS was a senior scientist at Innatoss Laboratories B.V., which provides diagnostic screening for Q fever.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2023.1249581/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Eldin C, Melenotte C, Mediannikov O, Ghigo E, Million M, Edouard S, et al. From Q fever to coxiella burnetii infection: a paradigm change. *Clin Microbiol Rev* (2017) 30 (1):115–90. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00045-16

2. Tigertt WD, Benenson AS, Gochenour WS. Airborne Q fever. *Bacteriol Rev* (1961) 25(3):285–93. doi: 10.1128/br.25.3.285-293.1961

3. Brooke RJ, Kretzschmar ME, Mutters NT, Teunis PF. Human dose response relation for airborne exposure to Coxiella burnetii. *BMC Infect Dis* (2013) 13:488. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-13-488

4. Madariaga MG, Rezai K, Trenholme GM, Weinstein RA. Q fever: a biological weapon in your backyard. *Lancet Infect Dis* (2003) 3(11):709–21. doi: 10.1016/s1473-3099(03)00804-1

5. Dijkstra F, van der Hoek W, Wijers N, Schimmer B, Rietveld A, Wijkmans CJ, et al. The 2007-2010 Q fever epidemic in The Netherlands: characteristics of notified acute Q fever patients and the association with dairy goat farming. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* (2012) 64(1):3–12. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2011.00876.x

6. van der Hoek W, Hogema BM, Dijkstra F, Rietveld A, Wijkmans CJ, Schneeberger PM, et al. Relation between Q fever notifications and Coxiella burnetii infections during the 2009 outbreak in The Netherlands. *Euro Surveill* (2012) 17(3):20058. doi: 10.2807/ese.17.03.20058-en

7. Kampschreur LM, Hagenaars JC, Wielders CC, Elsman P, Lestrade PJ, Koning OH, et al. Screening for Coxiella burnetii seroprevalence in chronic Q fever high-risk groups reveals the magnitude of the Dutch Q fever outbreak. *Epidemiol Infect* (2013) 141(4):847–51. doi: 10.1017/S0950268812001203

8. Kampschreur LM, Oosterheert JJ, Hoepelman AI, Lestrade PJ, Renders NH, Elsman P, et al. Prevalence of chronic Q fever in patients with a history of cardiac valve surgery in an area where Coxiella burnetii is epidemic. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* (2012) 19 (8):1165–9. doi: 10.1128/CVI.00185-12

9. Woldeyohannes SM, Perkins NR, Baker P, Gilks CF, Knibbs LD, Reid SA. Q fever vaccine efficacy and occupational exposure risk in Queensland, Australia: A retrospective cohort study. *Vaccine* (2020) 38(42):6578–84. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2020.08.006

10. Marmion BP, Ormsbee RA, Kyrkou M, Wright J, Worswick DA, Izzo AA, et al. Vaccine prophylaxis of abattoir-associated Q fever: eight years' experience in Australian abattoirs. *Epidemiol Infect* (1990) 104(2):275–87. doi: 10.1017/s0950268800059458

11. Ruiz S, Wolfe DN. Vaccination against Q fever for biodefense and public health indications. *Front Microbiol* (2014) 5:726. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2014.00726

12. Graves SR, Islam A, Webb LD, Marsh I, Plain K, Westman M, et al. An o-specific polysaccharide/tetanus toxoid conjugate vaccine induces protection in guinea pigs against virulent challenge with coxiella burnetii. *Vaccines (Basel)* (2022) 10(9):1393. doi: 10.3390/vaccines10091393

13. Gregory AE, van Schaik EJ, Fratzke AP, Russell-Lodrigue KE, Farris CM, Samuel JE. Soluble antigens derived from Coxiella burnetii elicit protective immunity in three animal models without inducing hypersensitivity. *Cell Rep Med* (2021) 2(12):100461. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2021.100461

14. Sluder AE, Raju Paul S, Moise L, Dold C, Richard G, Silva-Reyes L, et al. Evaluation of a human T cell-targeted multi-epitope vaccine for Q fever in animal models of coxiella burnetii immunity. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:901372. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.901372

15. Fratzke AP, van Schaik EJ, Samuel JE. Immunogenicity and reactogenicity in Q fever vaccine development. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:886810. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.886810

16. Jansen AFM, Dinkla A, Roest HJ, Bleeker-Rovers CP, Schoffelen T, Joosten LAB, et al. Viable Coxiella burnetii induces differential cytokine responses in chronic Q fever patients compared to heat-killed Coxiella burnetii. *Infect Immun* (2018) 86(10):e00333-18. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00333-18

17. Jansen AFM, Schoffelen T, Textoris J, Mege JL, Nabuurs-Franssen M, Raijmakers RPH, et al. CXCL9, a promising biomarker in the diagnosis of chronic Q fever. *BMC Infect Dis* (2017) 17(1):556. doi: 10.1186/s12879-017-2656-6

18. Ka MB, Gondois-Rey F, Capo C, Textoris J, Million M, Raoult D, et al. Imbalance of circulating monocyte subsets and PD-1 dysregulation in Q fever endocarditis: the role of IL-10 in PD-1 modulation. *PloS One* (2014) 9(9):e107533. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0107533

19. Ka MB, Mezouar S, Ben Amara A, Raoult D, Ghigo E, Olive D, et al. Coxiella burnetii induces inflammatory interferon-like signature in plasmacytoid dendritic cells: A new feature of immune response in Q fever. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2016) 6:70. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2016.00070

20. Raijmakers RPH, Jansen AFM, Keijmel SP, Schoffelen T, Scholzen A, van der Meer JWM, et al. Interferon-gamma and CXCL10 responses related to complaints in patients with Q fever fatigue syndrome. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* (2018) 37 (7):1385–91. doi: 10.1007/s10096-018-3265-z

21. Schoffelen T, Joosten LA, Herremans T, de Haan AF, Ammerdorffer A, Rumke HC, et al. Specific interferon gamma detection for the diagnosis of previous Q fever. *Clin Infect Dis* (2013) 56(12):1742–51. doi: 10.1093/cid/cit129

22. Schoffelen T, Sprong T, Bleeker-Rovers CP, Wegdam-Blans MC, Ammerdorffer A, Pronk MJ, et al. A combination of interferon-gamma and interleukin-2 production by Coxiella burnetii-stimulated circulating cells discriminates between chronic Q fever and past Q fever. *Clin Microbiol Infect* (2014) 20(7):642–50. doi: 10.1111/1469-0691.12423

23. Schoffelen T, Wegdam-Blans MC, Ammerdorffer A, Pronk MJ, Soethoudt YE, Netea MG, et al. Specific in *vitro* interferon-gamma and IL-2 production as biomarkers during treatment of chronic Q fever. *Front Microbiol* (2015) 6:93. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00093

24. Ka MB, Bechah Y, Olive D, Mege JL. Programmed death ligand-1 expression and memory T-cell generation in Coxiella burnetii infection. *Microb Pathog* (2015) 80:1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2015.02.002

25. Layez C, Brunet C, Lepolard C, Ghigo E, Capo C, Raoult D, et al. Foxp3(+)CD4 (+)CD25(+) regulatory T cells are increased in patients with Coxiella burnetii endocarditis. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* (2012) 64(1):137–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2011.00902.x

26. Fratzke AP, Gregory AE, van Schaik EJ, Samuel JE. Coxiella burnetii whole cell vaccine produces a th1 delayed-type hypersensitivity response in a novel sensitized mouse model. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:754712. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.754712

27. Reeves PM, Raju Paul S, Baeten L, Korek SE, Yi Y, Hess J, et al. Novel multiparameter correlates of Coxiella burnetii infection and vaccination identified by longitudinal deep immune profiling. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10(1):13311. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-69327-x

28. Scholzen A, Richard G, Moise L, Baeten LA, Reeves PM, Martin WD, et al. Promiscuous *Coxiella burnetii* CD4 epitope clusters associated with human recall responses are candidates for a novel T-cell targeted multi-epitope Q fever vaccine. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:207. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00207

29. Morroy G, van der Hoek W, Nanver ZD, Schneeberger PM, Bleeker-Rovers CP, van der Velden J, et al. The health status of a village population, 7 years after a major Q

fever outbreak. *Epidemiol Infect* (2016) 144(6):1153–62. doi: 10.1017/S0950268815002472

30. Karagiannis I, Schimmer B, Van Lier A, Timen A, Schneeberger P, Van Rotterdam B, et al. Investigation of a Q fever outbreak in a rural area of The Netherlands. *Epidemiol Infect* (2009) 137(9):1283–94. doi: 10.1017/S0950268808001908

31. Scholzen A, de Vries M, Duerr HP, Roest HJ, Sluder AE, Poznansky MC, et al. Whole Blood Interferon gamma Release Is a More Sensitive Marker of Prior Exposure to Coxiella burnetii Than Are Antibody Responses. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:701811. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.701811

32. Morroy G, van der Hoek W, Albers J, Coutinho RA, Bleeker-Rovers CP, Schneeberger PM. Population screening for chronic Q-fever seven years after a major outbreak. *PloS One* (2015) 10(7):e0131777. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0131777

33. Van Gassen S, Gaudilliere B, Angst MS, Saeys Y, Aghaeepour N. CytoNorm: A normalization algorithm for cytometry data. *Cytometry A* (2020) 97(3):268–78. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.23904

34. Van Gassen S, Callebaut B, Van Helden MJ, Lambrecht BN, Demeester P, Dhaene T, et al. FlowSOM: Using self-organizing maps for visualization and interpretation of cytometry data. *Cytometry A* (2015) 87(7):636–45. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.22625

35. Clerici M, Giorgi JV, Chou CC, Gudeman VK, Zack JA, Gupta P, et al. Cell-mediated immune response to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) type 1 in seronegative homosexual men with recent sexual exposure to HIV-1. *J Infect Dis* (1992) 165(6):1012–9. doi: 10.1093/infdis/165.6.1012

36. Kelker HC, Seidlin M, Vogler M, Valentine FT. Lymphocytes from some long-term seronegative heterosexual partners of HIV-infected individuals proliferate in response to HIV antigens. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (1992) 8(8):1355–9. doi: 10.1089/aid.1992.8.1355

37. Rowland-Jones SL, Nixon DF, Aldhous MC, Gotch F, Ariyoshi K, Hallam N, et al. HIV-specific cytotoxic T-cell activity in an HIV-exposed but uninfected infant. *Lancet* (8849) 1993:341. doi: 10.1016/0140-6736(93)93063-7

38. Wiegand J, Meya S, Schlaphoff V, Manns MP, Mossner J, Wedemeyer H, et al. HBV-specific T-cell responses in healthy seronegative sexual partners of patients with chronic HBV infection. *J Viral Hepat* (2010) 17(9):631–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2893.2009.01220.x

39. Scognamiglio P, Accapezzato D, Casciaro MA, Cacciani A, Artini M, Bruno G, et al. Presence of effector CD8+ T cells in hepatitis C virus-exposed healthy seronegative donors. *J Immunol* (1999) 162(11):6681–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.162.11.6681

40. Posavad CM, Remington M, Mueller DE, Zhao L, Magaret AS, Wald A, et al. Detailed characterization of T cell responses to herpes simplex virus-2 in immune seronegative persons. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(6):3250–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900722

41. Gallais F, Velay A, Nazon C, Wendling MJ, Partisani M, Sibilia J, et al. Intrafamilial exposure to SARS-coV-2 associated with cellular immune response without seroconversion, France. *Emerg Infect Dis* (2021) 27(1):113–21. doi: 10.3201/eid2701.203611

42. Jay C, Ratcliff J, Turtle L, Goulder P, Klenerman P. Exposed seronegative: Cellular immune responses to SARS-CoV-2 in the absence of seroconversion. *Front Immunol* (2023) 14:1092910. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1092910

43. Raju Paul S, Scholzen A, Mukhtar G, Wilkinson S, Hobson P, Dzeng RK, et al. Natural exposure- and vaccination-induced profiles of ex vivo whole blood cytokine responses to Coxiella burnetii. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:886698. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.886698

44. Dellacasagrande J, Capo C, Raoult D, Mege JL. IFN-gamma-mediated control of Coxiella burnetii survival in monocytes: the role of cell apoptosis and TNF. *J Immunol* (1999) 162(4):2259–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.162.4.2259

45. Dellacasagrande J, Ghigo E, Raoult D, Capo C, Mege JL. IFN-gamma-induced apoptosis and microbicidal activity in monocytes harboring the intracellular bacterium Coxiella burnetii require membrane TNF and homotypic cell adherence. *J Immunol* (2002) 169(11):6309–15. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.11.6309

46. Reeves PM, Sluder AE, Paul SR, Scholzen A, Kashiwagi S, Poznansky MC. Application and utility of mass cytometry in vaccine development. *FASEB J* (2018) 32(1):5–15. doi: 10.1096/fj.201700325R

47. Subrahmanyam PB, Holmes TH, Lin D, Su LF, Obermoser G, Banchereau J, et al. Mass cytometry defines virus-specific CD4(+) T cells in influenza vaccination. *Immunohorizons* (2020) 4(12):774–88. doi: 10.4049/immunohorizons.1900097

48. Zhao Y, Amodio M, Vander Wyk B, Gerritsen B, Kumar MM, van Dijk D, et al. Single cell immune profiling of dengue virus patients reveals intact immune responses to Zika virus with enrichment of innate immune signatures. *PloS Negl Trop Dis* (2020) 14(3):e0008112. doi: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0008112

49. Chevrier S, Zurbuchen Y, Cervia C, Adamo S, Raeber ME, de Souza N, et al. A distinct innate immune signature marks progression from mild to severe COVID-19. *Cell Rep Med* (2021) 2(1):100166. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2020.100166

50. Morrissey SM, Geller AE, Hu X, Tieri D, Ding C, Klaes CK, et al. A specific low-density neutrophil population correlates with hypercoagulation and disease severity in hospitalized COVID-19 patients. *JCI Insight* (2021) 6(9):e148435. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.148435

51. Jochems SP, de Ruiter K, Solorzano C, Voskamp A, Mitsi E, Nikolaou E, et al. Innate and adaptive nasal mucosal immune responses following experimental human pneumococcal colonization. *J Clin Invest* (2019) 129(10):4523–38. doi: 10.1172/JCI128865

52. Andoh M, Zhang G, Russell-Lodrigue KE, Shive HR, Weeks BR, Samuel JE. T cells are essential for bacterial clearance, and gamma interferon, tumor necrosis factor alpha, and B cells are crucial for disease development in Coxiella burnetii infection in mice. *Infect Immun* (2007) 75(7):3245–55. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01767-06

53. Humphres RC, Hinrichs DJ. Role of antibody in Coxiella burnetii infection. *Infect Immun* (1981) 31(2):641–5. doi: 10.1128/iai.31.2.641-645.1981

54. Read AJ, Erickson S, Harmsen AG. Role of CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in clearance of primary pulmonary infection with Coxiella burnetii. *Infect Immun* (2010) 78(7):3019–26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00101-10

55. Zhang G, Russell-Lodrigue KE, Andoh M, Zhang Y, Hendrix LR, Samuel JE. Mechanisms of vaccine-induced protective immunity against Coxiella burnetii infection in BALB/c mice. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(12):8372–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.12.8372

56. Sireci G, Badami GD, Di Liberto D, Blanda V, Grippi F, Di Paola L, et al. Recent advances on the innate immune response to coxiella burnetii. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2021) 11:754455. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.754455

57. Buttrum L, Ledbetter L, Cherla R, Zhang Y, Mitchell WJ, Zhang G. Both major histocompatibility complex class i (mhc-i) and mhc-ii molecules are required, while mhc-i appears to play a critical role in host defense against primary Coxiella burnetii infection. *Infect Immun* (2018) 86(4):e00602-17. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00602-17

58. Ledbetter L, Cherla R, Chambers C, Zhang Y, Mitchell WJ, Zhang G. Major histocompatibility complex class ii-restricted, CD4(+) t cell-dependent and -independent mechanisms are required for vaccine-induced protective immunity against Coxiella burnetii. *Infect Immun* (2020) 88(3):e00824-19. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00824-19

59. Schoffelen T, Limonard GJ, Bleeker-Rovers CP, Bouwman JJ, van der Meer JW, Nabuurs-Franssen M, et al. Diagnosis of Coxiella burnetii infection: comparison of a whole blood interferon-gamma production assay and a Coxiella ELISPOT. *PloS One* (2014) 9(8):e103749. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0103749

60. Schneider T, Jahn HU, Liesenfeld O, Steinhoff D, Riecken EO, Zeitz M, et al. The number and proportion of Vgamma9 Vdelta2 T cells rise significantly in the peripheral blood of patients after the onset of acute Coxiella burnetii infection. *Clin Infect Dis* (1997) 24(2):261–4. doi: 10.1093/clinids/24.2.261

61. Gay L, Mezouar S, Cano C, Foucher E, Gabriac M, Fullana M, et al. BTN3A targeting vgamma9Vdelta2 T cells antimicrobial activity against coxiella burnetii-infected cells. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:915244. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.915244

62. Comeau K, Paradis P, Schiffrin EL. Human and murine memory gammadelta T cells: Evidence for acquired immune memory in bacterial and viral infections and autoimmunity. *Cell Immunol* (2020) 357:104217. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2020.104217

63. Netea MG, Dominguez-Andres J, Barreiro LB, Chavakis T, Divangahi M, Fuchs E, et al. Defining trained immunity and its role in health and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20(6):375–88. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-0285-6

64. Murphy DM, Mills KHG, Basdeo SA. The effects of trained innate immunity on T cell responses; clinical implications and knowledge gaps for future research. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:706583. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.706583

65. Bekkering S, Dominguez-Andres J, Joosten LAB, Riksen NP, Netea MG. Trained immunity: reprogramming innate immunity in health and disease. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2021) 39:667–93. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-102119-073855

66. Kaufmann E, Sanz J, Dunn JL, Khan N, Mendonca LE, Pacis A, et al. BCG educates hematopoietic stem cells to generate protective innate immunity against tuberculosis. *Cell* (2018) 172(1-2):176–90.e19. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.12.031

67. Geckin B, Konstantin Fohse F, Dominguez-Andres J, Netea MG. Trained immunity: implications for vaccination. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2022) 77:102190. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2022.102190

68. Korchagina AA, Koroleva E, Tumanov AV. Innate lymphoid cells in response to intracellular pathogens: protection versus immunopathology. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2021) 11:775554. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.775554

69. Wang X, Peng H, Tian Z. Innate lymphoid cell memory. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2019) 16(5):423–9. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0212-6

70. Verma M, Michalec L, Sripada A, McKay J, Sirohi K, Verma D, et al. The molecular and epigenetic mechanisms of innate lymphoid cell (ILC) memory and its relevance for asthma. *J Exp Med* (2021) 218(7):e20201354. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201354

71. Tait Wojno ED, Beamer CA. Isolation and identification of innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) for immunotoxicity testing. *Methods Mol Biol* (2018) 1803:353–70. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-8549-4_21

72. Trabanelli S, Gomez-Cadena A, Salome B, Michaud K, Mavilio D, Landis BN, et al. Human innate lymphoid cells (ILCs): Toward a uniform immune-phenotyping. *Cytometry B Clin Cytom* (2018) 94(3):392–9. doi: 10.1002/cyto.b.21614

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 16 January 2024
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1301506

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Nathella Pavan Kumar,
National Institute of Research in Tuberculosis (ICMR), India

REVIEWED BY
Beatrice Omusiro Ondondo,
University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, United Kingdom
Abdullah Saeed,
City of Hope National Medical Center, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Changchun Zeng
zengchch@glmc.edu.cn

RECEIVED 25 September 2023
ACCEPTED 28 December 2023
PUBLISHED 16 January 2024

CITATION
Wu J, Zhang P, Mei W and Zeng C (2024) Intratumoral microbiota: implications for cancer onset, progression, and therapy. *Front. Immunol.* 14:1301506. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1301506

Intratumoral microbiota: implications for cancer onset, progression, and therapy

Jinmei Wu[1], Pengfei Zhang[1], Wuxuan Mei[2] and Changchun Zeng[1]*

[1]Department of Medical Laboratory, Shenzhen Longhua District Central Hospital, Shenzhen, China, [2]Xianning Medical College, Hubei University of Science and Technology, Xianning, China

Significant advancements have been made in comprehending the interactions between the microbiome and cancer. However, prevailing research predominantly directs its focus toward the gut microbiome, affording limited consideration to the interactions of intratumoral microbiota and tumors. Within the tumor microenvironment (TME), the intratumoral microbiome and its associated products wield regulatory influence, directing the modulation of cancer cell properties and impacting immune system functionality. However, to grasp a more profound insight into the intratumoral microbiota in cancer, further research into its underlying mechanisms is necessary. In this review, we delve into the intricate associations between intratumoral microbiota and cancer, with a specific focus on elucidating the significant contribution of intratumoral microbiota to the onset and advancement of cancer. Notably, we provide a detailed exploration of therapeutic advances facilitated by intratumoral microbiota, offering insights into recent developments in this burgeoning field.

KEYWORDS

intratumoral microbiota, immunotherapy, cancer, treatment, tumor microenvironment

1 Introduction

The presence of numerous microorganisms such as viruses, bacteria, fungi, and other microbes within the human body is vital for human health. These microorganisms exhibit colonization patterns in multiple anatomical sites, encompassing the oral cavity, skin, gastrointestinal tract, respiratory tract, and genitalia. Symbiotic interactions between humans and their microbiome are critical and contribute significantly to human health (1–3). Extensive inquiries into the human microbiome have illuminated variations in the microbial communities among individuals in a state of health and those experiencing pathological conditions. Moreover, the microbiome is closely linked to cancer by influencing the carcinogenesis process in the human body (4). The well-documented link between cancer and specific viruses, such as Epstein-Barr virus and human papillomavirus, underscores their potential to initiate oncogenic activation (5). Oncoviral

infections have been shown to promote tumorigenesis by enabling the incorporation of oncogenes within the human genome structure (6, 7).

Research into host-microbial interactions has notably propelled the comprehension of intratumoral microbiota (8, 9). The advancement of detection technologies and enhanced comprehension of the TME have substantiated the presence of intratumoral bacteria. Tumor tissue presents a significantly reduced presence of microbial and fungal biomass when compared to the abundance observed in the gut environment (10, 11). Recent findings point to exclusive bacterial and fungal patterns characteristic of individual tumor types (12, 13). In comparison to normal tissues, tumor tissues manifested a heightened abundance of bacterial and fungal burdens. Remarkably, a substantial enrichment of multiple bacterial strains was observed specifically within tumor tissues. Intratumoral microbial components, distinguished in several tumor types, manifest meaningful correlations with the onset and advancement of cancer (14, 15). Recent studies underscore the fundamental importance of gut microbiota in governing the immune responses. Additionally, it has been demonstrated that the microbiota present within tumors can significantly shape the local immune responses in the TME, potentially affecting tumor progression (16). Within the TME, intratumoral microbiota conspicuously demonstrate anti-tumorigenic manifestations by orchestrating heightened antigen presentation, activating T and NK cells, executing proficient immunosurveillance, and synthesizing metabolites that suppress tumor progression. Conversely, pro-tumorigenic effects are characterized by elevated levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS), the emergence of driver mutations, the inactivation of T cells, and the induction of immunosuppression (3). The intratumoral microbiota manifests varied roles in anti-tumor immunity, with the potential to either enhance or suppress anti-tumor immune responses (17). Consequently, these roles have implications for the effectiveness of immunotherapy (16, 18). In recent years, there has been a surge in research interest delving into the intricate interplay between gut microbiota and the etiology as well as therapeutic responses in cancer. Nonetheless, increasing attention is being paid to intratumoral microbiota (3).

This review presents a thorough analysis of the burgeoning field of intratumoral microbiota research. We delve into its origins, the rich spectrum of its diversity, the intriguing links between intratumoral and gut microbiota, mechanistic involvement in tumorigenesis, and the exciting potential it holds for innovative tumor therapeutics. This review offers promising avenues for developing innovative therapeutic interventions leveraging intratumoral microbiota toward effective tumor management.

Abbreviations: TME, tumor microenvironment; TCGA, The Cancer Genome Atlas; PR, Progesterone receptor; ER, Estrogen receptor; HER2, Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; T3SS, Type 3 secretion system; EMT, Epithelial-mesenchymal transition; NFκB, Transcription factor nuclear factor κB; PRRs, Pattern recognition receptors; TLRs, Toll-like receptors; TLR4, Toll-like receptor 4; TNFSF4, Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4 and OX40 ligand; Tregs, Regulatory T cells; MDSCs, Myeloid-derived suppressor cells; TAMs, Tumor-associated macrophages; NK, Natural killer; CEACAM1, Carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell-adhesion molecule 1; BCG, Bacillus Calmette-Guérin; CDDL, Bacterial enzyme cytidine deaminase; dFdU, 2'2-difluorodeoxyuridine; ROS, Reactive oxygen species; STING, Stimulator of interferon genes; FMT, Fecal microbial transplantation; NACI, neoadjuvant chemoimmunotherapy.

2 Intratumoral microbiota: unveiling their features

2.1 Origin of intratumoral microbiota

Despite the significant attention given to intratumoral microbiota, their origins have not been fully elucidated. Recent research has revealed that intratumoral microbiota may arise from distinct sources (Figure 1) (3, 11, 19, 20). The intratumoral microbiota may arise from breaches in mucosal barriers. Intratumoral microbiota is commonly found in cancers originating at mucosal sites, including colorectal, pancreatic, cervical, and lung cancer (21). These organs have externally exposed cavities, and the mucosal destruction that occurs during tumorigenesis can provide a pathway for microorganisms colonizing the mucosa to invade the tumor. Thus, the breach of mucosal barriers, with other factors, may lead to the colonization of microbiota in the TME and facilitate their complex interactions (16, 22). The identified representative bacteria within nasopharyngeal carcinoma tissues exhibit approximately 69% similarity in single-nucleotide variations to bacteria present in the nasopharyngeal microbiota. Subsequently, resemblances are observed with bacteria from the oral cavity (24.1%) and the gut (6.9%). These findings unequivocally establish the nasopharyngeal microbiota as the primary reservoir of intratumoral bacteria within nasopharyngeal carcinoma (23). Although there are abundant microbiomes in human mucosal organs, the idea that intratumoral microbiota can only come from the mucosal site through the mucosal barrier cannot explain all the intratumoral microbiota. A portion of intratumoral bacteria is rare within the mucosal organs of the corresponding tumors, while others are prevalent in non-mucosal origin tumors, such as breast cancer, suggesting other potential sources of intratumoral microbiota (11, 24). Therefore, additional investigation is necessary to clarify the mechanisms that facilitate microbial infiltration from mucosal organs into the TME.

The circulatory system represents another potential origin for intratumoral microbiota (3, 11). The chemotactic gradient of necrotic cell debris within a tumor is a mechanism that attracts microorganisms from different locations into the blood circulation. Malformed blood vessels provide a conducive setting for intratumoral microbiota to colonize the TME through hematogenous spread (9). Hematogenous spread facilitates the recruitment of microorganisms from various sites, including the oral cavity and intestines, to the tumor site, where they can colonize the tumor via infiltration through impaired blood vessels. The circulatory system, including blood, lymphatic fluid, and the internal passages of the alimentary tract, provides a plausible pathway for the transfer of microbiota. Considering the anatomical interconnectedness of the oral cavity, respiratory tract,

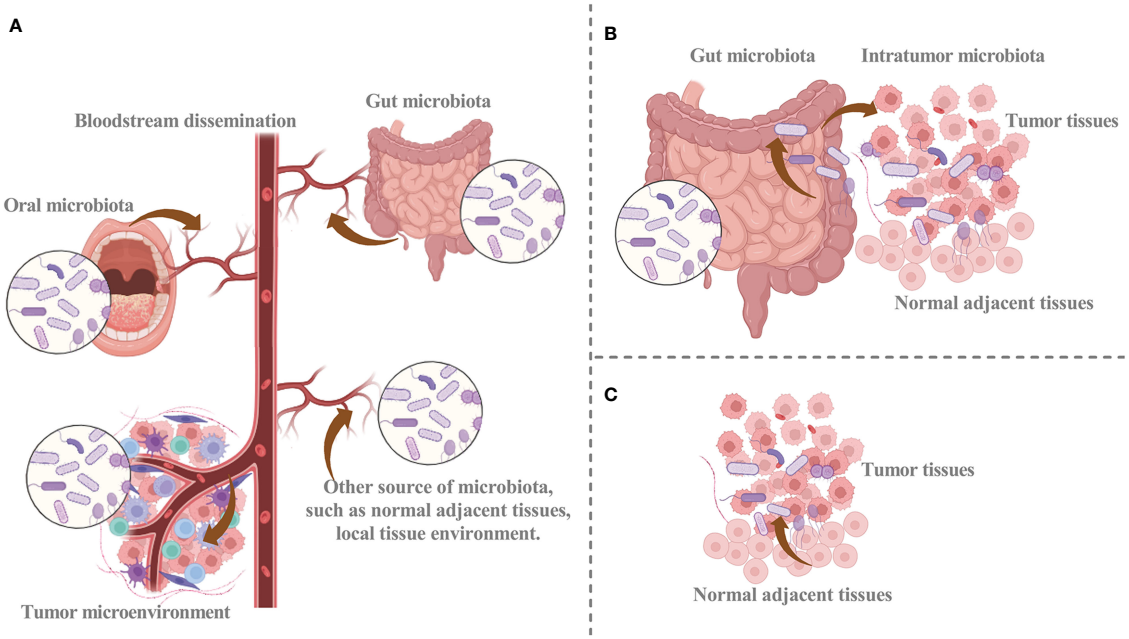


FIGURE 1
The potential sources of intratumoral microbiota. **(A)** Hematogenous spread facilitates the infiltration of intratumor microbes from oral, intestinal, and other sources into tumor sites. **(B)** Microbiota can disrupt the mucosal barrier and infiltrate tumor sites, and intratumoral microbiota of cancer may infiltrate tumor sites via the duct. **(C)** Normal adjacent tissue may provide a source for intratumor microbiota. Graphics created with BioRender.com.

and gastrointestinal tract, it is plausible that oral microbiota can easily migrate to these respective anatomical regions. When the oral microbiota undergoes ecological disruption, they may gain entry into the tumor and convert it into intratumoral microbiota (25).

Bacteria from adjacent normal tissues have been found in organs previously believed to lack microbial presence. Moreover, the bacterial composition within tumor tissues closely resembles that of adjacent normal tissues (3, 11, 26). The significant similarity of microbiota composition between tumor microbiota and normal adjacent tissue microbiota can be explained by the origin of normal adjacent tissue microbiota from TME. Within normal adjacent tissues, microorganisms from blood vessels or mucosal organs may infiltrate the TME stimulated by oxygen and chemotactic gradients (11). In addition, microorganisms in normal tissues may originate from the tumor site. Consequently, it is unclear whether normal adjacent tissues serve as a source of intratumoral microbiota, and further substantiation is necessary to elucidate this matter.

As knowledge of the origin and mechanisms of intratumoral microbiota grows, a more comprehensive understanding of intratumoral microbiota may assist in devising more potent therapeutic approaches. Exploring the various sources of intratumoral microbiota, analyzing their composition, and comparing them with the microbiome of other body sites may facilitate the identification of intratumoral microbiota. Furthermore, investigating the molecular mechanisms that underlie the infiltration of microorganisms into the TME is a compelling area of research.

2.2 Diversity of intratumoral microbiota

Given the possibility of multiple origins of intratumoral microbiota, it is plausible to suggest that the microbiome compositions of various cancer types are heterogeneous (15, 27). Within a variety of prevalent cancer types, there are distinct microbial signatures present in tissue and blood samples, each linked to a specific microbiota. Such microbial signatures have been utilized to differentiate healthy individuals from those with cancer, indicating that these signatures may have diagnostic potential (28). The utilization of a rigorous decontamination pipeline in analyzing The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) database at the whole-genome and whole-transcriptome level has allowed for the discovery of unique microbial signatures present in both blood and tumor tissue that was specific to certain cancer types (15, 27). A recent pan-cancer study investigated the presence of cancer-associated fungi in 17,401 samples from 35 distinct cancer types. The findings indicate that fungal DNA and cells exhibit low abundance in several prevalent human cancers, with diverse community compositions across various cancer types. Distinct fungal species and corresponding cellular compositions were associated with specific types of cancer (15). Tumor microbial communities exhibit a predominance of bacteria, with a lower abundance of fungi. The composition of microbial communities in adjacent normal tissues is similar to that of tumor microbial communities. Some microorganisms have been identified in multiple types of tumors, although their abundance can differ depending on the specific cancer type (26).

Intratumoral bacteria possess some common characteristics. Their prevalence within cancerous tissues is significantly lower when compared to that of the gut, with qPCR and imaging quantification indicating that the bacterial presence is discernible in a fraction of cancer cells, varying from 0.1% to 10%. The microbial diversity is generally diminished in cancerous tissue as opposed to normal tissue, suggesting that tumors may foster a distinct milieu that selects for specific bacterial species. The majority of these bacteria are commensal organisms primarily inhabiting the intracellular compartment. The diverse bacterial ecosystems within cancer tissues could potentially contribute to multifunctional mechanisms when interacting with cancerous cells (14, 29).

The microbiota of colorectal cancer has been investigated, with some bacteria like *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Fusobacterium nucleatum* frequently detected within tumor tissues. In addition, fungal species, such as Candida albicans, have been detected in some colorectal cancer samples (30–32). *Helicobacter pylori*, a bacterium responsible for chronic gastritis and peptic ulcers, is linked to the heightened risk of developing gastric cancer. Furthermore, some bacterial species like *Streptococcus anginosus* and *Lactobacillus* have been identified in some gastric cancer samples (33, 34). A pan-cancer analysis of the mycobiome across various anatomical locations revealed the presence of tumor-associated *fungi* and a significant abundance of *Candida* in gastrointestinal malignancies. Mycobiome communities in gastrointestinal tumors exhibit a high prevalence of *Cyberlindnera jadinii*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and *Candida* species. *Blastomyces* species are prevalent within pulmonary carcinomas, while *Malassezia* species are abundant within mammary tumors (13). *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, associated with colorectal tumors, also exhibited a higher prevalence in pancreatic and breast malignancies. Microbial compositions vary distinctly across different subtypes of tumors. For instance, multiple bacterial taxa exhibited distinct prevalence when comparing various subtypes of breast cancer, characterized by their human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2), estrogen receptor (ER), and progesterone receptor (PR) status. *Granulicatella_Unknown species31* (species) and *Dyadobacter* (genus) exhibit enrichment in HER2+ breast cancer patients. *Corynebacterium* (genus) demonstrates enrichment in ER- breast cancer patients, while *Actinomycetaceae* (family), *Sphingomonas_Unknown species124* (species), *Streptophyta_Unknown genus116* (genus), *Lautropia_Unknown species38* (species), and *Actinomyces odontolyticus* (species) manifest enrichment in ER+ breast cancer patients. *Actinobacteria* (class) displays enrichment in non-triple negative breast cancer. Conversely, *Achromobacter denitrificans* (species), *Bacillus_Unknown species21* (species), *Leptotrichia_Unknown species21* (species), *Streptophyta_Unknown genus116* (genus), *Nocardiopsaceae* (family), and *Achromobacter* (genus) are enriched in triple-negative breast cancer. Moreover, breast tumors exhibited a heightened bacterial abundance in comparison to normal adjacent tissue (14).

2.3 The association between intratumoral and gut microbiota

The current research landscape is witnessing a surge in studies exploring the correlation between intratumoral and gut microbiota. Specific bacterial species within the gut microbiota have the potential to infiltrate the intestinal mucosa, enter the bloodstream, and inhabit neoplastic lesions, thus shaping the composition of the microbiota within tumors. The gut microbiota-tumor interplay has emerged as a critical factor influencing the onset and advancement of diverse forms of cancer. In glioma, intratumoral bacteria can originate not only from the gut microbiota but also from the oral cavity or adjacent brain tissue. Glioma-induced shifts in the local microenvironment, involving the disruption of the blood-brain barrier and immunosuppression, create conducive conditions for bacterial infiltration via either hematogenous or neuronal retrograde pathways. It is plausible that these bacteria existed in the brain tissue before tumorigenesis, with those adapting to the TME demonstrating growth throughout tumor development (35). Nevertheless, the precise mechanisms by which gut bacteria contribute to the intratumoral microbiota remain not completely elucidated and warrant emphasis (3).

The TME is subject to regulatory influences from both intratumoral and gut microbiota, involving modulation of immune responses and modification of cancer cell metabolism (16). Modulation of the TME is achievable through gut microbiota-mediated regulation of intestinal epithelial barrier components, resulting in the activation of lymphoid organs. The gut microbiota may mediate its impact on the TME via metabolites or the immune system, thereby potentially altering the activities of the microbiota within the tumor (24, 36).

Comparable to the gut microbiota, the intratumoral microbiota exhibits the potential to modulate host immune responses. The gut microbiota intricately shapes the effectiveness of immune checkpoint blockade and the ensuing immune responses against tumors (37). Diverse interactions among intratumoral microbiota can trigger unique immune responses, suggesting a potential interplay with gut microbiota (15). Further investigation is warranted to clarify the interplay between intratumoral and gut microbiota.

3 Mechanistic insights into tumorigenesis and intratumoral microbiota

Intratumoral bacteria can regulate cancer cell-intrinsic properties, such as mechanical stress, stem cell flexibility, epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), and adhesion to endothelial cells, which can detrimentally impact the behavior of tumor cells in circulation. Intratumoral bacteria can regulate the extrinsic cancer milieu by releasing exosomes, thereby fostering metastasis, facilitating the breach of the vascular barriers for remote organ colonization, and contributing to the creation of a specialized premetastatic niche. Furthermore, they orchestrate the modulation of the adaptive and innate immune systems, ultimately dictating the resultant immune reaction (38). The intricate interplay between the intratumoral microbiota and cancer manifests in a multifaceted manner, exerting varied influences on cancer progression (Figure 2). These include promoting cancer growth and spread

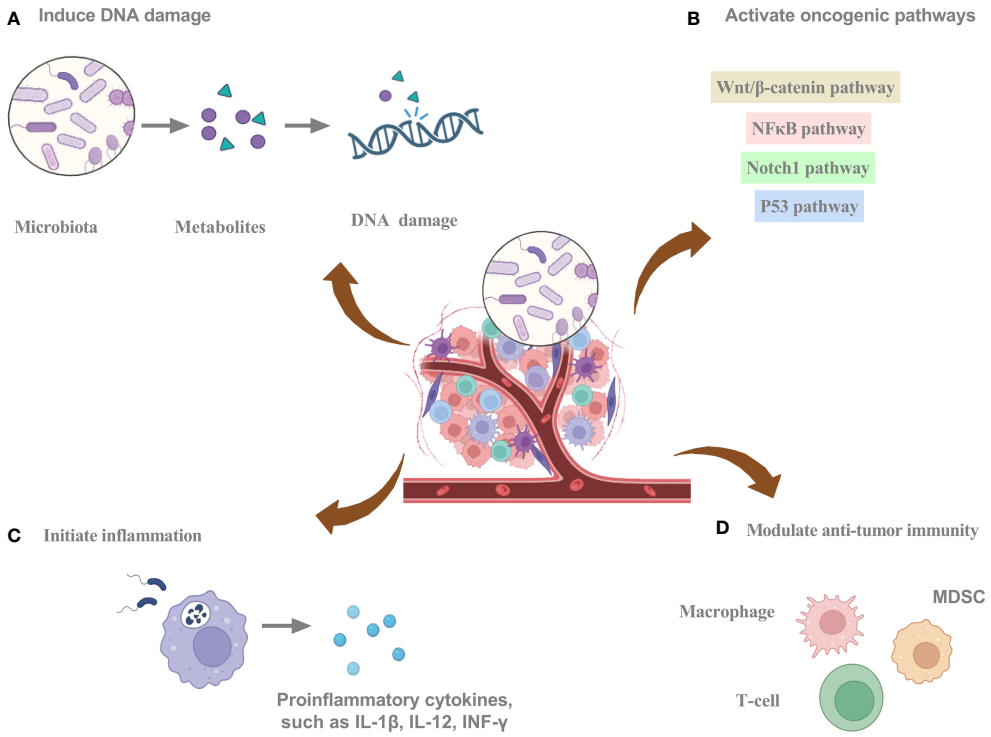


FIGURE 2
The potential mechanisms of intratumoral microbiota promoting tumorigenesis. **(A)** Intratumoral microbiota can secrete metabolites to induce DNA damage. **(B)** Intratumoral microbiota can activate oncogenic pathways. **(C)** Intratumoral microbiota can initiate inflammation. **(D)** Intratumoral microbiota can modulate anti-tumor immunity. Graphics created with BioRender.com.

through increased mutagenesis, epigenetic modifications, modulation of oncogenes or oncogenic pathways, inflammation initiation, and immune response alteration (31, 38–40).

3.1 Induce DNA damage

Several bacterial species have evolved mechanisms to inflict DNA damage, which may instigate mutational events and ultimately promote carcinogenesis (41). Carcinogenic bacteria damage host DNA through a variety of mechanisms involving molecules, proteins, and metabolites. Fragile Bacteroidin exhibits the potential to cause DNA damage, thereby stimulating mutational events (3, 42). Single-cell RNA sequencing enables the identification of bacteria-associated host cells, their interactions, and the dysregulation of transcriptional pathways related to DNA damage repair, cell cycle, and the p53 signaling pathway (9). The production of colibactin by polyketide synthetase (pks)+ *Escherichia coli* can lead to DNA alkylation, provoking DNA damage and facilitating colorectal cancer progression (43). The pathogenic bacteria that adhere to the intestinal epithelium can induce episodes of diarrhea. The type 3 secretion system (T3SS) of these bacterial pathogens plays a crucial role in their interactions with intestinal epithelial cells, through which they can deliver genotoxin-UshA that damages the DNA of the host cells, contributing to the development of carcinogenesis (44). The involvement of microbes in instigating DNA damage through mutational processes is apparent. The mechanisms currently under consideration include *Escherichia coli*-mediated colibactin crosslinking, generating genotoxicity, and *Helicobacter pylori*-mediated aberrant cytidine expression. The exploration of mutational signatures through bioinformatics has opened the door to comprehending the processes underlying genomic alterations that drive oncogenesis. Microbes can elicit DNA damage that impacts the structure of the cancer genome, resulting in alterations to mutational spectra and mutational signatures (42). Additionally, the microbiota can convert numerous dietary metabolites into agents that damage DNA, and under conditions of dysbiosis, certain bacteria can produce toxins that cause DNA damage (3, 9, 45).

3.2 Activate carcinogenic pathways

Intratumor microbiota and their metabolites can influence signaling pathways that contribute to oncogenesis. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* has been implicated in the modulation of pathways and their associated molecules, exerting an influence on the landscape of pancreatic tumor development (46, 47). Through a Fap2-dependent pathway, *Fusobacterium nucleatum* engages with pancreatic cancer cells, inducing cytokine production. Through autocrine and paracrine pathways, cytokines stimulate cancer cell proliferation and enhance migration, ultimately propelling the evolution of the malignancy (47). Infections by bacteria lead to a substantial augmentation of signaling pathways, notably TNF, inflammatory responses, and hypoxia pathways. Furthermore, this fosters cancer cell progression through

EMT and activation of the p53 pathway (9). Microbial metabolites can modulate signaling pathways such as transcription factor nuclear factor κB (NFκB) and Wnt/β-catenin in tumor cells, thereby affecting tumor progression (3). In colorectal cancer, *Fusobacterium nucleatum* is recognized for its ability to trigger the initiation of the E-cadherin/β-catenin signaling cascades via FadA. This initiation eventuates in DNA damage, stimulation of cell growth, and augmentation of chk2 expression (48). CagA, a protein synthesized by *Helicobacter pylori*, can enter the host cell cytoplasm, triggering β-catenin signaling cascades, ultimately promoting the onset of gastric cancer (49). The involvement of Enterotoxigenic *Bacteroides fragilis* in breast cancer initiation is evident through both intraductal and intestinal colonization, emphasizing local and distant impacts. Elicitation of oncogenic effects by the *Bacteroides fragilis* toxin is potentially linked to the stimulation of the β-catenin and Notch1 signaling cascades (50).

3.3 Initiate inflammation

Chronic inflammation can elevate the likelihood of developing particular forms of cancer by activating inflammatory mediators and signaling cascades that promote tumor cell survival, proliferation, and invasion. Inflammatory mediators like ROS, cytokines, chemokines, and nitrogen species can facilitate tumor progression by fostering angiogenesis, elevating growth factor synthesis, and provoking the proliferation of cancerous cells (51, 52). Intratumoral bacteria can aggravate the inflammatory response, leading to the exacerbation of the disease (53). Intratumoral bacteria interacting with pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) can activate inflammatory pathways. Intratumoral bacteria may activate PRRs, leading to the secretion of cytokines and chemokines, the facilitation of angiogenesis, and immune cell recruitment (54, 55). An increased presence of *Fusobacterium* within tissues of head and neck squamous cell cancer has been linked to heightened inflammation and a less favorable prognosis. Moreover, complex interactions between competitive endogenous RNA networks and chromatin accessibility promote the development of microbiome-related inflammatory TME (56). *Fusobacterium nucleatum* can initiate the toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4)-mediated signaling cascade, which activates downstream signaling pathways and NFκB, leading to the induction of genes related to inflammation and the immune response (57). An elevated prevalence of *Enterobacteriaceae* is linked to heightened inflammatory activity, possibly attributed to their metabolizing inflammatory byproducts as an energy source (58). The secretion of virulence factors by *Escherichia coli* exacerbates the inflammatory response (59). The interplay between chronic inflammation and intratumoral bacteria requires further investigation.

3.4 Modulate anti-tumor immunity

Intratumoral microbiota can impact TME through several mechanisms, thus playing a role in tumorigenesis and cancer treatment (Table 1). Bacterial-induced modifications within the TME play a pivotal role in immunotherapy (69). Microbes within the TME elicit recognition by immune and cancer cells by presenting microbial antigens on their cell surfaces, stimulating an immune response and activating immune cells against the tumor (70). Moreover, some microbial antigens display structural resemblance to tumor antigens, activating immune cells that recognize these shared antigens. Consequently, the immune response triggered against microbial antigens can also target tumor cells expressing analogous antigens (71). In addition, some microbes in the TME can trigger immunogenic cell death, characterized by danger signal release and immune system activation, resulting in proinflammatory molecule secretion and tumor antigen presentation, facilitating an immune response against tumor cells (72). Furthermore, microbial component-mediated activation of PRRs boosts the immune response against tumors, eliciting the liberation of proinflammatory cytokines and heightened stimulation of immune cell activity (73, 74). Moreover, microbial-derived metabolites in the TME exert immunomodulatory effects by impacting immune cell behavior and remodeling the TME (75). Additionally, certain microbes in the TME can activate inhibitory checkpoints, diminish immune cell activity, and attenuate the anti-tumor immune response (72). Stimulated by intratumoral microbiota, the initiation of interleukin-17 production is triggered, fostering the infiltration of B cells into the complex microenvironment of tumor tissues. This intricately coordinated response emerges as a substantial factor in contributing to the progression of colon cancer. Within the milieu of colon cancer, polymorphonuclear neutrophils, recognized as highly abundant immune cells, have the potential to ameliorate microbial dysbiosis in colon cancer tissues. This is manifested by a decrease in tumor-associated *Akkermansia* and a concurrent increase in the prevalence of *Proteobacteria* (76). Within microsatellite instability-high colorectal cancers, the Fusobacterium nucleatum-enriched subset exhibits heightened tumor invasion. Furthermore, specific features within the immune microenvironment become evident, highlighting a significant reduction in FoxP3+ T cells spanning the entire tumor and a notable increase in the proportion of M2-polarized macrophages positioned within the tumor (77).

The microbiota may exert a significant impact on an immunosuppressive TME in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (78). By translocating to the pancreas, the gut microbiome can initiate the formation of a TME exhibiting immunosuppressive, promoting tumorigenesis and metastatic spread, consequently impairing the potency of modulators targeting immune checkpoints (78). The increase of immune cells with immunosuppressive properties, such as myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs), regulatory T cells (Tregs), along with cytokines, obstruct TILs from penetrating the tumor site (78, 79). In oral cavity tumors, *Fusobacterium nucleatum* load exhibited a negative correlation with immune markers. Elevated *Fusobacterium nucleatum* levels were associated with decreased B lymphocytes, T helper lymphocytes, M2 macrophages, and fibroblasts. In tumors exhibiting a high load of *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, significant reductions were noted in the expressions of Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4 and OX40 ligand (TNFSF4). Significantly, TNFSF9 receptor (TNFRSF9) expression underwent a marked decrease, mirroring an escalation in its ligand (TNFSF9) expression with the mounting *Fusobacterium nucleatum* load. Simultaneously, there was a marked elevation in the levels of the pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-1ß (17). The presence of intratumoral microbiota has been identified as a pivotal factor in fostering an immunosuppressive TME by selectively

TABLE 1 Functional roles of intratumoral microbiota in the modulation of the tumor microenvironment.

Intratumoural microbiota	Mechanism	Cancer	References
Bifidobacterium	The localized delivery of *Bifidobacteria* efficiently triggers STING signaling and enhances the initiation of crossover events in dendritic cells after anti-CD47 treatment	Digestive tract cancer	(60)
Enterococcus faecalis	The pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma microbiome orchestrates TAM programming through TLR signaling, inducing immune tolerance	Pancreatic cancer	(61)
Fusobacterium and *Treponema*	*Fusobacterium* and *Treponema* species were notably associated with macrophages and aneuploid epithelial cells, resulting in the upregulation of JAK-STAT signaling, interferon, and inflammatory response pathways	Oral squamous cell carcinoma	(62)
Saccharopolyspora, *Pseudoxanthomonas*, and *Streptomyces*	The tumor microbiome's diversity and the inclusion of *Saccharopolyspora*, *Pseudoxanthomonas*, and *Streptomyces* species within tumors could potentially enhance the anti-tumor immune response by aiding in the recruitment and activation of CD8+ T cells	Pancreatic cancer	(63)
Streptococcus	Tissue densities show a positive correlation of GrzB+ and CD8+ T cells with *Streptococcus* and a negative correlation of FOXP3+ and CD4+ T cells with *Streptococcus*	Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma	(64)
Dialister and *Casatella*	*Dialister* and *Casatella* displayed robust associations with MSI. *Dialister* exhibited positive correlations with CD3E and CD8E, indicating overall tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and cytotoxic T cells	Colorectal cancer	(65)
Fusobacterium nucleatum	Fusobacterium nucleatum is inversely associated with CD3, signifying immunosuppression	Colorectal cancer	(65)
Lactobacillus	*Lactobacillus* prevalence within the tumor may impact local microbiome diversity, leading to elevated PD-L1 expression in ECs and TAMs	Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma	(66)
Lachnospiraceae	*Lachnospiraceae* bacteria within tumors enzymatically degrade lyso-glycerophospholipids, sustaining CD8+ T cell immune surveillance and defending against colorectal carcinogenesis	Colorectal cancer	(67)
Acinetobacter baumannii	*Acinetobacter baumannii* is prominently enriched in the immune-enriched subtype, marked by elevated stromal and immune scores, and a higher presence of CD81 T cells and M1-type macrophages, fostering a proinflammatory microenvironment	Ovarian cancer	(68)
Fusobacterium nucleatum	*Fusobacterium nucleatum*, enriched in immune-deficient patients, drives tumorigenesis through FadA adhesin and outer membrane vesicle, offering tumor protection by binding to inhibitory receptors	Ovarian cancer	(68)

MSI-H, High-level microsatellite instability; TAM, tumor-associated macrophage; TLR, Toll-like receptor.

recruiting specific immunosuppressive cellular populations, including Tregs, MDSCs, and TAMs. Consequently, this orchestrated recruitment acts as a deterrent to the efficacious infiltration of TILs (3, 17, 80). The depletion of CD4+ T cells of the Th1 subtype and CD8 + T cells with cytotoxic activity, accompanied by a shift towards Th2 T cells, as well as the shift of tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) towards the M2 phenotype associated with immunosuppression, are associated with immune suppression and an unfavorable TME (78, 81, 82). The fibrogenic reprogramming of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma stellate cells results in a dense fibrotic stroma, impeding the penetration of therapeutic drugs and immune cells into the tumor locale. Furthermore, the activated pancreatic stellate cells recruit immunosuppressive cells, establishing a TME exhibiting immunosuppressive features, thus facilitating tumor growth and dampening effective immune reactions targeting tumors (78, 83).

Some microorganisms can interface with immune cells in the TME, potentially modulating their activity (11, 24). *Fusobacterium nucleatum* can impede the cytotoxicity exhibited by natural killer (NK) cells against tumors. *Fusobacterium nuclei* strains inhibit the cytotoxicity of NK cells by engaging with the Fap2 protein, leading to subsequent attachment to the inhibitory receptor TIGIT. Tumors exploit the Fap2 protein derived from *Fusobacterium nucleatum* to promote immune escape via TIGIT-mediated inhibition of immune cell function (84). *Fusobacterium nucleatum* can interact with carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell-adhesion molecule 1 (CEACAM1), thereby exerting an inhibitory effect on the function of T and NK cells (85). Commensal microbiota-mediated modulation of γδ T cell functionality impacts immune reactivity. Specifically, the microbiota elicits the activation of T cells, particularly those with the Vγ6+Vδ1+ phenotype, in lung cancer. These γδ T cells facilitate neutrophil penetration and stimulate the growth of tumor cells, thereby influencing the TME and tumor progression (86). Within colorectal carcinoma tissue, an inverse correlation has been observed between the prevalence of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* and the abundance of CD3+ T-cell count. A reduced CD3+ T-cell density can facilitate tumor progression by decreasing immune surveillance and impairing anti-tumor activity (87).

4 The potential of intratumoral microbiota for tumor therapy

Current research has established the considerable contribution of the microbiome to diverse aspects of cancer, such as oncogenesis, therapeutic response, and drug resistance (41). Strategic alteration of the gut microbiota holds promise for mitigation and

management of cancer. However, the therapeutic potential of intratumoral microbiota warrants further investigation (22). Intratumoral microbiota may exert adverse or favorable effects on cancer therapy, depending on the underlying therapeutic mechanism (Figure 3; Table 2) (93). Two principal approaches for microbial-based treatments have progressed to the clinical stage. The first approach employs living or inactivated bacteria to stimulate an immune response via targeting specific antigens. The Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccine, various bacterial vaccines, and the implementation of live, attenuated, double-deleted Listeria monocytogenes are notable examples of this strategy. The second strategy involves utilizing bacteria as carriers capable of the controlled release of immunostimulants, toxins, and other pharmaceutical agents. Engineered bacteria can elicit an anti-tumor response or serve as carriers for therapeutic applications. Through genetic modifications, engineered bacteria can release products or facilitate specific reactions that impede the progression of tumors. Furthermore, engineered bacteria can function as carriers for the targeted delivery of toxins, immunostimulants, or other therapeutic substances (11).

Intratumoral bacteria have been implicated in altering tumor cell responsiveness to chemotherapy. Specific bacterial enzymes have been noted to mediate the metabolic conversion of gemcitabine into an inactive metabolite. The colonization of pancreatic tumors by *Gammaproteobacteria* has been correlated with their ability to degrade gemcitabine, which subsequently contributes to an enhanced chemoresistance of the tumor (94). In colon cancer, intratumoral *Gammaproteobacteria* facilitated resistance to gemcitabine through the synthesis of bacterial cytidine deaminase (CDDL) enzyme and was subsequently eradicated through the concurrent administration of ciprofloxacin (92). Analysis of taxonomic distributions revealed higher levels of *Gammaproteobacteria* in cholangiocarcinoma tumor tissues resistant to low-dose gemcitabine, low-dose cisplatin, and high-dose gemcitabine, while the abundance of Actinobacteria was lower in low-dose gemcitabine and high-dose gemcitabine resistant groups (95). The intratumoral presence of CDDL-expressing bacteria facilitates the metabolism of gemcitabine into 2'2-difluorodeoxyuridine (dFdU), thus preventing the inhibition of DNA replication within malignant cells. The reduction in bacterial-mediated resistance upon depletion of NupC, the transporter for bacterial nucleosides, in bacteria with active CDDL expression, indicates the involvement of NupC in the internalization of gemcitabine by the bacteria (96). Post

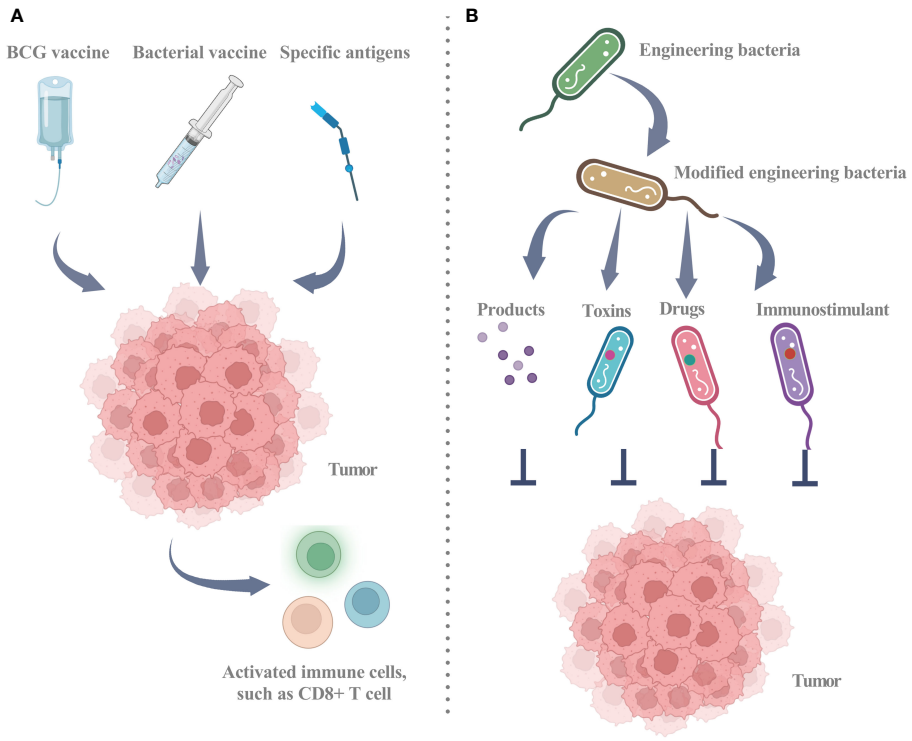


FIGURE 3
Utilizing intratumor microbiota for clinical treatment strategies. **(A)** Utilizing biological agents, such as the BCG vaccine and multiple bacterial vaccines, involves the use of either dead or living bacteria to recruit active immune cells, including CD8+ T cells, thereby triggering an anti-tumor immune response. The strategic utilization of specific antigens stands out as a pivotal mechanism to activate the immune system, fostering a heightened and robust CD8+ T cell response against cancer cells. **(B)** Engineered bacteria as a tool for tumor inhibition through the release of targeted products or reactions and as vehicles for delivering toxins, immunostimulants, or other drugs. Engineered bacteria can be programmatically designed to release targeted products or undergo specific reactions near tumor cells, encompassing toxins for direct cancer cell eradication, anti-angiogenic factors to impede vascular growth within tumors, or other agents impeding tumor progression. Engineered bacteria emerge as promising vehicles for the delivery of therapeutic agents, encompassing toxins, immunostimulants for immune response amplification against cancer, and conventional drugs. This targeted delivery system is designed to heighten treatment specificity and efficacy while mitigating potential harm to healthy tissues. BCG: Bacillus Calmette-Guérin. Graphics created with BioRender.com.

TABLE 2 Exploring therapeutic implications of intratumor microbiota.

Intratumoural microbiota	Therapy	Cancer	References
Dialister and *Prevotella*	Colorectal tumors with MSI-H show higher levels of *Dialister* and *Prevotella*, correlating with increased mutation burden and improved response to anti-PD-1 therapy	Colorectal cancer	(65)
Streptococcus	Increased *Streptococcus* in TME links to an activated tumor immune microenvironment, potentially boosting neoadjuvant chemotherapy with immune checkpoint inhibitor efficacy	Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma	(64)
Bifidobacterium	Accumulation in the tumor microenvironment empowers *Bifidobacterium* to boost local anti-CD47 immunotherapy	Digestive tract cancer	(60)
Fusobacterium nucleatum	The chemotherapeutic 5-fluorouracil serves as a potent inhibitor of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* colorectal cancer isolates	Colorectal cancer	(88)
Acinetobacter jungii	The positive correlation observed between *Acinetobacter jungii* presence and PD-L1 expression	Non-small cell lung cancer	(89)
Haemophilus parainfluenzae	In stage IV patients, the response to targeted therapy or chemotherapy showed a negative correlation with the presence of *Haemophilus parainfluenzae*	Non-small cell lung cancer	(89)
Collinsella, *Alistipes*, *Christensenella*, *Faecalibacterium*, *Ruminococcus*, *Pavimonas*, and *Akkermansia*	*Collinsella*, *Alistipes*, *Christensenella*, *Faecalibacterium*, *Ruminococcus*, *Pavimonas*, and *Akkermansia* showed significant associations with responses to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy	Rectal cancer	(90)
Pseudomonas, *Serratia*, and *Streptococcus*	Patients showcasing elevated mitotane levels were notably associated with adrenocortical carcinoma featuring a substantial prevalence of *Pseudomonas* and *Serratia*, or a diminished presence of *Streptococcus*	Adrenocortical cancer	(91)
Gammaproteobacteria	Gemcitabine resistance is linked to intratumoral *Gammaproteobacteria* expressing the bacterial enzyme cytidine deaminase	Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma	(92)

MSI-H, High-level microsatellite instability.

neoadjuvant chemotherapy, a substantial augmentation of *Pseudomonas* within breast tumors was witnessed. Moreover, breast malignancies in individuals experiencing distant metastatic spread demonstrated an elevated prevalence of *Staphylococcus* and *Brevundimonas* (97). Variations in intratumoral microbiota signatures distinguish responders from non-responders to neoadjuvant chemoimmunotherapy (NACI) in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. Responders displayed heightened levels of tumor-resident *Streptococcus*, establishing a positive correlation with the increased infiltration of CD8+ T cells and GrzB+ T cells. Fecal microbial transplantation (FMT) from NACI responders restructured the intratumoral microbiota composition, resulting in *Streptococcus* enrichment in tumor tissues, increased infiltration of CD8+ T cells, and the promotion of positive results with anti-PD-1 therapy (64).

Intratumoral microbiota may exert both immunostimulatory and immunosuppressive effects on anti-tumor immunity, with the potential to promote the advancement of cancer by inducing processes such as heightened production of ROS, fostering an anti-inflammatory milieu, impairing T cell function, and instigating immunosuppressive responses (3). To elucidate the correlation between a specific intratumor microbial signature and the response to immunotherapy, a comparative analysis of metastatic melanomas was carried out. Examination of distinct microbial taxa profiles in patients, including immune checkpoint inhibitor responders (n=29) and non-responders (n=48), unveiled noteworthy distinctions. There were 18 high-abundance taxa and 28 low-abundance taxa among responders compared with non-responders. Notably, responders showed an increased abundance of *Clostridium*, whereas non-responders exhibited a higher *Gardnerella vaginalis* (14). The attenuated vaccine BCG, originating from *Mycobacterium bovis*, has been implemented in clinical therapies for bladder cancer (98). The efficacy of traditional cancer treatments, including radiation and chemotherapy, is diminished in areas with low oxygen levels. *Clostridium novyi-NT* can thrive in this oxygen-deprived environment, facilitating the destruction of hypoxic and necrotic regions within tumors. *Clostridium novyi-NT* bacteria can replicate and selectively target cancer cells. The production of toxins by these bacteria can inflict damage upon tumor cells and incite an immune response leading to the eradication of the tumor (99). In the phase I trial (NCT01924689) involving 24 individuals with solid neoplasms, the intratumoral administration of *Clostridium novyi-NT* initiated the activation of bacterial spores, leading to a 42% incidence of tumor mass breakdown. Among the evaluated cohort of 22 individuals, 41% exhibited a decline in injected tumor dimensions, and 86% showed a stable disease (100). *Bifidobacterium* fosters the effectiveness of anti-CD47 immunotherapy through its accumulation within the TME, mediated by interferon-dependent mechanisms and the activation of the Stimulator of interferon genes (STING) pathway (60). Following bacterial ablation, the pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma TME underwent immunogenic reprogramming, characterized by diminished MDSCs and heightened M1 macrophage differentiation, facilitating the Th1 polarization in CD4+ T cells and stimulating the induction of CD8+ T-cell. Augmented PD-1 levels following bacterial ablation

were associated with improved efficacy of immunotherapy. An abundant and distinct microbiome triggers the differentiation of suppressive monocytic cells in pancreatic cancer by selectively activating Toll-like receptors (TLRs), ultimately resulting in T-cell anergy (61).

Disruptions in the microbiota contribute to the accumulation of toxic metabolites and the persistence of inflammatory reactions, thus fostering cancer development and the evolution of treatment resistance (2). Remodeling intratumoral microbiota has emerged as a promising avenue for potential therapeutic strategies. Probiotics, antibiotics, and fecal microbiota transplantation are the prevailing techniques utilized for systemic microbiota, offering a feasible avenue for their application in targeting the intratumoral microbiota associated with cancer (31, 101).

5 Conclusions

Amidst the burgeoning interest in unraveling the relationship between gut microbiota and tumors, attention is now directed toward probing the effects of intratumoral microbiota on tumorigenesis and its implications for cancer treatment. Advances in techniques for analyzing the gut and tumor microbiome have enhanced the understanding of the microbiome's impact on human health. Nevertheless, the exploration of intratumoral bacteria is still in its preliminary phase. Recent findings demonstrate the widespread occurrence of intratumor microbiota in various tumor types. The complexity and ambiguity of the host-intratumoral microbiota interplay necessitate future studies to improve the understanding of the intratumor microbiota in carcinogenesis. Intratumoral microbiota exerts immunomodulatory effects within the TME, influencing tumor outcomes by promoting inflammatory responses or regulating anti-tumor activity. Intratumoral microbiota exerts a significant influence on therapeutic effectiveness, offering novel avenues for cancer therapy, diagnostic and prognostic assessment, and potential therapeutic targets (Figure 4). In particular, the complex interactions among intratumoral microbiota, antitumor immunity, and therapeutic efficacy in tumors require further investigation. Comprehensive profiling of distinct intratumor microbiota holds promise for manipulating these bacterial communities to advance

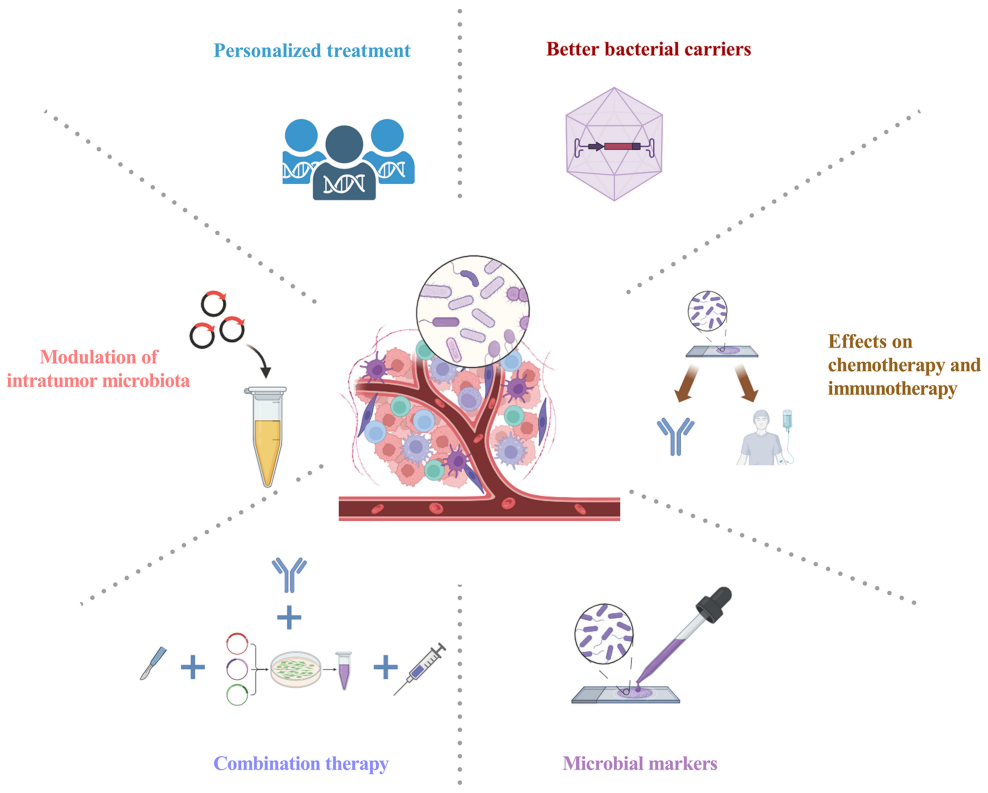


FIGURE 4
Intratumoral microbiota: prospects for clinical application. Personalized treatment: Integrating advanced sequencing techniques allows for the comprehensive analysis of intratumoral microbiota, shedding light on microbial-derived antigens and paving the way for personalized treatment modalities; Modulation of intratumor microbiota: Leveraging probiotics, antibiotics, and targeted interventions stands as a promising strategy for intratumoral microbiota modulation, aiming to reinstate a harmonized microbial community; Combination therapy: Combining antibiotics or bacterial therapies with other anti-tumor treatments, such as chemotherapy or immunotherapy, seeks to optimize cancer therapy by targeting both tumor cells and the intratumor microbiota; Better bacterial carriers: This innovative strategy maximizes specific bacterial attributes, utilizing advanced carriers for precise tumor therapeutics with strong targeting, lower infection risk, and superior payload efficiency; Microbial markers: Utilizing intratumoral microbiota for early cancer diagnosis, prognosis, and monitoring; Effects on chemotherapy and immunotherapy: Impact of intratumoral microbiota on chemotherapy and immunotherapy, evaluating efficacy, tolerability, and toxicity. Graphics created with BioRender.com.

cancer treatment. Further research into the molecular mechanisms of intratumoral microbiota is also necessary. Targeting the intratumoral microbiota presents opportunities for potential universal therapies and synergistic combination approaches with approved chemotherapeutics and immunotherapies. Considering the significant impact of microbial metabolites, integrating microbiome and metabolome profiles may emerge as a pivotal approach for personalized therapies. Undoubtedly, the significance of intratumoral microbiota within tumor biology is poised to assume a pivotal role in forthcoming decades of carcinogenesis investigations.

Author contributions

JW: Conceptualization, Data curation, Formal analysis, Investigation, Methodology, Project administration, Resources, Visualization, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. PZ: Conceptualization, Data curation, Formal analysis, Methodology, Project administration, Resources, Software, Writing – original draft. WM: Conceptualization, Supervision, Validation, Writing – review & editing. CZ: Funding acquisition, Supervision, Writing – review & editing, Writing – original draft.

Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. This present study was supported in part by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (82270940), and the Science and Technology Project of Shenzhen of China (JCYJ2021032414261403).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Dekaboruah E, Suryavanshi MV, Chettri D, Verma AK. Human microbiome: an academic update on human body site specific surveillance and its possible role. *Arch Microbiol* (2020) 202:2147–67. doi: 10.1007/s00203-020-01931-x

2. Hou K, Wu ZX, Chen XY, Wang JQ, Zhang D, Xiao C, et al. Microbiota in health and diseases. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2022) 7:135. doi: 10.1038/s41392-022-00974-4

3. Yang L, Li A, Wang Y, Zhang Y. Intratumoral microbiota: roles in cancer initiation, development and therapeutic efficacy. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2023) 8:35. doi: 10.1038/s41392-022-01304-4

4. Cho I, Blaser MJ. The human microbiome: at the interface of health and disease. *Nat Rev Genet* (2012) 13:260–70. doi: 10.1038/nrg3182

5. Morales-Sanchez A, Fuentes-Panana EM. Human viruses and cancer. *Viruses* (2014) 6:4047–79. doi: 10.3390/v6104047

6. Azevedo MM, Pina-Vaz C, Baltazar F. Microbes and cancer: friends or faux? *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21:3115. doi: 10.3390/ijms21093115

7. Vyshenska D, Lam KC, Shulzhenko N, Morgun A. Interplay between viruses and bacterial microbiota in cancer development. *Semin Immunol* (2017) 32:14–24. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.05.003

8. Contreras AV, Cocom-Chan B, Hernandez-Montes G, Portillo-Bobadilla T, Resendis-Antonio O. Host-microbiome interaction and cancer: potential application in precision medicine. *Front Physiol* (2016) 7:606. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2016.00606

9. Galeano Nino JL, Wu H, LaCourse KD, Kempchinsky AG, Baryiames A, Barber B, et al. Effect of the intratumoral microbiota on spatial and cellular heterogeneity in cancer. *Nature* (2022) 611:810–7. doi: 10.1038/s41586-022-05435-0

10. Chen Y, Wu FH, Wu PQ, Xing HY, Ma T. The role of the tumor microbiome in tumor development and its treatment. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:935846. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.935846

11. Xie Y, Xie F, Zhou X, Zhang L, Yang B, Huang J, et al. Microbiota in tumors: from understanding to application. *Adv Sci (Weinh)* (2022) 9:e2200470. doi: 10.1002/advs.202200470

12. Li X, Saxena D. The tumor mycobiome: A paradigm shift in cancer pathogenesis. *Cell* (2022) 185:3648–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2022.09.013

13. Dohlman AB, Klug J, Mesko M, Gao IH, Lipkin SM, Shen X, et al. A pan-cancer mycobiome analysis reveals fungal involvement in gastrointestinal and lung tumors. *Cell* (2022) 185:3807–22.e12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2022.09.015

14. Nejman D, Livyatan I, Fuks G, Gavert N, Zwang Y, Geller LT, et al. The human tumor microbiome is composed of tumor type-specific intracellular bacteria. *Science* (2020) 368:973–80. doi: 10.1126/science.aay9189

15. Narunsky-Haziza L, Sepich-Poore GD, Livyatan I, Asraf O, Martino C, Nejman D, et al. Pan-cancer analyses reveal cancer-type-specific fungal ecologies and bacteriome interactions. *Cell* (2022) 185:3789–806.e17. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2022.09.005

16. Chen Y, Liu B, Wei Y, Kuang DM. Influence of gut and intratumoral microbiota on the immune microenvironment and anti-cancer therapy. *Pharmacol Res* (2021) 174:105966. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.105966

17. Wang M, Yu F, Li P. Intratumor microbiota in cancer pathogenesis and immunity: from mechanisms of action to therapeutic opportunities. *Front Immunol* (2023) 14:1269054. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1269054

18. Ferrari V, Rescigno M. The intratumoral microbiota: friend or foe? *Trends Cancer* (2023) 9:472–9. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2023.03.005

19. Gong Y, Huang X, Wang M, Liang X. Intratumor microbiota: a novel tumor component. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* (2023) 149:6675-91. doi: 10.1007/s00432-023-04576-7

20. Jiang Z, Zhang W, Zhang Z, Sha G, Wang D, Tang D. Intratumoral microbiota: A new force in diagnosing and treating pancreatic cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2023) 554:216031. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2022.216031

21. Xue C, Chu Q, Zheng Q, Yuan X, Su Y, Bao Z, et al. Current understanding of the intratumoral microbiome in various tumors. *Cell Rep Med* (2023) 4:100884. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2022.100884

22. Sepich-Poore GD, Zitvogel L, Straussman R, Hasty J, Wargo JA, Knight R. The microbiome and human cancer. *Science* (2021) 371:eabc4552. doi: 10.1126/science.abc4552

23. Qiao H, Tan XR, Li H, Li JY, Chen XZ, Li YQ, et al. Association of intratumoral microbiota with prognosis in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma from 2 hospitals in China. *JAMA Oncol* (2022) 8:1301–9. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2022.2810

24. Gao F, Yu B, Rao B, Sun Y, Yu J, Wang D, et al. The effect of the intratumoral microbiome on tumor occurrence, progression, prognosis and treatment. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:1051987. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1051987

25. Zheng HH, Du CT, Yu C, Tang XY, Huang RL, Zhang YZ, et al. The relationship of tumor microbiome and oral bacteria and intestinal dysbiosis in canine mammary tumor. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23:10928. doi: 10.3390/ijms231810928

26. Liang Y, Li Q, Liu Y, Guo Y, Li Q. Awareness of intratumoral bacteria and their potential application in cancer treatment. *Discovery Oncol* (2023) 14:57. doi: 10.1007/s12672-023-00670-x

27. Dohlman AB, Arguijo Mendoza D, Ding S, Gao M, Dressman H, Iliev ID, et al. The cancer microbiome atlas: a pan-cancer comparative analysis to distinguish tissue-resident microbiota from contaminants. *Cell Host Microbe* (2021) 29:281–98.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2020.12.001

28. Poore GD, Kopylova E, Zhu Q, Carpenter C, Fraraccio S, Wandro S, et al. Microbiome analyses of blood and tissues suggest cancer diagnostic approach. *Nature* (2020) 579:567–74. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2095-1

29. Fu A, Yao B, Dong T, Chen Y, Yao J, Liu Y, et al. Tumor-resident intracellular microbiota promotes metastatic colonization in breast cancer. *Cell* (2022) 185:1356–72.e26. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2022.02.027

30. Rye MS, Garrett KL, Holt RA, Platell CF, McCoy MJ. Fusobacterium nucleatum and Bacteroides fragilis detection in colorectal tumours: Optimal target site and correlation with total bacterial load. *PloS One* (2022) 17:e0262416. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0262416

31. Liu J, Zhang Y. Intratumor microbiome in cancer progression: current developments, challenges and future trends. *biomark Res* (2022) 10:37. doi: 10.1186/s40364-022-00381-5

32. Zhang Y, Zhang L, Zheng S, Li M, Xu C, Jia D, et al. Fusobacterium nucleatum promotes colorectal cancer cells adhesion to endothelial cells and facilitates extravasation and metastasis by inducing ALPK1/NF-kappaB/ICAM1 axis. *Gut Microbes* (2022) 14:2038852. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2022.2038852

33. Wroblewski LE, Peek RM Jr., Wilson KT. Helicobacter pylori and gastric cancer: factors that modulate disease risk. *Clin Microbiol Rev* (2010) 23:713–39. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00011-10

34. Wei Q, Zhang Q, Wu Y, Han S, Yin L, Zhang J, et al. Analysis of bacterial diversity and community structure in gastric juice of patients with advanced gastric cancer. *Discovery Oncol* (2023) 14:7. doi: 10.1007/s12672-023-00612-7

35. Liang J, Li T, Zhao J, Wang C, Sun H. Current understanding of the human microbiome in glioma. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:781741. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.781741

36. Noguti J, Chan AA, Bandera B, Brislawn CJ, Protic M, Sim MS, et al. Both the intratumoral immune and microbial microenvironment are linked to recurrence in human colon cancer: results from a prospective, multicenter nodal ultrastaging trial. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9:23564–76. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.25276

37. Khan MAW, Ologun G, Arora R, McQuade JL, Wargo JA. Gut microbiome modulates response to cancer immunotherapy. *Dig Dis Sci* (2020) 65:885–96. doi: 10.1007/s10620-020-06111-x

38. Fu A, Yao B, Dong T, Cai S. Emerging roles of intratumor microbiota in cancer metastasis. *Trends Cell Biol* (2022) 33:583–93. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2022.11.007

39. Wang G, He X, Wang Q. Intratumoral bacteria are an important "accomplice" in tumor development and metastasis. *Biochim Biophys Acta Rev Cancer* (2023) 1878:188846. doi: 10.1016/j.bbcan.2022.188846

40. Chen J, Li T, Liang J, Huang Q, Huang JD, Ke Y, et al. Current status of intratumour microbiome in cancer and engineered exogenous microbiota as a promising therapeutic strategy. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2022) 145:112443. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.112443

41. Bhatt AP, Redinbo MR, Bultman SJ. The role of the microbiome in cancer development and therapy. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2017) 67:326–44. doi: 10.3322/caac.21398

42. Barrett M, Hand CK, Shanahan F, Murphy T, O'Toole PW. Mutagenesis by microbe: the role of the microbiota in shaping the cancer genome. *Trends Cancer* (2020) 6:277–87. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2020.01.019

43. Pleguezuelos-Manzano C, Puschhof J, Rosendahl Huber A, van Hoeck A, Wood HM, Nomburg J, et al. Mutational signature in colorectal cancer caused by genotoxic pks(+) E. *coli*. *Nat* (2020) 580:269–73. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2080-8

44. Liu Y, Fu K, Wier EM, Lei Y, Hodgson A, Xu D, et al. Bacterial genotoxin accelerates transient infection-driven murine colon tumorigenesis. *Cancer Discovery* (2022) 12:236–49. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-21-0912

45. Rivas-Dominguez A, Pastor N, Martinez-Lopez L, Colon-Perez J, Bermudez B, Orta ML. The role of DNA damage response in dysbiosis-induced colorectal cancer. *Cells* (2021) 10:1934. doi: 10.3390/cells10081934

46. Bellotti R, Speth C, Adolph TE, Lass-Florl C, Effenberger M, Ofner D, et al. Micro- and mycobiota dysbiosis in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma development. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:3431. doi: 10.3390/cancers13143431

47. Udayasuryan B, Ahmad RN, Nguyen TTD, Umana A, Monet Roberts L, Sobol P, et al. Fusobacterium nucleatum induces proliferation and migration in pancreatic cancer cells through host autocrine and paracrine signaling. *Sci Signal* (2022) 15: eabn4948. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.abn4948

48. Guo P, Tian Z, Kong X, Yang L, Shan X, Dong B, et al. FadA promotes DNA damage and progression of Fusobacterium nucleatum-induced colorectal cancer through up-regulation of chk2. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2020) 39:202. doi: 10.1186/s13046-020-01677-w

49. Song X, Xin N, Wang W, Zhao C. Wnt/beta-catenin, an oncogenic pathway targeted by H. pylori in gastric carcinogenesis. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6:35579–88. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.5758

50. Parida S, Wu S, Siddharth S, Wang G, Muniraj N, Nagalingam A, et al. A procarcinogenic colon microbe promotes breast tumorigenesis and metastatic progression and concomitantly activates notch and beta-catenin axes. *Cancer Discovery* (2021) 11:1138–57. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-20-0537

51. Greten FR, Grivennikov SI. Inflammation and cancer: triggers, mechanisms, and consequences. *Immunity* (2019) 51:27–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.06.025

52. Zhao H, Wu L, Yan G, Chen Y, Zhou M, Wu Y, et al. Inflammation and tumor progression: signaling pathways and targeted intervention. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2021) 6:263. doi: 10.1038/s41392-021-00658-5

53. Armstrong H, Bording-Jorgensen M, Dijk S, Wine E. The complex interplay between chronic inflammation, the microbiome, and cancer: understanding disease progression and what we can do to prevent it. *Cancers (Basel)* (2018) 10:83. doi: 10.3390/cancers10030083

54. Garrett WS. Cancer and the microbiota. *Science* (2015) 348:80–6. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa4972

55. Villemin C, Six A, Neville BA, Lawley TD, Robinson MJ, Bakdash G. The heightened importance of the microbiome in cancer immunotherapy. *Trends Immunol* (2023) 44:44–59. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2022.11.002

56. Qiao H, Li H, Wen X, Tan X, Yang C, Liu N. Multi-omics integration reveals the crucial role of fusobacterium in the inflammatory immune microenvironment in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Microbiol Spectr* (2022) 10:e0106822. doi: 10.1128/spectrum.01068-22

57. Yang Y, Weng W, Peng J, Hong L, Yang L, Toiyama Y, et al. Fusobacterium nucleatum increases proliferation of colorectal cancer cells and tumor development in mice by activating toll-like receptor 4 signaling to nuclear factor-kappaB, and up-regulating expression of microRNA-21. *Gastroenterology* (2017) 152:851–66.e24. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.11.018

58. He Y, Zhang Q, Yu X, Zhang S, Guo W. Overview of microbial profiles in human hepatocellular carcinoma and adjacent nontumor tissues. *J Transl Med* (2023) 21:68. doi: 10.1186/s12967-023-03938-6

59. Wang Y, Fu K. Genotoxins: the mechanistic links between escherichia coli and colorectal cancer. *Cancers (Basel)* (2023) 15:1152. doi: 10.3390/cancers15041152

60. Shi Y, Zheng W, Yang K, Harris KG, Ni K, Xue L, et al. Intratumoral accumulation of gut microbiota facilitates CD47-based immunotherapy *via* STING signaling. *J Exp Med* (2020) 217:e20192282. doi: 10.1084/jem.20192282

61. Pushalkar S, Hundeyin M, Daley D, Zambirinis CP, Kurz E, Mishra A, et al. The pancreatic cancer microbiome promotes oncogenesis by induction of innate and adaptive immune suppression. *Cancer Discovery* (2018) 8:403–16. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-17-1134

62. Bullman S. INVADEseq to study the intratumoural microbiota at host single-cell resolution. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2023) 23:189. doi: 10.1038/s41568-023-00553-x

63. Riquelme E, Zhang Y, Zhang L, Montiel M, Zoltan M, Dong W, et al. Tumor microbiome diversity and composition influence pancreatic cancer outcomes. *Cell* (2019) 178:795–806 e12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.07.008

64. Wu H, Leng X, Liu Q, Mao T, Jiang T, Liu Y, et al. Intratumoral microbiota composition regulates chemoimmunotherapy response in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2023) 83:3131–44. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-22-2593

65. Byrd DA, Fan W, Greathouse KL, Wu MC, Xie H, Wang X. The intratumor microbiome is associated with microsatellite instability. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2023) 115:989–93. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djad083

66. Zhang S, Zhang S, Ma X, Zhan J, Pan C, Zhang H, et al. Intratumoral microbiome impacts immune infiltrates in tumor microenvironment and predicts prognosis in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma patients. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* (2023) 13:1165790. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2023.1165790

67. Zhang X, Yu D, Wu D, Gao X, Shao F, Zhao M, et al. Tissue-resident Lachnospiraceae family bacteria protect against colorectal carcinogenesis by promoting tumor immune surveillance. *Cell Host Microbe* (2023) 31:418–32.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2023.01.013

68. Sheng D, Yue K, Li H, Zhao L, Zhao G, Jin C, et al. The interaction between intratumoral microbiome and immunity is related to the prognosis of ovarian cancer. *Microbiol Spectr* (2023) 11:e0354922. doi: 10.1128/spectrum.03549-22

69. Tang Q, Peng X, Xu B, Zhou X, Chen J, Cheng L. Current status and future directions of bacteria-based immunotherapy. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:911783. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.911783

70. Fan JY, Huang Y, Li Y, Muluh TA, Fu SZ, Wu JB. Bacteria in cancer therapy: A new generation of weapons. *Cancer Med* (2022) 11:4457–68. doi: 10.1002/cam4.4799

71. Boesch M, Baty F, Rothschild SI, Tamm M, Joerger M, Fruh M, et al. Tumour neoantigen mimicry by microbial species in cancer immunotherapy. *Br J Cancer* (2021) 125:313–23. doi: 10.1038/s41416-021-01365-2

72. Ma J, Huang L, Hu D, Zeng S, Han Y, Shen H. The role of the tumor microbe microenvironment in the tumor immune microenvironment: bystander, activator, or inhibitor? *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2021) 40:327. doi: 10.1186/s13046-021-02128-w

73. Li D, Wu M. Pattern recognition receptors in health and diseases. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2021) 6:291. doi: 10.1038/s41392-021-00687-0

74. Rumpret M, von Richthofen HJ, Peperzak V, Meyaard L. Inhibitory pattern recognition receptors. *J Exp Med* (2022) 219:e20211463. doi: 10.1084/jem.20211463

75. Rossi T, Vergara D, Fanini F, Maffia M, Bravaccini S, Pirini F. Microbiota-derived metabolites in tumor progression and metastasis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21:2786. doi: 10.3390/ijms21165786

76. Triner D, Devenport SN, Ramakrishnan SK, Ma X, Frieler RA, Greenson JK, et al. Neutrophils restrict tumor-associated microbiota to reduce growth and invasion of colon tumors in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2019) 156:1467–82. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.12.003

77. Lee JA, Yoo SY, Oh HJ, Jeong S, Cho NY, Kang GH, et al. Differential immune microenvironmental features of microsatellite-unstable colorectal cancers according to Fusobacterium nucleatum status. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2021) 70:47–59. doi: 10.1007/s00262-020-02657-x

78. Panebianco C, Ciardiello D, Villani A, Maiorano BA, Latiano TP, Maiello E, et al. Insights into the role of gut and intratumor microbiota in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma as new key players in preventive, diagnostic and therapeutic perspective. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2022) 86:997–1007. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2021.11.007

79. Chou WC, Rampanelli E, Li X, Ting JP. Impact of intracellular innate immune receptors on immunometabolism. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2022) 19:337–51. doi: 10.1038/s41423-021-00780-y

80. Labani-Motlagh A, Ashja-Mahdavi M, Loskog A. The tumor microenvironment: A milieu hindering and obstructing antitumor immune responses. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:940. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00940

81. Boutilier AJ, Elsawa SF. Macrophage polarization states in the tumor microenvironment. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22:6995. doi: 10.3390/ijms22136995

82. Wei F, Zhong S, Ma Z, Kong H, Medvec A, Ahmed R, et al. Strength of PD-1 signaling differentially affects T-cell effector functions. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2013) 110:E2480–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1305394110

83. Boulter L, Bullock E, Mabruk Z, Brunton VG. The fibrotic and immune microenvironments as targetable drivers of metastasis. *Br J Cancer* (2021) 124:27–36. doi: 10.1038/s41416-020-01172-1

84. Gur C, Ibrahim Y, Isaacson B, Yamin R, Abed J, Gamliel M, et al. Binding of the Fap2 protein of Fusobacterium nucleatum to human inhibitory receptor TIGIT protects tumors from immune cell attack. *Immunity* (2015) 42:344–55. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.01.010

85. Gur C, Maalouf N, Shhadeh A, Berhani O, Singer BB, Bachrach G, et al. Fusobacterium nucleatum supresses anti-tumor immunity by activating CEACAM1. *Oncoimmunology* (2019) 8:e1581531. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2019.1581531

86. Jin C, Lagoudas GK, Zhao C, Bullman S, Bhutkar A, Hu B, et al. Commensal Microbiota Promote Lung Cancer Development *via* gammadelta T Cells. *Cell* (2019) 176:998–1013.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.12.040

87. Mima K, Sukawa Y, Nishihara R, Qian ZR, Yamauchi M, Inamura K, et al. Fusobacterium nucleatum and T cells in colorectal carcinoma. *JAMA Oncol* (2015) 1:653–61. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2015.1377

88. LaCourse KD, Zepeda-Rivera M, Kempchinsky AG, Baryiames A, Minot SS, Johnston CD, et al. The cancer chemotherapeutic 5-fluorouracil is a potent Fusobacterium nucleatum inhibitor and its activity is modified by intratumoral microbiota. *Cell Rep* (2022) 41:111625. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2022.111625

89. Zhang M, Zhang Y, Sun Y, Wang S, Liang H, Han Y. Intratumoral microbiota impacts the first-line treatment efficacy and survival in non-small cell lung cancer patients free of lung infection. *J Healthc Eng* (2022) 2022:5466853. doi: 10.1155/2022/5466853

90. Sun L, Qu J, Ke X, Zhang Y, Xu H, Lv N, et al. Interaction between intratumoral microbiota and tumor mediates the response of neoadjuvant therapy for rectal cancer. *Front Microbiol* (2023) 14:1229888. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2023.1229888

91. Cantini G, Niccolai E, Canu L, Di Gloria L, Baldi S, Propato AP, et al. Intratumour microbiota modulates adrenocortical cancer responsiveness to mitotane. *Endocr Relat Cancer* (2023) 30:e230094. doi: 10.1530/ERC-23-0094

92. Geller LT, Barzily-Rokni M, Danino T, Jonas OH, Shental N, Nejman D, et al. Potential role of intratumor bacteria in mediating tumor resistance to the chemotherapeutic drug gemcitabine. *Science* (2017) 357:1156–60. doi: 10.1126/science.aah5043

93. Cogdill AP, Gaudreau PO, Arora R, Gopalakrishnan V, Wargo JA. The impact of intratumoral and gastrointestinal microbiota on systemic cancer therapy. *Trends Immunol* (2018) 39:900–20. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.09.007

94. Sayin S, Rosener B, Li CG, Ho B, Ponomarova O, Ward DV, et al. Evolved bacterial resistance to the chemotherapy gemcitabine modulates its efficacy in co-cultured cancer cells. *Elife* (2023) 12:e83140. doi: 10.7554/eLife.83140

95. Sitthirak S, Suksawat M, Phetcharaburanin J, Wangwiwatsin A, Klanrit P, Namwat N, et al. Chemotherapeutic resistant cholangiocarcinoma displayed distinct intratumoral microbial composition and metabolic profiles. *PeerJ* (2022) 10:e13876. doi: 10.7717/peerj.13876

96. Geller LT, Straussman R. Intratumoral bacteria may elicit chemoresistance by metabolizing anticancer agents. *Mol Cell Oncol* (2018) 5:e1405139. doi: 10.1080/23723556.2017.1405139

97. Chiba A, Bawaneh A, Velazquez C, Clear KYJ, Wilson AS, Howard-McNatt M, et al. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy shifts breast tumor microbiota populations to regulate drug responsiveness and the development of metastasis. *Mol Cancer Res* (2020) 18:130–9. doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-19-0451

98. Cardillo F, Bonfim M, da Silva Vasconcelos Sousa P, Mengel J, Ribeiro Castello-Branco LR, Pinho RT. Bacillus calmette-guerin immunotherapy for cancer. *Vaccines (Basel)* (2021) 9:439. doi: 10.3390/vaccines9050439

99. Staedtke V, Roberts NJ, Bai RY, Zhou S. Clostridium novyi-NT in cancer therapy. *Genes Dis* (2016) 3:144–52. doi: 10.1016/j.gendis.2016.01.003

100. Janku F, Zhang HH, Pezeshki A, Goel S, Murthy R, Wang-Gillam A, et al. Intratumoral injection of clostridium novyi-NT spores in patients with treatment-refractory advanced solid tumors. *Clin Cancer Res* (2021) 27:96–106. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-2065

101. Abdul Rahman R, Lamarca A, Hubner RA, Valle JW, McNamara MG. The microbiome as a potential target for therapeutic manipulation in pancreatic cancer. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:3779. doi: 10.3390/cancers13153779

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 26 January 2024
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1321395

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Nathella Pavan Kumar,
National Institute of Research in Tuberculosis (ICMR), India

REVIEWED BY
Abdullah Saeed,
City of Hope National Medical Center, United States
Farman Ullah Dawar,
Kohat University of Science and Technology, Pakistan
Muhammad Shahid Riaz Rajoka,
University of Alabama at Birmingham, United States
Muhammad Mohsin,
Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Guixue Wang
wanggx@cqu.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

RECEIVED 14 October 2023
ACCEPTED 08 January 2024
PUBLISHED 26 January 2024

CITATION
Luqman A, Hassan A, Ullah M, Naseem S, Ullah M, Zhang L, Din AU, Ullah K, Ahmad W and Wang G (2024) Role of the intestinal microbiome and its therapeutic intervention in cardiovascular disorder.
Front. Immunol. 15:1321395.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1321395

Role of the intestinal microbiome and its therapeutic intervention in cardiovascular disorder

Ameer Luqman[1,2†], Adil Hassan[1,2,3†], Mehtab Ullah[1], Sahar Naseem[1], Mehraj Ullah[4], Liyuan Zhang[2], Ahmad Ud Din[5], Kamran Ullah[6], Waqar Ahmad[7] and Guixue Wang[1,2*]

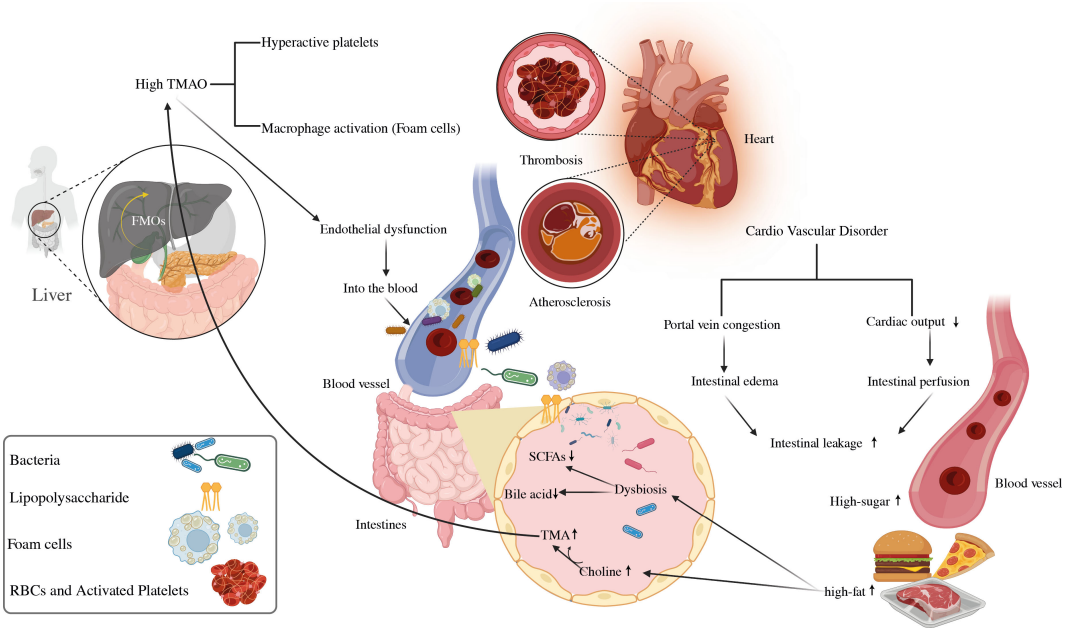
[1]Key Laboratory for Biorheological Science and Technology of Ministry of Education, State and Local Joint Engineering Laboratory for Vascular Implants, Bioengineering College of Chongqing University, Chongqing, China, [2]JinFeng Laboratories, Chongqing, China, [3]Chongqing Key Laboratory of Nano/Micro Composite Materials and Devices, Chongqing University of Science and Technology, Chongqing, China, [4]School of Fermentation Engineering Tianjin University of Science and Technology, Tianjin, China, [5]Plants for Human Health Institute, Department of Food, Bioprocessing and Nutrition Sciences, North Carolina State University, Kannapolis, NC, United States, [6]Department of Biology, The University of Haripur, Haripur, Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan, [7]Basic Medicine Research Innovation Center for Cardiometabolic Diseases, Ministry of Education, Southwest Medical University, Luzhou, China

The gut microbiome is a heterogeneous population of microbes comprising viruses, bacteria, fungi, and protozoa. Such a microbiome is essential for sustaining host equilibrium, and its impact on human health can be altered by a variety of factors such as external variables, social behavior, age, nutrition, and genetics. Gut microbes' imbalances are related to a variety of chronic diseases including cancer, obesity, and digestive disorders. Globally, recent findings show that intestinal microbes have a significant role in the formation of cardiovascular disease (CVD), which is still the primary cause of fatalities. Atherosclerosis, hypertension, diabetes, inflammation, and some inherited variables are all cardiovascular risk variables. However, studies found correlations between metabolism, intestinal flora, and dietary intake. Variations in the diversity of gut microbes and changes in their activity are thought to influence CVD etiology. Furthermore, the gut microbiota acts as an endocrine organ, producing bioactive metabolites such as TMA (trimethylamine)/TMAO (trimethylamine N-oxide), SCFA (short-chain fatty acids), and bile acids, which have a substantial impact on host wellness and disease by multiple mechanisms. The purpose of this overview is to compile current evidence highlighting the intricate links between gut microbiota, metabolites, and the development of CVD. It focuses on how intestinal dysbiosis promotes CVD risk factors such as heart failure, hypertension, and atherosclerosis. This review explores the normal physiology of intestinal microbes and potential techniques for targeting gut bacteria for CVD treatment using various microbial metabolites. It also examines the significance of gut bacteria in disease treatment, including supplements, prebiotics, probiotics, antibiotic therapies, and fecal transplantation, which is an innovative approach to the management of CVD. As a result, gut bacteria and metabolic pathways become increasingly attractive as potential targets for CVD intervention.

KEYWORDS

CVD, HF, HTN, TMAO, SCFAs, FMT

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1321395



GRAPHICAL ABSTRACT
The significance of microbial-mediated metabolites in the emergence of CVD. CVD, cardiovascular disease; SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids; TMA, trimethylamine; TMAO, trimethylamine N-oxide; LPS, lipopolysaccharides.

Introduction

Understanding the evolution of the gut microbiota and its internal and external impacts on the intestine, as well as the risk factors for cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), such as metabolic syndrome, has attracted a great deal of attention (1, 2). Globally, CVDs are the primary causes of death, encompassing conditions including coronary artery disease (CAD), atherosclerosis, thrombosis, aneurysms, arterial hypertension, and cardiomyopathies that reinforce heart failure and cerebrovascular diseases (3–5). The current studies predict 17.5 million deaths per year by CVD, accounting for around 31% of all overall mortality (6). Among them, heart attack and stroke are directly linked to 85% of the cases (7, 8). Inflammation, dyslipidemia (i.e., elevated serum cholesterol, triglycerides, and low-density lipoproteins), and diabetes mellitus are prevalent pathological mechanisms and risk factors that can impact the progression and emergence of CVD (9, 10). In addition to hereditary factors, environmental factors such as nutrition and gut microbiota composition are going to play a significant influence in the development of CVDs. Furthermore, the rise of obesity and diabetes has been related to intestinal dysbiosis (11, 12), insulin resistance, and sedentary behaviors such as smoking, insufficient exercise, and poor nutrition are all identified risk variables for CVD (13, 14). The research into how the human gut microbiome affects CVD and metabolic diseases has expanded dramatically (15). Gut dysbiosis is a condition defined by changes in intestinal bacteria in adults, can be induced by a range of events such as dietary choices, environmental effects, intestinal infections, or external variables, and it can result in inflammation and metabolic disorders (16). The human gut microbiome comprises an array of over 10 trillion diverse microbes, encompassing bacteria, viruses, protozoa, methanogen archaea, and fungi. This collective term, microbiota, is synonymous with the entirety of these microbial inhabitants residing within the human body (17), while *Actinobacteria, Firmicutes, Proteobacteria*, and *Bacteroides* are the four major bacterial genera that comprise a healthy microbiota (18, 19). Before birth, an infant's gut has very few germs (20), but after birth, the body begins to receive a steady stream of stimulation from the environment. It promotes a gradual rise in the number of bacteria in the colon, eventually leading to the formation of a dynamic and balanced balance in the gut microbiota (21).

The intestinal mucosal surface serves as the interface between the gut microbiota and performs a number of tasks that keep the intestinal epithelial barrier functioning (22). Endotoxins, microbes, and their byproducts can move more easily through the gut wall and into the bloodstream, where they can cause autoimmune disorders. Immune dysregulation and inflammation are at the basis of many CVDs, including atherosclerosis, myocardial infarction (MI), rhythm disorders, pericardial disease, cardiomyopathies, and heart failure (23). Moreover, it is important to highlight that the intestinal tract can be seen as an extensive and diverse ecosystem that produces a significant number of microbial metabolites (24). The host food is broken down by the gut flora into a variety of metabolically active products, including trimethylamine N-Oxide (TMAO), short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs), primary and secondary bile acids, tryptophan and indole derivatives, phenylacetylglutamine (PAGln), and branched-chain amino acids (BCAA), these may contribute to the CVD progression (25). Moreover, N-oxide TMA/TMAO and bile acids are fascinating biomarkers for CVD progression (26), however other gut microbiota components or similar chemicals should be

investigated for use as early CVD markers (11). The loss of SCFA-producing intestinal microbes would disrupt the equilibrium of glucose metabolism, raising the risk of CVD (27). Trimethylamine stimulates macrophage stimulation, producing vascular damage; excessive TMAO levels owing to intestinal dysbiosis promote atherosclerosis, raise the risk of CAD, and hasten arterial plaque development that leads to cardiovascular disease (6). As shown in Figure 1, reducing dietary TMAO precursor intake is a promising strategy for lowering the risk of CVD due to the high amounts of trimethylamine (TMA) and TMAO generation by choline-induced gut flora (28, 29). Microbial sequencing analysis has emerged as a valuable tool for uncovering distinct gut microbiota patterns linked to cardiovascular disease CVD (30–32).

The gut microbiota plays a crucial role in influencing overall health, either through direct mechanisms or indirect pathways. The intricate interactions involving variations in microbiome composition, metabolites, and CVD susceptibility underscore the significance of intestinal microbes as a novel modulator of CVD. The identified association between gut microbes and CVD suggests that modifying the intestinal microbiota could be beneficial in preventing and managing the development of CVD. Nutritional therapy, the use of pre/probiotics and antibiotics, fecal microbiota transplantation, TMAO reduction, and regular exercise are all current ways to manage gut bacteria to improve cardiovascular function (11). The latest study highlights the possible importance of microbial imbalance in CVD disorders. The advent of genomic and metabolomic technologies has allowed for more thorough characterization and molecular research of these microbiota and their metabolites. However, most evidence continues to indicate associations and the particular chemical processes driving a majority of visible events remain unidentified (33). Future studies focusing on microbe-microbe and microbe-host interactions could reveal how specific metabolites influence the disease process. It is also critical to have a better understanding of the bacterial mechanisms involved in the production of CVD-related metabolites, and also their functional roles. These results could provide a solid theoretical basis for the invention of therapeutic methods for CVD individuals. The present paper covers the usual composition and functional significance of intestinal bacteria and also provides new insights into the gut microbiota and its linked metabolites, which are implicated in CVDs. Scientific studies, putative biological explanations, and therapeutic outcomes are of significant interest to researchers. In addition, we discuss studies relating the gut microbiota to inflammatory processes, lipid metabolic disorders, and diabetes, all of which are linked to an elevated risk of cardiovascular disease. As a result, this overview focuses primarily on studying the role of gut microbiota-related metabolites and their therapeutic potential in CVDs, which may eventually provide more insight into the development of CVD prevention.

Gut microbiota and TMAO metabolite

The intestinal *Bacteroidetes* are one of the most significant bacterial colonies in the gastrointestinal microbiota. Despite their wide species composition, these cultures display stability in many gut regions, and some exhibit location-specific differentiation, mainly in the ascending colon (34). A total of around 1,000 different species of intestinal microbes, comprising about 10^{14}, and bacterial-to-human cell ratio varied between 10:1 and 1:1 (35). In cardiovascular patients, more than 90% of these bacteria had an impact on the growth of *Bacteroidetes* and *Firmicutes*, keeping a stable *Firmicutes/Bacteroidetes* (F/B) ratio (36). The emergence of CVD is dependent on a compromised mucosal barrier and decreased intestinal mucosal barrier function, and is mostly caused by gram-negative microbes, such as lipopolysaccharide (LPS), which plays a significant role in the emergence of cardiometabolic diseases (37, 38). A high-fat diet has been shown to reduce gram-positive *Bifidobacteria* levels in the digestive system while increasing the amount of intestinal microbes that hold LPS, both of which contribute to obesity, the primary risk factor for CVD (39). The F/B ratio become a crucial role in the context of obesity, particularly in children (40). This ratio is linked to low-grade inflammation, which increases the probability of diabetes, a known risk factor for CVDs (41).

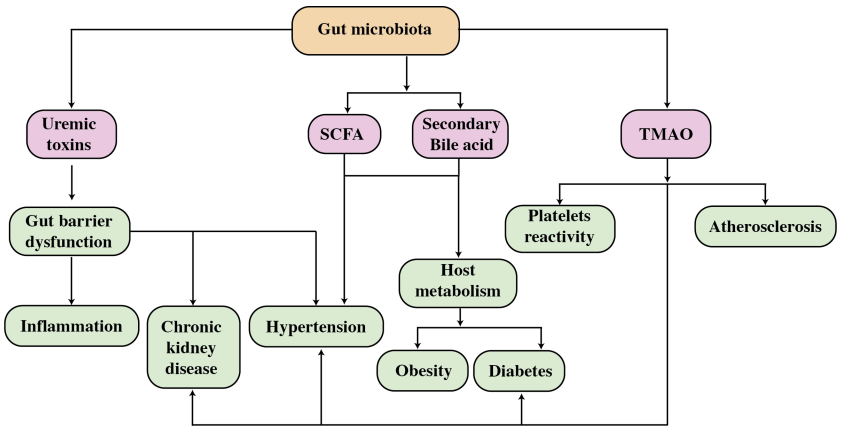


FIGURE 1
A diagram depicting the effect of gut bacteria and metabolites on CVD risk factors. SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids; TMAO, trimethylamine N-oxide.

Because the gut acts as a bridge between them, the interaction between the host and the gut microbiota is crucial for preserving intestinal integrity. Several microbial metabolites have been linked to CVD (25) including bile acids, SCFAs, branched-chain amino acids, TMAO, tryptophan, and indole derivatives (42). The TMAO is formed when foods rich in choline, lecithin, and L-carnitine, primarily found in animal products, with limited plant-based sources, are ingested. In the gut, lecithin (comprising phosphatidylcholine, a choline source) and dietary choline are metabolized into TMA by the gut microbiota having specialized enzymes TMA lyses transcribed by cutC/cutD genes found in various bacterial strains. Recent data suggests that elevated circulating levels of TMAO are associated with an increased risk of CVD and mortality (43–46). Increased TMAO levels in the bloodstream encourage lipid accumulation in the arteries, which contributes to atherosclerosis. Figure 2 depicts how the inflammatory response influences the development of glucose intolerance, diabetes, and CVD (47–50). A dysbiotic microbe was found to decrease the amount of cholesterol eliminated by feces while increasing absorption and plasma levels of low-density lipoproteins, signaling that dysbiosis may increase the risk of atherosclerosis and CVD (39).

Gut microbiota composition, diversity, and risk factors

The bacterial composition, diversity, and abundance are highly influenced by genetic changes in the host's genome, and by external variables such as the host's lifestyle, diet, sanitation, health, and the use of antibiotics and probiotics (51). The gut microbiota has small genetic differences in various parts of the intestine. Eckburg et al., (24) used metagenomic analysis to discover the gut bacterial community is made up of six phyla: *Firmicutes, Bacteroidetes, Proteobacteria, Actinobacteria, Fusobacteria*, and *Verrucomicrobia*, with the majority of the organisms in a healthy bacterial community being anaerobic population, as shown in Figure 3 (52). They inhabit unique biological niches on mucosal surfaces and in the gut lumen, where they form sophisticated biochemical interaction networks with both their hosts and with others (53). The synergistic interaction between the host species and the gut microbiome fosters the proliferation of beneficial microbes while inhibiting the growth of harmful bacteria (54). The gut flora regulates many bodily functions, such as providing metabolic fuel to the host, supporting growth and immune system regulation, removing harmful microbes, keeping intestinal wall integrity, and maintaining

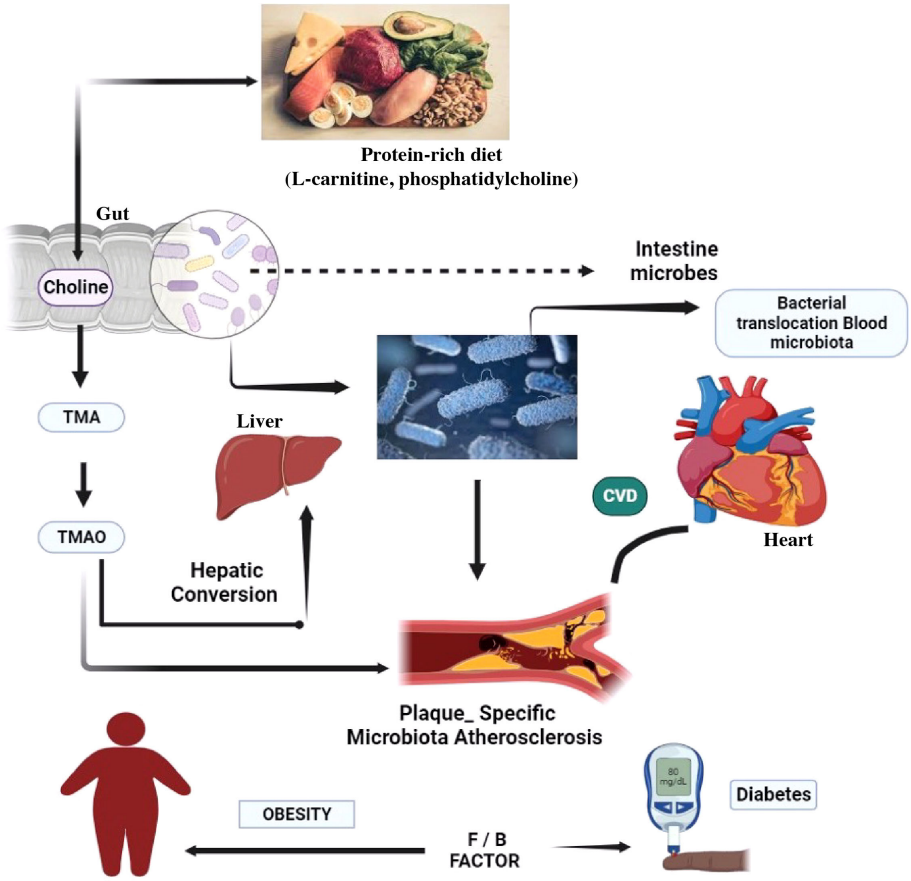


FIGURE 2
The gut microbiota of the target body's functioning mechanisms. A low-fiber diet corresponds with decreased short-chain fatty acid butyrate formation, exacerbating dysbiosis and sustaining local and systemic inflammation via bacterial toxin leaks, most notably LPS. A modern Western diet strong in red meat promotes the synthesis of TMA by bacteria, which is then oxidized in the liver to the pro-atherosclerotic metabolite. CVD, cardiovascular disease; TMA, trimethylamine; TMAO, trimethylamine N-oxide.

overall homeostasis (55). Microbial life has a significant impact on immune function and metabolism, with well-balanced gut microbiota playing an important role in the health of the host. (56). Inadequate dietary intake, excessive stress, significant life events, and antibiotic administration can all impact the diversity of the gut microbiota, leading to a disorder called dysbiosis (20). Elie Metchnikoff, a Russian immunologist and microbiologist renowned for his contributions to the understanding of the immune system, particularly the concept of phagocytosis, is not credited with coining the term "dysbiosis" (57, 58). An imbalance in the typical microbial composition (microbiota) of the colon or other bodily regions is described by this term, which is used in the current discipline of microbiology (59). In particular, Metchnikoff's study has little work with the current concept of dysbiosis, which emerged as knowledge of the function of the human microbiome in health has increased (60). As seen in Figure 3, several risk factors were put out as potential causes of intestinal dysbiosis. There is a lot of literature known about the use of antibiotics, which has been seen to alter the composition of the gut's microbiome and have both short-term and long-term effects (61–64). Obesity and high-fat and sugar meals are all related to persistent variations in the gut microbiota (65–68).

It is believed that external factors at various stages of life influence the formation of gut dysbiosis. The style of delivery, type of feeding, and hospital milieu are all related to the diversity of the bacteria during childhood (69, 70). Further, social stresses and exposure to xenobiotics including pesticides and heavy metals have been related to gut dysbiosis (71, 72). The emergence of a gut microbiome has a genetic basis as opposed to social factors, based on twin studies. Given that identical twins have nearly identical DNA, any changes in their gut microbes must be the result of non-genetic variables like food, medical history, or use of antibiotics (73,

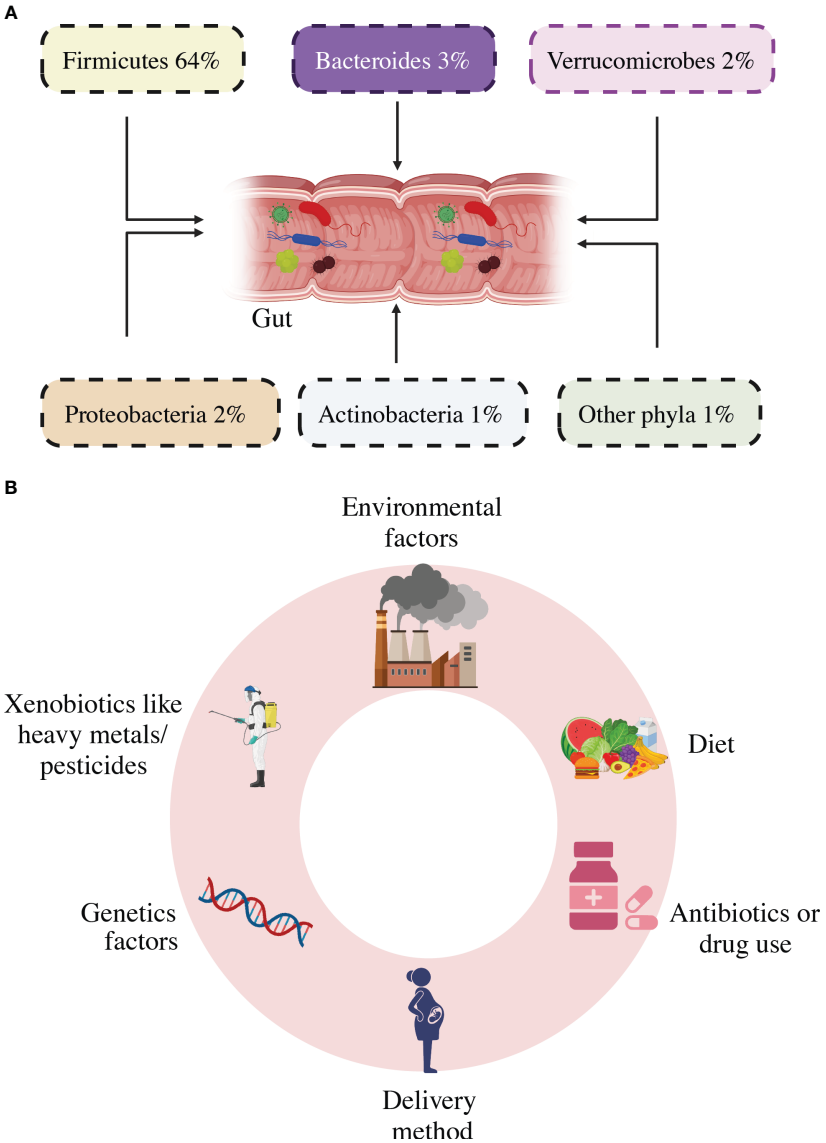


FIGURE 3
Gut microbiota composition **(A)** and diversity and Dysbiosis risk factors **(B)**.

74). The study of bacterial genomes has transformed the field of microbial research. Metagenomic sequencing and 16S rDNA sequencing are two types of sequencing that are frequently utilized to assess the abundance of microbial components. By focusing on the conserved sections that surround the hypervariable regions, the 16S sequencing approach can detect variations in bacterial genomes (75, 76).

Impact of gut microbiota on cardiovascular disease

A broad spectrum of diseases is considered in CVD, including atherosclerosis, aortic valve disease, peripheral artery disease, hypertension, and stroke. Heart failure, hypertension, and atherosclerosis are associated with gut dysbiosis as shown in Table 1. In recent years, significant progress has been made in understanding how the gut microbiome impacts cardiovascular function and the development of these diseases. In this specific section, we intend to highlight several well-supported studies that deliver compelling evidence regarding the role of gut microbiota in the development of cardiovascular disease as depicted in Figure 4 (92).

Gut bacteria; heart failure (HF) with microbial metabolites and current treatments

The disease termed heart failure is defined by the heart's decreased ability to efficiently pump enough blood and oxygen to satisfy the demands of the body (93, 94). It serves as the final stage of multiple CVDs, which are highly prevalent, have significant mortality rates, and pose a significant threat to human well-being (95). While chronic exposure is defined by an altered inflammatory state related to pro-inflammatory aspects that are critical to the beginning of HF, immediate exposure is associated with a variety of inflammation-related symptoms (96). Our understanding of the pathophysiological processes behind HF has greatly increased. The recognition of the vital role of managing neurohumoral processes rather than focusing solely on changes in blood flow is a key shift in this understanding (97, 98). More evidence indicates the stomach is implicated in decreased heart rate and higher systemic congestion, both of which can contribute to intestinal mucosal ischemia and edema. As a result, bacterial translocation may be enhanced, allowing endotoxins into the bloodstream and contributing to the inflammation seen in HF patients (99). Niebauer et al. (100)

TABLE 1 Modifications in the diversity of the intestinal microbes attributed to CVD. CVD-related changes in the diversity of the gut's microbes.

Species	Technique	Modifications in gut microbial diversity attributed to diseases		References
		Decrease	Increase	
Atherosclerosis and coronary artery disease				
Human	Metagenomics sequencing	*Bactericides* and *Prevotella*	*Streptococcus* and *Escherichia*	(77, 78)
Human	Terminal restriction fragment length polymorphism	*Bactericides* and *Prevotella*	Order *Lactobacillales*	(79)
Human	Metagenomics sequencing	*Roseburia* and *Eubacterium*	*Collinsella*	(31, 33)
Human	16S sequencing	*Clostridium, Faecalibacterium*	*Prevotella*	(80)
Human	16S sequencing	*Burkholderia, Corynebacterium* and *Sediminibacterium, Comamonadaceae, Oxalobacteraceae, Rhodospirillaceae, Bradyrhizobiaceae* and *Burkholderiaceae*	*Curvibacter, Burkholderiales, Propionibacterium, Ralstonia*	(33, 81)
Hypertension				
Human	Metagenomic sequencing		*Prevotella* and *Klebsiella*	(82)
Human	Metagenomic sequencing	*Roseburia* spp., *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*,	*Klebsiella* spp., *Streptococcus* spp., and *Parabacteroides merdae*	(83)
Human	16S sequencing	Butyrate-producing bacteria *Odoribacter*		(84, 85)
Heart failure				
Human	16S sequencing	*Blautia, Collinsella, uncl. Erysipelotrichaceae* and *uncl. Ruminococcaceae*		(86, 87)
Human	Incubation with a selective agar		*Campylobacter, Shigella, Salmonella, Yersinia Enterocolitica,*	(88)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

Species	Technique	Modifications in gut microbial diversity attributed to diseases		References
		Decrease	Increase	
Human	16S sequencing	*Faecalibacterium*	*Lactobacillus*	(89)
Human	Metagenomic sequencing	*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*	*Ruminococcusgnavus*	(90)
Atrial fibrillation				
Human	Metagenomic sequencing	*Faecalibacterium, Alistipes, Oscillibacter*, and *Bilophila*	*Ruminococcus, Streptococcus*, and *Enterococcus*,	(91)

conducted a study that revealed a significant association between peripheral edema in HF patients and higher plasma levels of endotoxins and inflammatory cytokines. Specifically, patients experiencing peripheral edema demonstrated elevated concentrations of these markers compared to those without edema. However, the study found a decrease in serum amounts of endotoxins but not cytokines following short-term diuretic treatment. This finding raises the prospect that edema and gut-associated inflammation in cardiac failure may be linked while diuretic medication might be effective (100). Pasini et al. (88) showed a recent comparison of the bacterial and fungal profiles in the feces of heart failure patients and the findings revealed people with chronic heart failure (CHF) had a greater risk of perilous bacterial growth compared with control group.

The presence of *Candida*, *Campylobacter*, and *Shigella* species was linked to 78.3% of CHF disease severity that had significantly greater intestinal permeability. Between TMAO and the risk of atherosclerosis, there was a strong positive correlation between gut permeability and right atrial pressure. An increased TMAO levels have been linked to poor outcomes in people with heart failure (101, 102). Scientists evaluated the levels of TMAO in 2,490 patients with chronic heart disease in the study with a 9.7-year follow-up. The data showed increasing TMAO levels coincided with increased rates of morbidity and mortality, particularly in HFrEF patients. This study suggests that TMAO could be utilized as a biomarker to predict poor outcomes in HfrEF patients (103). A recent meta-analysis offered that some reliable insights into the prognostic importance of TMAO in HF (102). The higher TMAO precursor trimethyl lysine (TML)-derived N, N, N-trimethyl-5-aminovaleric acid (TMAVA) synthesis by the gut microbiota was linked to a progressive reduction in fatty acid oxidation (104). Several studies have consistently reported that patients with HF exhibited a decrease in butyrate-producing bacteria, particularly within the *Lachnospiraceae*and *Ruminococcaceae* families (105). However, the absence of butyrate-producing microbes such *Eubacterium Halli* and *Lachnospiracea* is associated with higher mortality, increased inflammation, and severity of disease. This association implies that the abundance of these beneficial gut bacteria may have a major impact on the progress and results of cardiac failure (106). Dysbiosis has been consistently linked to reduced butyrate production in various heart failure cohorts (105). Additionally, bile acids, particularly secondary bile acids produced through the transformation by gut microbiota, play a crucial role in heart failure. Research has indicated a rise in secondary bile acids among individuals with CHF(97). Indoxyl sulfate produced by gut microbial metabolism, has also been linked to cardiac fibrosis and ventricular remodeling. These findings underscore the importance of the gut microbiota and its metabolites in heart health and offer possible therapeutic targets for heart failure management (107).

Atherosclerosis and therapeutic options

Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease is a persistent inflammatory state primarily impacting sizeable and intermediate arteries. Numerous firmly established factors are correlated with atherosclerosis, including hypertension, dyslipidemia, advanced age, and smoking (108). This is characterized by the accumulation of low-density lipoprotein within the artery walls, leading to the formation of atheroma and distinct plaques consisting of proliferative fibrous tissue and calcifications (109, 110). Recent decades, there has been a growing interest in finding out how the gut microbiota plays a significant role in the emergence of atherosclerotic lesions (111). Koren et al. did an analysis using shotgun DNA sequencing focused on the gut metagenome that indicated significant changes in the diversity of gut microbial populations between patients with symptomatic atherosclerosis and those assumed to be healthy controls. These findings strongly suggest that the gut microbiota may play a significant role in the atherosclerosis (30, 31). Further, extensive metagenome-wide association research done on a cohort of 218 atherosclerosis patients and 187 healthy controls confirmed a link between the diseases with changed gut microbiome composition. In particular, the study found that people with atherosclerosis had significantly higher concentrations of *Enterobacteriaceae, Ruminococcusgnavus*, and *Eggerthellalenta* (112, 113). Introducing prebiotics and probiotic strains which enhance the production of SCFA and boost the diversity of beneficial microbes might be a valuable strategy in atherosclerosis prevention strategies (114). Various animal studies, including the work by Chan et al., (115) have explored the impact of probiotics and telmisartan on mitigating atherosclerosis induced by a high-fat diet, resulted in an increase in the *Firmicutes* to *Bacteroidetes* ratio. A diet rich in fats was found to decrease the prevalence of *Eubacterium, Anaeroplasma, Oscillospira, Roseburia*, and *Dehalobacterium*, while simultaneously elevating the quantities of *Allobaculum,*

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1321395

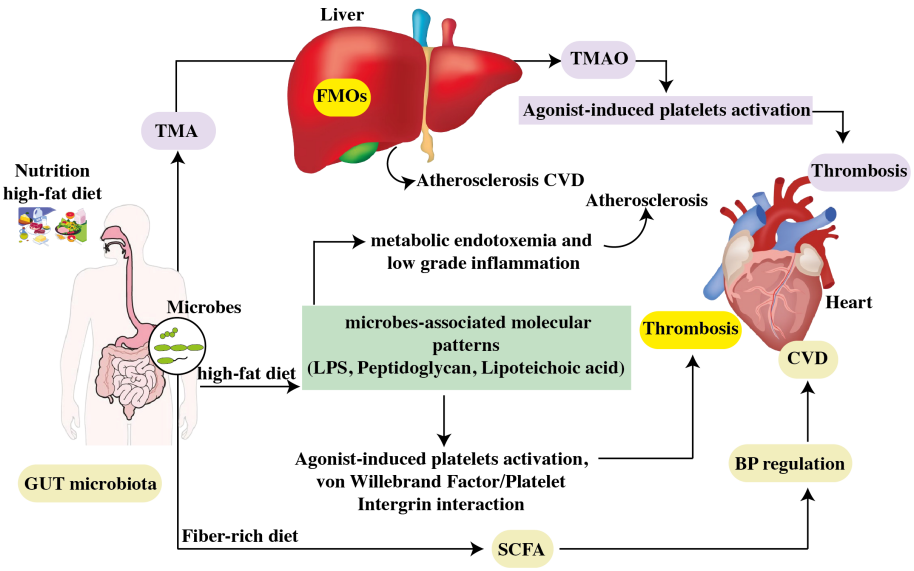


FIGURE 4
The contribution of the gastrointestinal microbiome to CVD. Choline, phosphatidylcholine, and carnitine are all available in high-cholesterol, high-fat diets. Intestinal microbes convert phosphatidylcholine in the diet to choline, which is then turned into trimethylamine. Hepatic flavin monooxygenases convert TMA to TMAO in the liver. By increasing atherosclerosis and generating agonist-induced platelet activation, TMAO promotes thrombosis. High levels of TMAO in the blood are linked to an increased risk of CVD. Furthermore, a high-fat diet raises the levels of microbe-associated molecular patterns like LPS. Increased intestinal uptake of microbe-associated molecular patterns results in metabolic endotoxemia and low-grade inflammation, both of which worsen atherosclerosis. TLR2 induces arterial thrombosis by increasing the interaction between von Willebrand factor and platelet integrin. Furthermore, intestinal bacteria convert carbs to SCFA and produced by gut microbial fermentation regulate blood pressure, a risk factor for CVD progression. FMO: flavin monooxygenases, SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids; TMAO, trimethylamine N-oxide; TLR2, toll-like receptor-2; LPS, lipopolysaccharide.

Clostridium, *Lactobacillus*, and *Bifidobacteria* (116). The findings show *B. fragilis* can produce extracellular vesicles (EVs), which are lipid bilayer particles. Human research has revealed a relationship between infectious and non-infectious disorders, as well as changes in the systemic levels of EVs derived from gut bacteria (117). It was identified as an essential cell-cell communicator with the potential to increase the knowledge of atherosclerotic disease, ranging from biomarkers to disease pathogenesis (118). Proteomic study has revealed unique protein compositions for EV subtypes, with some indicators assisting in the differentiation of EVs via biogenesis processes. Endosomal sorting complexes required for transport (ESCRT) proteins, Alix, and tetraspanins, for example, are exosome markers, whereas ectosome markers include Annexin A2/A5, ARF6, and Enolase 1 (119). EVs are involved in the immunological response, vascular remodeling, endothelial dysfunction, and apoptosis, which all contribute to atherosclerosis, and EVs in plasma may be useful as atherosclerosis indicators (120).

Scientists used the terminal restriction fragment length polymorphism technique for insight into the gut bacteria contents with coronary artery patients. Their research showed that the microbial diversity in the individuals studied experienced unique alterations. Notably, the levels of *Bacteroides* were decreased while the abundance of *Lactobacillales* and *Clostridium subcluster XIVa* increased in the fecal samples of people. These findings suggest the gut microbiota may contribute to the progression of coronary artery disease. Novel strategies for treating or preventing cardiovascular diseases may be developed as a result of a better understanding of such microbial modification (79). A significant negative association found between the decrease in (1) *Eubacterium* and the rise of inflammatory cytokines like matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) and E-selectin; (2) Dehalobacterium and adipocyte fatty acid binding protein (A-FABP); and (3) *Roseburia* and MMP-9. This confirms a connection between imbalanced gut microbiota and the development of atherosclerosis (115). Similarly, Stepankova showed experiments signifying the beneficial impact of gut microbiota in inhibiting the atherosclerotic lesions progression (121).The aortas of the germ-free mice fed a low-cholesterol diet showed atherosclerotic plaques. The results of the study offer strong evidence that microorganisms suppress the progress of atherosclerosis (122).

On the contrary, systems depending on metabolism can be affected by gut dysbiosis, which alters a wide variety of metabolites and may have an effect on the onset and development of atherosclerosis (6). One of the several metabolites produced by the gut bacteria, TMAO, plays a crucial role in the formation of atherosclerosis (123). The accumulation of TMAO in the body has been related to an increase in the risk of atherosclerosis and cardiovascular diseases (124). The blood plasma levels of TMAO in mice with normal gut microbiota grew as they were fed a diet high in choline. In contrast, animals given the same choline-rich diet and antibiotic treatment, which changed their gut microbiota, had minimal TMAO amount (43). Compared to the control TMAO levels, the mice with greater TMAO levels displayed a higher amount of foam cell formation and the development of atherosclerotic plaques. The risk of sudden cardiovascular events

is increased by TMAO linked to plaque vulnerability to its involvement in developing atherosclerosis (28, 47). High levels of TMAO in the bloodstream have been associated with conditions such as obesity, Type 2 diabetes mellitus, chronic kidney disease (CKD), and CVD (125, 126). Moreover, numerous other studies have shown that SCFAs may have a positive impact on atherosclerosis by suppressing inflammation (127, 128). As a result, SCFAs may reduce cholesterol levels and stop the host from developing lipid deposits. Dyslipidemia can result from decreased SCFA production, whereas probiotics (*Lactobicili*) are effective in reducing cholesterol. According to Dieck et al., (129) probiotic anti-cholesterolemic effect can be induced via bile salt hydrolysis (BSH), interference with hepatic *de novo* lipid synthesis by regulation of SCFA, or satiety hormones. It indicates that SCFAs may have a preventive effect by reducing the risk factors for cardiac disease (130).

Association of gut microbiome with hypertension (HTN)

Hypertension is a significant worldwide public health concern and stands as the foremost risk factor for cardiovascular diseases, leading to a substantial economic burden on society. Its epidemiology is defined by a high prevalence, notable levels of disability and mortality, and often insufficient awareness (131, 132). As of 2021, it was estimated that around 330 million people in China were affected by cardiovascular diseases, with approximately 245 million individuals having been diagnosed with hypertension (133). The causes of hypertension involve a combination of factors, including genetic predisposition, lifestyle choices, environmental influences, hormonal imbalances, inflammatory processes, and changes in hemodynamic mechanisms (134). The American College of Cardiology, the American Heart Association, and the European Society of Hypertension have collaboratively formulated behavioral guidelines aimed at maintaining optimal blood pressure levels, with a particular emphasis on non-pharmacological strategies (135). These include using the dietary methods to stop hypertension (DASH) diet, which highlights a high intake of fruits and vegetables while minimizing fat consumption, increasing physical activity through specific aerobic exercises, slicing off salt and alcohol consumption, losing weight, and increasing salt and alcohol consumption (136–138).

A small number of studies mostly in animal models have shown an explicit link between gut microbiota and the control of blood pressure (139–142). For instance, Yang et al. (140) conducted a study where they investigated changes in the fecal microbiota of animal models with hypertension, specifically comparing alterations in the spontaneously hypertensive rat and chronic angiotensin II infusion rat models. They observed a notable gut dysbiosis in hypertensive animals characterized by a decrease in microbial richness, diversity, and consistency (140). Kim (143) also found that among hypertension patients, the presence of butyrate-producing bacteria, such as *Butyricimonas* and anaerobic *Corynebacterium*, had significantly decreased. Studies have revealed a positive correlation between blood pressure and the levels of *Ruminococcaceae*, *Streptococcus*, and *Turicibacter* (140, 144, 145). The metabolite production derived from microbes may also be impacted by changes in gut microbiota. Since they are created by bacterial digestion of dietary fiber and are closely related to good health, SCFAs are of particular significance among these metabolites that are formed from microbes (146), play a vital role in the HTN development. A larger amount of research indicates the potential of SCFAs may effectively decrease the host's blood pressure by interacting with G protein-coupled receptor 41 (147–149). Although TMAO is required for disease start, an animal model was first used to demonstrate the relationship between TMAO and CVD in 2011 (28). Recently, Wang et al. (150) have provided compelling evidence of a causal link between TMAO and its precursors with blood pressure by employing a Mendelian Randomization approach. Moreover, multiple studies have validated the strong association between elevated TMAO levels and an increased prevalence of hypertension (151–153). Ge et al. (153) proved that a rise of 5 and 10 mol/L in TMAO levels corresponded to a 9% and 20% escalation in the risk of hypertension, respectively. Apart from TMAO, other gut microbiota-derived metabolites, including corticosterone, H2S, choline, BAs, indole sulfate, and LPS, are also produced. The SCFAs, TMAO, BAs, H2S, and LPS metabolites have been closely linked to the development of hypertension. So, the intestinal microbiota may have an interconnected role in regulating blood pressure, and any disruptions in their function could be linked to hypertension. Studies have proposed that *Lactobacillus* probiotics might play a beneficial role in blood pressure regulation (154) Additionally, a meta-analysis has shown that probiotics treatment can lead to a significant reduction in blood pressure in patients (155).

Role of microbial derived metabolites and CVD

We will briefly discuss the association between trimethylamine N-Oxide and CVD, and focus on other microbial metabolites in this review as illustrated in Figure 5 (156).

Trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO) associated with CVD

The gut microbial digestion of phosphatidylcholine, the main dietary source of choline, was found to produce a proatherogenic metabolite called trimethylamine-N-oxide (157). Among the numerous physiologically active metabolites of microbial metabolism, TMAO is a biologically active molecule that has been linked to an increased risk of adverse cardiovascular events, including acute coronary syndrome (ACS), stroke, and mortality (47, 158, 159). TMAO production occurs secondary to the ingestion of nutrients containing the trimethylamine moiety, such as choline, phosphatidylcholine, and L-carnitine, all of which are found in high concentrations in animal products, including red meat, fish, milk,

and eggs. The metabolism of these nutrients by microbial TMA lyases produces TMA, which enters the portal circulation, is oxidized to TMAO by hepatic flavin monooxygenases, primarily FMO3 (160), and subsequently enters the general circulation (28, 161). It is believed that TMAO may contribute to the development of atherosclerosis, following a proatherogenic pathway. Elevated levels of TMAO in the bloodstream have been positively associated with early atherosclerosis in humans. Moreover, monitoring TMAO levels can be useful in predicting the risk of mortality in patients with stable coronary artery disease and acute coronary syndrome (151, 162). Research has indicated that higher TMAO levels in the bloodstream are linked to the severity of peripheral artery disease and a greater risk of cardiovascular mortality among individuals affected by this condition (163).

In-depth analyses, including meta-analysis and dose-response studies, have further revealed that elevated plasma TMAO levels are associated with a higher occurrence of major adverse cardiovascular events in patients with coronary heart disease (164). Additionally, proinflammatory monocytes and elevated TMAO levels were substantially associated in stroke patients. According to Haghikia et al. (165) higher cardiovascular events such as myocardial infarction, recurrent stroke, and cardiovascular death were also linked to a raised TMAO plasma level. Numerous human investigations have also supported the involvement of TMAO in CVD. Compared to controls, patients with chronic heart failure had higher plasma levels of TMAO, choline, and betaine in a prospective observational analysis of stable CAD and healthy people (166). Similarly, in patients who experienced a myocardial infarction, TMAO was identified as an independent predictor of mortality at the two-year follow-up. The ratio stood at 1.21 (with a 95% confidence interval of 1.03-1.43, P = 0.023), as observed in a study involving 292 events (167). Another study conducted by Tang et al. (48), observed a correlation between elevated TMAO levels and a higher risk of major adverse cardiac events. However, the precise mechanisms by which TMAO affects cardiovascular disease have not been fully investigated.

Short-chain fatty acids and CVD and prevention strategies

The human digestive system cannot break down complex carbohydrates, such as dietary fiber, to support cell activity. Nevertheless, the gut microbiota can utilize fibers by fermenting them, resulting in the production of SCFAs (168). SCFAs are saturated fatty acids composed of carbon chains ranging from one to six carbons. Acetate, propionate, and butyrate are the main types of SCFAs found in the human body (169). The primary bacteria responsible for producing SCFAs are found in the clostridial clusters IV and XIVa within the *Firmicutes* phylum and include various species of bacteria such as *Eubacterium, Roseburia, Faecalibacterium*, and *Coprococcus* (170). It plays crucial roles in regulating anti-inflammatory responses, lipid metabolism, and gluconeogenesis. Notably, butyrate, one of the SCFAs, is considered a significant energy source for intestinal epithelial cells (171). A significant amount of research shows that

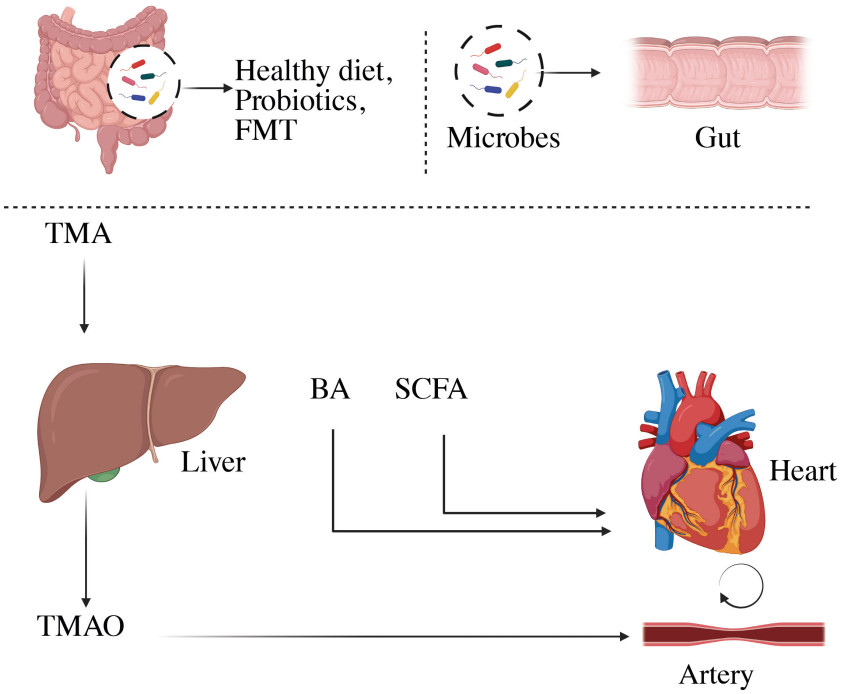


FIGURE 5
Representation of microbial-derived metabolites to CVD. Variations in the composition of the gut microbiome can change the metabolism, allowing bacteria or its fragments and metabolites to enter the circulation more easily. This can aggravate the pro-inflammatory milieu and produce metabolic disturbances, which can lead to CVD. BA, Bile acid; SCFA, short-chain fatty acids; TMA, trimethylamine; TMAO, trimethylamine-*N*-oxide.

SCFAs protect against heart failure and are essential for preserving the integrity of the intestinal barrier by encouraging mucus formation and reducing inflammation (172). The presence of high SCFA levels in fecal samples is linked to markers of hypertension, central obesity, and subclinical indicators of cardiometabolic disorders (173) and to the development of atherosclerosis (174).

Butyric acid in the diet effectively slowed the progression of atherosclerotic plaques in the arterial walls of mice missing apolipoprotein E (Apo-E) in a trial utilizing rodent as a model. The favorable benefits were obtained by slowing macrophage migration, boosting collagen deposition, and improving plaque stability (175). Multiple studies show that the SCFAs contribute to manage blood pressure. For example, when fecal material from hypertension human donors was introduced into germ-free mice vs normotensive donors, researchers saw an increase in blood pressure (176). SCFAs are linked to blood pressure regulation through G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR) pathways, specifically in renin secretion and blood control. SCFA activation of the olfactory receptor (Olfr) 78 and the free fatty acid receptor GPR41 causes an increase in blood pressure and a decrease in blood pressure, respectively. The acetate and propionate have antihypertensive properties due to their ability to reduce systemic inflammation and atherosclerotic lesions, both of which are independent predictors of hypertension (177). However, SCFAs have been implicated in causing damage to the organs affected by hypertension in mice infused with angiotensin II, indicating their role in hypertensive organ damage (178). As a result, a lot of evidence points to the gut microbial community's influence on blood pressure regulation in the host, with SCFAs functioning as one of the microbial components that contribute to vasomotor tone and blood pressure regulation. Recent research has revealed more evidence that SCFAs play a role in a variety of CVD processes, including ischemia-reperfusion injury, heart repair after myocardial infarction, and arterial compliance impairment (179, 180).

Bile acid (BA) association with CVD and therapeutics

Bile acids are produced in the liver through the breakdown of cholesterol, are crucial in controlling the absorption of lipids. Primary and secondary BAs can be identified based on their structural features. BAs can also be classed as bound or free based on whether they are conjugated with glycine or taurine (181). In a healthy adult, the liver produces primary bile acids at a daily rate of 500 mg that constitute approximately 72.5% of the total bile acid pool; chenodeoxycholic acid comprises 35%, while cholic acid constitutes 37.5% (182, 183). The synthesis of bile acids occurs through two distinct pathways: the classic (or neutral) pathway and the alternative (or acidic) pathway, each regulated by a specific enzyme. Cholesterol 7-hydroxylase (CYP7A1) enzyme responsible for the classic pathway, whereas oxysterol 7-hydroxylase (CYP7B1) is involved in the alternative pathway (184). Bile acids are stored in the gallbladder and released during digestion into the small intestine. The primary role of bile acids is to emulsify dietary fats and fat-soluble vitamins, facilitating their absorption and transport in the digestive system. Primary bile acids released into the duodenum have a critical function in emulsifying food components and vitamins that are lipid-soluble, enabling their digestion and absorption (185). Secondary bile acids are created when bacterial enzymes change the primary bile acids, which make up roughly 27.5% of bile acid (186).

However, Deoxycholic acid accounts for 25% of the overall bile acid pool, while lithocholic acid and ursodeoxycholic acid collectively make up 2.5% of these bile acids. In a healthy individual, almost 95% of BAs are efficiently reabsorbed in the distal ileum, primarily due to the process of enterohepatic circulation (187). The bile acids that are reabsorbed in the distal ileum are then transported back to the liver to build an effective recycling process. Surprisingly, bile acids, which make up to 2-4 grams of the body's total weight and play a crucial function, are controlled by a relatively tiny pool (188). This process happens multiple times a day, typically ranging from 5 to 10 cycles daily (189, 190). In order to prevent bile acids from building up to hepatotoxic levels and to limit their impact on cholesterol metabolism, the size of the bile pool is carefully managed through feedback regulation of bile acid synthesis (191). Bile acids also possess strong microbial activity and serve as signaling molecules, acting as ligands for nuclear receptors, thereby impacting various metabolic processes (192). For instance, Farnesoid X-receptor (FXR) activation leads to the suppression of the cholesterol 7a-hydroxylase enzyme. By regulating this enzyme, FXR helps maintain the balance of bile acid synthesis and contributes to the overall control of cholesterol metabolism (193). The gut microbiota plays a significant role in modifying primary bile acids through bacterial salt hydrolase activity. This enzymatic process involves removing the 2OH groups from primary bile acids, transforming them into secondary bile acids (194). Bacteria can lessen BA toxicity by increasing their solubility, giving the gut microbiota a way to defend itself. Additionally, the gut microbiota might change bile acids further before they return to the liver for reconjugation and rejoin the circulation (195). Bile acids serve as a crucial pathway for cholesterol elimination through excretion in feces helping to decrease circulating cholesterol levels and reduce the risk of plaque accumulation (193). However, alterations in the gut microbiome can influence the bile acid synthesis rate, potentially leading to increased plasma levels of LDL cholesterol and an elevated risk of atherosclerosis (196). Thus, maintaining a healthy gut microbiome is essential for regulating bile acid metabolism and its impact on cholesterol levels and cardiovascular health. Additionally, microbial metabolites such as tryptophan and indole have been identified to have significant roles in the development of cardiovascular diseases.

Therapeutic approaches to gut microbiome

The novel research implies that the gut microbiota plays a critical role in the progression of cardiovascular illnesses. Therapeutic techniques for influencing the composition and metabolic activity of the gut microbiota have been developed. As

shown in Figure 6, these options include dietary changes, the use of probiotics and prebiotics, antibiotic treatments, and even fecal transplantation. Notably, these therapies have shown the potential to improve blood pressure control, restore lipid profiles to normal levels, and reduce body weight in people with cardiovascular disease (33). In a vicious cycle, the intricate interaction between dietary components and other variables affects the gut microbiota and pathogenesis of many cardiovascular diseases as shown in Figure 7 (168).

Dietary inventions

Numerous scientific studies have provided persuasive evidence supporting the idea that dietary interventions can significantly decrease the risk of cardiovascular problems (197, 198). Diets that frequently occur in Western industrialized societies that feature high consumption of red meat or animal proteins, saturated fats, and simple carbohydrates have been associated with an increased risk of CVD (199, 200). An increasing mass of evidence refers to the intestinal microbiota as a possible avenue for CVD treatment. Current clinical trials on microbe targeting for CVD therapy are summarized in Table 2 (39). Conversely, the composition of our diet can influence the structure and functioning of the gut microbiome (201). The gut microbiota is greatly influenced by essential food elements such as macronutrients, fiber, polyphenols, prebiotics, and probiotics, which also have an impact on the production and release of major gut microbiome metabolites including SCFAs (202). In a prior study, it was found that diets rich in fiber promote the growth of beneficial symbiotic microbes while preventing the spread of known infectious diseases (203). Moreover, the consumption of a high-fiber diet increased acetate-producing microbiota, which was associated with lower blood pressure and a reduction in cardiac hypertrophy and fibrosis (204). The mediterranean diet, which consists of a high intake of vegetables, fruits, grains, and legumes combined with a low intake of red meat and processed carbohydrates, has been shown to be effective in the prevention of CVD (205). This is mostly due to the high levels of antioxidants, nitrates, and fiber in this diet, and to the low levels of saturated/Trans fatty acids, salt, and phosphate. These elements are expected to reduce inflammation and oxidative stress, promote antioxidant activity, increase nitric oxide bioavailability, and microbiota modulation to improve vascular and cardiac function (206). The Western diet, compared to the Mediterranean

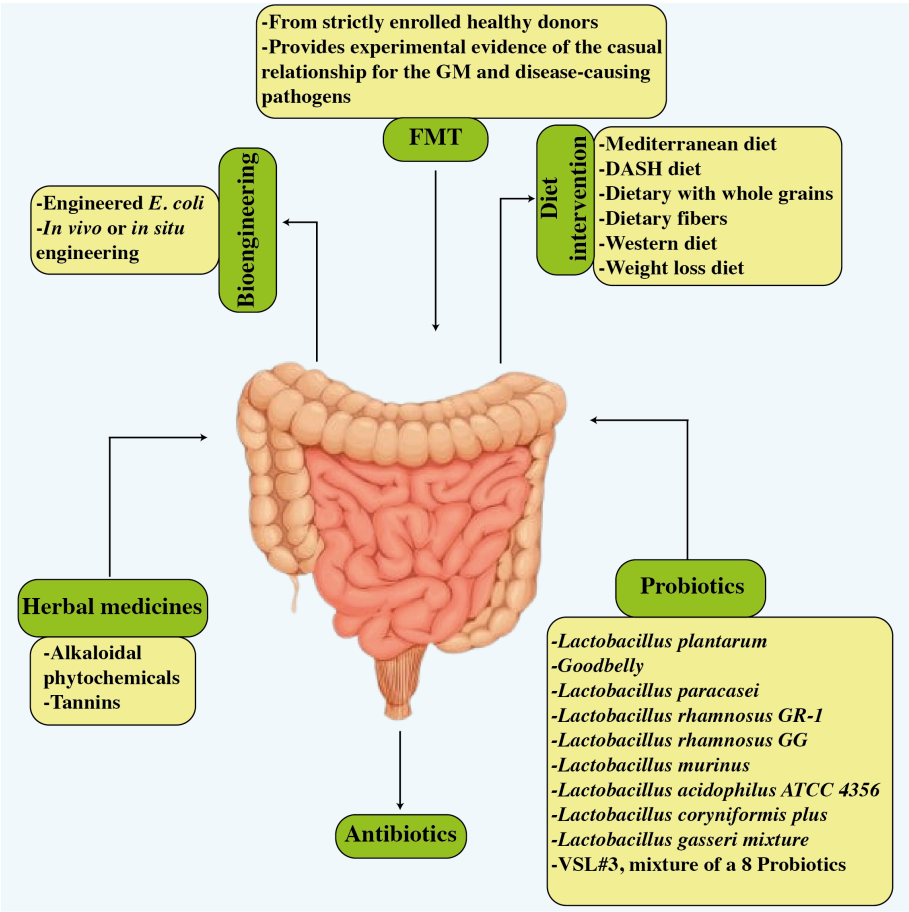


FIGURE 6
Potential treatments related to improved cardiovascular disease results and improved gut microbiota. The figure illustrates six strategies, i.e., dietary modifications, probiotics, antibiotics, FMT, bioengineering, and herbal treatment.

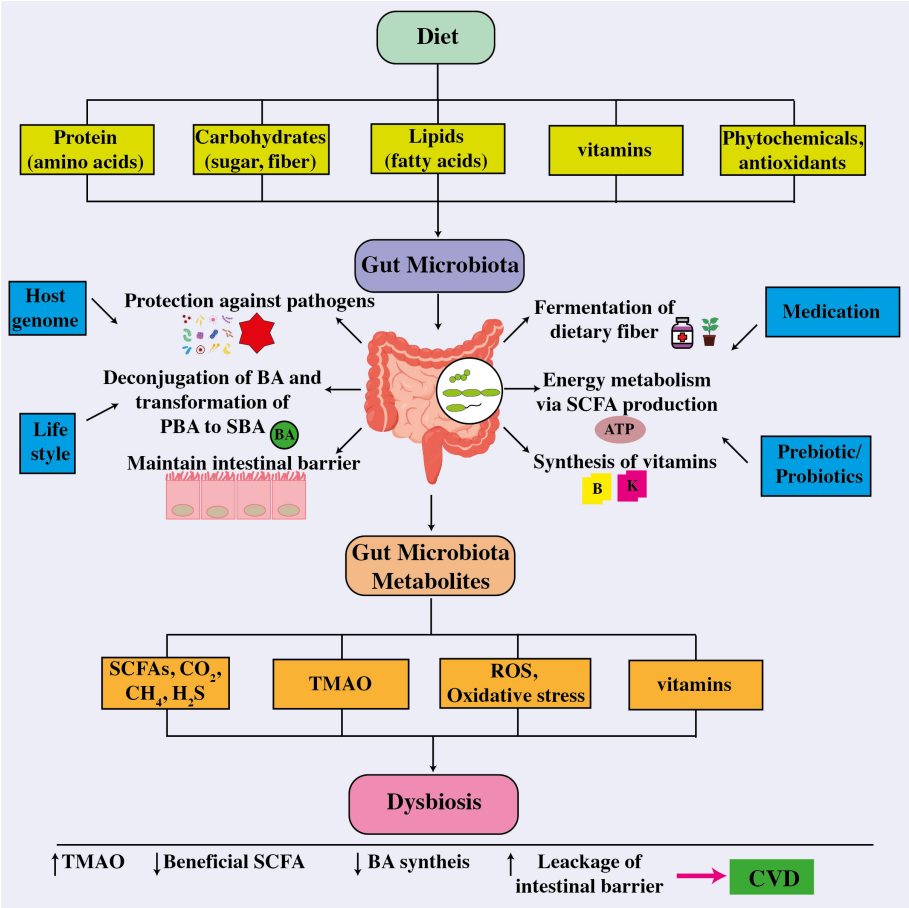


FIGURE 7
The correlation between the intestinal microbiome, metabolites, and cardiovascular disease. The intricate connection between dietary components absorbed and other factors influencing the gut microbiota, whose composition then influences their functionality and metabolite production and release, a disruption which leads to dysbiosis, thereby affecting host health and the onset and cause of different cardiovascular disorders. ATP, adenosine triphosphate; BA, bile acid; CO_2, carbon dioxide; CH_4, methane; CVD, cardiovascular disease; H_2S, hydrogen sulfide; PBA, primary bile acid; ROS, reactive oxygen species; SBA, secondary bile acid; SCFA, short-chain fatty acids; TMAO, trimethylamine-*N*-oxide.

diet, is known to raise CVD risk by lowering gut microbiota diversity and beneficial bacteria such as *Bifidobacterium* (207). A study involving mice fed a Western diet, the findings revealed higher plasma concentrations of TMAO and the development of cardiac dysfunction and heart fibrosis (208). The expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-10) and tumor necrosis factor (TNF-α) as well as interleukin-1 (IL-1), both of which are indicative of increased inflammation, was shown to be altered (208). In a study involving 153 volunteers from four cities in Italy, researchers found that the consumption of fruits, vegetables, and legumes is consistent with the Mediterranean diet led to an increase in fecal SCFA levels (209). This effect is due to fermentation by a greater abundance of bacteria from the *Firmicutes* and *Bacteroidetes* groups (209).

ATP, adenosine triphosphate; BA, bile acid; CO_2, carbon dioxide; CH_4, methane; CVD, cardiovascular disease; H_2S, hydrogen sulfide; PBA, primary bile acid; ROS, reactive oxygen species; SBA, secondary bile acid; SCFA, short-chain fatty acids; TMAO, trimethylamine-*N*-oxide.

Following a mediterranean diet leads to reduced TMAO levels, thereby helping to prevent cardiovascular issues and heart failure (210, 211). A particular study revealed that incorporating ginger supplements into the diet influenced the gut microbiota composition, resulting in a notable rise in fatty acid metabolism (212). Moreover, the presence of miRNAs within ginger-derived exosome-like nanoparticles has the potential to modify bacterial gene expression, influencing the host genome (213). Currently, there is an obvious association between nutrition and intestinal microbes, resulting in varied gut bacterial communities across various diets and geographic locations. However, there is still a huge gap in our understanding of how our food influences the gut microbiome and the impact of the gut microbiota on general host health. More study is needed since nutrition is a low-cost, easy to manage strategy for the possible prevention, control, and management of cardiovascular disease.

Prebiotics and probiotics

The human colon is filled with probiotics, which are primarily made up of *bifidobacteria* and *lactobacilli*, and are essential for

TABLE 2 Clinical trials targeting the gut bacteria in the treatment of cardiovascular diseases (39).

Models	Intervention	Result	Clinical ID
Diet			
Overweight/obese individuals	Mediterranean diet	Positive	NCT03071718
Patients with CAD	Moderate Alcohol Consumption	Positive	No report
Patients with CAD	Calorie restriction	Positive	IRCT20121028011288N15
Patients with CAD	Lacto-Ovo-Vegetarian Diet	Positive	NCT02942628
Overweight/obese individuals	Dietary fibers	Positive	NCT01719900
Patients with CAD	Vegan Diet or the American Heart Association-Recommended Diet	Positive	NCT 02,135,939
Patients with T2D	Dietary fibers	Positive	No report
Patients with heart failure	DASH diet	Positive	No report
Obese hypertensive patients	hypocaloric diet supplemented with probiotic cheese	Positive	ISRCTN76271778
Probiotics			
Subjects with metabolic syndrome	A. soehngenii	Positive	NTR-NL6630
Patients with heart failure	Saccharomyces boulardii	Negative	NCT02637167
Patients with CAD	Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG (LGG)	Positive	IRCT20121028011288N15
Patients with MI	Lactobacillus Rhamnosus G	Positive	IRCT20121028011288N15
	Inulin		
Patients with MI	Lactobacillus rhamnosus capsules	Positive	IRCT20121028011288N15
Overweight/obese insulin-resistant volunteers	A. muciniphila	Positive	NCT02637115
Patients with stable CAD	Lactobacillus plantarum 299v	Positive	NCT01952834
Patients with heart failure	Saccharomyces boulardii	Positive	NCT01500343
Subjects with high-normal blood pressure and mild hypertension	Lactobacillus helveticus	Positive	No report
Probiotics and Prebiotics			
Patients with CAD	Lactobacillus Rhamnosus G and Inulin	Positive	IRCT20180712040438N4
Healthy overweight or obese individuals	Polydextrose and *Bifidobacterium animalis subsp*	Positive	NCT01978691
Prebiotics			
Overweight to obese men	Inulin	Positive	NCT02009670
Children with overweight or obesity	Oligofructose-enriched inulin	Positive	NCT02125955
Mildly hypercholesterolemic individuals	β-glucan	Positive	NCT01408719
Obese women	Inulin-type fructans©	Positive	NCT00616057
Exercise			
Patients with CAD	Bicycle ergometer	Negative	NCT01495091
Patients with CAD	Exercise stress testing	Negative	NCT01495091
Overweight participants	High-intensity interval training	Positive	ACTRN12617000472370
Drug			
Patients with T2D	Berberine and probiotics	Positive	NCT02861261
Patients undergoing elective coronary angiography	broad-spectrum antibiotics	Positive	No report

(Continued)

TABLE 2 Continued

Models	Intervention	Result	Clinical ID
Patients admitted with acute MI or unstable angina	Amoxicillin, metronidazole	Positive	No report
FMT			
Hypertensive patients	Washed microbiota transplantation	Positive	No report
Obese patients	FMT capsules	Positive	NCT02741518
Patients with metabolic syndrome	Vegan FMT	Positive	NTR 4338
Patients with metabolic syndrome	FMT	Positive	NTR1776

maintaining healthy immune systems, colon microflora, and the production of healthy compounds and also have ability to stop the spread of cancer, lower cholesterol, increase the synthesis of vital cytokines and vitamins, and prevent infections (214, 215). According to Gibson and Roberfroid, prebiotics are defined as non-digestible poly or oligosaccharides that have a positive impact on the host by selectively promoting the growth or activity of specific beneficial bacteria in the colon (216). The *Lactobacillus Plantarum* led to an improvement in the diversity of gut microbial flora, this consumption was linked to a reduction in the incidence of CVD incidents (217). Another study showed by Naruszewicz et al. (218), involving 36 healthy volunteers who were active smokers, revealed that there was a negative correlation between the intake of *Lactobacillus Plantarum* and various health markers, including blood pressure levels, fibrinogen levels, monocyte adhesion, and proinflammatory cytokine levels. These findings suggest that *Lactobacillus Plantarum* may have potential in the primary prevention of atherosclerosis. The normal or moderately elevated cholesterol levels in females experienced low LDL after consuming fermented milk containing *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium longum* (219).

A recent study conducted by Catry et al.(220) revealed a 15-day supplementation of inulin-type fructans (ITFs) had a positive impact on endothelial function in the arteries of n-3 PUFA-depleted ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice. The improvement in endothelial function might be attributed to an increase in bacteria capable of producing nitric oxide, as it helps dilate blood vessels and improve blood flow, ultimately benefiting cardiovascular health. The findings highlight the ITFs potential in promoting cardiovascular well-being, particularly in the context of n-3 PUFA-depleted conditions (221). Similarly, a comprehensive analysis revealed that intake of isolated triterpene fraction yields favorable results on LDL cholesterol levels in the human (222). In addition to ITFs, beta-glucan supplements have also shown the capacity to lower total and LDL cholesterol levels while boosting endothelial vascular reactivity in people in the great health (223). It is crucial to recognize that prebiotics are formed up of a diverse range of chemicals that are controlled by different gut flora (224–227). A fiber-rich diet has been demonstrated to alter the gut microbiota by increasing acetate-producing bacteria, resulting in reduced gut dysbiosis and cardiovascular protection, most notably the transcription factor Egr1, are related to acetate regulation and govern CVD through inflammation, heart fibrosis, and hypertrophy (204).

Another prebiotic, beta-glucan was demonstrated to influence cholesterol levels and glucose homeostasis. A 2-month study that included a beta-glucan dietary plan indicated a significant reduction in LDL and total cholesterol levels. The endothelial function improved in healthy people, showing cardioprotective effects. These effects are mostly due to the production of beneficial SCFA by the gut flora (228). In animal tests, arabinoxylans showed potential as a possible prebiotic. It was discovered that their role in encouraging the growth of *bifidobacteria* and the production of propionate reduces cholesterol and fat deposition (206). Dietary arabinoxylan oligosaccharides raised bacterial populations and butyrate levels in stools in individuals (229). Probiotics help to improve human metabolism by boosting digestive enzyme output, suppressing bacterial enzyme activity, and lowering ammonia generation. *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* have beneficial effects on intestinal barrier function and play a protective role in inflammatory diseases by modulating inflammatory and proinflammatory cytokines, which may potentially delay or improve CVD (230, 231). *Akkermansia muciniphila* is also renowned for its probiotic features, and it is related to glucose, insulin, and leptin, all of which have roles in the metabolism of lipids and glucose (232). However, Lactobacillus plantarum efficiently lowered LDL-C and total cholesterol levels while also inhibiting the formation of atherosclerotic plaques in hypercholesterolaemic individuals (233). The preceding research concentrated on the effects of prebiotics and probiotics on cardiovascular risk factors such as inflammation and hypertension, as well as impacts on glucose and lipid metabolism, rather than the direct benefit of atherosclerosis. However, considering their beneficial effect on several CVD risk variables, more research into how these medications affect the onset and progression of CVD is essential.

Antibiotics

In the regulation of host health, the gut microbiome has a huge impact on the host as a result of antibiotic usage. The use of antibiotics may damage the host's health in a variety of methods, both directly and indirectly. This impact can alter a variety of bodily processes, including immunological control, metabolism, and ultimately general health (48, 234–237). A variety of antibiotics have shown evidence of affecting blood pressure and intestinal flora.

A prime example is the drug minocycline, which has been studied for its capacity to alter the nature of the gut microbiota and control blood pressure (BP) in hypertensive rats (140). Using erythromycin, tetracycline, or doxycycline within the previous five years did not reduce the chance of developing a first MI, according to another population-based trial, and its authors disputed their efficacy in avoiding primary coronary heart disease (CHD) (238). Macrolides antibiotics, such as azithromycin, erythromycin, and clarithromycin, comprise a significant class of orally active antibiotics that function as bacteriostatic agents. In 2013, 51.5 million drugs for azithromycin were prescribed in the United States (239). The use of macrolide antibiotics is believed to increase the risk of cardiovascular diseases such as myocardial infarction (MI), ventricular tachyarrhythmias, and sudden cardiac death (SCD) (240, 241). Further, quadruple antibiotic therapy was shown to significantly lower high systolic and diastolic blood pressures in salt-induced hypertensive rats (242). It helps to realize the research on the effect of antibiotics on blood pressure regulation produced varying outcomes (243).

For instance, minocycline and vancomycin medication in rats led to lower *Firmicutes* levels in the gut, resulting in lower blood pressure in hypertensive rats. It's noteworthy to note that identical antibiotic therapy actually raised blood pressure in salt-sensitive rats. This difference underlines the intricacy of the gut microbiota-blood pressure interaction and the significance of taking into account a variety of variables that may affect the results of such mediations (244). In a study by Rune et al., they found that ampicillin had the ability to lower mice's levels of LDL and VLDL cholesterol. Atherosclerosis risk is associated with these forms of cholesterol. As a result, the mice's aortic atherosclerotic lesions were reduced in size (245). Although a few studies provide promising results, indicating possible benefits in this regard, the efficiency of antibiotics for offering preventive benefits against CVD in trials involving patients is yet unknown (246). However, certain analyses have failed to demonstrate a distinct and obvious link between the use of antibiotics and protection against CVD, yielding unclear outcomes. As a result, more research and analysis are needed to determine whether antibiotics can significantly reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease (240). Furthermore, universal antibiotics can have a variety of impacts on the body, making methods of treating CVD with antibiotics contentious. While certain studies have suggested that taking antibiotics to treat CVD may have some benefits, their broad action can have a number of adverse reactions. Thus, any possible benefits of using antibiotics in treating CVD must be carefully balanced against any dangers and adverse effects that could result from their use. Before making antibiotics a common therapy choice, more study is required to better understand their precise mechanisms of action and potential advantages in the management of CVD.

Fecal microbiota transplantation as a prevention strategy

Fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) is a therapeutic method intended to restore a healthy balance of gut microbiota in a recipient (247), by transferring fecal matter from a donor who is in a healthy condition (248). It gained a lot of attention for its safety and efficacy in therapeutic applications after being extensively studied in an array of mammalian species (249).The more complicated nature of propagating gut bacteria compared to those that inhabit the mouth cavity is one of the difficulties that FMT still challenges (250). The FMT involves transferring fecal matter from an adult donor to a recipient with an unbalanced intestinal microbiota and the fecal matter is rich in various microbial populations such as *Clostridioides difficile* (251, 252).This transplantation has shown promising results in treating several intestinal and other chronic diseases and has been researched as a viable therapeutic alternative in clinical applications (253). Notably, FMT has confirmed effectiveness in treating various conditions, including recurrent *Clostridium difficile* infection (254), inflammatory bowel disease (255), and irritable bowel syndrome (256). New research has explored the potential of FMT as a promising approach for addressing cardiometabolic disorders (257).

In 2013, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) granted its initial approval for FMT, specifically for managing recurrent *Clostridium difficile* infection. Since then, FMT has gained recognition as a therapy for a wide range of gastrointestinal as well as non-gastrointestinal conditions. However, there remains limited understanding of its mechanism of action and potential long-term side effects (258). The probable therapeutic effects of FMT have also been demonstrated in a number of animal models involving people with severe multiple sclerosis, autism, multidrug-resistant (MDR) infections, and multiple organ failure in seriously confined people (259–261). Recent findings have indicated a lower abundance of *Clostridia* strains that produce butyrate in the intestines with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Conversely, studies have shown a higher prevalence of non-butyrate-producing *Clostridiales* in these patients by demonstrated that both insulin sensitivity and levels of butyrate-producing intestinal microbiota significantly improved following microbiota transplantation (262). Experiments on mice raised the possibility of a brain-gut-microbiota axis that goes in each direction. Various neurological conditions like anxiety, depression, dementia such as Alzheimer's, and Parkinson's disorder are caused by an imbalance in this axis (263, 264).

Recently, Park et al. (265) from Inho University Hospital in Incheon, South Korea, used FMT to treat a 90-year-old woman who had severe CDI and Alzheimer's dementia. Her fecal microbiota diversity drastically altered after the transplant, and her cognitive abilities significantly improved, according to a comparison of the results from before and after the procedure. The study also demonstrated a strong correlation between gut flora and cognitive function. Segal et al. (266) conducted distinct clinical research at Soroka University Medical Centre in Israel with six individuals suffering from both Parkinson's disease and constipation. These patients were given treatment that included Fecal Microbiota Transplantation (FMT). Moreover, Doll et al.(267) used transplantation of fecal microbiota as add on therapy in two patients with major depression. After 4 weeks, both patient signs of depression improved, and study suggested that FMT be tested

extensively for MDD treatment. It was found that transferring feces microbiota from healthy rats with normal heart rates to rats with naturally elevated levels produced positive results. The results included lower systolic blood pressure, enhanced blood vessel functionality, lower levels of oxidative stress and inflammation within blood vessels, and a more favorable balance between two unique types of immune cells, Th17 and Tregs (126, 268). However, the curative benefits of FMT can be linked to a broader variety of bacteria, viruses, fungi, and archaea that can engraft into the recipient host and increase the functional variety of a microbiota FMT is also being examined in almost 300 clinical trials for a variety of disease indications, including autoimmune diseases, neurological difficulties, cancer, host disease, and metabolic and gastrointestinal disorders. There is currently insufficient data to support the relevance of fecal microbiome transplantation about gut microbiota in human patients with CVD, necessitating more research in this field. Different approaches and processing variations, such as donor selection and testing, fecal microbiome transplantation via the upper gastrointestinal tract, enema, or colonoscopy, as well as short- and long-term patient monitoring for adverse effects and treatment efficacy, introduce new challenges to be investigated.

Exercise

Physical inactivity holds substantial significance as a risk factor for a range of metabolic disorders, and roughly 1/3 of world's population contributes in inadequate levels of physical activity, which has implications for health (269). Statistics indicate that roughly 3.2million deaths annually can be attributed to inadequate levels of physical activity (270), with healthcare expenses amounting to $117 billion yearly, attributed to conditions resulting from a lack of exercise (271). People who adopt a sedentary lifestyle and fail to engage in regular physical activity are more prone to the development of cardiovascular disease (272), and who are less active face a 30-50% higher risk of developing high blood pressure (273). The researchers predicted that lack of exercise was responsible for 12% of myocardial infarctions (MI), a risk proportion that fell within high blood pressure (18%), CVD cases (6%) and diabetic mellitus (10%) recognized risk factors for heart disease whose incidence is also inversely related to physical activity levels (274, 275). The study confirmed that exercise can enrich the microflora diversity; improve the F/M ratio, which may contribute to weight loss, obesity-related pathologies, and gastrointestinal disorders; and stimulate the proliferation of bacteria, which can modulate mucosal immunity and maintain homeostasis (276–278). Research has demonstrated that exercise has the capacity to increase the levels of the bacterial metabolite known as butyrate (279).While human research in this area is limited, data from several laboratories, including our own, indicate that exercise training can exert a noteworthy influence on the gut microbiota in animal models (280–282). Moreover, the modifications in the gut microbiota brought about by exercise are linked to changes in the host's physiology, such changes include metabolic rate modifications (283), immunity (280), and even behavior (281). Certainly, exercise training has been demonstrated to increase the concentrations of short-chain fatty acids derived from the gut microbiota in mouse models (284), comprising of two to six carbon atoms, play a crucial role as an energy source for various tissues and are associated with beneficial effects such as reducing inflammation (285), improving insulin sensitivity (286), and inducing the morphology of the central nervous system (287). Notably, levels of LPS are elevated in cardiovascular disease and specific cardio metabolic disorders (288). However, high-endurance training has been shown to have the potential to decrease plasma LPS levels. This suggests that exercise may have a positive impact on reducing inflammation associated with CVD and related metabolic conditions (289). A crucial observation to highlight is that the advantages provided by the gut microbiota due to exercise training were not enduring. This emphasizes the necessity for consistent and regular exercise to sustain a constructive impact on the gut microbiota and the associated health benefits (279). The findings highlighted the broad-ranging benefits of influencing the gut microbiota via physical exercise, stretching beyond the realm of cardiovascular health. Nonetheless, it's important to recognize that substantial and enduring advantages necessitate prolonged periods and higher-intensity aerobic training. Participating in more extended and intense exercise sessions seems to be pivotal in achieving lasting enhancements in gut microbiota composition and the correlated health advantages for the individual. Consistently adhering to such exercise routines is pivotal for maximizing the influence on the gut microbiota and overall well-being (290). To protect the heart and arteries, physical activity can increase insulin sensitivity, reduce plasma dyslipidemia, proper raise blood pressure, decrease blood viscosity, promote endothelial nitric oxide generation, and improve leptin sensitivity. Furthermore, the preventive impact of exercise on the body involves not only laboratory animal models but also clinical studies, as proven by WHO recommendations (291). Numerous studies have illustrated a clear dose-response correlation between physical activity levels and a decreased incidence of CVD and characterized by reductions in factors such as blood pressure, body weight, oxidized low-density lipoprotein (ox-LDL), and improved glucose tolerance as physical activity increases (292, 293). Although it's known that exercise protects against CVD by reducing sympathetic impulses, arterial pressure, and heart rate, increasing blood flow and endothelial NO production, causing vessel dilation, and decreasing inflammatory cytokines and oxygen radical formation, the precise processes that lead to transcriptional factor modifications are unknown. Future research could focus on the mechanisms of exercise's protective effects on the heart and arteries.

Conclusions

The human intestine is the habitat of the most enormous and varied population of microbes. The main purpose of the gut microbes is to prevent the expansion of potentially lethal germs. However, there is a rising acknowledgment of the intestinal microbiota as a risk variable for developing cardiovascular disease

(CVD). Metabolites derived from the gut microbiota, such as short-chain fatty acids, trimethylamine-N-oxide, bile acids, and polyphenols, are critical in maintaining normal cardiovascular function. When these metabolites are out of balance, it has the potential to contribute to an outbreak of CVD. Variations in the composition and diversity of the gut microbiota, known as dysbiosis, have been associated with disorders such as heart failure, atherosclerosis, hypertension, myocardial fibrosis, myocardial infarction, and coronary artery disease. However, the specific mechanisms behind these relationships are still unknown. As a result, the microbiota and its metabolites have emerged as a novel therapeutic target for both CVD prevention and treatment. Ongoing attempts are being made to widen the application of microbiota therapies not only for CVD but also for a variety of other human disorders. Innovations in genomic and metabolomic technology have enabled improved characterization and molecular research of bacteria and their metabolites. Individual microbiome may be profiled in the future utilizing metabolomic/biomarker analysis to measure individual health, potentially delivering specific guidance on food and lifestyle changes. Dietary treatments, the use of pre/probiotics and antibiotics, FMT, TMAO reduction, and regular exercise are current strategies for regulating gut bacteria to improve cardiac function. Further research on microbe-microbe and microbe-host associations may explain how specific metabolites affect the disease process. Improving our understanding of the complex interplay between gut microbiota, host characteristics, and therapeutic response is critical for developing breakthrough precision therapies for cardiovascular disease.

Author contributions

AL: Writing – original draft. AH: Writing – review & editing. MU: Writing – review & editing. SN: Writing – review & editing. MehrajU: Writing – review & editing. LZ: Writing – review & editing. AU: Writing – review & editing. KU: Writing – review & editing. WA: Writing – review & editing. GW: Writing – review & editing, Funding acquisition, Supervision.

Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. This work was supported by grants from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (12032007, 31971242); the Science and Technology Innovation Project of JinFeng Laboratory, Chongqing, China (jfkyjf202203001); Chongqing University of Science and Technology, natural science fund surface project, (CSTB2023NSCQ-MSX1060)

Acknowledgments

We are thankful for the First Batch of Key Disciplines on Public Health in Chongqing and the Public Experiment Centre of State Bioindustrial Base (Chongqing), China.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Hou K, Wu Z-X, Chen X-Y, Wang J-Q, Zhang D, Xiao C, et al. Microbiota in health and diseases. *Signal transduction targeted Ther* (2022) 7:135. doi: 10.1038/s41392-022-00974-4

2. Rahman MM, Islam F, Or-Rashid MH, Mamun AA, Rahaman MS, Islam MM, et al. The gut microbiota (microbiome) in cardiovascular disease and its therapeutic regulation. *Front Cell Infection Microbiol* (2022) 12:903570. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.903570

3. Ding Y-N, Tang X, Chen H-Z, Liu D-P. Epigenetic regulation of vascular aging and age-related vascular diseases. *Aging Aging-Related Diseases: Mech Interventions* (2018), 55–75. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-1117-8_4

4. Velasquez MT, Centron P, Barrows I, Dwivedi R, Raj DS. Gut microbiota and cardiovascular uremic toxicities. *Toxins* (2018) 10:287. doi: 10.3390/toxins10070287

5. Ren S-C, Chen X, Gong H, Wang H, Wu C, Li P-H, et al. SIRT6 in vascular diseases, from bench to bedside. *Aging Dis* (2022) 13:1015. doi: 10.14336/AD.2021.1204

6. Hemmati M, Kashanipoor S, Mazaheri P, Alibabaei F, Babaeizad A, Asli S, et al. Importance of gut microbiota metabolites in the development of cardiovascular diseases (CVD). *Life Sci* (2023) 121947. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2023.121947

7. Marzullo P, Di Renzo L, Pugliese G, De Siena M, Barrea L, Muscogiuri G, et al. From obesity through gut microbiota to cardiovascular diseases: a dangerous journey. *Int J Obes Suppl* (2020) 10:35–49. doi: 10.1038/s41367-020-0017-1

8. Rehman S, Rehman E, Ikram M, Jianglin Z. Cardiovascular disease (CVD): assessment, prediction and policy implications. *BMC Public Health* (2021) 21:1–14. doi: 10.1186/s12889-021-11334-2

9. Zoungas S, Curtis AJ, Mcneil JJ, Tonkin AM. Treatment of dyslipidemia and cardiovascular outcomes: the journey so far—Is this the end for statins? *Clin Pharmacol Ther* (2014) 96:192–205. doi: 10.1038/clpt.2014.86

10. Haybar H, Shokuhian M, Bagheri M, Davari N, Saki N. Involvement of circulating inflammatory factors in prognosis and risk of cardiovascular disease. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* (2019) 132:110–9. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2019.05.010

11. Xu H, Wang X, Feng W, Liu Q, Zhou S, Liu Q, et al. The gut microbiota and its interactions with cardiovascular disease. *Microbial Biotechnol* (2020) 13:637–56. doi: 10.1111/1751-7915.13524

12. Almeida C, Barata P, Fernandes R. The influence of gut microbiota in cardiovascular diseases—a brief review. *Porto Biomed J* (2021) 6. doi: 10.1097/j.pbj.0000000000000106

13. Naghavi M, Wang H, Lozano R, Davis A, Liang X, Zhou M. GBD 2013 Mortality and Causes of Death Collaborators. Global, regional, and national age-sex specific all-cause and cause-specific mortality for 240 causes of death 1990-2013: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2013. *Lancet* (2015) 385:117–71. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61682-2

14. Mozaffarian D, Benjamin EJ, Go AS, Arnett DK, Blaha MJ, Cushman M, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics—2016 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *circulation* (2016) 133:e38–e360.

15. Novakovic M, Rout A, Kingsley T, Kirchoff R, Singh A, Verma V, et al. Role of gut microbiota in cardiovascular diseases. *World J Cardiol* (2020) 12:110. doi: 10.4330/wjc.v12.i4.110

16. Degruttola AK, Low D, Mizoguchi A, Mizoguchi E. Current understanding of dysbiosis in disease in human and animal models. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2016) 22:1137–50. doi: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000750

17. Rinninella E, Raoul P, Cintoni M, Franceschi F, Miggiano G, Gasbarrini A, et al. What is the healthy gut microbiota composition? A changing ecosystem across age, environment, diet, and diseases. *Microorganisms* (2019) 7:14. doi: 10.3390/microorganisms7010014

18. Canfora EE, Blaak EE. Acetate: a diet-derived key metabolite in energy metabolism: good or bad in context of obesity and glucose homeostasis? *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* (2017) 20:477–83. doi: 10.1097/MCO.0000000000000408

19. Dekaboruah E, Suryavanshi MV, Chettri D, Verma AK. Human microbiome: an academic update on human body site specific surveillance and its possible role. *Arch Microbiol* (2020) 202:2147–67. doi: 10.1007/s00203-020-01931-x

20. Jandhyala SM, Talukdar R, Subramanyam C, Vuyyuru H, Sasikala M, Reddy DN. Role of the normal gut microbiota. *World J gastroenterology: WJG* (2015) 21:8787. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i29.8787

21. Yatsunenko T, Rey FE, Manary MJ, Trehan I, Dominguez-Bello MG, Contreras M, et al. Human gut microbiome viewed across age and geography. *nature* (2012) 486:222–7. doi: 10.1038/nature11053

22. Ramezani A, Raj DS. The gut microbiome, kidney disease, and targeted interventions. *J Am Soc Nephrology: JASN* (2014) 25:657. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2013080905

23. Kumari S, Taliyan R, Dubey SK. Comprehensive review on potential signaling pathways involving the transfer of α-synuclein from the gut to the brain that leads to Parkinson's disease. *ACS Chem Neurosci* (2023) 14:590–602. doi: 10.1021/acschemneuro.2c00730

24. Eckburg PB, Bik EM, Bernstein CN, Purdom E, Dethlefsen L, Sargent M, et al. Diversity of the human intestinal microbial flora. *science* (2005) 308:1635–8. doi: 10.1126/science.1110591

25. Wen Y, Sun Z, Xie S, Hu Z, Lan Q, Sun Y, et al. Intestinal flora derived metabolites affect the occurrence and development of cardiovascular disease. *J Multidiscip Healthcare* (2022), 2591–603. doi: 10.2147/JMDH.S367591

26. Li X, Fan Z, Cui J, Li D, Lu J, Cui X, et al. Trimethylamine N-oxide in heart failure: a meta-analysis of prognostic value. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2022) 9:817396. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.817396

27. He J, Zhang P, Shen L, Niu L, Tan Y, Chen L, et al. Short-chain fatty acids and their association with signalling pathways in inflammation, glucose and lipid metabolism. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21:6356. doi: 10.3390/ijms21176356

28. Wang Z, Klipfell E, Bennett BJ, Koeth R, Levison BS, Dugar B, et al. Gut flora metabolism of phosphatidylcholine promotes cardiovascular disease. *Nature* (2011) 472:57–63. doi: 10.1038/nature09922

29. Ahmadmehrabi S, Tang WW. Gut microbiome and its role in cardiovascular diseases. *Curr Opin Cardiol* (2017) 32:761. doi: 10.1097/HCO.0000000000000445

30. Koren O, Spor A, Felin J, Fåk F, Stombaugh J, Tremaroli V, et al. Human oral, gut, and plaque microbiota in patients with atherosclerosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2011) 108:4592–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1011383107

31. Karlsson FH, Fåk F, Nookaew I, Tremaroli V, Fagerberg B, Petranovic D, et al. Symptomatic atherosclerosis is associated with an altered gut metagenome. *Nat Commun* (2012) 3:1245. doi: 10.1038/ncomms2266

32. Yamashiro K, Tanaka R, Urabe T, Ueno Y, Yamashiro Y, Nomoto K, et al. Gut dysbiosis is associated with metabolism and systemic inflammation in patients with ischemic stroke. *PloS One* (2017) 12:e0171521.

33. Jin L, Shi X, Yang J, Zhao Y, Xue L, Xu L, et al. Gut microbes in cardiovascular diseases and their potential therapeutic applications. *Protein Cell* (2021) 12:346–59. doi: 10.1007/s13238-020-00785-9

34. Hemarajata P, Versalovic J. Effects of probiotics on gut microbiota: mechanisms of intestinal immunomodulation and neuromodulation. *Ther Adv Gastroenterol* (2013) 6:39–51. doi: 10.1177/1756283X12459294

35. Sender R, Fuchs S, Milo R. Revised estimates for the number of human and bacteria cells in the body. *PloS Biol* (2016) 14:e1002533. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1002533

36. Vaiserman A, Romanenko M, Piven L, Moseiko V, Lushchak O, Kryzhanovska N, et al. Differences in the gut Firmicutes to Bacteroidetes ratio across age groups in healthy Ukrainian population. *BMC Microbiol* (2020) 20:1–8. doi: 10.1186/s12866-020-01903-7

37. Zhi C, Huang J, Wang J, Cao H, Bai Y, Guo J, et al. Connection between gut microbiome and the development of obesity. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* (2019) 38:1987–98. doi: 10.1007/s10096-019-03623-x

38. Anhê FF, Barra NG, Cavallari JF, Henriksbo BD, Schertzer JD. Metabolic endotoxemia is dictated by the type of lipopolysaccharide. *Cell Rep* (2021) 36.

39. Wang L, Wang S, Zhang Q, He C, Fu C, Wei Q. The role of the gut microbiota in health and cardiovascular diseases. *Mol biomedicine* (2022) 3:30. doi: 10.1186/s43556-022-00091-2

40. Indiani C.M.D.S.P., Rizzardi KF, Castelo PM, Ferraz LFC, Darrieux M, Parisotto TM. Childhood obesity and Firmicutes/Bacteroidetes ratio in the gut microbiota: a systematic review. *Childhood Obes* (2018) 14:501–9. doi: 10.1089/chi.2018.0040

41. Pascale A, Marchesi N, Govoni S, Coppola A, Gazzaruso C. The role of gut microbiota in obesity, diabetes mellitus, and effect of metformin: new insights into old diseases. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2019) 49:1–5. doi: 10.1016/j.coph.2019.03.011

42. Sanchez-Gimenez R, Ahmed-Khodja W, Molina Y, Peiró OM, Bonet G, Carrasquer A, et al. Gut microbiota-derived metabolites and cardiovascular disease risk: a systematic review of prospective cohort studies. *Nutrients* (2022) 14:2654. doi: 10.3390/nu14132654

43. Hoyles L, Jiménez-Pranteda ML, Chilloux J, Brial F, Myridakis A, Aranias T, et al. Metabolic retroconversion of trimethylamine N-oxide and the gut microbiota. *Microbiome* (2018) 6:1–14. doi: 10.1186/s40168-018-0461-0

44. Mutengo KH, Masenga SK, Mweemba A, Mutale W, Kirabo A. Gut microbiota dependant trimethylamine N-oxide and hypertension. *Front Physiol* (2023) 14:1075641. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2023.1075641

45. Shanmugham M, Bellanger S, Leo CH. Gut-derived metabolite, trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO) in cardio-metabolic diseases: detection, mechanism, and potential therapeutics. *Pharmaceuticals* (2023) 16:504. doi: 10.3390/ph16040504

46. Tacconi E, Palma G, De Biase D, Luciano A, Barbieri M, De Nigris F, et al. Microbiota effect on trimethylamine N-oxide production: from cancer to fitness—A practical preventing recommendation and therapies. *Nutrients* (2023) 15:563. doi: 10.3390/nu15030563

47. Koeth RA, Wang Z, Levison BS, Buffa JA, Org E, Sheehy BT, et al. Intestinal microbiota metabolism of L-carnitine, a nutrient in red meat, promotes atherosclerosis. *Nat Med* (2013) 19:576–85. doi: 10.1038/nm.3145

48. Tang WW, Wang Z, Levison BS, Koeth RA, Britt EB, Fu X, et al. Intestinal microbial metabolism of phosphatidylcholine and cardiovascular risk. *New Engl J Med* (2013) 368:1575–84. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1109400

49. Lemos BS, Medina-Vera I, Malysheva OV, Caudill MA, Fernandez ML. Effects of egg consumption and choline supplementation on plasma choline and trimethylamine-N-oxide in a young population. *J Am Coll Nutr* (2018) 37:716–23. doi: 10.1080/07315724.2018.1466213

50. Jing L, Zhang H, Xiang Q, Shen L, Guo X, Zhai C, et al. Targeting trimethylamine N-oxide: A new therapeutic strategy for alleviating atherosclerosis. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2022) 9:864600. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.864600

51. Bu J, Wang Z. Cross-talk between gut microbiota and heart *via* the routes of metabolite and immunity. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* (2018) 2018. doi: 10.1155/2018/6458094

52. Jiang C, Hou X, Gao X, Liu P, Guo X, Hu G, et al. The 16S rDNA high-throughput sequencing correlation analysis of milk and gut microbial communities in mastitis Holstein cows. *BMC Microbiol* (2023) 23:1–12. doi: 10.1186/s12866-023-02925-7

53. Shkoporov AN, Hill C. Bacteriophages of the human gut: the "known unknown" of the microbiome. *Cell Host Microbe* (2019) 25:195–209. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2019.01.017

54. Mukherjee S, Joardar N, Sengupta S, Babu SPS. Gut microbes as future therapeutics in treating inflammatory and infectious diseases: lessons from recent findings. *J Nutr Biochem* (2018) 61:111–28. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2018.07.010

55. Jones RM. Focus: Microbiome: The influence of the gut microbiota on host physiology: In pursuit of mechanisms. *Yale J Biol Med* (2016) 89:285.

56. Neish A. Reviews in basic and clinical gastroenterology. *Gastroenterology* (2009) 136:65–80. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.10.080

57. Gordon S. Phagocytosis: the legacy of metchnikoff. *Cell* (2016) 166:1065–8. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.08.017

58. Di Stefano M, Santonocito S, Polizzi A, Mauceri R, Troiano G, Lo Giudice A, et al. A reciprocal link between oral, gut microbiota during periodontitis: the potential role of probiotics in reducing dysbiosis-induced inflammation. *Int J Mol Sci* (2023) 24:1084. doi: 10.3390/ijms24021084

59. Mendoza-León MJ, Mangalam AK, Regaldiz A, González-Madrid E, Rangel-Ramírez MA, Álvarez-Mardonez O, et al. Gut microbiota short-chain fatty acids and their impact on the host thyroid function and diseases. *Front Endocrinol* (2023) 14.

60. Doskaliuk B. ÉLIE METCHNIKOFF'S LEGACY IN THE FIELD OF ORTHOBIOSIS. *Anti-Aging Eastern Europe* (2023) 2:54–8. doi: 10.56543/aaeeu.2023.2.1.10

61. Adamsson I, Nord CE, Lundquist P, Sjöstedt S, Edlund C. Comparative effects of omeprazole, amoxycillin plus metronidazole versus omeprazole, clarithromycin plus metronidazole on the oral, gastric and intestinal microflora in Helicobacter pylori-infected patients. *J Antimicrobial Chemotherapy* (1999) 44:629–40. doi: 10.1093/jac/44.5.629

62. Jernberg C, Löfmark S, Edlund C, Jansson JK. Long-term ecological impacts of antibiotic administration on the human intestinal microbiota. *ISME J* (2007) 1:56–66. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2007.3

63. Dethlefsen L, Huse S, Sogin ML, Relman DA. The pervasive effects of an antibiotic on the human gut microbiota, as revealed by deep 16S rRNA sequencing. *PloS Biol* (2008) 6:e280. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0060280

64. Jakobsson HE, Jernberg C, Andersson AF, Sjölund-Karlsson M, Jansson JK, Engstrand L. Short-term antibiotic treatment has differing long-term impacts on the human throat and gut microbiome. *PloS One* (2010) 5:e9836. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0009836

65. Ley RE, Bäckhed F, Turnbaugh P, Lozupone CA, Knight RD, Gordon JI. Obesity alters gut microbial ecology. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2005) 102:11070–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0504978102

66. Turnbaugh PJ, Ridaura VK, Faith JJ, Rey FE, Knight R, Gordon JI. The effect of diet on the human gut microbiome: a metagenomic analysis in humanized gnotobiotic mice. *Sci Trans Med* (2009) 1:6ra14–16ra14. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3000322

67. Bisanz JE, Upadhyay V, Turnbaugh JA, Ly K, Turnbaugh PJ. Meta-analysis reveals reproducible gut microbiome alterations in response to a high-fat diet. *Cell Host Microbe* (2019) 26:265–272. e264. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2019.06.013

68. Ju M, Liu Y, Li M, Cheng M, Zhang Y, Deng G, et al. Baicalin improves intestinal microecology and abnormal metabolism induced by high-fat diet. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2019) 857:172457. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2019.172457

69. Rodríguez JM, Murphy K, Stanton C, Ross RP, Kober OI, Juge N, et al. The composition of the gut microbiota throughout life, with an emphasis on early life. *Microbial Ecol Health Dis* (2015) 26:26050. doi: 10.3402/mehd.v26.26050

70. Cong X, Xu W, Romisher R, Poveda S, Forte S, Starkweather A, et al. Focus: Microbiome: Gut microbiome and infant health: Brain-gut-microbiota axis and host genetic factors. *Yale J Biol Med* (2016) 89:299.

71. Tsiaoussis J, Antoniou MN, Koliarakis I, Mesnage R, Vardavas CI, Izotov BN, et al. Effects of single and combined toxic exposures on the gut microbiome: Current knowledge and future directions. *Toxicol Lett* (2019) 312:72–97. doi: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2019.04.014

72. Werbner M, Barsheshet Y, Werbner N, Zigdon M, Averbuch I, Ziv O, et al. Social-stress-responsive microbiota induces stimulation of self-reactive effector T helper cells. *MSystems* (2019) 4:e00292–00218. doi: 10.1128/mSystems.00292-18

73. Chang C-S, Kao C-Y. Current understanding of the gut microbiota shaping mechanisms. *J Biomed Sci* (2019) 26:1–11. doi: 10.1186/s12929-019-0554-5

74. Cahana I, Iraqi FA. Impact of host genetics on gut microbiome: Take-home lessons from human and mouse studies. *Anim Models Exp Med* (2020) 3:229–36. doi: 10.1002/ame2.12134

75. Carding S, Verbeke K, Vipond DT, Corfe BM, Owen LJ. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiota in disease. *Microbial Ecol Health Dis* (2015) 26:26191. doi: 10.3402/mehd.v26.26191

76. Peterson D, Bonham KS, Rowland S, Pattanayak CW, Consortium R, Klepac-Ceraj V. Comparative analysis of 16S rRNA gene and metagenome sequencing in pediatric gut microbiomes. *Front Microbiol* (2021) 12:670336. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2021.670336

77. Jie Z, Xia H, Zhong S-L, Feng Q, Li S, Liang S, et al. The gut microbiome in atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:845. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-00900-1

78. The HC, Le S-NH. Dynamic of the human gut microbiome under infectious diarrhea. *Curr Opin Microbiol* (2022) 66:79–85. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2022.01.006

79. Emoto T, Yamashita T, Kobayashi T, Sasaki N, Hirota Y, Hayashi T, et al. Characterization of gut microbiota profiles in coronary artery disease patients using data mining analysis of terminal restriction fragment length polymorphism: gut microbiota could be a diagnostic marker of coronary artery disease. *Heart vessels* (2017) 32:39–46. doi: 10.1007/s00380-016-0841-y

80. Aly AM, Adel A, El-Gendy AO, Essam TM, Aziz RK. Gut microbiome alterations in patients with stage 4 hepatitis C. *Gut Pathog* (2016) 8:1–12. doi: 10.1186/s13099-016-0124-2

81. Ziganshina EE, Sharifullina DM, Lozhkin AP, Khayrullin RN, Ignatyev IM, Ziganshin AM. Bacterial communities associated with atherosclerotic plaques from Russian individuals with atherosclerosis. *PloS One* (2016) 11:e0164836. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0164836

82. Li Z, Liu K, Zhao J, Yang L, Chen G, Liu A, et al. Antibiotics in elderly Chinese population and their relations with hypertension and pulse pressure. *Environ Sci pollut Res* (2022) 29:67026–45. doi: 10.1007/s11356-022-20613-3

83. Yan Q, Gu Y, Li X, Yang W, Jia L, Chen C, et al. Alterations of the gut microbiome in hypertension. *Front Cell infection Microbiol* (2017) 7:381. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2017.00381

84. Altemani F, Barrett HL, Gomez-Arango L, Josh P, Mcintyre HD, Callaway LK, et al. Pregnant women who develop preeclampsia have lower abundance of the butyrate-producer Coprococcus in their gut microbiota. *Pregnancy hypertension* (2021) 23:211–9. doi: 10.1016/j.preghy.2021.01.002

85. Cui X, Wang X, Chang X, Bao L, Wu J, Tan Z, et al. A new capacity of gut microbiota: Fermentation of engineered inorganic carbon nanomaterials into endogenous organic metabolites. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2023) 120:e2218739120. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2218739120

86. Luedde M, Winkler T, Heinsen FA, Rühlemann MC, Spehlmann ME, Bajrovic A, et al. Heart failure is associated with depletion of core intestinal microbiota. *ESC Heart failure* (2017) 4:282–90. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12155

87. Lupu VV, Adam Raileanu A, Mihai CM, Morariu ID, Lupu A, Starcea IM, et al. The implication of the gut microbiome in heart failure. *Cells* (2023) 12:1158. doi: 10.3390/cells12081158

88. Pasini E, Aquilani R, Testa C, Baiardi P, Angioletti S, Boschi F, et al. Pathogenic gut flora in patients with chronic heart failure. *JACC: Heart Failure* (2016) 4:220–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jchf.2015.10.009

89. Kamo T, Akazawa H, Suda W, Saga-Kamo A, Shimizu Y, Yagi H, et al. Dysbiosis and compositional alterations with aging in the gut microbiota of patients with heart failure. *PloS One* (2017) 12:e0174099. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0174099

90. Cui X, Ye L, Li J, Jin L, Wang W, Li S, et al. Metagenomic and metabolomic analyses unveil dysbiosis of gut microbiota in chronic heart failure patients. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8:635. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-18756-2

91. Zuo K, Li J, Li K, Hu C, Gao Y, Chen M, et al. Disordered gut microbiota and alterations in metabolic patterns are associated with atrial fibrillation. *Gigascience* (2019) 8:giz058. doi: 10.1093/gigascience/giz058

92. Ascher S, Reinhardt C. The gut microbiota: an emerging risk factor for cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease. *Eur J Immunol* (2018) 48:564–75. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646879

93. Ponikowski P, Anker SD, Alhabib KF, Cowie MR, Force TL, Hu S, et al. Heart failure: preventing disease and death worldwide. *ESC Heart failure* (2014) 1:4–25. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12005

94. Rogers C, Bush N. Heart failure: pathophysiology, diagnosis, medical treatment guidelines, and nursing management. *Nurs Clinics* (2015) 50:787–99.

95. Dickstein K, Jaarsma T. Heart failure management programmes: delivering the message. (2005).

96. Shirazi LF, Bissett J, Romeo F, Mehta JL. Role of inflammation in heart failure. *Curr Atheroscl Rep* (2017) 19:1–9. doi: 10.1007/s11883-017-0660-3

97. Dantzer R, Cohen S, Russo SJ, Dinan TG. Resilience and immunity. *Brain behavior Immun* (2018) 74:28–42. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2018.08.010

98. Moshkelgosha S, Masetti G, Berchner-Pfannschmidt U, Verhasselt HL, Horstmann M, Diaz-Cano S, et al. Gut microbiome in BALB/c and C57BL/6J mice undergoing experimental thyroid autoimmunity associate with differences in immunological responses and thyroid function. *Hormone Metab Res* (2018) 50:932–41. doi: 10.1055/a-0653-3766

99. Sandek A, Bauditz J, Swidsinski A, Buhner S, Weber-Eibel J, Von Haehling S, et al. Altered intestinal function in patients with chronic heart failure. *J Am Coll Cardiol* (2007) 50:1561–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2007.07.016

100. Niebauer J, Yolk ID, Kemp M, Dominguez M, Schumann RR, Rauchhaus M, et al. Endotoxin and inunune activation in chronic heart failure: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet* (1999) 353:1838–42. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(98)09286-1

101. Tang WW, Kitai T, Hazen SL. Gut microbiota in cardiovascular health and disease. *Circ Res* (2017) 120:1183–96. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.309715

102. Li H, Liu W, Lei Y, Zhou H, Wang P, Li J. Professor jun li treating vascular dementia from mutual conclusion of phlegm and blood stasis. *J Clin Nurs Res* (2022) 6:67–75. doi: 10.26689/jcnr.v6i1.2904

103. Schuett K, Kleber ME, Scharnagl H, Lorkowski S, März W, Niessner A, et al. Trimethylamine-N-oxide and heart failure with reduced versus preserved ejection fraction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* (2017) 70:3202–4. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.10.064

104. Zhao M, Wei H, Li C, Zhan R, Liu C, Gao J, et al. Gut microbiota production of trimethyl-5-aminovaleric acid reduces fatty acid oxidation and accelerates cardiac hypertrophy. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13:1757. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-29060-7

105. Trøseid M, Andersen G.Ø, Broch K, Hov JR. The gut microbiome in coronary artery disease and heart failure: Current knowledge and future directions. *EBioMedicine* (2020) 52.

106. Kummen M, Mayerhofer CC, Vestad B, Broch K, Awoyemi A, Storm-Larsen C, et al. Gut microbiota signature in heart failure defined from profiling of 2 independent cohorts. *J Am Coll Cardiol* (2018) 71:1184–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.12.057

107. Wu C-C, Hsieh M-Y, Hung S-C, Kuo K-L, Tsai T-H, Lai C-L, et al. Serum indoxyl sulfate associates with postangioplasty thrombosis of dialysis grafts. *J Am Soc Nephrology: JASN* (2016) 27:1254. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2015010068

108. Mendelsohn AR, Larrick JW. Dietary modification of the microbiome affects risk for cardiovascular disease. *Rejuvenation Res* (2013) 16:241–4. doi: 10.1089/rej.2013.1447

109. Bentzon JF, Otsuka F, Virmani R, Falk E. Mechanisms of plaque formation and rupture. *Circ Res* (2014) 114:1852–66. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.114.302721

110. Soehnlein O, Libby P. Targeting inflammation in atherosclerosis—from experimental insights to the clinic. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2021) 20:589–610. doi: 10.1038/s41573-021-00198-1

111. Forkosh E, Ilan Y. The heart-gut axis: new target for atherosclerosis and congestive heart failure therapy. *Open Heart* (2019) 6:e000993. doi: 10.1136/openhrt-2018-000993

112. Guiducci L, Nicolini G, Forini F. Dietary patterns, gut microbiota remodeling, and cardiometabolic disease. *Metabolites* (2023) 13:760. doi: 10.3390/metabo13060760

113. Jie Z, Zhu Q, Zou Y, Wu Q, Qin M, He D, et al. A consortium of three-bacteria isolated from human feces inhibits formation of atherosclerotic deposits and lowers lipid levels in a mouse model. *iScience* (2023) 26. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2023.106960

114. Markowiak-Kopeć P, Śliżewska K. The effect of probiotics on the production of short-chain fatty acids by human intestinal microbiome. *Nutrients* (2020) 12:1107. doi: 10.3390/nu12041107

115. Chan YK, Brar MS, Kirjavainen PV, Chen Y, Peng J, Li D, et al. High fat diet induced atherosclerosis is accompanied with low colonic bacterial diversity and altered abundances that correlates with plaque size, plasma A-FABP and cholesterol: a pilot study of high fat diet and its intervention with Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG (LGG) or telmisartan in ApoE−/− mice. *BMC Microbiol* (2016) 16:1–13. doi: 10.1186/s12866-016-0883-4

116. Zhang H, Jiang F, Zhang J, Wang W, Li L, Yan J. Modulatory effects of polysaccharides from plants, marine algae and edible mushrooms on gut microbiota and related health benefits: A review. *Int J Biol Macromolecules* (2022) 204:169–92. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2022.01.166

117. Tulkens J, Vergauwen G, Van Deun J, Geeurickx E, Dhondt B, Lippens L, et al. Increased levels of systemic LPS-positive bacterial extracellular vesicles in patients with intestinal barrier dysfunction. *Gut* (2020) 69:191–3. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2018-317726

118. Dickhout A, Koenen RR. Extracellular vesicles as biomarkers in cardiovascular disease; chances and risks. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2018) 5:113. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2018.00113

119. Brás IC, Khani MH, Riedel D, Parfentev I, Gerhardt E, Van Riesen C, et al. Ectosomes and exosomes are distinct proteomic entities that modulate spontaneous activity in neuronal cells. *bioRxiv* (2021). 2021.2006. 2024.449731.

120. Patel S, Guo MK, Abdul Samad M, Howe KL. Extracellular vesicles as biomarkers and modulators of atherosclerosis pathogenesis. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2023) 10:1202187. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2023.1202187

121. Stepankova R, Tonar Z, Bartova J, Nedorost L, Rossman P, Poledne R, et al. Absence of microbiota (germ-free conditions) accelerates the atherosclerosis in ApoE-deficient mice fed standard low cholesterol diet. *J Atheroscl Thromb* (2010) 17:796–804. doi: 10.5551/jat.3285

122. Kiouptsi K, Pontarollo G, Todorov H, Braun J, Jäckel S, Koeck T, et al. Germ-free housing conditions do not affect aortic root and aortic arch lesion size of late atherosclerotic low-density lipoprotein receptor-deficient mice. *Gut Microbes* (2020) 11:1809–23. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2020.1767463

123. Gatarek P, Kaluzna-Czaplinska J. Trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) in human health. *EXCLI J* (2021) 20:301.

124. Janeiro MH, Ramírez MJ, Milagro FI, Martínez JA, Solas M. Implication of trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) in disease: potential biomarker or new therapeutic target. *Nutrients* (2018) 10:1398. doi: 10.3390/nu10101398

125. Holmes E, Li JV, Marchesi JR, Nicholson JK. Gut microbiota composition and activity in relation to host metabolic phenotype and disease risk. *Cell Metab* (2012) 16:559–64. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.10.007

126. Tang WW, Wang Z, Kennedy DJ, Wu Y, Buffa JA, Agatisa-Boyle B, et al. Gut microbiota-dependent trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) pathway contributes to both development of renal insufficiency and mortality risk in chronic kidney disease. *Circ Res* (2015) 116:448–55. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.305360

127. Li M, Van Esch BC, Henricks PA, Folkerts G, Garssen J. The anti-inflammatory effects of short chain fatty acids on lipopolysaccharide-or tumor necrosis factor α-stimulated endothelial cells *via* activation of GPR41/43 and inhibition of HDACs. *Front Pharmacol* (2018) 9:533. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2018.00533

128. Tayyeb JZ, Popeijus HE, Mensink RP, Konings MC, Mokhtar FB, Plat J. Short-chain fatty acids (except hexanoic acid) lower NF-kB transactivation, which rescues inflammation-induced decreased apolipoprotein AI transcription in HepG2 cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21:5088. doi: 10.3390/ijms21145088

129. Tom Dieck H, Schön C, Wagner T, Pankoke HC, Fluegel M, Speckmann B. A synbiotic formulation comprising Bacillus subtilis DSM 32315 and L-alanyl-L-glutamine improves intestinal butyrate levels and lipid metabolism in healthy humans. *Nutrients* (2021) 14:143. doi: 10.3390/nu14010143

130. Larkin TA, Astheimer LB, Price WE. Dietary combination of soy with a probiotic or prebiotic food significantly reduces total and LDL cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr* (2009) 63:238–45. doi: 10.1038/sj.ejcn.1602910

131. Wu Y, Jin A, Xie G, Wang L, Liu K, Jia G, et al. The 20 most important and most preventable health problems of China: a Delphi consultation of Chinese experts. *Am J Public Health* (2018) 108:1592–8. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2018.304684

132. Burström B, Tao W. *Social determinants of health and inequalities in COVID-19*. European Public Health Association, Oxford, United Kingdom: Oxford University Press (2020).

133. Annual report on cardiovascular health and diseases in China. (2022) 37:553–78.

134. Brantsæter AL, Myhre R, Haugen M, Myking S, Sengpiel V, Magnus P, et al. Intake of probiotic food and risk of preeclampsia in primiparous women: the Norwegian Mother and Child Cohort Study. *Am J Epidemiol* (2011) 174:807–15. doi: 10.1093/aje/kwr168

135. Thomson A. *Health professionals' knowledge and attitudes toward vitamin D in the general population, pregnancy, and infancy: a thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Nutrition and Dietetics*. Massey University, Albany, New Zealand: Massey University (2020).

136. Carey RM. 2017 ACC/AHA/AAPA/ABC/ACPM/AGS/APhA/ASH/ASPC/NMA/PCNA. (2017).

137. Williams B, Mancia G, Spiering W, Agabiti Rosei E, Azizi M, Burnier M, et al. 2018 Practice Guidelines for the management of arterial hypertension of the European Society of Cardiology and the European Society of Hypertension. *Blood Pressure* (2018) 27:314–40. doi: 10.1080/08037051.2018.1527177

138. Cao L, Li X, Yan P, Wang X, Li M, Li R, et al. The effectiveness of aerobic exercise for hypertensive population: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Hypertension* (2019) 21:868–76. doi: 10.1111/jch.13583

139. Mell B, Jala VR, Mathew AV, Byun J, Waghulde H, Zhang Y, et al. Evidence for a link between gut microbiota and hypertension in the Dahl rat. *Physiol Genomics* (2015) 47:187–97. doi: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00136.2014

140. Yang T, Santisteban MM, Rodriguez V, Li E, Ahmari N, Carvajal JM, et al. Gut dysbiosis is linked to hypertension. *hypertension* (2015) 65:1331–40. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.115.05315

141. Adnan S, Nelson JW, Ajami NJ, Venna VR, Petrosino JF, Bryan RM Jr., et al. Alterations in the gut microbiota can elicit hypertension in rats. *Physiol Genomics* (2017) 49:96–104. doi: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00081.2016

142. Vickers NJ. Animal communication: when i'm calling you, will you answer too? *Curr Biol* (2017) 27:R713–5. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2017.05.064

143. Kim S, Goel R, Kumar A, Qi Y, Lobaton G, Hosaka K, et al. Imbalance of gut microbiome and intestinal epithelial barrier dysfunction in patients with high blood pressure. *Clin Sci* (2018) 132:701–18. doi: 10.1042/CS20180087

144. Zhang Z, Zhao J, Tian C, Chen X, Li H, Wei X, et al. Targeting the gut microbiota to investigate the mechanism of lactulose in negating the effects of a high-salt diet on hypertension. *Mol Nutr Food Res* (2019) 63:1800941. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201800941

145. Guo H, Hao Y, Fan X, Richel A, Everaert N, Yang X, et al. Administration with quinoa protein reduces the blood pressure in spontaneously hypertensive rats and modifies the fecal microbiota. *Nutrients* (2021) 13:2446. doi: 10.3390/nu13072446

146. Huart J, Leenders J, Taminiau B, Descy J, Saint-Remy A, Daube G, et al. Gut microbiota and fecal levels of short-chain fatty acids differ upon 24-hour blood pressure levels in men. *Hypertension* (2019) 74:1005–13. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.118.12588

147. Le Poul E, Loison C, Struyf S, Springael J-Y, Lannoy V, Decobecq M-E, et al. Functional characterization of human receptors for short chain fatty acids and their role in polymorphonuclear cell activation. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278:25481–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M301403200

148. Pluznick JL, Protzko RJ, Gevorgyan H, Peterlin Z, Sipos A, Han J, et al. Olfactory receptor responding to gut microbiota-derived signals plays a role in renin secretion and blood pressure regulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2013) 110:4410–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1215927110

149. Natarajan N, Pluznick JL. From microbe to man: the role of microbial short chain fatty acid metabolites in host cell biology. *Am J Physiology-Cell Physiol* (2014) 307:C979–85. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00228.2014

150. Wang H, Luo Q, Ding X, Chen L, Zhang Z. Trimethylamine N-oxide and its precursors in relation to blood pressure: A mendelian randomization study. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2022) 9:922441. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.922441

151. Senthong V, Wang Z, Li XS, Fan Y, Wu Y, Wilson Tang W, et al. Intestinal microbiota-generated metabolite trimethylamine-N-oxide and 5-year mortality risk in stable coronary artery disease: the contributory role of intestinal microbiota in a COURAGE-like patient cohort. *J Am Heart Assoc* (2016) 5:e002816. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.115.002816

152. Suzuki T, Heaney LM, Bhandari SS, Jones DJ, Ng LL. Trimethylamine N-oxide and prognosis in acute heart failure. *Heart* (2016) 102:841–8. doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2015-308826

153. Ge X, Zheng L, Zhuang R, Yu P, Xu Z, Liu G, et al. The gut microbial metabolite trimethylamine N-oxide and hypertension risk: a systematic review and dose–response meta-analysis. *Adv Nutr* (2020) 11:66–76. doi: 10.1093/advances/nmz064

154. Lewis-Mikhael A-M, Davoodvandi A, Jafarnejad S. Effect of Lactobacillusplantarum containing probiotics on blood pressure: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pharmacol Res* (2020) 153:104663. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2020.104663

155. Khalesi S, Sun J, Buys N, Jayasinghe R. Effect of probiotics on blood pressure: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Hypertension* (2014) 64:897–903. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.03469

156. Murphy K, O'donovan AN, Caplice NM, Ross RP, Stanton C. Exploring the gut microbiota and cardiovascular disease. *Metabolites* (2021) 11:493. doi: 10.3390/metabo11080493

157. Centner AM, Khalili L, Ukhanov V, Kadyan S, Nagpal R, Salazar G. The role of phytochemicals and gut microbiome in atherosclerosis in preclinical mouse models. *Nutrients* (2023) 15:1212. doi: 10.3390/nu15051212

158. Zeisel SH, Warrier M. Trimethylamine N-oxide, the microbiome, and heart and kidney disease. *Annu Rev Nutr* (2017) 37:157–81. doi: 10.1146/annurev-nutr-071816-064732

159. Li XS, Obeid S, Klingenberg R, Gencer B, Mach F, Räber L, et al. Gut microbiota-dependent trimethylamine N-oxide in acute coronary syndromes: a prognostic marker for incident cardiovascular events beyond traditional risk factors. *Eur Heart J* (2017) 38:814–24. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw582

160. Bennett BJ, De Aguiar Vallim TQ, Wang Z, Shih DM, Meng Y, Gregory J, et al. Trimethylamine-N-oxide, a metabolite associated with atherosclerosis, exhibits

complex genetic and dietary regulation. *Cell Metab* (2013) 17:49–60. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.12.011

161. Crisci G, Israr MZ, Cittadini A, Bossone E, Suzuki T, Salzano A. Heart failure and trimethylamine N-oxide: time to transform a 'gut feeling'in a fact? *ESC Heart Failure* (2023) 10:1. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.14205

162. Randrianarisoa E, Lehn-Stefan A, Wang X, Hoene M, Peter A, Heinzmann SS, et al. Relationship of serum trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) levels with early atherosclerosis in humans. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:26745. doi: 10.1038/srep26745

163. Roncal C, Martínez-Aguilar E, Orbe J, Ravassa S, Fernandez-Montero A, Saenz-Pipaon G, et al. Trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO) predicts cardiovascular mortality in peripheral artery disease. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9:15580. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-52082-z

164. Hoseini-Tavassol Z, Ejtahed H-S, Larijani B, Hasani-Ranjbar S. Trimethylamine N-Oxide as a potential risk factor for non-communicable diseases: A systematic review. *Endocrine Metab Immune Disorders-Drug Targets (Formerly Curr Drug Targets-Immune Endocrine Metab Disorders)* (2023) 23:617–32. doi: 10.2174/1871530323666221103120410

165. Querio G, Antoniotti S, Geddo F, Levi R, Gallo MP. Modulation of endothelial function by TMAO, a gut microbiota-derived metabolite. *Int J Mol Sci* (2023) 24:5806. doi: 10.3390/ijms24065806

166. Trøseid M, Ueland T, Hov J, Svardal A, Gregersen I, Dahl C, et al. Microbiota-dependent metabolite trimethylamine-N-oxide is associated with disease severity and survival of patients with chronic heart failure. *J Internal Med* (2015) 277:717–26. doi: 10.1111/joim.12328

167. Suzuki T, Heaney LM, Jones DJ, Ng LL. Trimethylamine N-oxide and risk stratification after acute myocardial infarction. *Clin Chem* (2017) 63:420–8. doi: 10.1373/clinchem.2016.264853

168. Ahmad AF, Dwivedi G, O'gara F, Caparros-Martin J, Ward NC. The gut microbiome and cardiovascular disease: current knowledge and clinical potential. *Am J Physiology-Heart Circulatory Physiol* (2019) 317:H923–38. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00376.2019

169. Blacher E, Levy M, Tatirovsky E, Elinav E. Microbiome-modulated metabolites at the interface of host immunity. *J Immunol* (2017) 198:572–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601247

170. Fiorucci S, Distrutti E. Bile acid-activated receptors, intestinal microbiota, and the treatment of metabolic disorders. *Trends Mol Med* (2015) 21:702–14. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2015.09.001

171. Donohoe DR, Garge N, Zhang X, Sun W, O'connell TM, Bunger MK, et al. The microbiome and butyrate regulate energy metabolism and autophagy in the mammalian colon. *Cell Metab* (2011) 13:517–26. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2011.02.018

172. Mayerhofer CC, Kummen M, Holm K, Broch K, Awoyemi A, Vestad B, et al. Low fibre intake is associated with gut microbiota alterations in chronic heart failure. *ESC Heart Failure* (2020) 7:456–66. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12596

173. Chakaroun RM, Olsson LM, Bäckhed F. The potential of tailoring the gut microbiome to prevent and treat cardiometabolic disease. *Nat Rev Cardiol* (2023) 20:217–35. doi: 10.1038/s41569-022-00771-0

174. Aguilar EC, Dos Santos LC, Leonel AJ, De Oliveira JS, Santos EA, Navia-Pelaez JM, et al. Oral butyrate reduces oxidative stress in atherosclerotic lesion sites by a mechanism involving NADPH oxidase down-regulation in endothelial cells. *J Nutr Biochem* (2016) 34:99–105. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2016.05.002

175. Aguilar E, Leonel A, Teixeira L, Silva A, Silva J, Pelaez J, et al. Butyrate impairs atherogenesis by reducing plaque inflammation and vulnerability and decreasing NFκB activation. *Nutrition Metab Cardiovasc Dis* (2014) 24:606–13. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2014.01.002

176. Li J, Zhao F, Wang Y, Chen J, Tao J, Tian G, et al. Gut microbiota dysbiosis contributes to the development of hypertension. *Microbiome* (2017) 5:1–19. doi: 10.1186/s40168-016-0222-x

177. Masenga SK, Hamooya B, Hangoma J, Hayumbu V, Ertuglu LA, Ishimwe J, et al. Recent advances in modulation of cardiovascular diseases by the gut microbiota. *J Hum Hypertension* (2022) 36:952–9. doi: 10.1038/s41371-022-00698-6

178. Bartolomaeus H, Balogh A, Yakoub M, Homann S, Markó L, Höges S, et al. Short-chain fatty acid propionate protects from hypertensive cardiovascular damage. *Circulation* (2019) 139:1407–21. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.036652

179. Battson ML, Lee DM, Li Puma LC, Ecton KE, Thomas KN, Febvre HP, et al. Gut microbiota regulates cardiac ischemic tolerance and aortic stiffness in obesity. *Am J Physiology-Heart Circulatory Physiol* (2019) 317:H1210–20. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00346.2019

180. Tang TW, Chen H-C, Chen C-Y, Yen CY, Lin C-J, Prajnamitra RP, et al. Loss of gut microbiota alters immune system composition and cripples postinfarction cardiac repair. *Circulation* (2019) 139:647–59. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.035235

181. Hanafi NI, Mohamed AS, Sheikh Abdul Kadir SH, Othman MHD. Overview of bile acids signaling and perspective on the signal of ursodeoxycholic acid, the most hydrophilic bile acid, in the heart. *Biomolecules* (2018) 8:159. doi: 10.3390/biom8040159

182. Insull W Jr. Clinical utility of bile acid sequestrants in the treatment of dyslipidemia: a scientific review. *South Med J* (2006) 99:257–74. doi: 10.1097/01.smj.0000208120.73327.db

183. Yamaoka-Tojo M, Tojo T, Izumi T. Beyond cholesterol lowering: pleiotropic effects of bile acid binding resins against cardiovascular disease risk factors in patients with metabolic syndrome. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol* (2008) 6:271–81. doi: 10.2174/157016108785909698

184. Sun J, Fan J, Li T, Yan X, Jiang Y. Nuciferine protects against high-fat diet-induced hepatic steatosis *via* modulation of gut microbiota and bile acid metabolism in rats. *J Agric Food Chem* (2022) 70:12014–28. doi: 10.1021/acs.jafc.2c04817

185. Ahmed M. Functional, diagnostic and therapeutic aspects of bile. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol* (2022), 105–20. doi: 10.2147/CEG.S360563

186. Charach G, Argov O, Geiger K, Charach L, Rogowski O, Grosskopf I. Diminished bile acids excretion is a risk factor for coronary artery disease: 20-year follow up and long-term outcome. *Ther Adv Gastroenterol* (2018) 11:1756283X17743420. doi: 10.1177/1756283X17743420

187. Choudhuri S, Klaassen CD. Molecular regulation of bile acid homeostasis. *Drug Metab Disposition* (2022) 50:425–55. doi: 10.1124/dmd.121.000643

188. Raghunatha Reddy R. *Biochemical studies on the antilithogenic effect of dietary fenugreek seeds (Trigonella foenum-graecum)*. India: University of Mysore (2010).

189. Packard C, Shepherd J. The hepatobiliary axis and lipoprotein metabolism: effects of bile acid sequestrants and ileal bypass surgery. *J Lipid Res* (1982) 23:1081–98. doi: 10.1016/S0022-2275(20)38045-7

190. Einarsson K, Ericsson S, Ewerth S, Reihner E, Rudling M, Ståhlberg D, et al. Bile acid sequestrants: mechanisms of action on bile acid and cholesterol metabolism. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* (1991) 40:S53–8. doi: 10.1007/BF03216291

191. Di Ciaula A, Bonfrate L, Baj J, Khalil M, Garruti G, Stellaard F, et al. Recent advances in the digestive, metabolic and therapeutic effects of farnesoid X receptor and fibroblast growth factor 19: from cholesterol to bile acid signaling. *Nutrients* (2022) 14:4950. doi: 10.3390/nu14234950

192. Yokota A, Fukiya S, Islam KS, Ooka T, Ogura Y, Hayashi T, et al. Is bile acid a determinant of the gut microbiota on a high-fat diet? *Gut Microbes* (2012) 3:455–9. doi: 610.4161/gmic.21216

193. Lau K, Srivatsav V, Rizwan A, Nashed A, Liu R, Shen R, et al. Bridging the gap between gut microbial dysbiosis and cardiovascular diseases. *Nutrients* (2017) 9:859. doi: 10.3390/nu9080859

194. Wang Z, Zhao Y. Gut microbiota derived metabolites in cardiovascular health and disease. *Protein Cell* (2018) 9:416–31. doi: 10.1007/s13238-018-0549-0

195. Rowland I, Gibson G, Heinken A, Scott K, Swann J, Thiele I, et al. Gut microbiota functions: metabolism of nutrients and other food components. *Eur J Nutr* (2018) 57:1–24. doi: 10.1007/s00394-017-1445-8

196. Jia B, Zou Y, Han X, Bae J-W, Jeon CO. Gut microbiome-mediated mechanisms for reducing cholesterol levels: Implications for ameliorating cardiovascular disease. *Trends Microbiol* (2023). doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2022.08.003

197. Cavalu S, Banica F, Gruian C, Vanea E, Goller G, Simon V. Microscopic and spectroscopic investigation of bioactive glasses for antibiotic controlled release. *J Mol Structure* (2013) 1040:47–52. doi: 10.1016/j.molstruc.2013.02.016

198. Sindhu RK, Goyal A, Algın Yapar E, Cavalu S. Bioactive compounds and nanodelivery perspectives for treatment of cardiovascular diseases. *Appl Sci* (2021) 11:11031. doi: 10.3390/app112211031

199. Myles IA. Fast food fever: reviewing the impacts of the Western diet on immunity. *Nutr J* (2014) 13:1–17. doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-13-61

200. Perler BK, Friedman ES, Wu GD. The role of the gut microbiota in the relationship between diet and human health. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2023) 85:449–68. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-031522-092054

201. Rothschild D, Weissbrod O, Barkan E, Kurilshikov A, Korem T, Zeevi D, et al. Environment dominates over host genetics in shaping human gut microbiota. *Nature* (2018) 555:210–5. doi: 10.1038/nature25973

202. Danneskiold-Samsøe NB, Barros HDDFQ, Santos R, Bicas JL, Cazarin CBB, Madsen L, et al. Interplay between food and gut microbiota in health and disease. *Food Res Int* (2019) 115:23–31. doi: 10.1016/j.foodres.2018.07.043

203. Foye OT, Huang I-F, Chiou CC, Walker WA, Shi HN. Early administration of probiotic Lactobacillus acidophilus and/or prebiotic inulin attenuates pathogen-mediated intestinal inflammation and Smad 7 cell signaling. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* (2012) 65:467–80. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2012.00978.x

204. Marques FZ, Nelson E, Chu P-Y, Horlock D, Fiedler A, Ziemann M, et al. High-fiber diet and acetate supplementation change the gut microbiota and prevent the development of hypertension and heart failure in hypertensive mice. *Circulation* (2017) 135:964–77. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.024545

205. Eckel R, Jakicic J, Ard J. 2013 AHA/ACC Guideline on Lifestyle Management to Reduce Cardiovascular Risk: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. J Am Coll Cardiol 2013 Nov 12 [E-pub ahead of print. *J Am Coll Cardiol* (2014) 63:3027–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.11.003

206. Kerley CP. Dietary patterns and components to prevent and treat heart failure: a comprehensive review of human studies. *Nutr Res Rev* (2019) 32:1–27. doi: 10.1017/S0954422418000148

207. Battson ML, Lee DM, Jarrell DK, Hou S, Ecton KE, Weir TL, et al. Suppression of gut dysbiosis reverses Western diet-induced vascular dysfunction. *Am J Physiology-Endocrinology Metab* (2018) 314:E468–77. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00187.2017

208. Chen K, Zheng X, Feng M, Li D, Zhang H. Gut microbiota-dependent metabolite trimethylamine N-oxide contributes to cardiac dysfunction in western diet-induced obese mice. *Front Physiol* (2017) 8:139. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00139

209. De Filippis F, Pellegrini N, Vannini L, Jeffery IB, La Storia A, Laghi L, et al. High-level adherence to a Mediterranean diet beneficially impacts the gut microbiota and associated metabolome. *Gut* (2016) 65:1812–21. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2015-309957

210. Papadaki A, Martínez-González MÁ., Alonso-Gómez A, Rekondo J, Salas-Salvadó J, Corella D, et al. Mediterranean diet and risk of heart failure: results from the PREDIMED randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Heart Failure* (2017) 19:1179–85. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.750

211. Estruch R, Ros E, Salas-Salvadó J, Covas M-I, Corella D, Arós F, et al. Primary prevention of cardiovascular disease with a Mediterranean diet supplemented with extra-virgin olive oil or nuts. *New Engl J Med* (2018) 378:e34. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1800389

212. Wang J, Wang P, Li D, Hu X, Chen F. Beneficial effects of ginger on prevention of obesity through modulation of gut microbiota in mice. *Eur J Nutr* (2020) 59:699–718. doi: 10.1007/s00394-019-01938-1

213. Teng Y, Ren Y, Sayed M, Hu X, Lei C, Kumar A, et al. Plant-derived exosomal microRNAs shape the gut microbiota. *Cell Host Microbe* (2018) 24:637–652. e638. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2018.10.001

214. Yeşilyurt N, Yılmaz B, Ağagündüz D, Capasso R. Involvement of probiotics and postbiotics in the immune system modulation. *Biologics* (2021) 1:89–110. doi: 10.3390/biologics1020006

215. Singh D, Singh A, Kumar S. Probiotics: friend or foe to the human immune system. *Bull Natl Res Centre* (2023) 47:1–9. doi: 10.1186/s42269-023-01098-7

216. Gibson GR, Roberfroid MB. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr* (1995) 125:1401–12. doi: 10.1093/jn/125.6.1401

217. Karlsson C, Ahrné S, Molin G, Berggren A, Palmquist I, Fredrikson GN, et al. Probiotic therapy to men with incipient arteriosclerosis initiates increased bacterial diversity in colon: a randomized controlled trial. *Atherosclerosis* (2010) 208:228–33. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2009.06.019

218. Naruszewicz M, Johansson M-L, Zapolska-Downar D, Bukowska H. Effect of Lactobacillus plantarum 299v on cardiovascular disease risk factors in smokers. *Am J Clin Nutr* (2002) 76:1249–55. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/76.6.1249

219. Andrade S, Borges N. Effect of fermented milk containing Lactobacillus acidophilus and Bifidobacterium longum on plasma lipids of women with normal or moderately elevated cholesterol. *J dairy Res* (2009) 76:469–74. doi: 10.1017/S0022029909990173

220. Catry E, Bindels LB, Tailleux A, Lestavel S, Neyrinck AM, Goossens J-F, et al. Targeting the gut microbiota with inulin-type fructans: preclinical demonstration of a novel approach in the management of endothelial dysfunction. *Gut* (2018) 67:271–83. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2016-313316

221. Neyrinck AM, Goossens J-F, Lobysheva I, Plovier H, Essaghir A, Demoulin J-B, et al. Targeting the gut microbiota with inulin-type fructans: preclinical demonstration of a novel approach in the management of endothelial dysfunction. (2017).

222. Liu F, Prabhakar M, Ju J, Long H, Zhou H. Effect of inulin-type fructans on blood lipid profile and glucose level: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur J Clin Nutr* (2017) 71:9–20. doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2016.156

223. Cosola C, De Angelis M, Rocchetti MT, Montemurno E, Maranzano V, Dalfino G, et al. Beta-glucans supplementation associates with reduction in p-cresyl sulfate levels and improved endothelial vascular reactivity in healthy individuals. *PloS One* (2017) 12:e0169635. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0169635

224. Sonnenburg ED, Smits SA, Tikhonov M, Higginbottom SK, Wingreen NS, Sonnenburg JL. Diet-induced extinctions in the gut microbiota compound over generations. *Nature* (2016) 529:212–5. doi: 10.1038/nature16504

225. Griffin NW, Ahern PP, Cheng J, Heath AC, Ilkayeva O, Newgard CB, et al. Prior dietary practices and connections to a human gut microbial metacommunity alter responses to diet interventions. *Cell Host Microbe* (2017) 21:84–96. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2016.12.006

226. Holscher HD. Dietary fiber and prebiotics and the gastrointestinal microbiota. *Gut Microbes* (2017) 8:172–84. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2017.1290756

227. Kootte RS, Levin E, Salojärvi J, Smits LP, Hartstra AV, Udayappan SD, et al. Improvement of insulin sensitivity after lean donor feces in metabolic syndrome is driven by baseline intestinal microbiota composition. *Cell Metab* (2017) 26:611–619. e616. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.09.008

228. Jayachandran M, Chen J, Chung SSM, Xu B. A critical review on the impacts of β-glucans on gut microbiota and human health. *J Nutr Biochem* (2018) 61:101–10. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2018.06.010

229. Walton GE, Lu C, Trogh I, Arnaut F, Gibson GR. A randomised, double-blind, placebo controlled cross-over study to determine the gastrointestinal effects of consumption of arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides enriched bread in healthy volunteers. *Nutr J* (2012) 11:1–11. doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-11-36

230. Wang H, Zhang W, Zuo L, Zhu W, Wang B, Li Q, et al. Bifidobacteria may be beneficial to intestinal microbiota and reduction of bacterial translocation in mice following ischaemia and reperfusion injury. *Br J Nutr* (2013) 109:1990–8. doi: 10.1017/S0007114512004308

231. Jacouton E, Chain F, Sokol H, Langella P, Bermudez-Humaran LG. Probiotic strain Lactobacillus casei BL23 prevents colitis-associated colorectal cancer. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1553. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01553

232. Schneeberger M, Everard A, Gómez-Valadés AG, Matamoros S, Ramírez S, Delzenne NM, et al. Akkermansia muciniphila inversely correlates with the onset of inflammation, altered adipose tissue metabolism and metabolic disorders during obesity in mice. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:16643. doi: 10.1038/srep16643

233. Fuentes MC, Lajo T, Carrión JM, Cuné J. Cholesterol-lowering efficacy of Lactobacillus plantarum CECT 7527, 7528 and 7529 in hypercholesterolaemic adults. *Br J Nutr* (2013) 109:1866–72. doi: 10.1017/S000711451200373X

234. Cani PD, Bibiloni R, Knauf C, Waget A, Neyrinck AM, Delzenne NM, et al. Changes in gut microbiota control metabolic endotoxemia-induced inflammation in high-fat diet–induced obesity and diabetes in mice. *Diabetes* (2008) 57:1470–81. doi: 10.2337/db07-1403

235. Membrez M, Blancher F, Jaquet M, Bibiloni R, Cani PD, Burcelin RG, et al. Gut microbiota modulation with norfloxacin and ampicillin enhances glucose tolerance in mice. *FASEB J* (2008) 22:2416–26. doi: 10.1096/fj.07-102723

236. Kuczynski J, Lauber CL, Walters WA, Parfrey LW, Clemente JC, Gevers D, et al. Experimental and analytical tools for studying the human microbiome. *Nat Rev Genet* (2012) 13:47–58. doi: 10.1038/nrg3129

237. Fujisaka S, Ussar S, Clish C, Devkota S, Dreyfuss JM, Sakaguchi M, et al. Antibiotic effects on gut microbiota and metabolism are host dependent. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126:4430–43. doi: 10.1172/JCI86674

238. Anderson JL, Muhlestein JB. Antibiotic trials for coronary heart disease. *Texas Heart Institute J* (2004) 31:33.

239. Albert RK, Schuller JL, Network CCR. Macrolide antibiotics and the risk of cardiac arrhythmias. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2014) 189:1173–80. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201402-0385CI

240. Cheng Y-J, Nie X-Y, Chen X-M, Lin X-X, Tang K, Zeng W-T, et al. The role of macrolide antibiotics in increasing cardiovascular risk. *J Am Coll Cardiol* (2015) 66:2173–84. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2015.09.029

241. Wong AY, Root A, Douglas IJ, Chui CS, Chan EW, Ghebremichael-Weldeselassie Y, et al. Cardiovascular outcomes associated with use of clarithromycin: population based study. *bmj* (2016) 352. doi: 10.1136/bmj.h6926

242. Yan X, Jin J, Su X, Yin X, Gao J, Wang X, et al. Intestinal flora modulates blood pressure by regulating the synthesis of intestinal-derived corticosterone in high salt-induced hypertension. *Circ Res* (2020) 126:839–53. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.316394

243. Jose PA, Raj D. Gut microbiota in hypertension. *Curr Opin Nephrol hypertension* (2015) 24:403. doi: 10.1097/MNH.0000000000000149

244. Galla S, Chakraborty S, Cheng X, Yeo J, Mell B, Zhang H, et al. Disparate effects of antibiotics on hypertension. *Physiol Genomics* (2018) 50:837–45. doi: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00073.2018

245. Rune I, Rolin B, Larsen C, Nielsen DS, Kanter JE, Bornfeldt KE, et al. Modulating the gut microbiota improves glucose tolerance, lipoprotein profile and atherosclerotic plaque development in ApoE-deficient mice. *PloS One* (2016) 11:e0146439. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0146439

246. Li Z, Wu Z, Yan J, Liu H, Liu Q, Deng Y, et al. Gut microbe-derived metabolite trimethylamine N-oxide induces cardiac hypertrophy and fibrosis. *Lab Invest* (2019) 99:346–57. doi: 10.1038/s41374-018-0091-y

247. Yang R, Chen Z, Cai J. Fecal microbiota transplantation: Emerging applications in autoimmune diseases. *J Autoimmun* (2023) 103038. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2023.103038

248. Tuniyazi M, Hu X, Fu Y, Zhang N. Canine fecal microbiota transplantation: Current application and possible mechanisms. *Veterinary Sci* (2022) 9:396. doi: 10.3390/vetsci9080396

249. Valles-Colomer M, Blanco-Míguez A, Manghi P, Asnicar F, Dubois L, Golzato D, et al. The person-to-person transmission landscape of the gut and oral microbiomes. *Nature* (2023) 614:125–35. doi: 10.1038/s41586-022-05620-1

250. Yu D, Meng X, De Vos WM, Wu H, Fang X, Maiti AK. Implications of gut microbiota in complex human diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22:12661. doi: 10.3390/ijms222312661

251. Settanni CR, Ianiro G, Bibbò S, Cammarota G, Gasbarrini A. Gut microbiota alteration and modulation in psychiatric disorders: Current evidence on fecal microbiota transplantation. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2021) 109:110258. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2021.110258

252. Beyi AF, Wannemuehler M, Plummer PJ. Impacts of gut microbiota on the immune system and fecal microbiota transplantation as a re-emerging therapy for autoimmune diseases. *Antibiotics* (2022) 11:1093. doi: 10.3390/antibiotics11081093

253. Ooijevaar RE, Terveer EM, Verspaget HW, Kuijper EJ, Keller JJ. Clinical application and potential of fecal microbiota transplantation. *Annu Rev Med* (2019) 70:335–51. doi: 10.1146/annurev-med-111717-122956

254. Khan MY, Dirweesh A, Khurshid T, Siddiqui WJ. Comparing fecal microbiota transplantation to standard-of-care treatment for recurrent Clostridium difficile infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2018) 30:1309–17. doi: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001243

255. D'odorico I, Di Bella S, Monticelli J, Giacobbe DR, Boldock E, Luzzati R. Role of fecal microbiota transplantation in inflammatory bowel disease. *J digestive Dis* (2018) 19:322–34. doi: 10.1111/1751-2980.12603

256. El-Salhy M, Mazzawi T. Fecal microbiota transplantation for managing irritable bowel syndrome. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2018) 12:439–45. doi: 10.1080/17474124.2018.1447380

257. Vrieze A, Van Nood E, Holleman F, Salojärvi J, Kootte RS, Bartelsman JF, et al. Transfer of intestinal microbiota from lean donors increases insulin sensitivity in individuals with metabolic syndrome. *Gastroenterology* (2012) 143:913–916. e917. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.06.031

258. Mahmoudi H, Hossainpour H. Application and development of fecal microbiota transplantation in the treatment of gastrointestinal and metabolic diseases: A review. *Saudi J gastroenterology: Off J Saudi Gastroenterol Assoc* (2023) 29:3. doi: 10.4103/sjg.sjg_131_22

259. Innes AJ, Mullish BH, Ghani R, Szydlo RM, Apperley JF, Olavarria E, et al. Fecal microbiota transplant mitigates adverse outcomes seen in patients colonized with multidrug-resistant organisms undergoing allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Front Cell Infection Microbiol* (2021) 11:684659. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.684659

260. Li N, Chen H, Cheng Y, Xu F, Ruan G, Ying S, et al. Fecal microbiota transplantation relieves gastrointestinal and autism symptoms by improving the gut microbiota in an open-label study. *Front Cell infection Microbiol* (2021) 11:948.

261. Boussamet L, Rajoka MSR, Berthelot L. Microbiota, IgA and multiple sclerosis. *Microorganisms* (2022) 10:617. doi: 10.3390/microorganisms10030617

262. Arora T, Tremaroli V. Therapeutic potential of butyrate for treatment of type 2 diabetes. *Front Endocrinol* (2021) 12:761834. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2021.761834

263. Knox EG, Aburto MR, Tessier C, Nagpal J, Clarke G, O'driscoll CM, et al. Microbial-derived metabolites induce actin cytoskeletal rearrangement and protect blood-brain barrier function. *iscience* (2022) 25. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2022.105648

264. Su L, Hong Z, Zhou T, Jian Y, Xu M, Zhang X, et al. Health improvements of type 2 diabetic patients through diet and diet plus fecal microbiota transplantation. *Sci Rep* (2022) 12:1152. doi: 10.1038/s41598-022-05127-9

265. Park S-H, Lee JH, Shin J, Kim J-S, Cha B, Lee S, et al. Cognitive function improvement after fecal microbiota transplantation in Alzheimer's dementia patient: A case report. *Curr Med Res Opin* (2021) 37:1739–44. doi: 10.1080/03007995.2021.1957807

266. Segal A, Zlotnik Y, Moyal-Atias K, Abuhasira R, Ifergane G. Fecal microbiota transplant as a potential treatment for Parkinson's disease–A case series. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg* (2021) 207:106791. doi: 10.1016/j.clineuro.2021.106791

267. Doll JP, Vázquez-Castellanos JF, Schaub A-C, Schweinfurth N, Kettelhack C, Schneider E, et al. Fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) as an adjunctive therapy for depression—case report. *Front Psychiatry* (2022) 13:815422. doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2022.815422

268. Luo X, Han Z, Kong Q, Wang Y, Mou H, Duan X. Clostridium butyricum prevents dysbiosis and the rise in blood pressure in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Int J Mol Sci* (2023) 24:4955. doi: 10.3390/ijms24054955

269. Park JH, Moon JH, Kim HJ, Kong MH, Oh YH. Sedentary lifestyle: overview of updated evidence of potential health risks. *Korean J Family Med* (2020) 41:365. doi: 10.4082/kjfm.20.0165

270. Wang L, Lei J, Wang R, Li K. Non-traditional risk factors as contributors to cardiovascular disease. *Rev Cardiovasc Med* (2023) 24:134. doi: 10.31083/j.rcm2405134

271. Piercy KL, Troiano RP, Ballard RM, Carlson SA, Fulton JE, Galuska DA, et al. The physical activity guidelines for Americans. *Jama* (2018) 320:2020–8. doi: 10.1001/jama.2018.14854

272. Al-Saber A, May A-N. Effect of mindful meditation, physical activity, and diet to reduce the risk to develop or reduce severity of cardiovascular diseases in Saudi Arabia: a systematic review. *World J Cardiovasc Dis* (2023) 13:46–72. doi: 10.4236/wjcd.2023.131005

273. Lippi G, Henry BM, Sanchis-Gomar F. Physical inactivity and cardiovascular disease at the time of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). *Eur J Prev Cardiol* (2020) 27:906–8. doi: 10.1177/2047487320916823

274. Lee I-M, Shiroma EJ, Lobelo F, Puska P, Blair SN, Katzmarzyk PT. Effect of physical inactivity on major non-communicable diseases worldwide: an analysis of burden of disease and life expectancy. *Lancet* (2012) 380:219–29. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)61031-9

275. Albalak G, Stijntjes M, Van Bodegom D, Jukema JW, Atsma DE, Van Heemst D, et al. Setting your clock: associations between timing of objective physical activity and cardiovascular disease risk in the general population. *Eur J Prev Cardiol* (2023) 30:232–40. doi: 10.1093/eurjpc/zwac239

276. Petriz BA, Castro AP, Almeida JA, Gomes CP, Fernandes GR, Kruger RH, et al. Exercise induction of gut microbiota modifications in obese, non-obese and hypertensive rats. *BMC Genomics* (2014) 15:1–13. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-15-511

277. Lambert JE, Myslicki JP, Bomhof MR, Belke DD, Shearer J, Reimer RA. Exercise training modifies gut microbiota in normal and diabetic mice. *Appl Physiology Nutrition Metab* (2015) 40:749–52. doi: 10.1139/apnm-2014-0452

278. Jurdana M, Maganja DB. Regular physical activity influences gut microbiota with positive health effects. (2023). doi: 10.5772/intechopen.110725

279. Allen JM, Mailing LJ, Niemiro GM, Moore R, Cook MD, White BA, et al. Exercise alters gut microbiota composition and function in lean and obese humans. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* (2018) 50:747–57. doi: 10.1249/MSS.0000000000001495

280. Choi JJ, Eum SY, Rampersaud E, Daunert S, Abreu MT, Toborek M. Exercise attenuates PCB-induced changes in the mouse gut microbiome. *Environ Health Perspect* (2013) 121:725–30. doi: 10.1289/ehp.1306534

281. Kang SS, Jeraldo PR, Kurti A, Miller MEB, Cook MD, Whitlock K, et al. Diet and exercise orthogonally alter the gut microbiome and reveal independent associations with anxiety and cognition. *Mol neurodegeneration* (2014) 9:1–12. doi: 10.1186/1750-1326-9-36

282. Allen JM, Miller MEB, Pence BD, Whitlock K, Nehra V, Gaskins HR, et al. Voluntary and forced exercise differentially alters the gut microbiome in C57BL/6J mice. *J Appl Physiol* (2015). doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.01077.2014

283. Evans CC, Lepard KJ, Kwak JW, Stancukas MC, Laskowski S, Dougherty J, et al. Exercise prevents weight gain and alters the gut microbiota in a mouse model of high fat diet-induced obesity. *PloS One* (2014) 9:e92193. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092193

284. Matsumoto M, Inoue R, Tsukahara T, Ushida K, Chiji H, Matsubara N, et al. Voluntary running exercise alters microbiota composition and increases n-butyrate concentration in the rat cecum. *Bioscience biotechnology Biochem* (2008) 72:572–6. doi: 10.1271/bbb.70474

285. Kaczmarczyk MM, Miller MJ, Freund GG. The health benefits of dietary fiber: beyond the usual suspects of type 2 diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease and colon cancer. *Metabolism* (2012) 61:1058–66. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2012.01.017

286. Watterson KR, Hudson BD, Ulven T, Milligan G. Treatment of type 2 diabetes by free fatty acid receptor agonists. *Front Endocrinol* (2014) 5:137. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2014.00137

287. De Vadder F, Kovatcheva-Datchary P, Goncalves D, Vinera J, Zitoun C, Duchampt A, et al. Microbiota-generated metabolites promote metabolic benefits *via* gut-brain neural circuits. *Cell* (2014) 156:84–96. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.12.016

288. Kallio KE, Hätönen KA, Lehto M, Salomaa V, Männistö S, Pussinen PJ. Endotoxemia, nutrition, and cardiometabolic disorders. *Acta diabetologica* (2015) 52:395–404. doi: 10.1007/s00592-014-0662-3

289. Lira FS, Rosa JC, Pimentel GD, Souza HA, Caperuto EC, Carnevali LC, et al. Endotoxin levels correlate positively with a sedentary lifestyle and negatively with highly trained subjects. *Lipids Health Dis* (2010) 9:1–5. doi: 10.1186/1476-511X-9-82

290. Simmons A. *Treated like animals: improving the lives of the creatures we own, eat and use*. Wenlock Road, London, UK: Pelagic Publishing Ltd (2023).

291. Tian D, Meng J. Exercise for prevention and relief of cardiovascular disease: prognoses, mechanisms, and approaches. *Oxid Med Cell Longevity* (2019) 2019. doi: 10.1155/2019/3756750

292. Li J, Siegrist J. Physical activity and risk of cardiovascular disease—a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* (2012) 9:391–407. doi: 10.3390/ijerph9020391

293. Marchio P, Guerra-Ojeda S, Vila JM, Aldasoro M, Victor VM, Mauricio MD. Targeting early atherosclerosis: a focus on oxidative stress and inflammation. *Oxid Med Cell Longevity* (2019) 2019. doi: 10.1155/2019/8563845

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 22 February 2024
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1254516

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Sylvie Bertholet,
GSK Vaccines, United States

REVIEWED BY
Fernando Gómez-Chávez,
National Polytechnic Institute (IPN), Mexico
Elopy Sibanda,
National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe

*CORRESPONDENCE
Luyi Yang
lyyang@jlu.edu.cn
Xiaoxi Xu
xiaoxi_xu01@163.com

RECEIVED 07 July 2023
ACCEPTED 02 February 2024
PUBLISHED 22 February 2024

CITATION
Xu J, Yu L, Ye S, Ye Z, Yang L and Xu X (2024) Oral microbiota–host interaction: the chief culprit of alveolar bone resorption. *Front. Immunol.* 15:1254516. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1254516

Oral microbiota–host interaction: the chief culprit of alveolar bone resorption

Jingyu Xu[1], Ling Yu[1], Surong Ye[1], Zitong Ye[1], Luyi Yang[1]* and Xiaoxi Xu[2]*

[1]Department of Orthodontics, Hospital of Stomatology, Jilin University, Changchun, China, [2]Key Laboratory of Dairy Science, Ministry of Education, College of Food Science, Northeast Agricultural University, Harbin, China

There exists a bidirectional relationship between oral health and general well-being, with an imbalance in oral symbiotic flora posing a threat to overall human health. Disruptions in the commensal flora can lead to oral diseases, while systemic illnesses can also impact the oral cavity, resulting in the development of oral diseases and disorders. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, known as pathogenic bacteria associated with periodontitis, play a crucial role in linking periodontitis to accompanying systemic diseases. In periodontal tissues, these bacteria, along with their virulence factors, can excessively activate the host immune system through local diffusion, lymphatic circulation, and blood transmission. This immune response disruption contributes to an imbalance in osteoimmune mechanisms, alveolar bone resorption, and potential systemic inflammation. To restore local homeostasis, a deeper understanding of microbiota–host interactions and the immune network phenotype in local tissues is imperative. Defining the immune network phenotype in periodontal tissues offers a promising avenue for investigating the complex characteristics of oral plaque biofilms and exploring the potential relationship between periodontitis and associated systemic diseases. This review aims to provide an overview of the mechanisms underlying *Porphyromonas gingivalis*- and *Fusobacterium nucleatum*-induced alveolar bone resorption, as well as the immunophenotypes observed in host periodontal tissues during pathological conditions.

KEYWORDS

oral host-microbial interactome, oral-systemic axis, periodontitis, *Porphyromonas gingivalis*, *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, bacterial extracellular vesicles, alveolar bone resorption

Introduction

Oral health is an indispensable element of general health and well-being ensuring the fulfillment of basic daily human functions. However, according to the 2015 Global Burden of Disease (GBD) study, about 3.5 billion people worldwide suffer from oral conditions (1). The pronounced global prevalence and severity of oral diseases have sparked significant concern among the public. These progressive chronic clinical diseases affect the teeth and various tissues within the oral cavity. Dental caries, periodontal diseases, oral mucosal diseases, and oral cancer are the main types of oral diseases, exhibiting high prevalence and severe adverse prognosis for individuals, communities, and society (2).

Beyond their prevalence and public concern, oral diseases are believed to have bidirectional associations with systemic health (3–7). Simultaneous or sequential occurrences of oral diseases and systemic diseases (8–19), such as gastrointestinal, immune, cardiovascular, and nervous system diseases, have been reported. Moreover, the tight relationship between human microbial communities and human health has drawn significant interest from researchers, with the oral microbiome considered to play a vital role in oral diseases and the connection between oral and general well-being.

Oral pathogens colonize the surfaces of different habitats within the oral cavity and form functional groups with pathogenic roles. Typical representatives of these groups include *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Fusobacterium nucleatum*. These two periodontal pathogens can disrupt bone homeostasis by excessively activating host immune responses. The resulting microbial–host interaction-induced local inflammation may spread throughout the body, leading to systemic diseases. In this review, we elucidate the mechanisms behind *Porphyromonas gingivalis*-and *Fusobacterium nucleatum*-induced bone resorption, construct the immune defense phenotypes of the human body against the invasion of oral pathogenic microorganisms, and further explore the interaction between oral microbial communities and the host.

Oral microbial ecological guilds and oral diseases

The oral cavity is an open system where microbes are ingested with every breath, meal, and drink, colonizing through close contact with other humans, animals, or the physical environment. It provides a habitat for microbes, with suitable temperature, humidity, and nutrition. Despite there being millions of microbial species on Earth, only approximately 760 have been identified as major oral residents (20). In typical oral ecology, there are only 296 species-level microbial taxa (21), which are collectively referred to as the human oral microbiota (22). Alongside planktonic forms, the oral microbiota tends to assemble into complex spatial structures and form symbiotic communities to adapt to environmental changes and maintain microbial community and host homeostasis.

Oral microbial dysbiosis and its pathogenic pathway

Microbial dysbiosis is generally considered a state that mediates the associations between microbiota patterns and disease states (23). As the oral cavity is an open ecosystem, oral microbial homeostasis is often challenged by many factors, such as genetics, gender, habitat, age, diet, living habits, and environment. Long-term nongenetic factors may cause genetic variation, resulting in dramatic changes in the structure of the bacterial flora (24).

The bidirectional association between oral microbial dysbiosis and general disease states might occur three distinct manners (25). Oral bacteria and their products can be transferred into the circulatory system via open or closed foci, such as inflammatory and ruptured epithelium or infection around the root apices. This transfer can cause transient bacteremia, resulting in systemic inflammation and metabolic and functional disorders (6, 26). Bacterial products, such as gingipains secreted by the typical periodontal pathogen *P. gingivalis*, have the potential to promote such pathological processes by degrading tight junction proteins, not only in periodontal tissues but also in vascular endothelial cells (27).

Oral pathogens can also be disseminated through non-hematogenous processes. Routes such as oro-pharyngeal or oro-digestive pathways may lead to ectopic colonization in the gut, disrupting the local microbial composition, triggering inflammation, compromising the intestinal mucosal barrier function, and inducing systemic diseases (28–31). An imbalance in gut homeostasis can promote the colonization of oral bacteria in the intestines (32–34). In addition, immune cells and factors responsive to oral pathobionts in the gut or other parts of the body can migrate to the oral cavity, exacerbating oral inflammatory conditions like periodontitis (35, 36). These processes illustrate the probability of an oral-systemic axis that regulates human health and disease conditions.

Oral microbial niches and ecological guilds

Microbes in the oral cavity are not uniformly distributed. Only a few dozen species are abundant and constitute the core of the oral microbial community, whereas others are less abundant (37, 38). Heterogeneous colonization of oral microorganisms can be attributed to the uniqueness of oral niches, including the saliva, tongue, oral mucosa, mineralized tooth surfaces, and periodontal tissues (22). The spatial organization of oral microbes is in a state of dynamic equilibrium, maintained by opposing forces such as salivary flow, microbial adhesion, shedding and colonization, and crucially, microbe–microbe and microbe–host interactions (25, 39, 40). The microbiome colonizing the surface of mineralized teeth exists in the form of biofilms. Depending on their composition, nutritional background, ecological site anatomy, and antigen and immune exposure, plaques can be classified as subepithelial or subgingival (41, 42). Microorganisms within plaque biofilms rarely live independently; instead, they interact to form different

functional groups and cooperate as ecological guilds to perform higher physiological functions (43). This applies to periodontal pathogens in subgingival plaques, where dominant species in the periodontal ecological guilds can determine the overall function of the group or play a crucial auxiliary role.

Periodontal pathogens and bone remodeling

The role of periodontal pathogens in amplifying systemic inflammation and organ dysfunction has recently been established in several systemic diseases (44–46), such as inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), stroke, chronic renal diseases, cardiovascular diseases (47–49), diabetes (47), pneumonia, meningitis, rheumatoid arthritis (47, 50), cognitive disorders (51), as well as poor pregnancy outcomes (52, 53) and cancer (54). *Porphyromonas gingivalis*, a keystone periodontal pathogen, can ferment amino acids and grow deep in the glucose-poor periodontal pocket. *P. gingivalis* also invades gingival tissues and epithelial cells, promoting cell proliferation and causing epithelial radicular proliferation, which is a typical manifestation of periodontitis. The interaction between *P. gingivalis* and local host immune responses can have two contrasting outcomes, speculated to be related to the concentration of *P. gingivalis* and its virulence factors, mainly lipopolysaccharide (LPS), fimbriae, and gingipains. The concentration of virulence factors is high in the superficial layer, leading to immune escape, and low in the deep layer, resulting in a pro-inflammatory response that increases nutrient (heme) requirements (55). *P. gingivalis* employs unique and complex pathogenic mechanisms. These include strong invasive properties to allow it to enter the circulatory system, induce cell apoptosis, initiate oxidative stress, influence the host innate immune response by inducing dysfunction in neutrophils and macrophages, and facilitate the expression of acute phase proteins and numerous pro-inflammatory cytokines (52). Furthermore, *P. gingivalis* has the ability to regulate the innate immune response, ensuring the growth, colonization, and invasion of other opportunist and symbiont bacteria such as *F. nucleatum*, *Firmicutes*, *C. rectus*, *Streptococci*, *Staphylococci*, *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Prevotella*, *Hemophilus parainfluenza*, and *Dialister* (56–58). The dysbiotic microbiome induced by *P. gingivalis* is inherently resilient and can be stably transferred and easily restored even after antibiotic therapy is discontinued (59), making the local and systemic disease conditions triggered by *P. gingivalis* difficult to cure.

The obligate anaerobes *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, another core member of dental plaque, is believed to play a significant role in plaque maturation and dental plaque diversity (60). Its ability to co-cluster with various taxa serves as a physical bridge between early and late colonization of dental plaque organisms (60). Other hypotheses suggest that *F. nucleatum* acts as an indicator of establishing an anaerobic microenvironment and promoting plaque maturation (61–63), and has long been considered an initiating factor in periodontal disease. *F. nucleatum* tend to synergistically aggravate periodontitis and other systemic diseases when combined with *P. gingivalis* (52). However, despite being recognized as a periodontal pathogen, recent studies on *F. nucleatum* mostly discuss its role in tumorigenesis and immune evasion, with relatively few studies linking it to periodontal bone destruction.

The involvement of *P. gingivalis* and *F. nucleatum* in bone remodeling has always been a concern because of periodontitis. Periodontitis is a chronic inflammatory disease of the mouth that primarily develops from gingivitis. The accumulation of subgingival biofilm drives the progression from gingivitis to periodontitis, leading to the loss of periodontal supporting tissues. This progression occurs through continuous and complex interactions between the subgingival biofilm and the host's immune response (21, 64, 65). Different clinical phenotypes of periodontitis have been associated with oral flora exhibiting different characteristics (66). While commensal gut microbes also have the capacity to regulate osteoimmune processes in the alveolar bone (67), *P. gingivalis* and *F. nucleatum*, which are oriented toward the commensal oral microbiota, have been shown to independently contribute to alveolar bone remodeling, separate from the systemic microbiome (39).

Pathological mechanisms of alveolar bone resorption induced by periodontal pathogens

Bone homeostasis in periodontal tissues

Pathogenic bacteria flourish in the gingival sulcus owing to their immune resistance, and their secretion of virulence factors or parasitic behavior can stimulate the immune response in the gingival tissues. This immune response effectively transmits virulence signals to the bone marrow cavity, leading to enhanced bone marrow hematopoiesis (39), which is an important pathway for immune cell generation. Under the dual stimulation of dysregulated bacterial flora and an excessive immune response, the homeostasis of alveolar bone tissue is unbalanced. To further demonstrate the roles of *P. gingivalis* and *F. nucleatum* in bone resorption, it is necessary to briefly review the mechanisms of osteoimmunology and the key regulatory axis of bone homeostasis, the receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappa B ligand (RANKL)–receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappa B (RANK)–osteoprotegerin (OPG) axis.

The term 'osteoimmunology,' coined by Arron and Choi in 2000 (68), refers to the field that investigates the interactions between immune cells and bone cells. These interactions mediate skeletal development, modification, and homeostasis under both physiological and pathophysiological conditions. Both innate and adaptive immune cells participate in bone turnover through direct contact or expressing a range of immune molecules, such as cytokines, chemokines, and immunoglobulins.

Recently, a research group provided a cellular atlas of specific oral mucosal positions in health and disease conditions, revealing a distinct stromal–immune responsive axis that dysregulates under inflammatory conditions. This axis may be capable of mediating periodontal osseous tissues homeostasis (69). The major cell types within healthy gingival tissues include epithelial cells, endothelial

cells, fibroblasts, and immune cells. Within healthy gingival tissues, the immune category can be divided into five major clusters: T, NK, B/plasma, granulocyte, and myeloid cells, with T cells being the most numerous. T cells in gingival tissues can be subdivided into αβ $CD4^+$T, TH17, mucosal-associated invariant T (MAIT), αβ $CD8^+$T, γδ T, Treg, and NKT cells. The second largest population was myeloid linages, including neutrophils—which dominated this compartment—macrophages (Mφ), and myeloid dendritic cells (mDC). This result suggests that neutrophil-mediated innate immune responses are activated even when the periodontium is healthy. Sustained and highly coordinated neutrophil chemotaxis from the gingival vessels to the healthy gingival sulcus constitutes one of the major protective mechanisms against colonization by pathogenic microorganisms (65). Proper neutrophil monitoring targeting dental plaque biofilms has a dual benefit, conferring resistance to microbial colonization in periodontal tissues while maintaining an appropriate microbial composition for normal periodontal tissues function (70).

The epithelial and stromal cells present in the oral mucosa exhibit inflammation-related antimicrobial defense functions and can express transcriptional signatures of periodontitis inflammation and recruitment factors for neutrophils (69). This may be one of the reasons for the significantly elevated proportion of neutrophils in the oral mucosa. Stromal and immune cells can interact with each other through the expression of periodontitis susceptibility genes, becoming potential drivers of periodontal inflammation and immune cell over-recruitment, ultimately forming the basis of destructive hyperreactive immune responses (69).

Under healthy conditions, alveolar bone homeostasis is maintained by neutrophil-mediated innate immunity and T cell-mediated adaptive immunity. The cells and molecules involved stimulate bone remodeling cells, such as osteoblasts, osteoclasts, and their precursors, regulating their generation, development, function, and survival, ultimately maintaining bone homeostasis.

Osteoclasts and osteoblasts in bone homeostasis

Bone homeostasis is maintained by the coordinated action of mesenchymal-lineage-derived bone-forming osteoblasts and myeloid-lineage-derived bone-resorbing osteoclasts (71). Osteoclasts resorb osseous tissues by secreting hydrogen ions and lytic enzymes, while osteoblasts support mineralization by secreting unmineralized bone matrix and non-collagenous proteins (72).

Osteoclasts originate from monocyte–macrophage precursor cells, which are originally differentiated from HSCs. Studies have demonstrated that M1 macrophages contribute to osteoclastogenesis (73–75) under pathogenesis, and immature dendritic cells can develop into osteoclasts mediated by RANKL–RANK signaling (76, 77). Macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) activates its cognate receptor c-Fms, inducing the expression of RANK on pre-osteoclasts (78), and consequently, induces the expression of NFATc1, a transcription factor that results in osteoclast proliferation and differentiation (79–82). Dendritic cell-specific transmembrane protein (DC-STAMP) (83, 84) and osteoclast stimulatory transmembrane protein (OC-STAMP) (85) are crucial for osteoclast maturation in a RANKL-dependent manner. RANKL-induced expression of the integrin-β3 subunit guarantees the αVβ3-mediated cell adhesion, which can seal certain podosomes, providing a critical microenvironment for osteoclast physiological functions such as motility and bone degradation/resorption (40–42). The secretion of cathepsin K, tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase (TRAP), and proteolytic enzymes occurs via the NFATc1-mediated RANKL signaling pathway (40–42).

Osteoblasts are mesenchymal lineage-originated osteogenic cells that eventually become bone-lining cells or osteocytes. Osteoblast differentiation and function are regulated by the transcription factors osterix and activating transcription factor 4 (ATF4), with the support of WNT, bone morphogenetic protein (BMP), fibroblast growth factor (FGF), insulin-like growth factor (IGF) signaling,. A recent study revealed that RANKL contributes to the osteogenic direction of bone marrow mesenchymal stromal cell (MSC) differentiation (86), indicating that membrane-bound RANKL, as a member of TNF superfamily, possesses the capability to act as a receptor for vesicular RANK derived from mature osteoclasts (87) or apoptotic bodies (88), performing reverse signaling from osteoclasts to osteoblasts and contributing to osteogenesis, and consequently promote the coupling of bone resorption and formation (87). This specific function is regarded as bidirectional signaling transportation, which might be closely related to the intracellular proline-rich motif (87). Given that membrane-bound RANKL is an easy-clustering-featured molecular and the clustering of this type of receptor was proven to induce cell activation (89–93), the accumulation and clustering of RANKL seems to be the critical mechanism triggering RANKL reverse signaling (94). Vesicular RANK binding to RANKL activates osteoblasts and promotes osteogenesis through mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) signaling and Runt-related transcription factor 2 (Runx2) activation (87). However, OPG, as a competing receptor for RANKL, cannot stimulate osteoblast activation owing to its characteristic of disturbing RANKL clustering (94).

Thus, the RANKL–RANK–OPG axis produces essential signals that mediate intercellular communication in osteoclast–osteoblast coupling by regulating effector gene expression that drives cell proliferation, differentiation, maturation, function, and survival (Figure 1).

RANKL, RANK, and OPG

The receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappa B ligand (RANKL) and the receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappa B (RANK) were first discovered during the study of T-cell activation, and were found to be essential regulators of T cell and DC activation, thereby influencing T cell-mediated immune responses (95, 96). Subsequently, their critical role in osteoclast differentiation and bone remodeling was revealed (97, 98). RANKL, along with other biological mediators, regulates osteoclast differentiation, and under pathological conditions, it directly upregulates the expression of pro-osteoclastic cytokines and indirectly signals stromal-osteoblastic cells (99–101). Simultaneously, independent research groups identified RANKL as the osteoclast differentiation factor (ODF) from mouse myelo-monocytic cell lines and bone marrow-derived stromal cell lines (102, 103). Similarly, RANK was identified as the osteoclast differentiation factor receptor from mouse macrophage-like cell line

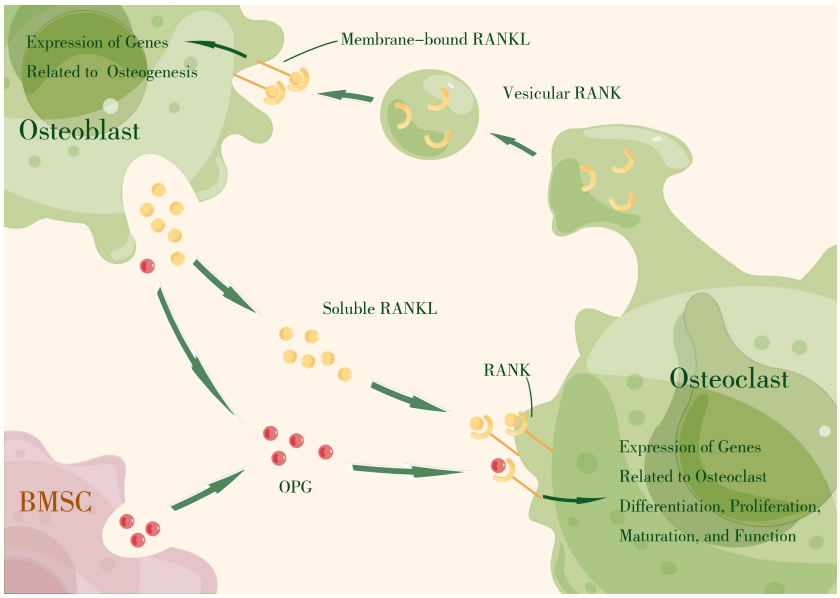


FIGURE 1
The RANKL–RANK axis produces essential signals that mediate intercellular communication in osteoclast–osteoblast coupling by regulating effector gene expression that drives cell proliferation, differentiation, maturation, function, and survival. OPG, primarily expressed by bone marrow stromal cells (BMSCs) and osteoblasts, acts as a decoy receptor, competitively binding RANKL to block RANKL–RANK interaction. (By Figdraw).

(104, 105). Additionally, OPG was discovered to be an inhibitor of osteoclast differentiation (106, 107). These findings laid the foundation for understanding the regulatory effect of the RANKL–RANK–OPG axis in bone homeostasis.

RANKL, encoded by the tumor necrosis factor superfamily member 11 (TNFSF11) gene, is a type II homotrimeric membrane protein. It is produced by a variety of cell types, including osteoblasts, osteocytes, bone stromal cells, and immune cells within skeletal tissues. RANKL exists in three isoforms, with RANKL1 and RANKL2 being membrane-bound forms (108) that can be converted to soluble forms through proteolytic shedding (109, 110). RANKL3 lacks a transmembrane domain and is considered a soluble form (108). The membrane-bound form of RANKL can basically fulfill the function of this protein, but the soluble form contributes to physiological bone remodeling (111).

RANK, encoded by the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily member 11a (TNFRSF11A) gene, is a type I membrane receptor mainly expressed by hematopoietic cells, but also by osteoclasts and their precursors (78). It can also be detected on the surface of mesenchymal stem cells (86, 112). The intracellular domain of RANK contains a binding site for TNF receptor-associated factor (TRAFs) (113), which regulates the expression of genes associated with osteoclast function through the TRAF pathway (114).

OPG, encoded by the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily member 11b (TNFRSF11B) gene, is a member of the TNFR superfamily. It is primarily expressed by bone marrow stromal cells and osteoblasts, but can also be expressed in B cells, DCs, and follicular DCs. OPG exists only in its secreted molecular form and acts as a decoy receptor, competitively binding RANKL to block RANKL–RANK interaction (106). Local OPG is considered more crucial for skeletal and immune homeostasis compared to circulating OPG (115). In addition to RANK and OPG, LGR4 has been identified as a third competitive receptor that negatively regulates osteoclastogenesis through the GSK3-β signaling pathway by restraining NFATc1 expression (116). However, the binding affinity between RANKL and LGR4 is thought to be lower than that between RANKL and OPG, making OPG the main inhibitor of RANKL–RANK signaling (117).

The RANKL–RANK–OPG axis is a crucial signaling pathway for maintaining bone homeostasis through osteoblast-osteoclast coupling, with the concentration of soluble RANKL playing the key role. Disruptions in this pathway, caused by various stimulatory signals targeting RANKL secretion, can lead to an imbalance in bone homeostasis and contribute to pathogenic bacteria-induced bone resorption. In the following section, we will explore the virulence factors of major periodontal pathogens and their abilities to interfere with RANKL secretion through specific pathways.

Virulence factors of periodontal pathogens and their pathogenic pathways

P. gingivalis and *F. nucleatum* possess various virulence factors that contribute to their pathogenicity. These factors play a significant role in the development and progression of periodontal disease. In recent years, there has been increased research interest in the role of bacterial extracellular vesicles (BEVs) in the pathogenic mechanisms of these microorganisms. We will explore these separately.

The virulence factors of *P. gingivalis*

P. gingivalis, an opportunistic pathogen and member of Socransky's red complex, produces several virulence factors that

induce detrimental effects on the host. The main virulence factors of *P. gingivalis* are LPS, fimbriae, and gingipains, which are crucial for the survival and metabolism of the bacterium.

LPS is an outer membrane component of gram-negative bacteria. It interacts with host cells, triggering a series of intracellular signaling events. LPS molecules consist of core polysaccharides, O-antigens, and lipid A; the latter two in *P. gingivalis* are highly diverse regions that confer antigenic differences and alter the interaction with pattern recognition receptors (PRRs), mainly TLR2, TLR4, and CD14. The disparity in LPS molecules depends on microenvironmental conditions (117) and sometimes leads to opposing immunological actions, immune evasion, or pro-inflammatory responses. This demonstrates that by manipulating the host immune activities, *P. gingivalis* can ensure its adaptation and survival (118, 119).

P. gingivalis LPS stimulates bone resorption in experimental models and activates various cell types, including mono-macrophages, endothelial cells, and epithelial cells, leading to the release of pro-inflammatory mediators and triggering immunoinflammatory reactions in the host tissues (120, 121). In vitro studies have also shown that *P. gingivalis* LPS increases the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines in monocytes and macrophages, promoting bone resorption. In vivo, *P. gingivalis* LPS can activate mono-macrophages, endothelial cells, and epithelial cells through pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP)-PRR recognition, resulting in the activation of cell signaling pathways like NF-kB and MAPK. These pathways ultimately stimulate the synthesis and release of IL-1, IL-6, TNF-α, NO, and other inflammatory mediators, contributing to a series of immunoinflammatory reactions in host tissues. In vitro, *P. gingivalis* LPS has also been proven to increase the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, TNF-α, and IL-18, in monocytes and macrophages (122–125). These pro-inflammatory cytokines, including IL-1β, IL-6, and TNF-α, have been shown to stimulate bone remodeling cells and influence the RANKL–RANK–OPG axis, thereby promoting bone resorption.

Fimbriae are slender filamentous protrusions on the surface of *P. gingivalis* that that play a role in adherence and have pro-inflammatory capabilities (126–128). These fimbriae can stimulate signal generation through either TLR2 or TLR4, activating two distinct intercellular pathways. This activation leads to the production of pro-inflammatory factors and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), including TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, and MMP-9 (129, 130). Fimbriae also promote the expression of cell adhesins such as ICAM-1 (131). Moreover, fimbriae can interact with and activate the binding capacity of Complement Receptor 3 (CR3) through "inside-out" signaling (132, 133), facilitating the internalization of *P. gingivalis* by macrophages and reducing IL-12 production, which may inhibit bacterial clearance (133). Notably, fimbriae play a significant role in inducing bone destruction in experimental periodontitis models (134), and may be a target for immunotherapy aimed at reduce bone resorption (135, 136).

Gingipains, a series of cysteine proteinases generated by *P. gingivalis*, can be categorized into two types: arginine-specific (Arg-X) and lysine-specific (Lys-X) gingipains (137, 138). These gingipains can be present either on the cell surface or secreted in a soluble form. They are considered vital virulence factors of *P. gingivalis* but exhibit contradictory effects on innate immunity. On one hand, gingipains can activate protease-activated receptors (PARs) and act as pro-inflammatory stimulators and enhancers (139, 140) in neutrophils (141), gingival fibroblasts, gingival epithelial cells (142) and T-cells (143). They stimulate the production of IL-6 in oral epithelial cells (142) and IL-8 in gingival fibroblasts (144), and promote the recruitment of polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMNs) through complement system activation (145, 146). On the other hand, gingipains can hinder the host immunity by cleaving several TCRs (147) and proteolytically inactivating factors such as IFN-γ, IL-4, IL-5, and IL-12 (148–151), even reducing bacterial opsonization (152) to cause increased resistance to bactericidal activity in *P. gingivalis*. Apart from manipulating host immunity, gingipains have also been shown to facilitate the adherence and invasion of fibroblasts and gingival epithelial cells (153–155), as well as increase vascular permeability and hemin availability in periodontal tissues, creating favorable conditions for *P. gingivalis* growth (156).

The virulence factors of *F. nucleatum*

F. nucleatum, a member of the Socransky's orange complex, is a symbiont, opportunistic pathogen, and oncobacterium (157–159). Several virulence factors of *F. nucleatum* have been characterized, including FadA (160–164), which regulates adhesion and invasiveness; the heat-shock protein GroEL, which triggers host inflammatory factors (161); the endotoxin LPS, which activates NLRP3 and induces the release of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1β (165); the metabolite butyric acid, which promotes the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and induces apoptosis of histocytes and immune cells (166); and multiple outer membrane adhesins (167) that can mediate the adhesion and coaggregation with various oral microbiota species, including *Streptococcus gordonii* (168), *Streptococcus sanguis* (169), *Streptococcus mutans* (170, 171), *Staphylococcus aureus* (172), *P. gingivalis* (173–177), and *Candida albicans* (178, 179). These virulence factors contribute to the expression of certain virulence factors, promote the formation and stability of plaque biofilm, and mediate the adhesion to immune cells (167).

F. nucleatum possesses various adhesins, which can be categorized into two types: amino acid inhibitors (e.g., RadD, CmpA, Aid1, FomA) associated with coaggregation with gram-positive bacteria, and lactose inhibitors (e.g., Fap2) associated with gram-negative bacteria. Coaggregation between *F. nucleatum* and *P. gingivalis* is mediated not only by a variety of adhesins but also by the capsular polysaccharide (CPS) and LPS, resulting in increased expression of virulence factors and altered energy metabolism in both species (180).

FadA is the most representative virulence factor of *F. nucleatum*, playing a crucial role in the adhesion and invasion of host cells. FadA exists in two forms: secretory and non-secretory. These two forms work together to regulate the adhesion and invasion of *F. nucleatum*. Through the interaction of the secretory autonomous transporter RadD and membrane occupation and recognition nexus protein 2 (MORN2) (181), *F. nucleatum* can invade gingival epithelial cells by binding to epithelial cadherin (E-cadherin). FadA can also help interact with the intracellular receptor retinoic acid-inducible gene I (RIG-I), activating the NF-

κB signaling pathway to induce inflammatory responses and cause periodontal tissues destruction. Furthermore, *F. nucleatum* can promote epithelial–mesenchymal transition of gingival epithelial cells, up-regulating Snail-1 expression, down-regulating E-cadherin expression, and disrupting the integrity of the gingival epithelium. This promotes the invasion of pathogenic bacteria into deeper periodontal tissues (182). Recent research has discovered that *F. nucleatum* can secrete FadA-containing outer membrane vesicles (OMVs) which stimulate inflammatory bone loss in RA via the FadA–Rab5a–YB-1 axis in macrophages (183), and may have similar effects in periodontitis.

Bacterial extracellular vesicles

BEVs are spherical nanostructures encapsulated in bacterial lipid bilayers. They range in size from 20 to 300 nm and contain various functional active substances secreted by bacteria, including bacterial virulence factors and sRNA (184). Since the first discovery of extracellular vesicles in *Vibrio cholerae* in 1967 (185), BEVs have been considered an important mode of physiological and pathological functions in bacteria. They facilitate bidirectional communication between bacteria–bacteria and bacteria–cells, in addition to direct contact (186), and play crucial roles in bacterial colonization, survival, inflammation, pathogenesis, and regulation of host metabolism and immunity (187–194). At present, the field of cancer-related research believes that BEVs in the tumor microenvironment can be used as a new target for the diagnosis and monitoring of tumors and related diseases (195). Although research on BEVs in the oral pathological microenvironment is limited, these vesicles have the potential to provide valuable insights into the pathogenesis and pathological state of oral diseases, as well as the development of more efficient treatment methods.

Pathogenic pathways of virulence factors

The interaction between the oral microbiome (including living bacteria, virulence factors, and BEVs) and human immunity, known as the oral host–microbial interactome, promotes homeostasis under healthy conditions. The commensal microbiota educates and facilitates the immune system (196), imprinting innate and adaptive immunity memory to mount rapid and effective resistance against massive PAMP invasion. However, this immune memory can lead to overreactions and become a major cause of tissue destruction, including periodontal bone loss (6).

Studies have shown that dental biofilm plaque-induced bone loss in the periodontal tissues has an 'effective radius of action' known as the range of effectiveness. This range typically spans from 0.5 mm to 2.7 mm, with 2.5 mm being the precise measure (197–199). The constant distance between the base of the gingival groove and the alveolar crest, known as the biological width, is approximately 2 mm, falling within the range of effectiveness. This indicates that antigens and virulence factors present in biofilm plaque can traverse the epithelial barrier of the gingival tissues and penetrate the underlying connective tissues. Consequently, this triggers the release of paracrine signaling molecules, thereby affecting the balance of alveolar bone remodeling (65, 200). Research has demonstrated that the stimulation of PAMPs derived from subgingival plaque can elicit characteristic activation signals of bone marrow hematopoiesis, indicating the generation of immune cells derived from the myeloid lineage and the activation of associated immune responses (39). Meanwhile, innate immune cells present in the gums can uptake bacterial antigens from subgingival plaque and migrate to adjacent cervical lymph nodes, where they present antigens to activate the adaptive immune response. As a result, cytokines and immune cells, including T cells and memory T cells, may disseminate to the local gum tissues or even the entire body through the circulatory or lymphatic system (39, 201).

The oral microbial–host interactome can also transmit signals that extend beyond local tissues and contribute to the development of extra-oral comorbidities by initiating systemic inflammation or ectopic colonization in distant parts of the digestive tract (28, 36, 51, 196). Interestingly, a recent study suggested that the majority of healthy individuals do not exhibit detectable microbes in their blood, and even when a few species are detected, the microbial community patterns differ among various samples, with no apparent correlation between microbial species and the phenotype of healthy individuals (202). This implies that local disruption of the mucosal barrier serves as the initial step towards systemic comorbidities. Transient bacteremia facilitates the dissemination of microorganisms, such as oncobacteria, along with their virulence factors, to susceptible sites, thereby initiating or exacerbating disease progression at multiple sites. On a positive note, the microbial profile of gingival tissues in pathological conditions holds potential for aiding the diagnosis and treatment of extra-oral complications through blood microbial detection.

Pathological osteoimmunity: activation of immune cells and cytokines

Under pathophysiological conditions, the subsets of immune cells that exist in a healthy state, such as T/NK, B/plasma, and granulocyte/myeloid cells, do not undergo significant changes in their overall categories. However, there are alterations in their proportions, particularly an increase in neutrophils and plasma cells (69).

The oral mucosal surface constantly faces microbial challenges, and neutrophils play a crucial role in maintaining alveolar bone homeostasis through innate immunity (203). Gingivitis is characterized by decreased neutrophils and bone activation factors, suggesting protective responses of the gingival tissues and bone during inflammation (66). However, as gingivitis progresses to periodontitis, there is an excessive inflammatory response leading to an increase in the number of neutrophils in local tissues. The quantity of neutrophils in the gingival tissues is more closely associated with the health or disease status of the periodontal tissues rather than their bactericidal function, which can be compensated by innate immune cells such as macrophages (204). Numerous studies have shown a positive correlation between the number of neutrophils in gingival tissues and the severity of periodontitis (205–207). In chronic periodontitis, dysfunctions in chemotactic accuracy, increased recruitment, and prolonged survival of neutrophils contribute to their extensive infiltration in periodontal tissues (204, 208, 209). These spontaneous hyperreactive neutrophils release various inflammatory factors (such as TNF, IL-1β, and IL-8), cytotoxic mediators, matrix metalloproteinases, and RANKL, which

worsen periodontal tissues damage and bone resorption (210–213). Neutrophils can also migrate to the lymph nodes, where they interact with DCs to regulate antigen presentation and activate adaptive immunity (214). In the presence of CCL20, neutrophils can induce Th17 recruitment to inflamed tissues (215). They also promote B cell survival, proliferation, and differentiation into plasma cells by secreting B lymphocyte stimulator (BLyS) and a proliferation-inducing ligand (APRIL) (216, 217). Excessive neutrophils contribute to the progression of periodontitis and skeletal tissues destruction by initiating periodontal tissue lesions, exacerbating immune responses, and secreting local inflammatory factors and osteoclast-related factors. However, neutrophils deficiency in gingival tissues can also lead to periodontitis (218–220). Animal experiments have shown that impaired neutrophils recruitment associated with leukocyte adhesion deficiency Type I leads to increased periodontal inflammation, bone loss, and abnormal expression of IL-17 (221). This phenomenon might be related to a homeostasis mechanism of neutrophils recruitment, clearance, and generation, known as 'neutrostat,' which involves the IL-23–IL-17–granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) negative feedback loop (222). Impaired neutrophils recruitment results in unrestricted expression of IL-23, IL-17, and G-CSF in local tissues, leading to excessive inflammation and tissue damage (221).

Plasma cells are also significantly increased in patients with periodontitis compared to that in healthy individuals. The majority of plasma cells express IgG, while a minority express IgA (69). IgG is the main force in humoral immunity; it undergoes opsonization and antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC), and can activate the complement system through the classical pathway. These autoimmune responses may be the main factors contributing to periodontal destruction. Plasma cells may play a role in neutrophils recruitment by binding to the IgGFcR on the surface of neutrophils.

B cells have a dual role in periodontitis-related bone loss, which may depend on the activated B cell type. Certain B cell subsets exacerbate the severity of periodontal bone loss. In addition to IgG- and IgA-generated B cells, IgD- and IgM-generated B cells can also be associated with bacteria-induced periodontal bone loss, possibly through RANKL expression (223, 224). Memory B cells can promote osteoclast differentiation and maturation by expressing RANKL and various pro-inflammatory factors, such as TNF, IL-6 and IL-1β, and by increasing Th1 and Th17 production (225–228). Recent studies have highlighted the role of B cell activating factor (BAFF) in promoting periodontitis development by enhancing inflammatory conditions and macrophages activity (229). Conversely, regulatory B cells, also known as B10 cells, can reduce bone loss by upregulating IL-10 expression and downregulating IL-17 and RANKL expression (230–232).

In addition to neutrophils and B cells, T cells can be activated by antigens from *P. gingivalis* and *F. nucleatum* via TCR recognition and can differentiate into various subsets. Under pathologic conditions, T cells can affect bone remodeling by directly increasing the expression of pro-osteoclastic cytokines such as RANKL or indirectly signaling stromal–osteoblastic cells (99–101). Among all T cell subsets, γδ T cells (233); regulatory T cells (Treg) (234, 235); and helper T cells (Th, also known as $CD4^+$T cells), including Th1 and Th2 (236, 237), Th9 and Th22 (238), Th17 (239), may be more closely associated with alveolar bone resorption (237).

Th1 and Th2 cells have been implicated in bone resorption in periodontitis, although the specific mechanisms have not been fully elucidated. The presence or absence of Th1 and Th2 cells may both contribute to bone resorption (240–243). The Th1/Th2 ratio was historically considered an important factor in evaluating the degree of bone resorption in periodontitis, as Th1 cells were believed to mediate the establishment of early periodontitis lesions, while Th2 cells gradually became quantitatively dominant as periodontitis progressed (236, 237). Interestingly, Th2 cells can promote the transformation of B cells into plasma cells by secreting IL-4, which may explain the increased proportion of plasma cells in gingival tissues under pathological conditions.

Current studies on bone remodeling have shifted focus from the Th1/Th2 balance to the Th17/Treg paradigm (67, 244, 245). Th17 has been closely associated with periodontitis and bone loss since their discovery (246, 247), and recent studies have shown that dysbiotic microbiomes activate Th17 cells to mediate oral mucosal immunopathology and periodontitis-induced bone destruction (239). Previous studies have demonstrated increased levels of Th17 and IL-17 in gingivitis and periodontitis (248–252), which are not necessarily related to the active or inactive stage of periodontitis (253–255). IL-23, a cytokine that promotes Th17 differentiation, is also highly expressed along with IL-17 in periodontitis (248, 253). Th17 cells, derived from naive T cells (also called Th0 cells) after stimulation by antigen presentation or pro-inflammatory factors (such as IL-1β, IL-6, and IL-23), are the primary source of IL-17 and can express other pro-inflammatory factors such as IL-21, IL-22, and TNF (256, 257). Although IL-17 may not directly act on the RANKL-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF)-osteoclast culture system (258), it can promote osteoclastogenesis through the expression of RANKL mediated by osteoblastic cells (259). Interestingly, Th17-related neutrophil mobilization in gingival tissues can inhibit *P. gingivalis*-induced periodontal bone loss (260, 261), and IL-17 receptor α-deficient mice show reduced cytokine-dependent recruitment of neutrophils and increased bone resorption (262, 263), indicating that Th17 cells also possess bone-protective potential through neutrophil mobilization. Tregs, a subset of $CD4^+CD25^+Foxp3^+$ T cells with anti-inflammatory and homeostatic functions, can secrete IL-10, IL-12, and TGF to achieve negative immune regulation. The presence of Tregs in periodontitis may represent a compensatory mechanism to mitigate excessive tissue damage caused by immune responses (237). Some studies have found that Tregs can improve pathological bone resorption through the CCR4–CCL22 pathway (234, 235). However, Tregs are highly plastic and can lose their immunosuppressive ability in chronic periodontitis (264). They may also differentiate into Th17 cells during the mid-stage of periodontitis (265). Therefore, the Th17/Treg ratio is a reasonable parameter to evaluate the dysbiotic microbiome-mediated periodontal inflammation status to a certain extent.

In addition to T cells, B cells, and neutrophils, other immune cells may also play a role in bone remodeling. NK cells in rheumatoid arthritis can promote osteoclastogenesis by expressing

RANKL and M-CSF (266) and inhibiting osteoblast generation through a pro-apoptotic pathway (267). The degree of mast cell degranulation in chronic periodontitis is proportional to the severity of periodontal disease (268, 269), possibly owing to their ability to secrete IL-17 (270) and indirectly increase RANKL expression through IL-33 secretion (271). DCs synthesize and secrete a series of cytokines to increase RANKL expression (272–274) and immature DCs can differentiate into mature osteoclasts through the RANKL–RANK–M-CSF axis (76, 77, 274). Macrophages are recognized as immune cells that are closely related to osteoclasts. Macrophages are homologous to osteoclasts, as mentioned earlier, and in vivo, macrophages are able to participate in osteoclastogenesis through the RANKL–RANK–OPG axis, with the assistance of M-CSF.

Concluding remarks and future perspectives

Oral health and systemic status are intertwined, with lesions in one affecting the other. Failure to address this cycle can lead to the progression of systemic diseases. The oral microbial community plays a crucial role in oral health, and any disruption in the ecological guilds can contribute to the development of oral diseases, including periodontal disease and the subsequent loss of periodontal hard tissues, which poses a significant threat to oral and systemic health.

The imbalance in osteoblast–osteoclast coupling, mediated by the RANKL–RANK–OPG axis, is at the core of alveolar bone remodeling disruption. Excessive immunity activation triggered by host–microbe interactions appears to be the primary reason for this imbalance. Key members in certain ecological guilds, such as *P. gingivalis* and *F. nucleatum*, drive periodontal inflammation with. Virulence factors from these pathogens activate the host immune system through local diffusion, lymphatic pathways, and blood transmission. Under chronic inflammatory conditions, continuous host–microbe interactions lead to an exaggerated immune response, resulting in periodontal tissues destruction and alveolar bone resorption (Figure 2).

Osteoimmunity involves intricate interactions between immune cells and molecules. The excessive osteoimmune response activated by the major functional microbiota associated with periodontitis cannot be solely attributed to changes in the proportion or function of individual immune cells. The phenotypes of the periodontal immune network must be established by studying the local and systemic immune status in the context of periodontal inflammation. Conversely, periodontal immunophenotypes reflect the characteristics of local ecological guilds. While the human body's immunological characteristics are relatively clear and specific compared to the complexity of symbiotic microbial communities, the application of immunophenotypes holds promise as a straightforward method to evaluate the stability of plaque biofilms and study the symbiotic network of complex ecological guilds.

Although significant progress has been made in understanding the local immunophenotype of periodontitis and the role of pathogenic microorganisms, there are still gaps to be filled. Detailed investigations are needed to interpret the pathogenic effects of periodontal microorganisms. While the role of *P. gingivalis* in promoting alveolar bone resorption is well-established, there is limited research on the role of *F. nucleatum*, which has been recently focused as an oncobacterium in gastrointestinal tumors but not as a periodontal pathogen in alveolar bone resorption. Additionally, as the vital effect of extracellular vesicles gradually come into sight, the contents, secretion characteristics, and roles of *P. gingivalis* and *F. nucleatum* vesicles in bone remodeling are yet to be clarified. Furthermore, the contribution of other members within the periodontal pathogenic ecological guilds to alveolar bone resorption remains to be clarified.

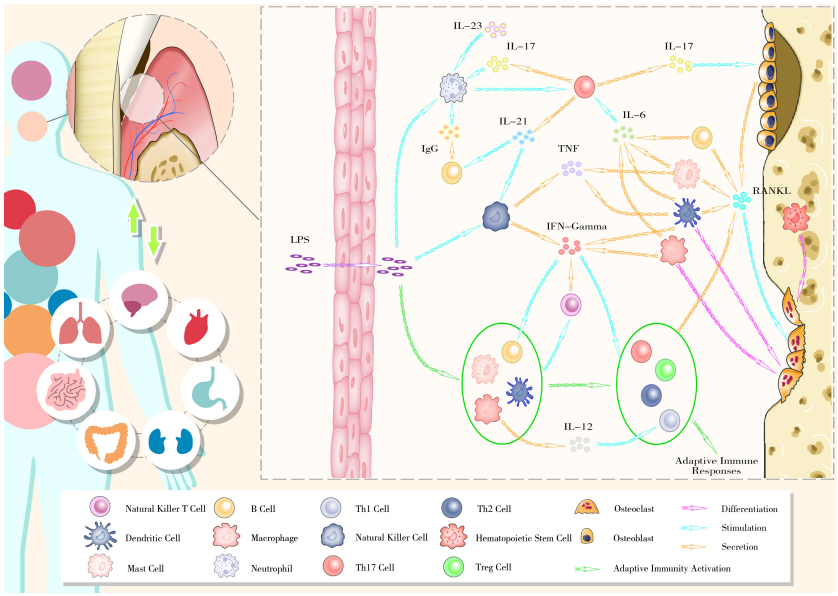


FIGURE 2
The bidirectional relationship between oral health and general well-being and the gingival immunophenotype of periodontitis.

Although the blood of healthy individuals is typically considered sterile, the presence of BEVs is a possibility. These vesicles may participate in immune system education in healthy individuals. However, once susceptible disease sites emerge, BEVs could potentially contribute to disease development even before the mucosal barrier is destroyed. Exploring the existence, content, and functions of vesicles in the blood of healthy individuals is an important area of investigation. Another aspect that remains to be elucidated is the immunophenotype of periodontitis. It is imperative to clarify the interaction network of immune cells and molecules in the disease state, identify the main functional groups, and screen characteristic high-expression cell phenotypes.

Maintenance of periodontal bone homeostasis is crucial in oral treatments that rely on physiological bone remodeling, such as periodontal therapy, orthodontic treatment, and implant restoration. How to block the progression of periodontitis, and restore lost bone, accelerate orthodontic effects by regulating bone remodeling, and how to reduce peri-implantitis to increase the success rate of implant surgery are all research focuses as well as difficulties in stomatology. However, these treatments often introduce various external stimuli to the teeth and periodontal tissues, resulting in oral hygiene challenges and disturbances to the periodontal microenvironment. To achieve optimal therapeutic outcomes, researchers should not simply focus on regulating the function of osteoblasts or osteoclasts, but aim to correct the unbalanced periodontal microenvironment and restore it to a healthy physiological state. By addressing these factors, some of the aforementioned clinical problems may find solutions.

Enabling patients to aesthetics and function healthfully is the fundamental principle of stomatology research. Modern medicine demands that dental practitioners not only control patients' oral health during the short-term treatment and follow-up, but also maintain their lifelong well-being, which aligns with the WHO's '8020' goal, striving for improved oral health for the overall benefit of humanity.

Author contributions

JX: Conceptualization, Visualization, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. LiY: Resources, Writing – review & editing. SY: Resources, Writing – review & editing. ZY: Resources, Writing – review & editing. LuY: Funding acquisition, Supervision, Writing – review & editing. XX: Conceptualization, Supervision, Writing – review & editing.

Funding

This study was funded by the Jilin Provincial Health and Health Technology Innovation Program "Study on the correlation of crown and root morphology of anterior teeth based on genetic algorithm" (2020J050).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Kassebaum NJ, Smith AGC, Bernabé E, Fleming TD, Reynolds AE, Vos T, et al. Global, regional, and national prevalence, incidence, and disability-adjusted life years for oral conditions for 195 countries, 1990–2015: a systematic analysis for the global burden of diseases, injuries, and risk factors. *J Dent Res* (2017) 96:380–7. doi: 10.1177/0022034517693566

2. Peres MA, Macpherson LMD, Weyant RJ, Daly B, Venturelli R, Mathur MR, et al. Oral diseases: a global public health challenge. *Lancet* (2019) 394:249–60. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)33016-8

3. Botelho J, MaChado V, Leira Y, Proença L, Chambrone L, Mendes JJ. Economic burden of periodontitis in the United States and Europe: an updated estimation. *J Periodontol* (2022) 93:373–9. doi: 10.1002/JPER.21-0111

4. Bastos JL, Celeste RK, Paradies YC. Racial inequalities in oral health. *J Dent Res* (2018) 97:878–86. doi: 10.1177/0022034518768536

5. GBD 2017 Oral Disorders Collaborators, Bernabe E, Marcenes W, Hernandez CR, Bailey J, Abreu LG, et al. Global, regional, and national levels and trends in burden of oral conditions from 1990 to 2017: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2017. *J Dent Res* (2020) 99:362–73. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)32279-7

6. Hajishengallis G, Chavakis T. Local and systemic mechanisms linking periodontal disease and inflammatory comorbidities. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2021) 21:426–40. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-00488-6

7. Meurman JH, Bascones-Martinez A. Oral infections and systemic health – more than just links to cardiovascular diseases. *Oral Hlth Prev Dent* (2021) 19:441–8. doi: 10.3290/j.ohpd.b1993965

8. Jorth P, Turner KH, Gumus P, Nizam N, Buduneli N, Whiteley M. Metatranscriptomics of the human oral microbiome during health and disease. *mBio* (2014) 5:e01012–14. doi: 10.1177/0022034518761644

9. Atarashi K, Suda W, Luo C, Kawaguchi T, Motoo I, Narushima S, et al. Ectopic colonization of oral bacteria in the intestine drives T_H1 cell induction and inflammation. *Science* (2017) 358:359–65. doi: 10.1126/science.aan4526

10. Blod C, Schlichting N, Schülin S, Suttkus A, Peukert N, Stingu CS, et al. The oral microbiome—the relevant reservoir for acute pediatric appendicitis? *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2018) 33:209–18. doi: 10.1007/s00384-017-2948-8

11. Fardini Y, Chung P, Dumm R, Joshi N, Han YW. Transmission of diverse oral bacteria to murine placenta: evidence for the oral microbiome as a potential source of intrauterine infection. *Infect Immun* (2010) 78:1789–96. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01395-09

12. Kuczynski J, Lauber CL, Walters WA, Parfrey LW, Clemente JC, Gevers D, et al. Experimental and analytical tools for studying the human microbiome. *Nat Rev Genet* (2011) 13:47–58. doi: 10.1038/nrg3129

13. Ling Z, Liu X, Cheng Y, Jiang X, Jiang H, Wang Y, et al. Decreased diversity of the oral microbiota of patients with Hepatitis B virus-induced chronic liver disease: a pilot project. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:17098. doi: 10.1038/srep17098

14. Lira-Junior R, Boström EA. Oral-gut connection: one step closer to an integrated view of the gastrointestinal tract? *Mucosal Immunol* (2018) 11:316–8. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.116

15. Peters BA, Wu J, Pei Z, Yang L, Purdue MP, Freedman ND, et al. Oral microbiome composition reflects prospective risk for esophageal cancers. *Cancer Res* (2017) 77:6777–87. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-1296

16. Plaza-Díaz J, Ruiz-Ojeda F, Gil-Campos M, Gil A. Immune-mediated mechanisms of action of probiotics and synbiotics in treating pediatric intestinal diseases. *Nutrients* (2018) 10:42. doi: 10.3390/nu10010042

17. Reddy RM, Weir WB, Barnett S, Heiden BT, Orringer MB, Lin J, et al. Increased variance in oral and gastric microbiome correlates with esophagectomy anastomotic leak. *Ann Thorac Surg* (2018) 105:865–70. doi: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2017.08.061

18. Roszyk E, Puszczewicz M. Role of human microbiome and selected bacterial infections in the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. *Reumatologia* (2017) 55:242–50. doi: 10.5114/reum.2017.71641

19. Zarco MF, Vess TJ, Ginsburg GS. The oral microbiome in health and disease and the potential impact on personalized dental medicine: the oral microbiome. *Oral Dis* (2012) 18:109–20. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.2011.01851.x

20. Dewhirst FE, Chen T, Izard J, Paster BJ, Tanner ACR, Yu WH, et al. The human oral microbiome. *J Bacteriol* (2010) 192:5002–17. doi: 10.1128/JB.00542-10

21. Kilian M, Chapple IL, Hannig M, Marsh PD, Meuric V, Pedersen AM, et al. The oral microbiome – an update for oral healthcare professionals. *Br Dent J* (2016) 221:657–66. doi: 10.1038/sj.bdj.2016.865

22. The Human Microbiome Project Consortium. Structure, function and diversity of the healthy human microbiome. *Nature* (2012) 486:207–14. doi: 10.1038/nature11234

23. Hooks KB, O'Malley MA. Dysbiosis and its discontents. *mBio* (2017) 8:e01492–17. doi: 10.1128/mBio.01492-17

24. Gao L, Xu T, Huang G, Jiang S, Gu Y, Chen F. Oral microbiomes: more and more importance in oral cavity and whole body. *Protein Cell* (2018) 9:488–500. doi: 10.1007/s13238-018-0548-1

25. Hajishengallis G, Lamont RJ, Koo H. Oral polymicrobial communities: assembly, function, and impact on diseases. *Cell Host Microbe* (2023) 31:528–38. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2023.02.009

26. Newman HN. Focal infection. *J Dent Res* (1996) 75:1912–9. doi: 10.1177/00220345960750120101

27. Nonaka S, Kadowaki T, Nakanishi H. Secreted gingipains from Porphyromonas gingivalis increase permeability in human cerebral microvascular endothelial cells through intracellular degradation of tight junction proteins. *Neurochem Int* (2022) 154:105282. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2022.105282

28. Kitamoto S, Nagao-Kitamoto H, Jiao Y, Gillilland MG, Hayashi A, Imai J, et al. The intermucosal connection between the mouth and gut in commensal pathobiont-driven colitis. *Cell* (2020) 182:447–462.e14. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.05.048

29. Kato T, Yamazaki K, Nakajima M, Date Y, Kikuchi J, Hase K, et al. Oral administration of Porphyromonas gingivalis alters the gut microbiome and serum metabolome. *mSphere* (2018) 3:e00460–18. doi: 10.1128/mSphere.00460-18

30. Xing T, Liu Y, Cheng H, Bai M, Chen J, Ji H, et al. Ligature induced periodontitis in rats causes gut dysbiosis leading to hepatic injury through SCD1/AMPK signalling pathway. *Life Sci* (2022) 288:120162. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2021.120162

31. Chen B, Lin W, Li Y, Bi C, Du L, Liu Y, et al. Roles of oral microbiota and oral-gut microbial transmission in hypertension. *J Adv Res* (2023) 43:147–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jare.2022.03.007

32. Chen B, Jia X, Xu J, Zhao L, Ji J, Wu B, et al. An autoimmunogenic and proinflammatory profile defined by the gut microbiota of patients with untreated systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2021) 73:232–43. doi: 10.1002/art.41511

33. Schirmer M, Denson L, Vlamakis H, Franzosa EA, Thomas S, Gotman NM, et al. Compositional and temporal changes in the gut microbiome of pediatric ulcerative colitis patients are linked to disease course. *Cell Host Microbe* (2018) 24:600–610.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2018.09.009

34. Yachida S, Mizutani S, Shiroma H, Shiba S, Nakajima T, Sakamoto T, et al. Metagenomic and metabolomic analyses reveal distinct stage-specific phenotypes of the gut microbiota in colorectal cancer. *Nat Med* (2019) 25:968–76. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0458-7

35. Nagao Ji, Kishikawa S, Tanaka H, Toyonaga K, Narita Y, Negoro-Yasumatsu K, et al. Pathobiont-responsive Th17 cells in gut-mouth axis provoke inflammatory oral disease and are modulated by intestinal microbiome. *Cell Rep* (2022) 40:111314. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2022.111314

36. Li X, Wang H, Yu X, Saha G, Kalafati L, Ioannidis C, et al. Maladaptive innate immune training of myelopoiesis links inflammatory comorbidities. *Cell* (2022) 185:1709–1727.e18. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2022.03.043

37. Eren AM, Borisy GG, Huse SM, Mark Welch JL. Oligotyping analysis of the human oral microbiome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2014) 111:E2875–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1409644111

38. Mark Welch JL, Dewhirst FE, Borisy GG. Biogeography of the oral microbiome: the site-specialist hypothesis. *Ann Rev Microbiol* (2019) 73:335–58. doi: 10.1146/annurev-micro-090817-062503.38

39. Hathaway-Schrader JD, Aartun JD, Poulides NA, Kuhn MB, McCormick BE, Chew ME, et al. Commensal oral microbiota induces osteoimmunomodulatory effects separate from systemic microbiome in mice. *JCI Insight* (2022) 7:e140738. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.140738

40. de Albuquerque JB, Altenburger LM, Abe J, von Werdt D, Wissmann S, Magdaleno JM, et al. Microbial uptake in oral mucosa–draining lymph nodes leads to rapid release of cytotoxic CD8+ T cells lacking a gut-homing phenotype. *Sci Immunol* (2022) 7:eabf1861. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abf1861

41. Bik EM, Long CD, Armitage GC, Loomer P, Emerson J, Mongodin EF, et al. Bacterial diversity in the oral cavity of 10 healthy individuals. *ISME J* (2010) 4:962–74. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2010.30

42. Simón-Soro Á, Tomás I, Cabrera-Rubio R, Catalan MD, Nyvad B, Mira A. Microbial geography of the oral cavity. *J Dent Res* (2013) 92:616–21. doi: 10.1177/0022034513488119

43. Wu G, Zhao N, Zhang C, Lam YY, Zhao L. Guild-based analysis for understanding gut microbiome in human health and diseases. *Genome Med* (2021) 13:22. doi: 10.1186/s13073-021-00840-y

44. Kapila YL. Oral health's inextricable connection to systemic health: special populations bring to bear multimodal relationships and factors connecting periodontal disease to systemic diseases and conditions. *Periodontol 2000* (2021) 87:11–6. doi: 10.1111/prd.12398

45. Genco RJ, Sanz M. Clinical and public health implications of periodontal and systemic diseases: An overview. *Periodontol 2000* (2020) 83:7–13. doi: 10.1111/prd.12344

46. Peng X, Cheng L, You Y, Tang C, Ren B, Li Y, et al. Oral microbiota in human systematic diseases. *Int J Oral Sci* (2022) 14:14. doi: 10.1038/s41368-022-00163-7

47. Lagervall M, Jansson L, Bergström J. Systemic disorders in patients with periodontal disease: systemic disorders and periodontal diesease. *J Clin Periodontol* (2003) 30:293–9. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-051x.2003.00325.x

48. Carrizales-Sepúlveda EF, Ordaz-Farías A, Vera-Pineda R, Flores-Ramírez R. Periodontal disease, systemic inflammation and the risk of cardiovascular disease. *Heart Lung Circ* (2018) 27:1327–34. doi: 10.1016/j.hlc.2018.05.102

49. Arsiwala LT, Mok Y, Yang C, Ishigami J, Selvin E, Beck JD, et al. Periodontal disease measures and risk of incident peripheral artery disease: the atherosclerosis risk in communities (ARIC) Study. *J Periodontol* (2022) 93:943–53. doi: 10.1002/JPER.21-0342

50. Jung ES, Choi YY, Lee KH. Relationship between rheumatoid arthritis and periodontal disease in Korean adults: data from the sixth korea national health and nutrition examination survey, 2013 to 2015. *J Periodontol* (2019) 90:350–7. doi: 10.1002/JPER.18-0290

51. Dominy SS, Lynch C, Ermini F, Benedyk M, Marczyk A, Konradi A, et al. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* in Alzheimer's disease brains: Evidence for disease causation and treatment with small-molecule inhibitors. *Sci Adv* (2019) 5:eaau3333. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aau3333

52. Chopra A, Radhakrishnan R, Sharma M. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a review on its intricate pathogenic mechanisms. *Crit Rev Microbiol* (2020) 46:213–36. doi: 10.1080/1040841X.2020.1747392

53. Daalderop LA, Wieland BV, Tomsin K, Reyes L, Kramer BW, Vanterpool SF, et al. Periodontal disease and pregnancy outcomes: overview of systematic reviews. *JDR Clin Transl Res* (2018) 3:10–27. doi: 10.1177/2380084417731097

54. Zhang Y, Ren X, Hu T, Cheng R, Bhowmick NA. The relationship between periodontal disease and breast cancer: from basic mechanism to clinical management and prevention. *Oral Hlth Prev Dent* (2023) 21:49–60. doi: 10.3290/j.ohpd.b3904343

55. Bostanci N, Belibasakis GN. *Porphyromonas gingivalis*: an invasive and evasive opportunistic oral pathogen. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2012) 333:1–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2012.02579.x

56. Aagaard K, Ma J, Antony KM, Ganu R, Petrosino J, Versalovic J. The placenta harbors a unique microbiome. *Sci Transl Med* (2014) 6:237ra65. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3008599

57. Hajishengallis G, Darveau RP, Curtis MA. The keystone-pathogen hypothesis. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2012) 10:717–25. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2873

58. Queiros da Mota V, Prodhom G, Yan P, Hohlfheld P, Greub G, Rouleau C. Correlation between placental bacterial culture results and histological chorioamnionitis: a prospective study on 376 placentas. *J Clin Pathol* (2013) 66:243–8. doi: 10.1136/jclinpath-2012-201124

59. Payne MA, Hashim A, Alsam A, Joseph S, Aduse-Opoku J, Wade WG, et al. Horizontal and vertical transfer of oral microbial dysbiosis and periodontal disease. *J Dent Res* (2019) 98:1503–10. doi: 10.1177/0022034519877150

60. Kolenbrander PE, Palmer RJ Jr, Rickard AH, Jakubovics NS, Chalmers NI, Diaz PI. Bacterial interactions and successions during plaque development. *Periodontol 2000* (2006) 42:47–79. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0757.2006.00187.x

61. Mark Welch JL, Ramírez-Puebla ST, Borisy GG. Oral microbiome geography: micron-scale habitat and niche. *Cell Host Microbe* (2020) 28:160–8. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2020.07.009

62. Mark Welch JL, Rossetti BJ, Rieken CW, Dewhirst FE, Borisy GG. Biogeography of a human oral microbiome at the micron scale. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2016) 113:E791–800. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1522149113

63. Zijnge V, van Leeuwen MBM, Degener JE, Abbas F, Thurnheer T, Gmür R, et al. Oral biofilm architecture on natural teeth. *PloS One* (2010) 5:e9321. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0009321

64. Meyle J, Chapple I. Molecular aspects of the pathogenesis of periodontitis. *Periodontol 2000* (2015) 69:7–17. doi: 10.1111/prd.12104

65. Darveau RP. Periodontitis: a polymicrobial disruption of host homeostasis. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2010) 8:481–90. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2337

66. Bamashmous S, Kotsakis GA, Kerns KA, Leroux BG, Zenobia C, Chen D, et al. Human variation in gingival inflammation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2021) 118:1. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2012578118

67. Hathaway-Schrader JD, Carson MD, Gerasco JE, Warner AJ, Swanson BA, Aguirre JI, et al. Commensal gut bacterium critically regulates alveolar bone homeostasis. *Lab Invest* (2022) 102:363–75. doi: 10.1038/s41374-021-00697-0

68. Arron JR, Choi Y. Bone versus immune system. *Nature* (2000) 408:535–6. doi: 10.1038/35046196

69. Williams DW, Greenwell-Wild T, Brenchley L, Dutzan N, Overmiller A, Sawaya AP, et al. Human oral mucosa cell atlas reveals a stromal-neutrophil axis regulating tissue immunity. *Cell* (2021) 184:4090. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2021.05.013

70. Darveau RP. The oral microbial consortium's interaction with the periodontal innate defense system. *DNA Cell Biol* (2009) 28:389–95. doi: 10.1089/dna.2009.0864

71. Boyce BF. Advances in the regulation of osteoclasts and osteoclast functions. *J Dent Res* (2013) 92:860–7. doi: 10.1177/0022034513500306

72. Florencio-Silva R, Rodrigues da Silva Sasso G, Sasso-Cerri E, Simões MJ, Cerri PS. Biology of bone tissue: structure, function, and factors that influence bone cells. *BioMed Rese Int* (2015) 2015:421746–17. doi: 10.1155/2015/421746

73. Yu T, Zhao L, Huang X, Ma C, Wang Y, Zhang J, et al. Enhanced activity of the macrophage M1/M2 phenotypes and phenotypic switch to M1 in periodontal infection. *J Periodontol* (2016) 87:1092–102. doi: 10.1902/jop.2016.160081

74. Lam RS, O'Brien-Simpson NM, Lenzo JC, Holden JA, Brammar GC, Walsh KA, et al. Macrophage depletion abates *Porphyromonas gingivalis*-induced alveolar bone resorption in mice. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:2349–62. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400853

75. Huang CB, Alimova Y, Ebersole JL. Macrophage polarization in response to oral commensals and pathogens. *Pathog Dis* (2016) 74:ftw011. doi: 10.1093/femspd/ftw011

76. Speziani C, Rivollier A, Gallois A, Coury F, Mazzorana M, Azocar O, et al. Murine dendritic cell transdifferentiation into osteoclasts is differentially regulated by innate and adaptive cytokines. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37:747–57. doi: 10.1002/eji.200636534

77. Alnaeeli M, Penninger JM, Teng YA. Immune interactions with CD4+ T cells promote the development of functional osteoclasts from murine CD11c+ dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:3314–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.5.3314

78. Arai F, Miyamoto T, Ohneda O, Inada T, Sudo T, Brasel K, et al. Commitment and differentiation of osteoclast precursor cells by the sequential expression of c-Fms and receptor activator of nuclear factor kappaB (RANK) receptors. *J Exp Med* (1999) 190:1741–54. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.12.1741.78

79. Boyce BF, Xing L. Functions of RANKL/RANK/OPG in bone modeling and remodeling. *Arch Biochem Biophys* (2008) 473:139–46. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2008.03.018

80. Feng X, Teitelbaum SL. Osteoclasts: new insights. *Bone Res* (2013) 1:11–26. doi: 10.4248/BR201301003

81. Nakashima T, Takayanagi H. New regulation mechanisms of osteoclast differentiation. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2011) 1240:E13–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06373.x

82. Tanaka S, Takahashi N, Udagawa N, Tamura T, Akatsu T, Stanley ER, et al. Macrophage colony-stimulating factor is indispensable for both proliferation and differentiation of osteoclast progenitors. *J Clin Invest* (1993) 91:257–63. doi: 10.1172/JCI116179

83. Kukita T, Wada N, Kukita A, Kakimoto T, Sandra F, Toh K, et al. RANKL-induced DC-STAMP is essential for osteoclastogenesis. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200:941–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040518

84. Yagi M, Miyamoto T, Sawatani Y, Iwamoto K, Hosogane N, Fujita N, et al. DC-STAMP is essential for cell-cell fusion in osteoclasts and foreign body giant cells. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:345–51. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050645

85. Yang M, Birnbaum MJ, MacKay CA, Mason-Savas A, Thompson B, Odgren PR. Osteoclast stimulatory transmembrane protein (OC-STAMP), a novel protein induced by RANKL that promotes osteoclast differentiation. *J Cell Physiol* (2008) 215:497–505. doi: 10.1002/jcp.21331

86. Schena F, Menale C, Caci E, Diomede L, Palagano E, Recordati C, et al. Murine rankl-/- mesenchymal stromal cells display an osteogenic differentiation defect improved by a RANKL-expressing lentiviral vector. *Stem Cells* (2017) 35:1365–77. doi: 10.1002/stem.2574

87. Ikebuchi Y, Aoki S, Honma M, Hayashi M, Sugamori Y, Khan M, et al. Coupling of bone resorption and formation by RANKL reverse signalling. *Nature* (2018) 561:195–200. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0482-7

88. Stepan JJ, Alenfeld F, Boivin G, Feyen JHM, Lakatos P. Mechanisms of action of antiresorptive therapies of postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Endocr Regul* (2003) 37:225–38.

89. Kanazawa K, Kudo A. Self-assembled RANK induces osteoclastogenesis ligand-independently. *J Bone Miner Res* (2005) 20:2053–60. doi: 10.1359/JBMR.050706

90. Heldin CH. Dimerization of cell surface receptors in signal transduction. *Cell* (1995) 80:213–23. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(95)90404-2

91. Kosmides AK, Necochea K, Hickey JW, Schneck JP. Separating T cell targeting components onto magnetically clustered nanoparticles boosts activation. *Nano Lett* (2018) 18:1916–24. doi: 10.1021/acs.nanolett.7b05284

92. Erickson-Miller CL, DeLorme E, Tian SS, Hopson CB, Stark K, Giampa L, et al. Discovery and characterization of a selective, nonpeptidyl thrombopoietin receptor agonist. *Exp Hematol* (2005) 33:85–93. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2004.09.006

93. Boger DL, Goldberg J. Cytokine receptor dimerization and activation: prospects for small molecule agonists. *Bioorg Med Chem* (2001) 9:557–62. doi: 10.1016/s0968-0896(00)00276-5

94. Sone E, Noshiro D, Ikebuchi Y, Nakagawa M, Khan M, Tamura Y, et al. The induction of RANKL molecule clustering could stimulate early osteoblast differentiation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2019) 509:435–40. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.12.093

95. Wong BR, Rho J, Arron J, Robinson E, Orlinick J, Chao M, et al. TRANCE is a novel ligand of the tumor necrosis factor receptor family that activates c-Jun N-terminal kinase in T cells. *J Biol Chem* (1997) 272:25190–4. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.40.25190

96. Anderson DM, Maraskovsky E, Billingsley WL, Dougall WC, Tometsko ME, Roux ER, et al. A homologue of the TNF receptor and its ligand enhance T-cell growth and dendritic-cell function. *Nature* (1997) 390:175–9. doi: 10.1038/36593

97. Pacifici R. T cells: critical bone regulators in health and disease. *Bone* (2010) 47:461–71. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2010.04.611

98. Weitzmann MN, Ofotokun I. Physiological and pathophysiological bone turnover - role of the immune system. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2016) 12:518–32. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2016.91

99. Kong YY, Feige U, Sarosi I, Bolon B, Tafuri A, Morony S, et al. Activated T cells regulate bone loss and joint destruction in adjuvant arthritis through osteoprotegerin ligand. *Nature* (1999) 402:304–9. doi: 10.1038/46303

100. Wang R, Zhang L, Zhang X, Moreno J, Celluzzi C, Tondravi M, et al. Regulation of activation-induced receptor activator of NF-kappaB ligand (RANKL) expression in T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2002) 32:1090–8. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200204)32:4<1090::AID-IMMU1090>3.0.CO;2-P

101. Kong YY, Yoshida H, Sarosi I, Tan HL, Timms E, Capparelli C, et al. OPGL is a key regulator of osteoclastogenesis, lymphocyte development and lymph-node organogenesis. *Nature* (1999) 397:315–23. doi: 10.1038/16852.101

102. Yasuda H, Shima N, Nakagawa N, Yamaguchi K, Kinosaki M, Mochizuki S, et al. Osteoclast differentiation factor is a ligand for osteoprotegerin/osteoclastogenesis-inhibitory factor and is identical to TRANCE/RANKL. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1998) 95:3597–602. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.7.3597

103. Lacey DL, Timms E, Tan HL, Kelley MJ, Dunstan CR, Burgess T, et al. Osteoprotegerin ligand is a cytokine that regulates osteoclast differentiation and activation. *Cell* (1998) 93:165–76. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)81569-x

104. Nakagawa N, Kinosaki M, Yamaguchi K, Shima N, Yasuda H, Yano K, et al. RANK is the essential signaling receptor for osteoclast differentiation factor in osteoclastogenesis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1998) 253:395–400. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1998.9788

105. Hsu H, Lacey DL, Dunstan CR, Solovyev I, Colombero A, Timms E, et al. Tumor necrosis factor receptor family member RANK mediates osteoclast differentiation and activation induced by osteoprotegerin ligand. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1999) 96:3540–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.7.3540

106. Simonet WS, Lacey DL, Dunstan CR, Kelley M, Chang MS, Lüthy R, et al. Osteoprotegerin: a novel secreted protein involved in the regulation of bone density. *Cell* (1997) 89:309–19. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80209-3

107. Yasuda H, Shima N, Nakagawa N, Mochizuki SI, Yano K, Fujise N, et al. Identity of osteoclastogenesis inhibitory factor (OCIF) and osteoprotegerin (OPG): a mechanism by which OPG/OCIF inhibits osteoclastogenesis in vitro. *Endocrinology* (1998) 139:1329–37. doi: 10.1210/endo.139.3.5837

108. Ikeda T, Kasai M, Utsuyama M, Hirokawa K. Determination of three isoforms of the receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappaB ligand and their differential expression in bone and thymus. *Endocrinology* (2001) 142:1419–26. doi: 10.1210/endo.142.4.8070

109. Mabbott NA, Donaldson DS, Ohno H, Williams IR, Mahajan A. Microfold (M) cells: important immunosurveillance posts in the intestinal epithelium. *Mucosal Immunol* (2013) 6:666–77. doi: 10.1038/mi.2013.30

110. Darnay BG, Ni J, Moore PA, Aggarwal BB. Activation of NF-kappaB by RANK requires tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factor (TRAF) 6 and NF-kappaB-inducing kinase. Identification of a novel TRAF6 interaction motif. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274:7724–31. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.12.7724

111. Xiong J, Cawley K, Piemontese M, Fujiwara Y, Zhao H, Goellner JJ, et al. Soluble RANKL contributes to osteoclast formation in adult mice but not ovariectomy-induced bone loss. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:2909. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-05244-y

112. Chen X, Zhi X, Wang J, Su J. RANKL signaling in bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells negatively regulates osteoblastic bone formation. *Bone Res* (2018) 6:34. doi: 10.1038/s41413-018-0035-6

113. Wong BR, Josien R, Lee SY, Vologodskaia M, Steinman RM, Choi Y. The TRAF family of signal transducers mediates NF-kappaB activation by the TRANCE receptor. *J Biol Chem* (1998) 273:28355–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.43.28355

114. Kobayashi N, Kadono Y, Naito A, Matsumoto K, Yamamoto T, Tanaka S, et al. Segregation of TRAF6-mediated signaling pathways clarifies its role in osteoclastogenesis. *EMBO J* (2001) 20:1271–80. doi: 10.1093/emboj/20.6.1271

115. Tsukasaki M, Asano T, Muro R, Huynh NC, Komatsu N, Okamoto K, et al. OPG production matters where it happened. *Cell Rep* (2020) 32:108124. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108124

116. Luo J, Yang Z, Ma Y, Yue Z, Lin H, Qu G, et al. LGR4 is a receptor for RANKL and negatively regulates osteoclast differentiation and bone resorption. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:539–46. doi: 10.1038/nm.4076

117. Al-Qutub MN, Braham PH, Karimi-Naser LM, Liu X, Genco CA, Darveau RP. Hemin-dependent modulation of the lipid A structure of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide. *Infect Immun* (2006) 74:4474–85. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01924-05

118. Darveau RP, Pham TT, Lemley K, Reife RA, Bainbridge BW, Coats SR, et al. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide contains multiple lipid A species that functionally interact with both toll-like receptors 2 and 4. *Infect Immun* (2004) 72:5041–51. doi: 10.1128/IAI.72.9.5041-5051.2004

119. Hajishengallis G. *Porphyromonas gingivalis*-host interactions: open war or intelligent guerilla tactics? *Microbes Infect* (2009) 11:637–45. doi: 10.1016/j.micinf.2009.03.009

120. Nishida E, Hara Y, Kaneko T, Ikeda Y, Ukai T, Kato I. Bone resorption and local interleukin-1alpha and interleukin-1beta synthesis induced by *Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans* and *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide. *J Periodontal Res* (2001) 36:1–8. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-0765.2001.00637.x

121. Chiang CY, Kyritsis G, Graves DT, Amar S. Interleukin-1 and tumor necrosis factor activities partially account for calvarial bone resorption induced by local injection of lipopolysaccharide. *Infect Immun* (1999) 67:4231–6. doi: 10.1128/IAI.67.8.4231-4236.1999

122. Bostanci N, Allaker R, Johansson U, Rangarajan M, Curtis MA, Hughes FJ, et al. Interleukin-1alpha stimulation in monocytes by periodontal bacteria: antagonistic effects of Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Oral Microbiol Immunol* (2007) 22:52–60. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-302X.2007.00322.x

123. Hamedi M, Belibasakis GN, Cruchley AT, Rangarajan M, Curtis MA, Bostanci N. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* culture supernatants differentially regulate interleukin-1beta and interleukin-18 in human monocytic cells. *Cytokine* (2009) 45:99–104. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2008.11.005

124. Zhou Q, Desta T, Fenton M, Graves DT, Amar S. Cytokine profiling of macrophages exposed to *Porphyromonas gingivalis*, its lipopolysaccharide, or its FimA protein. *Infect Immun* (2005) 73:935–43. doi: 10.1128/IAI.73.2.935-943.2005

125. Bostanci N, Allaker RP, Belibasakis GN, Rangarajan M, Curtis MA, Hughes FJ, et al. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* antagonises *Campylobacter rectus* induced cytokine production by human monocytes. *Cytokine* (2007) 39:147–56. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2007.07.002

126. Amano A, Nakagawa I, Okahashi N, Hamada N. Variations of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* fimbriae in relation to microbial pathogenesis. *J Periodontal Res* (2004) 39:136–42. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.2004.00719.x

127. Hajishengallis G, Wang M, Liang S, Triantafilou M, Triantafilou K. Pathogen induction of CXCR4/TLR2 cross-talk impairs host defense function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) 105:13532–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0803852105

128. Lamont RJ, Jenkinson HF. Life below the gum line: pathogenic mechanisms of Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* (1998) 62:1244–63. doi: 10.1128/MMBR.62.4.1244-1263.1998

129. Jotwani R, Eswaran SV, Moonga S, Cutler CW. MMP-9/TIMP-1 imbalance induced in human dendritic cells by Porphyromonas gingivalis. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* (2010) 58:314–21. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2009.00637.x

130. Takahashi Y, Davey M, Yumoto H, Gibson FC 3rd, Genco CA. Fimbria-dependent activation of pro-inflammatory molecules in *Porphyromonas gingivalis* infected human aortic endothelial cells. *Cell Microbiol* (2006) 8:738–57. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2005.00661.x

131. Hajishengallis G, Wang M, Liang S. Induction of distinct TLR2-mediated proinflammatory and proadhesive signaling pathways in response to *Porphyromonas gingivalis* fimbriae. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:6690–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900524

132. Wang M, Shakhatreh MA, James D, Liang S, Nishiyama S, Yoshimura F, et al. Fimbrial proteins of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* mediate in vivo virulence and exploit TLR2 and complement receptor 3 to persist in macrophages. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:2349–58. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.4.2349

133. Hajishengallis G, Shakhatreh MA, Wang M, Liang S. Complement receptor 3 blockade promotes IL-12-mediated clearance of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and negates its virulence in vivo. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:2359–67. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.4.2359

134. Jotwani R, Cutler CW. Fimbriated *Porphyromonas gingivalis* is more efficient than fimbria-deficient P. gingivalis in entering human dendritic cells in vitro and induces an inflammatory Th1 effector response. *Infect Immun* (2004) 72:1725–32. doi: 10.1128/IAI.72.3.1725-1732.2004

135. Malek R, Fisher JG, Caleca A, Stinson M, van Oss CJ, Lee JY, et al. Inactivation of the *Porphyromonas gingivalis* fimA gene blocks periodontal damage in gnotobiotic rats. *J Bacteriol* (1994) 176:1052–9. doi: 10.1128/jb.176.4.1052-1059.1994

136. Sharma A, Honma K, Evans RT, Hruby DE, Genco RJ. Oral immunization with recombinant *Streptococcus gordonii* expressing *Porphyromonas gingivalis* FimA domains. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:2928–34. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.5.2928-2934.2001

137. Curtis MA, Aduse-Opoku J, Rangarajan M. Cysteine proteases of Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Crit Rev Oral Biol Med* (2001) 12:192–216. doi: 10.1177/10454411010120030101

138. Guo Y, Nguyen KA, Potempa J. Dichotomy of gingipains action as virulence factors: from cleaving substrates with the precision of a surgeon's knife to a meat chopper-like brutal degradation of proteins. *Periodontol 2000* (2010) 54:15–44. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0757.2010.00377.x

139. Holzhausen M, Cortelli JR, da Silva VA, Franco GC, Cortelli SC, Vergnolle N. Protease-activated receptor-2 (PAR(2)) in human periodontitis. *J Dent Res* (2010) 89:948–53. doi: 10.1177/0022034510373765

140. Fagundes JA, Monoo LD, Euzébio Alves VT, Pannuti CM, Cortelli SC, Cortelli JR, et al. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* is associated with protease-activated receptor-2 upregulation in chronic periodontitis. *J Periodontol* (2011) 82:1596–601. doi: 10.1902/jop.2011.110073

141. Lourbakos A, Chinni C, Thompson P, Potempa J, Travis J, Mackie EJ, et al. Cleavage and activation of proteinase-activated receptor-2 on human neutrophils by gingipain-R from Porphyromonas gingivalis. *FEBS Lett* (1998) 435:45–8. doi: 10.1016/s0014-5793(98)01036-9

142. Lourbakos A, Potempa J, Travis J, D'Andrea MR, Andrade-Gordon P, Santulli R, et al. Arginine-specific protease from *Porphyromonas gingivalis* activates protease-activated receptors on human oral epithelial cells and induces interleukin-6 secretion. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:5121–30. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.8.5121-5130.2001

143. Belibasakis GN, Bostanci N, Reddi D. Regulation of protease-activated receptor-2 expression in gingival fibroblasts and Jurkat T cells by Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Cell Biol Int* (2010) 34:287–92. doi: 10.1042/CBI20090290

144. Oido-Mori M, Rezzonico R, Wang PL, Kowashi Y, Dayer JM, Baehni PC, et al. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* gingipain-R enhances interleukin-8 but decreases gamma interferon-inducible protein 10 production by human gingival fibroblasts in response to T-cell contact. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:4493–501. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.7.4493-4501.2001

145. Wingrove JA, DiScipio RG, Chen Z, Potempa J, Travis J, Hugli TE. Activation of complement components C3 and C5 by a cysteine proteinase (gingipain-1) from Porphyromonas (Bacteroides) gingivalis. *J Biol Chem* (1992) 267:18902–7.

146. Imamura T, Banbula A, Pereira PJ, Travis J, Potempa J. Activation of human prothrombin by arginine-specific cysteine proteinases (Gingipains R) from Porphyromonas gingivalis. *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276:18984–91. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M006760200

147. Kitamura Y, Matono S, Aida Y, Hirofuji T, Maeda K. Gingipains in the culture supernatant of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* cleave CD4 and CD8 on human T cells. *J Periodontal Res* (2002) 37:464–8. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-0765.2002.01364.x

148. Yun PL, Decarlo AA, Collyer C, Hunter N. Hydrolysis of interleukin-12 by *Porphyromonas gingivalis* major cysteine proteinases may affect local gamma interferon accumulation and the Th1 or Th2 T-cell phenotype in periodontitis. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:5650–60. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.9.5650-5660.2001

149. Yun PL, DeCarlo AA, Hunter N. Modulation of major histocompatibility complex protein expression by human gamma interferon mediated by cysteine proteinase-adhesin polyproteins of Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Infect Immun* (1999) 67:2986–95. doi: 10.1128/IAI.67.6.2986-2995.1999

150. Yun PL, DeCarlo AA, Collyer C, Hunter N. Modulation of an interleukin-12 and gamma interferon synergistic feedback regulatory cycle of T-cell and monocyte cocultures by *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide in the absence or presence of cysteine proteinases. *Infect Immun* (2002) 70:5695–705. doi: 10.1128/IAI.70.10.5695-5705.2002

151. Tam V, O'Brien-Simpson NM, Chen YY, Sanderson CJ, Kinnear B, Reynolds EC. The RgpA-Kgp proteinase-adhesin complexes of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* inactivate the Th2 cytokines interleukin-4 and interleukin-5. *Infect Immun* (2009) 77:1451–8. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01377-08

152. Schenkein HA, Fletcher HM, Bodnar M, Macrina FL. Increased opsonization of a prtH-defective mutant of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* W83 is caused by reduced degradation of complement-derived opsonins. *J Immunol* (1995) 154:5331–7.

153. Grenier D, Roy E, Mayrand D. Modulation of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* proteinase activity by suboptimal doses of antimicrobial agents. *J Periodontol* (2003) 74:1316–9. doi: 10.1902/jop.2003.74.9.1316

154. Chen T, Nakayama K, Belliveau L, Duncan MJ. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* gingipains and adhesion to epithelial cells. *Infect Immun* (2001) 69:3048–56. doi: 10.1128/IAI.69.5.3048-3056.2001

155. Andrian E, Grenier D, Rouabhia M. In vitro models of tissue penetration and destruction by Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Infect Immun* (2004) 72:4689–98. doi: 10.1128/IAI.72.8.4689-4698.2004

156. Imamura T, Potempa J, Pike RN, Travis J. Dependence of vascular permeability enhancement on cysteine proteinases in vesicles of Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Infect Immun* (1995) 63:1999–2003. doi: 10.1128/iai.63.5.1999-2003.1995

157. Socransky SS, Haffajee AD, Cugini MA, Smith C, Kent RL Jr. Microbial complexes in subgingival plaque. *J Clin Periodontol* (1998) 25:134–44. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-051x.1998.tb02419.x

158. Carrouel F, Viennot S, Santamaria J, Veber P, Bourgeois D. Quantitative molecular detection of 19 major pathogens in the interdental biofilm of periodontally healthy young adults. *Front Microbiol* (2016) 7:840. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.00840

159. Brennan CA, Garrett WS. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* - symbiont, opportunist and oncobacterium. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2019) 17:156–66. doi: 10.1038/s41579-018-0129-6

160. Bakken V, Aarø S, Hofstad T, Vasstrand EN. Outer membrane proteins as major antigens of Fusobacterium nucleatum. *FEMS Microbiol Immunol* (1989) 1:473–83. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1989.tb02438.x

161. Lee HR, Jun HK, Kim HD, Lee SH, Choi BK. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* GroEL induces risk factors of atherosclerosis in human microvascular endothelial cells and ApoE (-/-) mice. *Mol Oral Microbiol* (2012) 27:109–23. doi: 10.1111/j.2041-1014.2011.00636.x

162. Rubinstein MR, Wang X, Liu W, Hao Y, Cai G, Han YW. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* promotes colorectal carcinogenesis by modulating E-cadherin/β-catenin signaling via its FadA adhesin. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) 14:195–206. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2013.07.012

163. Kumar A, Thotakura PL, Tiwary BK, Krishna R. Target identification in *Fusobacterium nucleatum* by subtractive genomics approach and enrichment analysis of host-pathogen protein-protein interactions. *BMC Microbiol* (2016) 16:84. doi: 10.1186/s12866-016-0700-0

164. Kapatral V, Anderson I, Ivanova N, Reznik G, Los T, Lykidis A, et al. Genome sequence and analysis of the oral bacterium Fusobacterium nucleatum strain ATCC 25586. *J Bacteriol* (2002) 184:2005–18. doi: 10.1128/JB.184.7.2005-2018.2002

165. Hung SC, Huang PR, Almeida-da-Silva CLC, Atanasova KR, Yilmaz O, Ojcius DM. NLRX1 modulates differentially NLRP3 inflammasome activation and NF-κB signaling during Fusobacterium nucleatum infection. *Microbes Infect* (2018) 20:615–25. doi: 10.1016/j.micinf.2017.09.014

166. Chang MC, Chen YJ, Lian YC, Chang BE, Huang CC, Huang WL, et al. Butyrate stimulates histone H3 acetylation, 8-isoprostane production, RANKL expression, and regulated osteoprotegerin expression/secretion in MG-63 osteoblastic cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19:4071. doi: 10.3390/ijms19124071

167. Kaplan CW, Ma X, Paranjpe A, Jewett A, Lux R, Kinder-Haake S, et al. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* outer membrane proteins Fap2 and RadD induce cell death in human lymphocytes. *Infect Immun* (2010) 78:4773–8. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00567-10

168. Shokeen B, Park J, Duong E, Rambhia S, Paul M, Weinberg A, et al. Role of FAD-I in fusobacterial interspecies interaction and biofilm formation. *Microorganisms* (2020) 8:70. doi: 10.3390/microorganisms8010070

169. Guo L, Shokeen B, He X, Shi W, Lux R. *Streptococcus mutans* SpaP binds to RadD of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* ssp. *polymorphum Mol Oral Microbiol* (2017) 32:355–64. doi: 10.1111/omi.12177

170. Lima BP, Shi W, Lux R. Identification and characterization of a novel *Fusobacterium nucleatum* adhesin involved in physical interaction and biofilm formation with Streptococcus gordonii. *Microbiologyopen* (2017) 6:e00444. doi: 10.1002/mbo3.444

171. Lima BP, Hu LI, Vreeman GW, Weibel DB, Lux R. The oral bacterium *Fusobacterium nucleatum* binds *Staphylococcus aureus* and alters expression of the staphylococcal accessory regulator sarA. *Microb Ecol* (2019) 78:336–47. doi: 10.1007/s00248-018-1291-0

172. Park J, Shokeen B, Haake SK, Lux R. Characterization of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* ATCC 23726 adhesins involved in strain-specific attachment to Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Int J Oral Sci* (2016) 8:138–44. doi: 10.1038/ijos.2016.27

173. Rosen G, Sela MN. Coaggregation of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Fusobacterium nucleatum* PK 1594 is mediated by capsular polysaccharide and lipopolysaccharide. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2006) 256:304–10. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2006.00131.x

174. Tefiku U, Popovska M, Cana A, Zendeli-Bedxeti L, Recica B, Spasovska-Gjorgovska A, et al. Determination of the role of *fusobacterium nucleatum* in the pathogenesis in and out the mouth. *Pril (Makedon Akad Nauk Umet Odd Med Nauki)* (2020) 41:87–99. doi: 10.2478/prilozi-2020-0026

175. Coppenhagen-Glazer S, Sol A, Abed J, Naor R, Zhang X, Han YW, et al. Fap2 of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* is a galactose-inhibitable adhesin involved in coaggregation, cell adhesion, and preterm birth. *Infect Immun* (2015) 83:1104–13. doi: 10.1128/IAI.02838-14

176. Liu PF, Shi W, Zhu W, Smith JW, Hsieh SL, Gallo RL, et al. Vaccination targeting surface FomA of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* against bacterial co-aggregation: Implication for treatment of periodontal infection and halitosis. *Vaccine* (2010) 28:3496–505. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.02.047

177. Wu T, Cen L, Kaplan C, Zhou X, Lux R, Shi W, et al. Cellular Components Mediating Coadherence of Candida albicans and Fusobacterium nucleatum. *J Dent Res* (2015) 94:1432–8. doi: 10.1177/0022034515593706

178. Bor B, Cen L, Agnello M, Shi W, He X. Morphological and physiological changes induced by contact-dependent interaction between Candida albicans and Fusobacterium nucleatum. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:27956. doi: 10.1038/srep27956

179. Ali Mohammed MM, Pettersen VK, Nerland AH, Wiker HG, Bakken V. Label-free quantitative proteomic analysis of the oral bacteria *Fusobacterium nucleatum* and *Porphyromonas gingivalis* to identify protein features relevant in biofilm formation. *Anaerobe* (2021) 72:102449. doi: 10.1016/j.anaerobe.2021.102449

180. Umaña A, Sanders BE, Yoo CC, Casasanta MA, Udayasuryan B, Verbridge SS, et al. Utilizing whole *Fusobacterium* genomes to identify, correct, and characterize potential virulence protein families. *J Bacteriol* (2019) 201:e00273-19. doi: 10.1128/JB.00273-19

181. Abdulkareem AA, Shelton RM, Landini G, Cooper PR, Milward MR. Potential role of periodontal pathogens in compromising epithelial barrier function by inducing epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *J Periodont Res* (2018) 53:565–74. doi: 10.1111/jre.12546

182. Hong M, Li Z, Liu H, Zheng S, Zhang F, Zhu J, et al. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* aggravates rheumatoid arthritis through FadA-containing outer membrane vesicles. *Cell Host Microbe* (2023) 31:798–810.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2023.03.018

183. Díaz-Garrido N, Badia J, Baldomà L. Microbiota-derived extracellular vesicles in interkingdom communication in the gut. *J Extracell Vesicles* (2021) 10:e12161. doi: 10.1002/jev2.12161

184. Chatterjee SN, Das J. Electron microscopic observations on the excretion of cell-wall material by Vibrio cholerae. *J Gen Microbiol* (1967) 49:1. doi: 10.1099/00221287-49-1-1

185. Ñahui Palomino RA, Vanpouille C, Costantini PE, Margolis L. Microbiota–host communications: Bacterial extracellular vesicles as a common language. *PloS Pathog* (2021) 17:e1009508. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1009508

186. Zafar H, Saier MH. Gut Bacteroides species in health and disease. *Gut Microbes* (2021) 13:1–20. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2020.1848158

187. Lee EY, Bang JY, Park GW, Choi DS, Kang JS, Kim HJ, et al. Global proteomic profiling of native outer membrane vesicles derived from Escherichia coli. *Proteomics* (2007) 7:3143–53. doi: 10.1002/pmic.200700196

188. Hu R, Lin H, Wang M, Zhao Y, Liu H, Min Y, et al. Lactobacillus reuteri-derived extracellular vesicles maintain intestinal immune homeostasis against lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammatory responses in broilers. *J Anim Sci Biotechnol* (2021) 12:25. doi: 10.1186/s40104-020-00532-4

189. Joshi B, Singh B, Nadeem A, Askarian F, Wai SN, Johannessen M, et al. Transcriptome profiling of staphylococcus aureus associated extracellular vesicles reveals presence of small RNA-cargo. *Front Mol Biosci* (2021) 7:566207. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2020.566207

190. Stanton BA. Extracellular vesicles and host–pathogen interactions: a review of inter-kingdom signaling by small noncoding RNA. *Genes (Basel)* (2021) 12:1010. doi: 10.3390/genes12071010

191. Bäuerl C, Coll-Marqués JM, Tarazona-González C, Pérez-Martínez G. Lactobacillus casei extracellular vesicles stimulate EGFR pathway likely due to the presence of proteins P40 and P75 bound to their surface. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10:19237. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-75930-9

192. Lee J, Lee EY, Kim SH, Kim DK. Staphylococcus aureus extracellular vesicles carry biologically active β-lactamase. *Antimicrob Agents chemother* (2013) 57:2589–95. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00522-12

193. Lee J, Kim SH, Choi DS, Lee JS. Proteomic analysis of extracellular vesicles derived from Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Proteomics (Weinheim)* (2015) 15:3331–7. doi: 10.1002/pmic.201500037

194. Northrop-Albrecht EJ, Taylor WR, Huang BQ, Kisiel JB, Lucien F. Assessment of extracellular vesicle isolation methods from human stool supernatant. *J Extracell Vesicles* (2022) 11:e12208. doi: 10.1002/jev2.12208

195. Freire M, Nelson KE, Edlund A. The oral host–microbial interactome: an ecological chronometer of health? *Trends Microbiol* (2021) 29:551–61. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2020.11.004

196. Garant PR, Cho MI. Histopathogenesis of spontaneous periodontal disease in conventional rats.: I. Histometric and histologic study. *J Periodontal Res* (1979) 14:297–309. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.1979.tb00794.x

197. Waerhaug J. The angular bone defect and its relationship to trauma from occlusion and downgrowth of subgingival plaque. *J Clin Periodontol* (1979) 6:61–82. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-051x.1979.tb02185.x

198. Page RC, Schroeder HE. *Periodontitis in man and other animals*. S. Karger AG, (1982). p. 199. doi: 10.1159/isbn.978-3-318-05027-1

199. Curtis MA, Zenobia C, Darveau RP. The relationship of the oral microbiotia to periodontal health and disease. *Cell Host Microbe* (2011) 10:302–6. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2011.09.008

200. Aoyagi T, Sugawara-Aoyagi M, Yamazaki K, Hara K. Interleukin 4 (IL-4) and IL-6-producing memory T-cells in peripheral blood and gingival tissues in periodontitis patients with high serum antibody titers to Porphyromonas gingivalis. *Oral Microbiol Immunol* (1995) 10:304–10. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-302x.1995.tb00159.x

201. Tan CCS, Ko KKK, Chen H, Liu J, Loh M. No evidence for a common blood microbiome based on a population study of 9,770 healthy humans. *Nat Microbiol* (2023) 8:973–85. doi: 10.1038/s41564-023-01350-w

202. Hooper LV. Bacterial contributions to mammalian gut development. *Trends Microbiol* (2004) 12:129–34. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2004.01.001

203. Hajishengallis G, Korostoff JM. Revisiting the Page & Schroeder model: the good, the bad and the unknowns in the periodontal host response 40 years later. *Periodontol 2000* (2017) 75:116–51. doi: 10.1111/prd.12181

204. Landzberg M, Doering H, Aboodi GM, Tenenbaum HC, Glogauer M. Quantifying oral inflammatory load: oral neutrophil counts in periodontal health and disease. *J Periodontal Res* (2015) 50:330–6. doi: 10.1111/jre.12211

205. Lee W, Aitken S, Sodek J, McCulloch CA. Evidence of a direct relationship between neutrophil collagenase activity and periodontal tissue destruction in vivo : role of active enzyme in human periodontitis. *J Periodontal Res* (1995) 30:23–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.1995.tb01249.x

206. Hernández M, Gamonal J, Tervahartiala T, Mäntylä P, Rivera O, Dezerega A, et al. Associations between matrix metalloproteinase-8 and -14 and myeloperoxidase in gingival crevicular fluid from subjects with progressive chronic periodontitis: a longitudinal study. *J Periodontol* (2010) 81:1644–52. doi: 10.1902/jop.2010.100196

207. Lakschevitz FS, Aboodi GM, Glogauer M. Oral neutrophil transcriptome changes result in a pro-survival phenotype in periodontal diseases. *PloS One* (2013) 8:e68983. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0068983

208. Roberts HM, Ling MR, Insall R, Kalna G, Spengler J, Grant MM, et al. Impaired neutrophil directional chemotactic accuracy in chronic periodontitis patients. *J Clin Periodontol* (2015) 42:1–11. doi: 10.1111/jcpe.12326

209. Cooper PR, Palmer LJ, Chapple IL. Neutrophil extracellular traps as a new paradigm in innate immunity: friend or foe? *Periodontol 2000* (2013) 63:165–97. doi: 10.1111/prd.12025

210. Sima C, Glogauer M. Neutrophil dysfunction and host susceptibility to periodontal inflammation: current state of knowledge. *Curr Oral Health Rep* (2014) 1:95–103. doi: 10.1007/s40496-014-0015-x

211. Ryder MI. Comparison of neutrophil functions in aggressive and chronic periodontitis. *Periodontol 2000* (2010) 53:124–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0757.2009.00327.x

212. Chapple IL, Matthews JB. The role of reactive oxygen and antioxidant species in periodontal tissue destruction. *Periodontol 2000* (2007) 43:160–232. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0757.2006.00178.x.213

213. Mantovani A, Cassatella MA, Costantini C, Jaillon S. Neutrophils in the activation and regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11:519–31. doi: 10.1038/nri3024

214. Pelletier M, Maggi L, Micheletti A, Lazzeri E, Tamassia N, Costantini C. et al, Evidence for a cross-talk between human neutrophils and Th17 cells. *Blood* (2010) 115:335–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-04-216085

215. Huard B, McKee T, Bosshard C, Durual S, Matthes T, Myit S, et al. APRIL secreted by neutrophils binds to heparan sulfate proteoglycans to create plasma cell niches in human mucosa. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118:2887–95. doi: 10.1172/JCI33760

216. Scapini P, Carletto A, Nardelli B, Calzetti F, Roschke V, Merigo F, et al. Proinflammatory mediators elicit secretion of the intracellular B-lymphocyte stimulator pool (BLyS) that is stored in activated neutrophils: Implications for inflammatory diseases. *Blood* (2005) 105:830–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-02-0564

217. Schmidt S, Moser M, Sperandio M. The molecular basis of leukocyte recruitment and its deficiencies. *Mol Immunol* (2013) 55:49–58. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2012.11.006

218. Nussbaum G, Shapira L. How has neutrophil research improved our understanding of periodontal pathogenesis? *J Clin Periodontol* (2011) 38 Suppl 11:49–59. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-051X.2010.01678.x

219. Larjava H, Koivisto L, Heino J, Häkkinen L. Integrins in periodontal disease. *Exp Cell Res* (2014) 325:104–10. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2014.03.010

220. Moutsopoulos NM, Konkel J, Sarmadi M, Eskan MA, Wild T, Dutzan N, et al. Defective neutrophil recruitment in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type I disease causes local IL-17-driven inflammatory bone loss. *Sci Transl Med* (2014) 6:229ra40. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3007696

221. Stark MA, Huo Y, Burcin TL, Morris MA, Olson TS, Ley K. Phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils regulates granulopoiesis via IL-23 and IL-17. *Immunity* (2005) 22:285–94. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.01.011

222. Baker PJ, Boutaugh NR, Tiffany M, Roopenian DC. B cell IgD deletion prevents alveolar bone loss following murine oral infection. *Interdiscip Perspect Infect Dis* (2009) 2009:864359. doi: 10.1155/2009/864359

223. Oliver-Bell J, Butcher JP, Malcolm J, MacLeod MKL, Adrados Planell A, Campbell L, et al. Periodontitis in the absence of B cells and specific anti-bacterial antibody. *Mol Oral Microbiol* (2015) 30:160–9. doi: 10.1111/omi.12082

224. Han Y, Jin Y, Miao Y, Shi T, Lin X. Switched memory B cells promote alveolar bone damage during periodontitis: An adoptive transfer experiment. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2018) 62:147–54. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2018.07.003

225. Donati M, Liljenberg B, Zitzmann NU, Berglundh T. B-1a cells and plasma cells in periodontitis lesions. *J Periodontal Res* (2009) 44:683–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.2008.01178.x

226. Mahanonda R, Champaiboon C, Subbalekha K, Sa-Ard-Iam N, Rattanathammatada W, Thawanaphong S, et al. Human memory B cells in healthy gingiva, gingivitis, and periodontitis. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:715–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600540

227. Han Y, Jin Y, Miao Y, Shi T, Lin X. Improved RANKL expression and osteoclastogenesis induction of CD27+CD38– memory B cells: A link between B cells and alveolar bone damage in periodontitis. *J Periodont Res* (2019) 54:73–80. doi: 10.1111/jre.12606

228. Wang L, Zhang T, Zhang Z, Wang Z, Zhou YJ, Wang Z. B cell activating factor regulates periodontitis development by suppressing inflammatory responses in macrophages. *BMC Oral Health* (2021) 21:426. doi: 10.1186/s12903-021-01788-6

229. Hu Y, Yu P, Yu X, Hu X, Kawai T, Han X. IL-21/anti-Tim1/CD40 ligand promotes B10 activity in vitro and alleviates bone loss in experimental periodontitis in vivo. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis* (2017) 1863:2149–57. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2017.06.001

230. Cherukuri A, Ding Q, Sharma A, Mohib K. Rothstein DM.Regulatory and effector B cells: a new path toward biomarkers and therapeutic targets to improve transplant outcomes? *Clin Lab Med* (2019) 39:15–29. doi: 10.1016/j.cll.2018.10.011

231. Shi T, Jin Y, Miao Y, Wang Y, Zhou Y, Lin X. IL-10 secreting B cells regulate periodontal immune response during periodontitis. *Odontology* (2020) 108:350–7. doi: 10.1007/s10266-019-00470-2

232. Barel O, Aizenbud Y, Tabib Y, Jaber Y, Leibovich A, Horev Y, et al. γδ T cells differentially regulate bone loss in periodontitis models. *J Dent Res* (2022) 101:428–36. doi: 10.1177/00220345211042830

233. Glowacki AJ, Yoshizawa S, Jhunjhunwala S, Vieira AE, Garlet GP, Sfeir C, et al. Prevention of inflammation-mediated bone loss in murine and canine periodontal disease via recruitment of regulatory lymphocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2013) 110:18525–30. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1302829110

234. Araujo-Pires AC, Vieira AE, Francisconi CF, Biguetti CC, Glowacki A, Yoshizawa S, et al. IL-4/CCL22/CCR4 axis controls regulatory T-cell migration that suppresses inflammatory bone loss in murine experimental periodontitis. *J Bone Miner Res* (2015) 30:412–22. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2376

235. Gemmell E, Seymour GJ. Immunoregulatory control of Th1/Th2 cytokine profiles in periodontal disease. *Periodontol 2000* (2004) 35:21–41. doi: 10.1111/j.0906-6713.2004.003557.x

236. Hathaway-Schrader JD, Novince CM. Maintaining homeostatic control of periodontal bone tissue. *Periodontol 2000* (2021) 86:157–87. doi: 10.1111/prd.12368

237. Díaz-Zúñiga J, Melgar-Rodríguez S, Rojas L, Alvarez C, Monasterio G, Carvajal P, et al. Increased levels of the T-helper 22-associated cytokine (interleukin-22) and transcription factor (aryl hydrocarbon receptor) in patients with periodontitis are associated with osteoclast resorptive activity and severity of the disease. *J Periodontal Res* (2017) 52:893–902. doi: 10.1111/jre.12461

238. Dutzan N, Kajikawa T, Abusleme L, Greenwell-Wild T, Zuazo CE, Ikeuchi T, et al. A dysbiotic microbiome triggers T_H17 cells to mediate oral mucosal immunopathology in mice and humans. *Sci Transl Med* (2018) 10:eaat0797. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aat0797

239. Cheng J, Liu J, Shi Z, Xu D, Luo S, Siegal GP, et al. Interleukin-4 inhibits RANKL-induced NFATc1 expression via STAT6: A novel mechanism mediating its blockade of osteoclastogenesis. *J Cell Biochem* (2011) 112:3385–92. doi: 10.1002/jcb.23269

240. Alayan J, Ivanovski S, Farah CS. Alveolar bone loss in T helper 1/T helper 2 cytokine-deficient mice. *J Periodontal Res* (2007) 42:97–103. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.2006.00920.x

241. Kohara H, Kitaura H, Fujimura Y, Yoshimatsu M, Morita Y, Eguchi T, et al. IFN-γ directly inhibits TNF-α-induced osteoclastogenesis in vitro and in vivo and induces apoptosis mediated by Fas/Fas ligand interactions. *Immunol Lett* (2011) 137:53–61. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2011.02.017

242. Takayanagi H, Ogasawara K, Hida S, Chiba T, Murata S, Sato K, et al. T-cell-mediated regulation of osteoclastogenesis by signalling cross-talk between RANKL and IFN-γ. *Nature* (2000) 408:600–5. doi: 10.1038/35046102

243. Cafferata EA, Jerez A, Vernal R, Monasterio G, Pandis N, Faggion CM Jr. The therapeutic potential of regulatory T lymphocytes in periodontitis: A systematic review. *J Periodont Res* (2019) 54:207–17. doi: 10.1111/jre.12629

244. Guo M, Liu H, Yu Y, Zhu X, Xie H, Wei C, et al. *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG ameliorates osteoporosis in ovariectomized rats by regulating the Th17/Treg balance and gut microbiota structure. *Gut Microbes* (2023) 15:2190304. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2023.2190304

245. Park H, Li Z, Yang XO, Chang SH, Nurieva R, Wang YH, et al. A distinct lineage of CD4 T cells regulates tissue inflammation by producing interleukin 17. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:1133–41. doi: 10.1038/ni1261

246. Harrington LE, Hatton RD, Mangan PR, Turner H, Murphy TL, Murphy KM, et al. Interleukin 17–producing CD4+ effector T cells develop via a lineage distinct from the T helper type 1 and 2 lineages. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:1123–32. doi: 10.1038/ni1254

247. Allam JP, Duan Y, Heinemann F, Winter J, Götz W, Deschner J, et al. IL-23-producing CD68+ macrophage-like cells predominate within an IL-17-polarized infiltrate in chronic periodontitis lesions: Macrophage-like cells in chronic periodontitis. *J Clin Periodontol* (2011) 38:879–86. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-051X.2011.01752.x

248. Beklen A, Ainola M, Hukkanen M, Gürgan C, Sorsa T, Konttinen YT. MMPs, IL-1, and TNF are regulated by IL-17 in periodontitis. *J Dent Res* (2007) 86:347–51. doi: 10.1177/154405910708600409

249. Honda T, Aoki Y, Takahashi N, Maekawa T, Nakajima T, Ito H, et al. Elevated expression of IL-17 and IL-12 genes in chronic inflammatory periodontal disease. *Clin Chim Acta* (2008) 395:137–41. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2008.06.003

250. Cardoso CR, Garlet GP, Crippa GE, Rosa AL, Júnior WM, Rossi MA, et al. Evidence of the presence of T helper type 17 cells in chronic lesions of human periodontal disease. *Oral Microbiol Immunol* (2009) 24:1–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-302X.2008.00463.x

251. Adibrad M, Deyhimi P, Ganjalikhani Hakemi M, Behfarnia P, Shahabuei M, Rafiee L. Signs of the presence of Th17 cells in chronic periodontal disease: Presence of Th17 cells in periodontal disease. *J Periodontal Res* (2012) 47:525–31. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.2011.01464.x

252. Ohyama H, Kato-Kogoe N, Kuhara A, Nishimura F, Nakasho K, Yamanegi K, et al. The involvement of IL-23 and the Th17 pathway in periodontitis. *J Dent Res* (2009) 88:633–8. doi: 10.1177/0022034509339889

253. Sun L, Girnary M, Wang L, Jiao Y, Zeng E, Mercer K, et al. IL-10 dampens an IL-17–mediated periodontitis-associated inflammatory network. *J Immunol* (2020) 204:2177–91. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1900532

254. Dutzan N, Gamonal J, Silva A, Sanz M, Vernal R. Over-expression of forkhead box P3 and its association with receptor activator of nuclear factor- κ B ligand, interleukin (IL) -17, IL-10 and transforming growth factor- β during the progression of chronic periodontitis. *J Clin Periodontol* (2009) 36:396–403. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-051X.2009.01390.x

255. Stockinger B, Omenetti S. The dichotomous nature of T helper 17 cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2017) 17:535–44. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.50

256. Dutzan N, Konkel JE, Greenwell-Wild T, Moutsopoulos NM. Characterization of the human immune cell network at the gingival barrier. *Mucosal Immunol* (2016) 9:1163–72. doi: 10.1038/mi.2015.136

257. Sato K, Suematsu A, Okamoto K, Yamaguchi A, Morishita Y, Kadono Y, et al. Th17 functions as an osteoclastogenic helper T cell subset that links T cell activation and bone destruction. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203:2673–82. doi: 10.1084/jem.20061775

258. Kotake S, Udagawa N, Takahashi N, Matsuzaki K, Itoh K, Ishiyama S, et al. IL-17 in synovial fluids from patients with rheumatoid arthritis is a potent stimulator of osteoclastogenesis. *J Clin Invest* (1999) 103:1345–52. doi: 10.1172/JCI5703

259. Yu JJ, Ruddy MJ, Wong GC, Sfintescu C, Baker PJ, Smith JB, et al. An essential role for IL-17 in preventing pathogen-initiated bone destruction: recruitment of neutrophils to inflamed bone requires IL-17 receptor–dependent signals. *Blood* (2007) 109:3794–802. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-09-010116

260. Yu JJ, Ruddy MJ, Conti HR, Boonanantanasarn K, Gaffen SL. The interleukin-17 receptor plays a gender-dependent role in host protection against *Porphyromonas gingivalis* -induced periodontal bone loss. *Infect Immun* (2008) 76:4206–13. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01209-07

261. Settem RP, Honma K, Nakajima T, Phansopa C, Roy S, Stafford GP, et al. A bacterial glycan core linked to surface (S)-layer proteins modulates host immunity through Th17 suppression. *Mucosal Immunol* (2013) 6:415–26. doi: 10.1038/mi.2012.85

262. Settem RP, Honma K, Sharma A. Neutrophil mobilization by surface-glycan altered Th17-skewing bacteria mitigates periodontal pathogen persistence and associated alveolar bone loss. *PloS One* (2014) 9:e108030. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0108030

263. Okui T, Aoki Y, Ito H, Honda T, Yamazaki K. The presence of IL-17 $^{+}$ /FOXP3 $^{+}$ double-positive cells in periodontitis. *J Dent Res* (2012) 91:574–9. doi: 10.1177/0022034512446341

264. Tsukasaki M, Komatsu N, Nagashima K, Nitta T, Pluemsakunthai W, Shukunami C, et al. Host defense against oral microbiota by bone-damaging T cells. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:701. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03147-6

265. Pridgeon C, Lennon GP, Pazmany L, Thompson RN, Christmas SE, Moots RJ. Natural killer cells in the synovial fluid of rheumatoid arthritis patients exhibit a CD56bright, CD94bright, CD158negative phenotype. *Rheumatol (Oxford)* (2003) 42:870–8. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/keg240

266. Takeda H, Kikuchi T, Soboku K, Okabe I, Mizutani H, Mitani A, et al. Effect of IL-15 and natural killer cells on osteoclasts and osteoblasts in a mouse coculture. *Inflammation* (2014) 37:657–69. doi: 10.1007/s10753-013-9782-0

267. Huang S, Lu F, Chen Y, Huang B, Liu M. Mast cell degranulation in human periodontitis. *J Periodontol* (2013) 84:248–55. doi: 10.1902/jop.2012.120066

268. Parachuru VPB, Coates DE, Milne TJ, Rich AM, Seymour GJ. FoxP3^{+} regulatory T cells, interleukin 17 and mast cells in chronic inflammatory periodontal disease. *J Periodont Res* (2018) 53:622–35. doi: 10.1111/jre.12552

269. Köseoğlu S, Hatipoğlu M, Sağlam M, Enhoş Ş, Esen HH. Interleukin-33 could play an important role in the pathogenesis of periodontitis. *J Periodont Res* (2015) 50:525–34. doi: 10.1111/jre.12235

270. Chauhan D, Singh AV, Brahmandam M, Carrasco R, Bandi M, Hideshima T, et al. Functional interaction of plasmacytoid dendritic cells with multiple myeloma cells: a therapeutic target. *Cancer Cell* (2009) 16:309–23. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.08.019

271. Sawant A, Ponnazhagan S. Role of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in breast cancer bone dissemination. *OncoImmunology* (2013) 2:e22983. doi: 10.4161/onci.22983

272. Alnaeeli M, Teng YT. Dendritic cells differentiate into osteoclasts in bone marrow microenvironment in vivo. *Blood* (2009) 113:264–5. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-09-180836

273. Kaplan CW, Lux R, Haake SK, Shi W. The *Fusobacterium nucleatum* outer membrane protein RadD is an arginine-inhibitable adhesin required for inter-species adherence and the structured architecture of multispecies biofilm. *Mol Microbiol* (2009) 71:35–47. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06503.x

274. Huang S, Lu F, Li J, Lan T, Huang B, Yin X, et al. Quantification of tryptase-TIM-3 double-positive mast cells in human chronic periodontitis. *Arch Oral Biol* (2014) 59:654–61. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2014.03.016

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 05 April 2024
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Sylvie Bertholet,
GSK Vaccines, United States

REVIEWED BY
Daniel González Maglio,
University of Buenos Aires, Argentina
Niels Odum,
University of Copenhagen, Denmark
Tej Pratap Singh,
University of Pennsylvania, United States
Emily Avitan-Hersh,
Clinical Research Institute, Israel

*CORRESPONDENCE
Peter Wolf
peter.wolf@medunigraz.at

RECEIVED 10 July 2023
ACCEPTED 21 March 2024
PUBLISHED 05 April 2024

CITATION
Dey S, Vieyra-Garcia PA, Joshi AA, Trajanoski S and Wolf P (2024) Modulation of the skin microbiome in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma delays tumour growth and increases survival in the murine EL4 model. *Front. Immunol.* 15:1255859. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

Modulation of the skin microbiome in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma delays tumour growth and increases survival in the murine EL4 model

Saptaswa Dey[1], Pablo Augusto Vieyra-Garcia[1], Aaroh Anand Joshi[1], Slave Trajanoski[2] and Peter Wolf[1,3]*

[1]Department of Dermatology and Venereology, Medical University of Graz, Graz, Austria, [2]Core Facility Computational Bioanalytics, Medical University of Graz, Graz, Austria, [3]BioTechMed Graz, Graz, Austria

Cutaneous T-cell lymphomas (CTCL) are a group of lymphoproliferative disorders of skin-homing T cells causing chronic inflammation. These disorders cause impairment of the immune environment, which leads to severe infections and/or sepsis due to dysbiosis. In this study, we elucidated the host-microbial interaction in CTCL that occurs during the phototherapeutic treatment regime and determined whether modulation of the skin microbiota could beneficially affect the course of CTCL. EL4 T-cell lymphoma cells were intradermally grafted on the back of C57BL/6 mice. Animals were treated with conventional therapeutics such as psoralen + UVA (PUVA) or UVB in the presence or absence of topical antibiotic treatment (neomycin, bacitracin, and polymyxin B sulphate) as an adjuvant. Microbial colonisation of the skin was assessed to correlate with disease severity and tumour growth. Triple antibiotic treatment significantly delayed tumour occurrence ($p = 0.026$), which prolonged the survival of the mice ($p = 0.033$). Allocation to phototherapeutic agents PUVA, UVB, or none of these, along with antibiotic intervention, reduced the tumour growth significantly ($p = 0.0327$, $p \leq 0.0001$, $p \leq 0.0001$ respectively). The beta diversity indices calculated using the Bray–Curtis model showed that the microbial population significantly differed after antibiotic treatment ($p = 0.001$). Upon modulating the skin microbiome by antibiotic treatment, we saw an increase in commensal *Clostridium* species, e.g., *Lachnospiraceae* sp. ($p = 0.0008$), *Ruminococcaceae* sp. ($p = 0.0001$)., *Blautia* sp. ($p = 0.007$) and a significant reduction in facultative pathogens *Corynebacterium* sp. ($p = 0.0009$), *Pelomonas* sp. ($p = 0.0306$), *Streptococcus* sp. ($p \geq 0.0001$), *Pseudomonas* sp. ($p = 0.0358$), and *Cutibacterium* sp. ($p = 0.0237$). Intriguingly, we observed a significant decrease in *Staphylococcus aureus* frequency ($p = 0.0001$) but an increase in the overall detection frequency of the *Staphylococcus* genus, indicating that antibiotic treatment helped regain the microbial balance and increased the number of non-pathogenic *Staphylococcus* populations. These study findings show that modulating microbiota by topical antibiotic treatment helps to restore microbial balance by diminishing the

numbers of pathogenic microbes, which, in turn, reduces chronic inflammation, delays tumour growth, and increases survival rates in our CTCL model. These findings support the rationale to modulate the microbial milieu during the disease course of CTCL and indicate its therapeutic potential.

KEYWORDS

CTCL (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), skin microbiome, PUVA (combination of psoralen and long-wave ultraviolet radiation), UVB 311 nm, topical (local) antibiotics, adjuvant therapy, *Staphylococcus aureus*

Introduction

Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) represents a heterogeneous group of non-Hodgkin lymphomas characterised by the infiltration and expansion of neoplastic mature T cells, primarily in the skin (1). In these lymphoproliferative disorders, an impaired immune system is primarily responsible for more recurrent infections, chronic inflammation, and the suppression of antitumor activity (2, 3). External factors have been proposed as one of the key reasons for the aggravation of the disease (3–5). A recent hypothesis proposes that microbial antigens play a role in promoting chronic inflammation and malignant cell transformation (6); a similar role has been described in several other skin diseases, such as atopic dermatitis, psoriasis, and acne vulgaris (7–10). Advances in modern technologies, and especially in the sequencing methods such as 16s sequencing and whole-genome shotgun sequencing (11), equip researchers with more tools they can use to understand changes in skin-microbial populations up to the species level in different CTCL disease stages and during therapeutic interventions.

Intact human skin provides an effective barrier against environmental effects. The superficial layer of human skin is colonised by a plethora of microorganisms, comprising bacteria, archaea, fungi, and viruses, which form a mutualistic symbiosis. The balance of this heterogenous microbial community is essential for protecting the organism against invading pathogens and the breakdown of natural products (12). The microbiota can modulate the production of various anti-microbial peptides (AMPs), cytokines, and chemokines in the skin (5, 9, 12, 13). Commensal skin microbiota, including bacteria such as *Staphylococcus hominis* (SH) or *S. epidermidis* (SE) (14), ubiquitously colonise human skin and are non-harmful to humans. In contrast, *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA) is associated with various pathogenic skin conditions in humans. SA-derived enterotoxins have evoked particular interest because they belong to a class of "superantigens", which are exceptionally potent activators of T cells. If the skin barrier is breached or the immune system is impaired due to the expansion of malignant T cells in the skin (as in the case of CTCL), this delicate balance between commensal and pathogenic microorganisms is disrupted; this, in turn, triggers chronic inflammation which aggravates the disease phenotype. Furthermore, a chronic pro-inflammatory micro-environment has been shown to promote malignant T cell proliferation (2, 6, 15).

Most patients with early-stage mycosis fungoides (MF), the most common form of CTCL, characteristically present with cutaneous patches and plaques. These patients are treated with phototherapy to clear skin lesions and increase their disease-free survival rates. Narrowband UVB (NB-UVB) and psoralen plus UVA (PUVA) are the two primary forms of phototherapy used to treat these CTCL patients (16–21). Regarding leukemic CTCL (L-CTCL), extracorporeal photopheresis (ECP) is usually prescribed (21, 22) as therapy. UV radiation has been experimentally proven to have profound qualitative and quantitative influences on the composition of the skin microbiome (23, 24). Moreover, a study from our lab showed that the skin microbiome regulates the effect of UV radiation on cellular response and immune function (25). For these reasons, understanding the skin microbiome and host-microbial interactions during the phototherapeutic treatment regime in CTCL is extremely important. For instance, we have recently shown that PUVA induces local type 1 interferon production and antitumor response in CTCL patients, and intriguingly, rescued deficient interferon production may help in fighting infection with *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA), a driving factor in the pathophysiology of the disease (26).

The dysbiosis observed in the microbiome of CTCL patients is considered more than mere coincidence. Studies suggest that alterations in the microbiome can influence immune dysregulation, inflammation, and the progression of CTCL (4, 9, 15). Furthermore, microbial metabolites have been found to modulate T-cell responses and affect tumour microenvironments, potentially impacting disease outcomes (27, 28). The cause of malignant cell transformation in CTCL remains to be elucidated, but multiple factors are associated with the disease progression, such as chromosomal aberrations, oncogenic mutations, environmental factors, and the microbiome. Increased STAT3/5 signalling, resulting from copy number gains on chromosome 17q, and the loss of negative regulators along the JAK/STAT pathway, such as suppressors of STAT1 and SOCS1, are possibly key genetic factors that contribute to increased clonal expansion in leukemic cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. Due to these genetic abnormalities in

the T cell, the immune defence system becomes severely impaired, and patients with advanced forms of the disease often die because of infection rather than lymphoma. Previous studies have demonstrated the crucial role of the microbiome in modulating disease activity in CTCL. Notably, Fanok et al. (29) showed in a lymphoma mouse model comparing germ-free vs. SPF animals that the presence of microbiota can significantly accelerate disease progression.

Their findings indicate that CTCL development is markedly slower under sterile conditions, highlighting the detrimental impact of bacterial presence on disease severity. This pivotal study underscores the interaction between the microbiome and immune response in CTCL, aligning with our current investigation. Our research, employing a distinct model and interventions, further explores this link, providing additional evidence that modulating the skin microbiome through antibiotics and phototherapy can delay tumor growth and improve survival outcomes. These independent yet complementary approaches reinforce the concept that targeting microbial influences offers a promising avenue for therapeutic intervention in CTCL (29). Intriguingly, severe bacterial infections are often seen in CTCL patients because malignant T cells also may induce significant changes in the skin architecture; this, in turn, impairs the skin barrier function, increasing the patient's susceptibility to bacterial infections and their spread. Recent research, has provided insight into this process, showing how primary malignant T cells induce significant changes in the expression of skin barrier proteins in CTCL through cytokine-mediated JAK/STAT signaling, highlighting the intricate relationship between malignant T cell activity and compromised skin barrier integrity in the disease pathology of CTCL (30). SA has also been presumed to play a tumor-promoting role since antibiotic treatment specific to SA has been shown to have an inhibitory effect on the tumor burden in some patients. This observation aligns with the findings by Gluud et al. (31), further supporting the notion of targeted antibiotic therapy as a viable approach to modulate disease progression in CTCL (32).

This study was carried out to elucidate the host-microbial interaction occurring during the phototherapeutic treatment of CTCL, to support the rationale for modulating the microbial milieu during the disease course of CTCL, and to indicate the therapeutic potential of such modulation.

Results

Modulation of the skin microbiome with topical triple antibiotic treatment delays tumour occurrence and increases survival rates in a cutaneous T-cell lymphoma mouse model

We intradermally grafted murine EL4 T-cell lymphoma cells onto the backs of the C57BL/6 mice and treated them with psoralen plus UVA (PUVA) or UVB in the presence or absence of topical triple antibiotic treatment. We then measured the microbial populations and correlated these with the disease severity and tumour growth (Figure 1A). Microbial modulation by topical triple antibiotic treatment reduced the tumour occurrence from 93% in the vehicle group to 60% in the antibiotic-treated group (p = 0.0226) (Figure 1B). Results of a Kaplan–Meier survival analysis of the murine CTCL model showed a significant increase in survival rates, namely 14.3% in the vehicle group as compared to 46.6% in the topical antibiotic-treated group (p = 0.0339) (Figure 1C). Adjuvant therapy of antibiotic intervention along with PUVA, UVB, or neither of these showed reduced tumour occurrence and delayed tumour growth (Figure 2A). The tumour emergence rates in the CTRL, PUVA, and UVB groups were 80%, 60%, and 40%, respectively, in antibiotic-treated mice as compared to 75%, 100%, and 100% in vehicle-treated mice (Figures 2B–D). Tumours were also fast-growing in vehicle-treated mice as compared to mice receiving antibiotic intervention (Figure 2A). A comparison of the tumour growth curve plotted as tumour diameter in (mm) for the vehicle- vs triple antibiotic-treated group with the control (Figure 2E), PUVA (Figure 2F), and UVB (Figure 2G) groups showed a remarkably significant reduction in the tumour diameter in all three groups (CTRL, $p \leq 0.0001$; PUVA, p = 0.0327; UVB, $p \leq 0.0001$). Furthermore, the results of the AUC (Area Under the tumour growth Curve) analysis show that antibiotic application reduced the growth rate of the tumour in all three groups (i.e. Control, PUVA, and UVB) (Supplementary Figures 1A–C). Finally, the antibiotic intervention increased survival rates regardless of the phototherapeutic regime, as shown by the Kaplan-Meier survival analysis results (Supplementary Figures 2A–C) for the control (25%), PUVA (20%), and UVB (0%) subgroups within the vehicle-treated group and the control (40%), PUVA (40%), and UVB (60%) subgroups within the antibiotic-treated group.

Antibiotic intervention of CTCL tumours alters the skin microbial diversity and richness irrespective of the phototherapeutic regime

We analysed the microbial population in the lesional skin of our CTCL model by performing 16s microbial sequencing. Results of a beta diversity analysis performed by non-metric multidimensional scaling (NMDS) with the Bray-Curtis model show a significant difference in microbial population upon antibiotic treatment compared to the vehicle-treated group (p=0.001) (Figure 3A). A comparison of the microbial diversity indices (i.e., Shannon diversity index) shows that microbial diversity was slightly increased in the antibiotic-treated group as compared to the vehicle-treated group; this higher diversity and evenness indicated healthier skin (Figure 3B). We performed a Linear discriminant analysis Effect Size (LefSe) analysis which shows a higher number of facultative pathogens, e.g. *Pelomonas* sp. (p = 0.0306) *Corynebacterium* sp. (p = 0.0009) (Supplementary Data 1). These species have been reported to be associated with pain signatures in CTCL lesional skin (33) (Figures 3C, D). The cladogram shows a taxonomic representation of statistically and biologically consistent differences between the vehicle- and antibiotic-treated groups (Figure 3C).

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

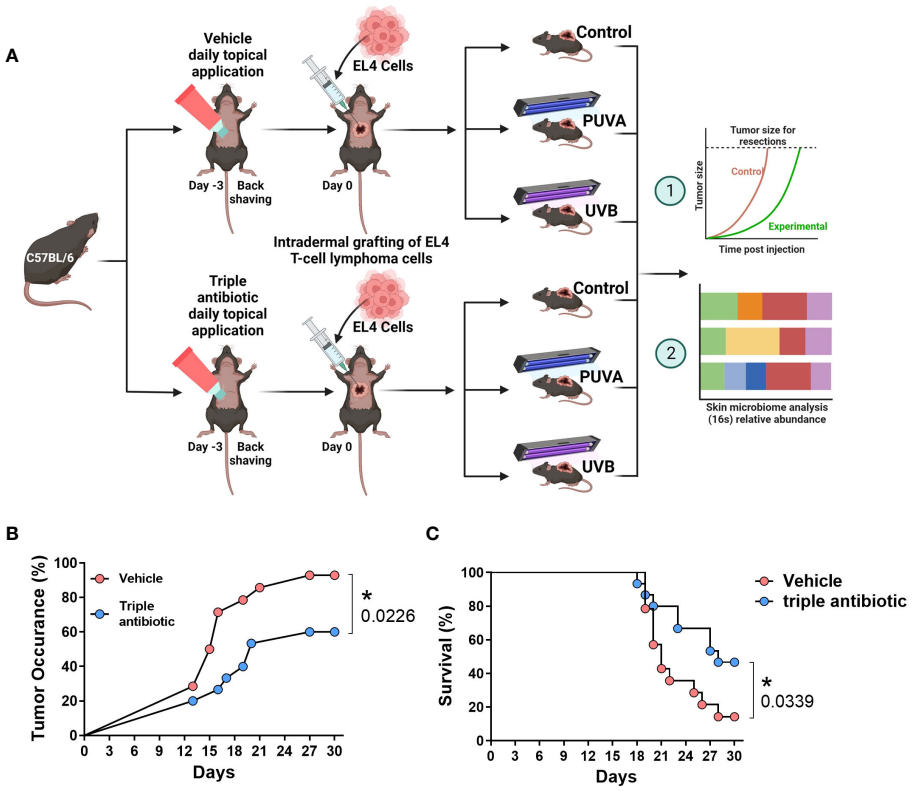


FIGURE 1
Modulation of the skin microbiome with topical triple antibiotic intervention delays the tumour occurrence and increases the survival rate in the cutaneous T-cell lymphoma mouse model. **(A)** Graphical schematic of the mouse experimentation model. **(B)** Tumour occurrence (%) upon topical triple antibiotic intervention as compared with the vehicle-treated control group (*n* = 15). **(C)** Kaplan–Meier survival analysis results comparing the effect of topical triple antibiotic intervention in the antibiotic-treated group and the vehicle-treated control group (*n* = 15). Survival rates were calculated based on the day mice were sacrificed. Individual mice were sacrificed once the tumour reached 10 mm in diameter, as defined in the study protocol.

Results of a beta diversity analysis of (NMDS) 16S microbial sequencing data performed with the Bray–Curtis model show this difference and enable a comparison to be made between the CTRL groups with or without antibiotic intervention (Figure 4A). However, the reduction in beta diversity observed in the PUVA and UVB groups in the presence or absence of antibiotic intervention (Figures 4B, C) was not unexpected, as UV therapy is known to be bactericidal. Furthermore, the microbial richness analysis results show a reduction in microbial richness in all three groups (CTRL, PUVA, and UVB) upon antibiotic intervention (Figure 4D). An analysis of the Shannon diversity indices, however, interestingly shows an increase in the diversity of the antibiotic intervention group when combined with PUVA or UVB (Figure 4E) but in contrast there is decrease in antibiotic treated monotherapy group, which might be due to the low sample size (n=4) in this group. Because the Shannon diversity index is a calculation of the number of species in a community and provides a measure of the evenness, the improved Shannon indices seen in the PUVA and UVB groups indicate that, although the species richness is reduced, the species evenness improved when both phototherapy and antibiotic treatment were used. These findings indicate a lower probability that a single species will dominate the CTCL lesional skin when antibiotic intervention is used with a phototherapeutic treatment regimen. If we examine the relative abundance of the 18 most abundant genera (Figure 4F) (histogram; different genera represented by different colours) based on the 16S sequencing data, an overall decrease in the abundance of *Streptococcus* sp. and an increase in the abundance of *Staphylococcus* sp. is evident in the antibiotic intervention group.

The results of the LefSe analysis of data from the phototherapeutic treatment groups in the presence or absence of antibiotic intervention show a significant difference (LDA score [log 10] 3) in terms of their taxonomic features: *Corynebacterium* sp. is more highly abundant in the vehicle-treated groups of CTRL, PUVA, and UVB (Figures 5A–C) than the respective groups with antibiotic intervention. The cladogram shows the statistically and biologically consistent differences in the taxonomic representation among the control, PUVA, and UVB groups (Figures 5D–F).

Topical triple antibiotic intervention on CTCL lesional skin alters the microbial population by significantly reducing facultative pathogens and increasing skin commensals

A multivariate analysis performed by running a linear models (MaAsLin) analysis on 16s data revealed that antibiotic intervention reduced the detection frequency of *Staphylococcus aureus* in all three

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

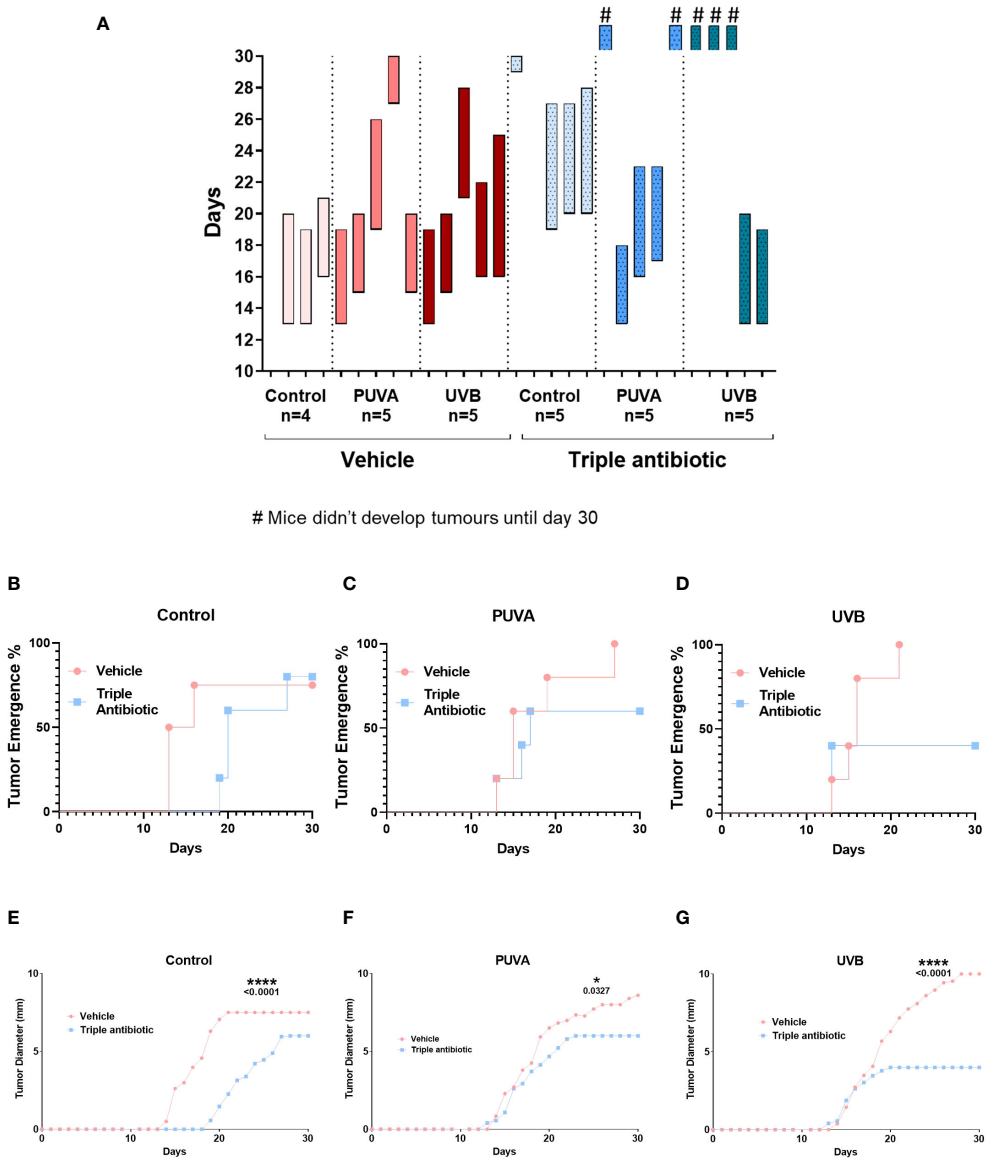


FIGURE 2
Phototherapy and topical triple antibiotic intervention as an adjuvant significantly reduced the tumour occurrence, diameter, and growth rate. **(A)** Tumour timeline: Bars indicate the time from tumour implementation until the death of individual mice, comparing to control, PUVA, and narrowband UVB therapy subgroups in the presence or absence of microbial modulation by triple antibiotic application (n = 4–5 per experimental group). Bars with symbol # indicates the mice which didn't develop visible tumours and were terminated due to end of experiment. Tumour emergence (%) plot of vehicle- vs triple antibiotic-treated mice **(B)** control, **(C)** PUVA, and **(D)** UVB (n = 5 per experimental group). Tumour growth curve plotted as tumour diameter in (mm) for the vehicle- vs triple antibiotic-treated group for **(E)** control, **(F)** PUVA, and **(G)** UVB (n = 5 per experimental group). Statistical significance was calculated using two-way ANOVA.

groups, i.e., CTRL, PUVA, and UVB (p = 0.0001) (Figure 6A). However, an interesting overall increase in the detection frequency of *Staphylococcus* genus upon antibiotic intervention was observed (p = 0.115) (Figure 6B), indicating that this intervention helped the mice to regain microbial balance by diminishing the frequency of pathogenic *Staphylococcus aureus* and increasing the frequency of likely non-pathogenic *Staphylococcus* species. Due to limited depth of our 16s sequencing we were unable to specifically indicate the non-pathogenic *Staphylococcus* species such as *S. hominins* or *S. epidermidis*. Furthermore, the results of a MaAsLin analysis show a significantly high abundance of facultative pathogens, including *Streptococcus* sp. ($p \geq 0.0001$) (Figure 6C), *Pseudomonas* sp. (p = 0.0358) (Figure 6D), and *Cutibacterium* sp. (p = 0.00237) (Figure 6E) in the vehicle group compared to the antibiotic-treated group. In contrast, we saw a higher abundance of *Clostridium species*, e.g., *Lachnospiraceae* sp. *(p = 0.0008)* (Figure 6F) *and Ruminococcaceae* sp. *(p = 0.0001).* (Figure 6G), *Blautia* sp. *(p = 0.007)* (Figure 6H) in the antibiotic-treated group, which is known to be T_{reg}-inducing in inflammatory conditions (34). The abundance of several other microbial species belonging to the facultative skin microbiome, or the gut microbiome, decreased on mouse skin upon topical triple antibiotic application (e.g., *Elizabethkingia* sp., *Undibacterium* sp., *Serratia* sp., *Escherichia*

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

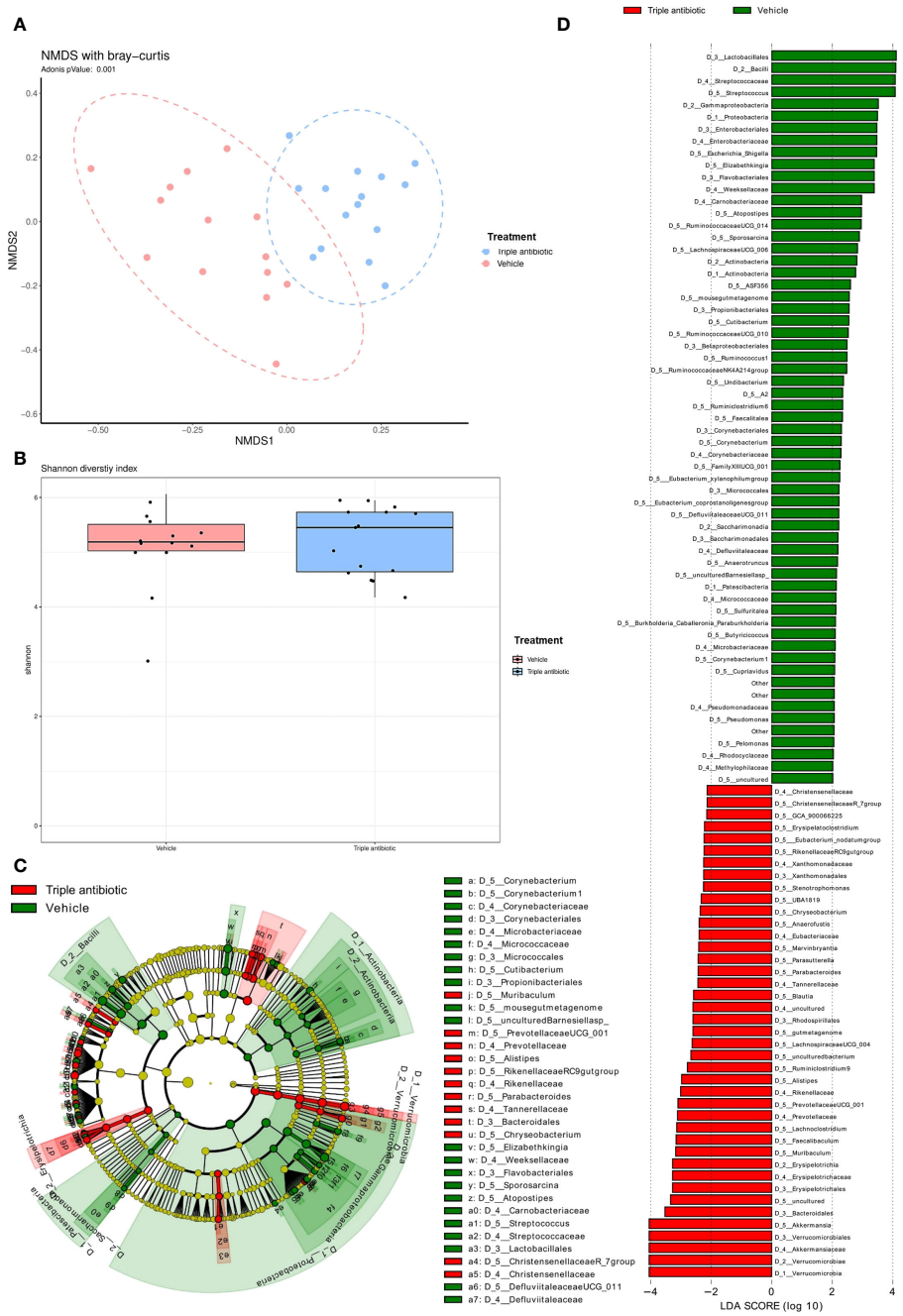


FIGURE 3
Topical triple antibiotic application on the CTCL tumour alters the microbial population on the skin, resulting in a significant increase in skin commensal communities and a reduction in the facultative pathogens. **(A)** Beta diversity analysis results obtained by performing non-metric multidimensional scaling (NMDS) with the Bray–Curtis model and 16S microbial sequencing data show the difference between the groups in the presence or absence of antibiotic intervention. (*n* = 15 per group). **(B)** Comparison of microbial diversity indices (i.e., Shannon diversity index) between the control vs antibiotic-treated group (*n* = 15 per group). **(C, D)** Linear discriminant analysis Effect Size (LefSe) analysis results: **(C)** Cladogram shows the taxonomic representation of statistically and biologically consistent differences between the control (green) and antibiotic-treated (red) groups (*n* = 15 per group). **(D)** Histogram of the Linear Discriminant Analysis (LDA) scores computed for differentially abundant features (LDA score [$\log_{10}$] 2) between the control (green) and antibiotic-treated (red) groups (*n* = 15 per group).

Shigella sp., *Ruminococcus.* sp., and species in the families *Lachnospiraceae*, *Ruminococcaceae*, and *Methylophilaceae*) (Supplementary Figures 3A–H). Furthermore, the abundance of several microbial species increased significantly on mouse skin, indicating that microbial balance was regained upon tropical triple antibiotic application (e.g. *Alistipes* sp., *Akkermansia* sp., *Ruminiclostridium* sp., *Muribaculum* sp., *Rhodospirillales* sp., *Parabacteroides* sp., *Faecalibaculum* sp., *Marvinbryantia* sp., *Lachnoclostridium* sp., *Parasutterella* sp., *Blautia* sp., and species in the families *Erysipelotrichaceae*, *Lachnospiraceae*, Ruminococcaceae, *Prevotellaceae*, and *Rikenellaceae*) (Supplementary Figures 4A–N), (Supplementary Data 2).

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

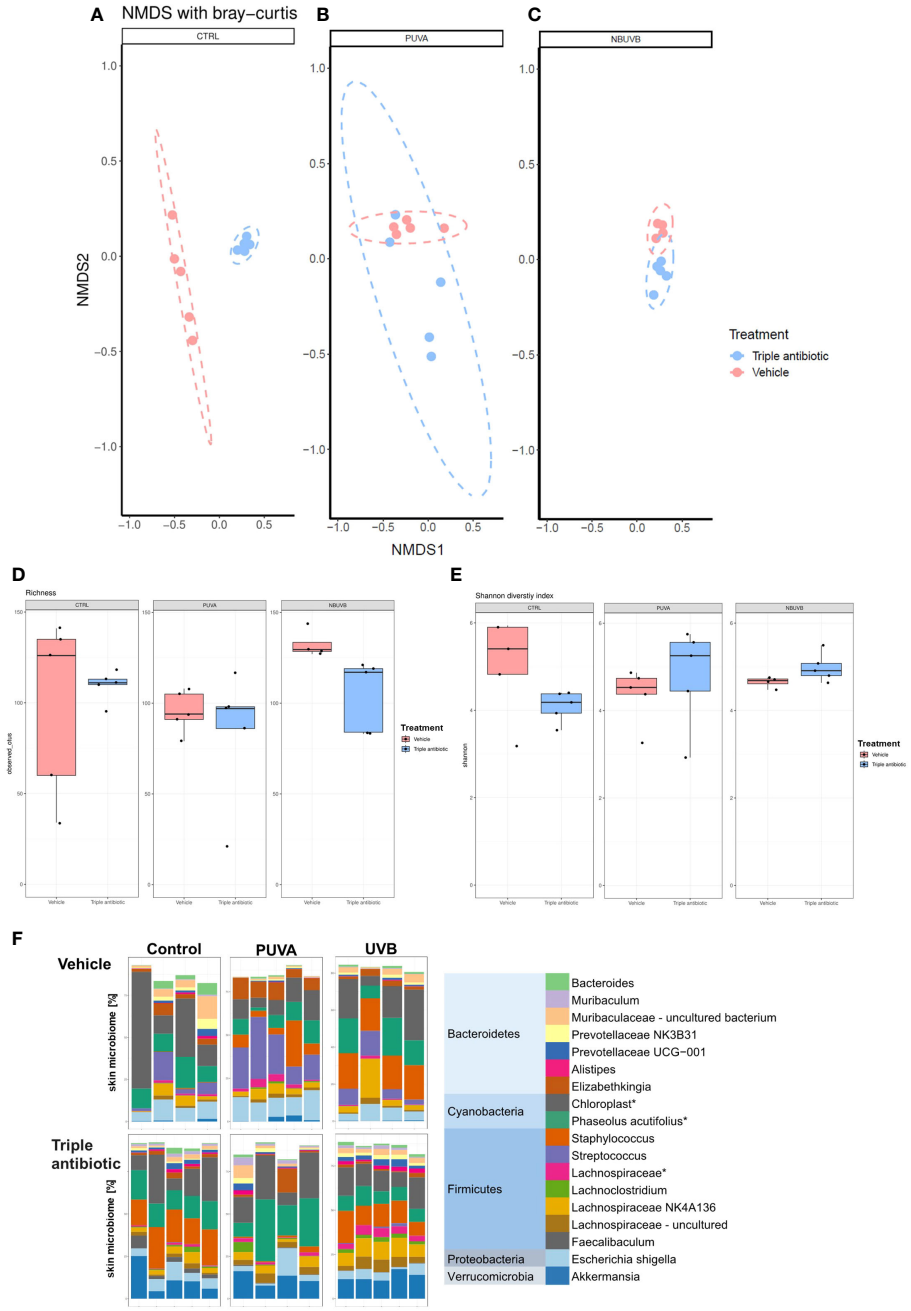


FIGURE 4
Antibiotic intervention of CTCL tumours alters the microbial diversity and richness regardless of the therapeutic regime used. The results of a non-metric multidimensional scaling (NMDS) analysis of 16S microbial sequencing data show the difference between different treatment groups **(A)** CTRL, **(B)** PUVA, and **(C)** UVB) in the presence or absence of antibiotic intervention as adjuvant therapy (n = 5 per experimental group). Box plot showing the differences in terms of **(D)** microbial richness (observed OTUs) and **(E)** microbial diversity indices (i.e., Shannon diversity index) regarding the vehicle-treated and topical triple antibiotic intervention group in the phototherapeutic treatment subgroups (UVB/PUVA/CTRL) (n = 5 per experimental group). **(F)** Relative abundance of the 18 most abundant genera (histogram; different genera represented by different colours) revealed by an analysis of the 16S sequencing data, grouped by presence or absence of antibiotic intervention as adjuvant therapy in the phototherapeutic treatment regime (n = 5 per experimental group).

In summary, chronic inflammation, disruption of skin barrier function, and immune system impairment in CTCL skin lesions disrupt microbial eubiosis and promote the growth of facultative pathogens, e.g., *Staphylococcus* aureus, *Streptococcus* sp., *Pseudomonas* sp., *Cutibacterium* sp. Phototherapeutic treatment along with topical antibiotic intervention as an adjuvant, helps to restore microbial balance by reducing the number of pathogenic microbes and increasing the number of commensals, which in turn reduces chronic inflammation, delays tumour growth, and increases survival rate (Figure 7).

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859

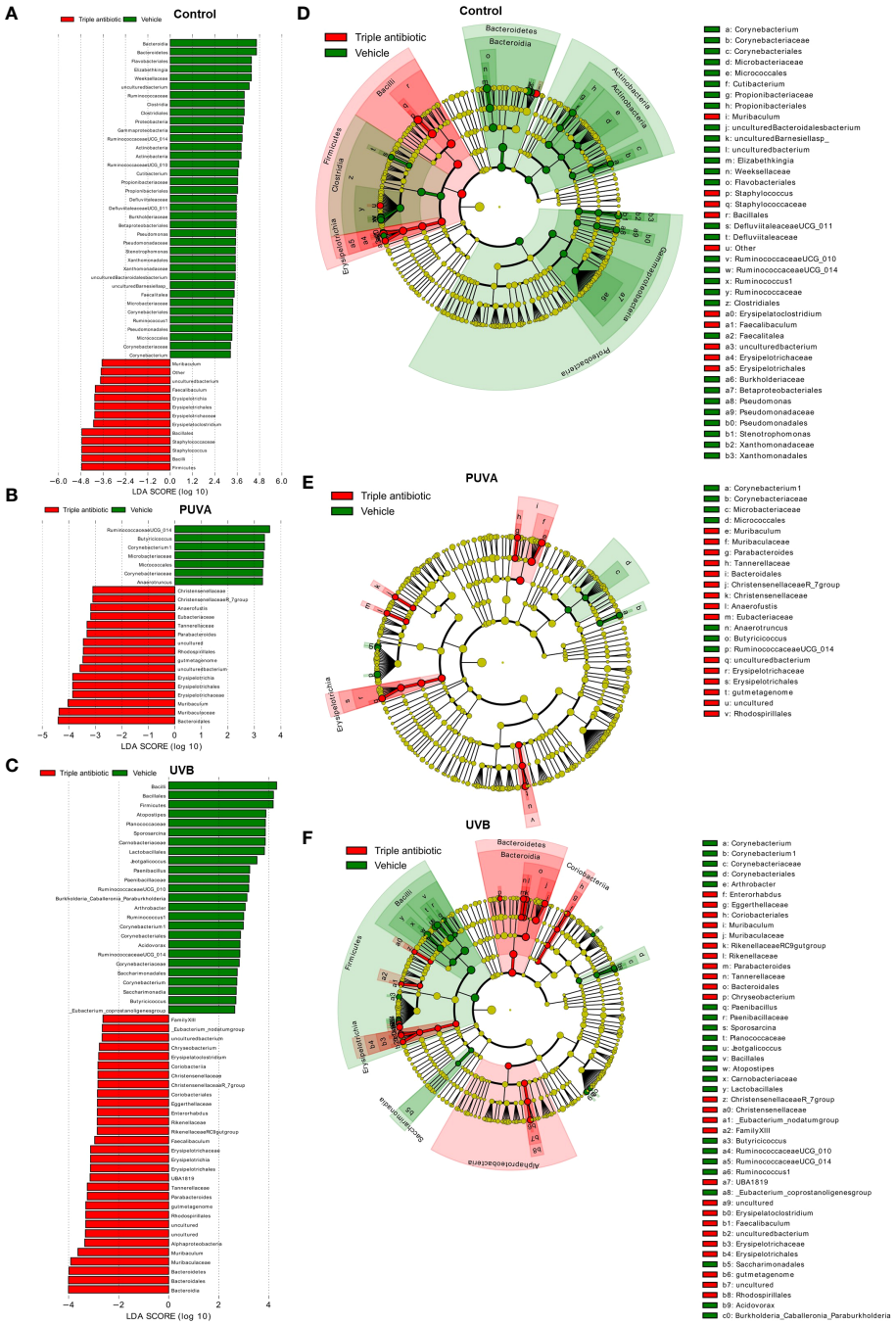


FIGURE 5
Significantly altered taxonomic differences among three phototherapeutic treatment groups (control, PUVA, and UVB) in the presence or absence of antibiotic intervention as an adjuvant. Linear discriminant analysis Effect Size (LefSe) analysis results: Histogram of the Linear Discriminant Analysis (LDA) scores computed for differentially abundant features (LDA score [log 10] 3) between the vehicle- (green) and triple antibiotic-treated (red) groups are plotted for **(A)** control, **(B)** PUVA, and **(C)** UVB (n = 5 per experimental group). The cladogram shows the differences in terms of enriched taxonomic representation between the control (green) and topical triple antibiotic-treated (red) groups in **(D)** control, **(E)** PUVA, and **(F)** UVB (n = 5 per experimental group).

Discussion

New evidence suggests that the skin microbiome in CTCL patients differs significantly from that of healthy individuals. Studies have reported decreased microbial diversity and alterations in the relative abundance of specific bacterial species in CTCL-affected skin (5, 9, 33). Notably, *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA) colonisation (6, 35) was observed in a subset of CTCL patients, exacerbating inflammation and contributing to disease progression. In CTCL, pronounced erythema in the lesional skin was associated with an increase in SA colonisation (6, 15, 35), and severe pain and lesion thickness were associated with the presence of *Corynebacterium* sp. and *Pelomonas* sp (33).

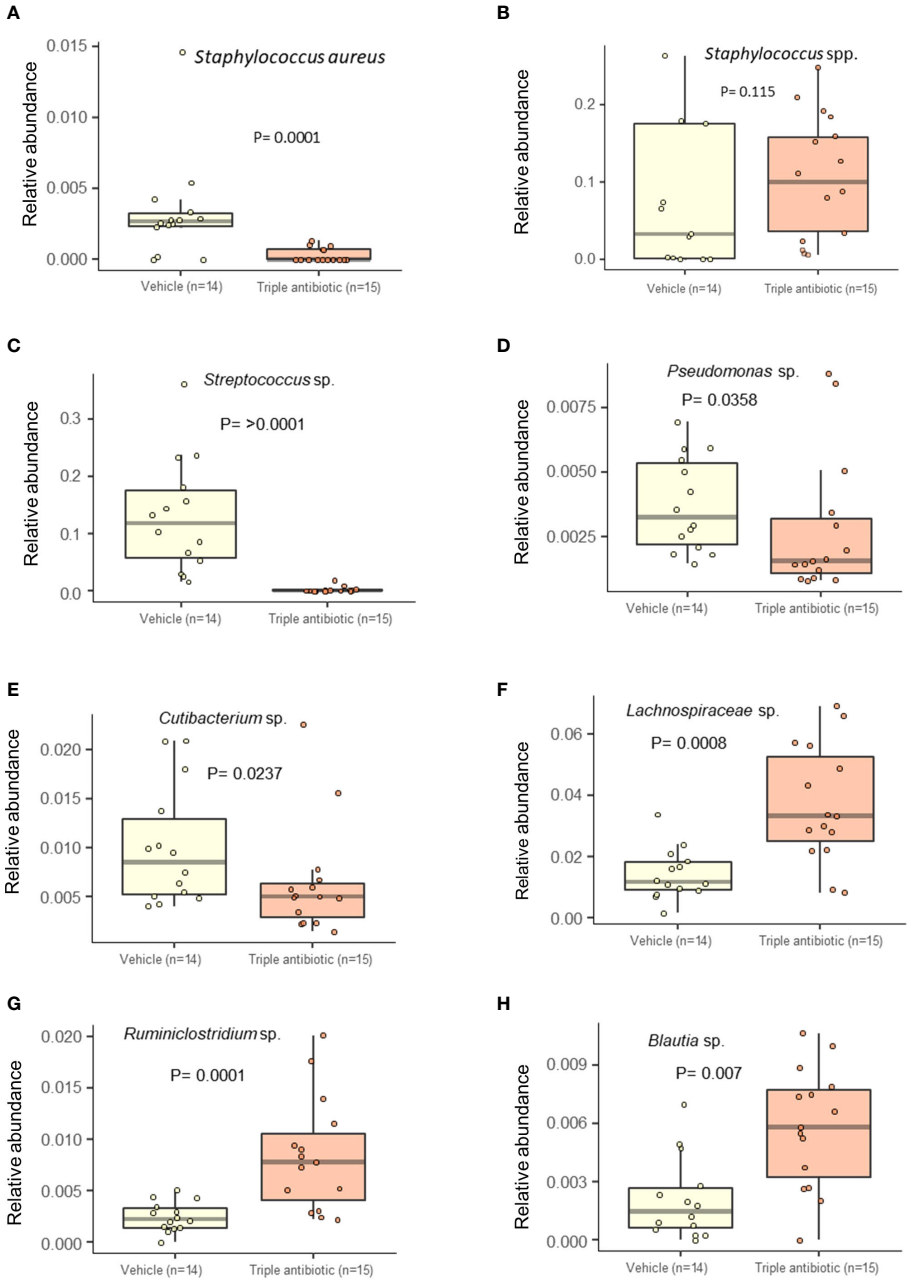


FIGURE 6
Antibiotic intervention significantly decreases the abundance of facultative pathogens and increases the abundance of commensal bacteria. Alteration in the relative abundance of the *Staphylococcus* spp. **(A)** *Staphylococcus aureus* **(B)** *Staphylococcus* genus. Reductions in the relative abundance of the following facultative pathogens were observed: **(C)** *Streptococcus* sp., **(D)** *Pseudomonas* sp., and **(E)** *Cutibacterium* sp. An increase in the abundance of the following commensal *Clostridium* species was observed: **(F)** *Lachnospiraceae* sp., **(G)** *Ruminococcaceae* sp., **(H)** *Blautia* sp. upon antibiotic treatment (n = 14–15 per experimental group).

By using the EL4 T-cell lymphoma cutaneous mouse transplantation model, we could elucidate host-microbial interactions in CTCL during a phototherapeutic treatment regime and study the modulation of these interactions through antibiotic treatment. We observed that triple antibiotic treatment significantly delayed tumour occurrence and growth, which prolonged the survival of mice in the model, irrespective of the allocation to standard therapeutic agents (PUVA, UVB). An analysis of the beta diversity index obtained by applying the Bray–Curtis model showed that the microbial population significantly changed upon antibiotic treatment. This change was linked to an increase in the numbers of T_{reg}-inducing commensal *Clostridium species* (12, 34) and a significant reduction in the numbers of the facultative pathogenic *Corynebacterium*, *Pelomonas*, *Streptococcus*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Cutibacterium* species. Interestingly, we observed a significant decrease in the detection frequency of *Staphylococcus aureus* but an increase in overall number of *Staphylococcus* genus, indicating that antibiotic treatment helped mice to regain microbial balance

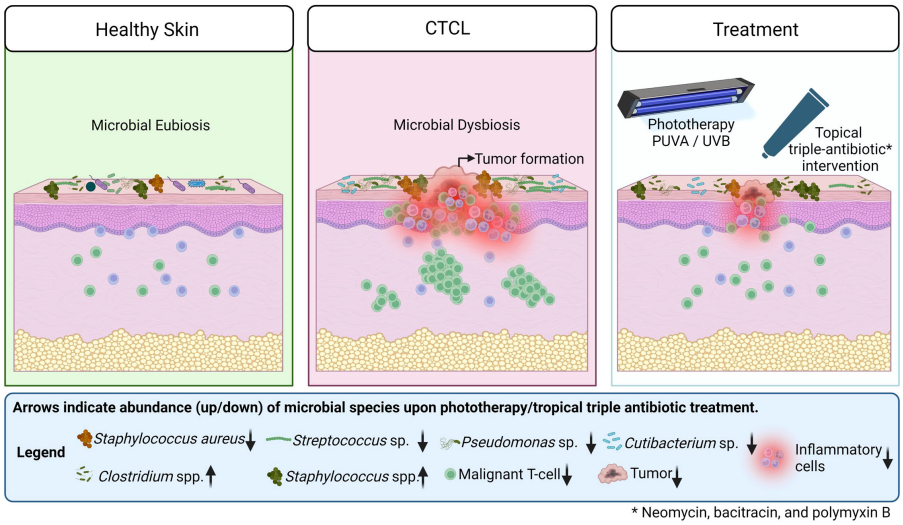


FIGURE 7
A graphical representation of the differences between healthy, CTCL lesional skin and CTCL lesional skin upon treatment. Arrows indicate abundance (up/down) of microbial species upon phototherapy along with topical antibiotic treatment as an adjuvant.

and increased the numbers of non-pathogenic *Staphylococcus* populations, which per se enables the mice to regain microbial eubiosis state (27).

Given the observed dysbiosis and the potential role of the microbiome in CTCL progression, the use of antibiotics may be proposed as a therapeutic approach. Antibiotics could modulate the microbiome, target specific bacterial species, or alter the microbial milieu to favour a more beneficial composition. The complex interplay between the immune system and the microbiome has been recognised by an increasing number of investigators as having a significant impact on human health and disease (35). In recent years, researchers have begun to shed light on the role of the microbiome in CTCL and the potential use of antibiotic intervention to modulate the microbiome in managing this disease (5, 31).

We have explored the impact of the skin microbiome modulation, through antibiotics and phototherapy, on disease progression in CTCL. In light of the groundbreaking findings by Vadivel et al. (36), demonstrating that *S. aureus* can induce drug resistance in malignant T cells, our study gains additional significance. This resistance is mediated through pathways previously implicated in CTCL pathogenesis and treatment resistance, notably TCR, NFκB, and JAK/STAT signaling. Given the established antibacterial effects of phototherapy, its role in CTCL treatment may extend beyond direct antineoplastic activity, potentially also mitigating bacterial-driven drug resistance. Vadivel et al.'s findings underscore the complex interplay between microbial pathogens, immune responses, and therapeutic resistance in CTCL. Therefore, our data suggest that combining phototherapy with targeted antimicrobial strategies could offer a twofold benefit: direct tumor cell cytotoxicity and disruption of bacterial-mediated resistance mechanisms. This approach, opens new avenues for enhancing the efficacy of existing and future therapeutic strategies against CTCL, warranting further investigation (36).

In another recent pivotal study by Liu et al. (37), the characteristics of *S. aureus* colonization in CTCL were extensively examined, revealing significant findings that enhance our current understanding of the microbiome's impact on CTCL. The study included a substantial cohort of over 60 patients, providing a robust dataset for analysis. Liu et al. discovered that S. aureus colonization was present in a significant portion of CTCL patients and that the colonization rates increased with disease progression. Notably, the study also compared lesional and contralateral non-lesional skin sites, finding that *S. aureus* colonization was more prevalent in lesional skin, which may suggest a potential role of bacterial presence in exacerbating disease severity (37). These findings align with our current study's hypothesis on the microbiome's influence on CTCL progression and highlight the importance of considering microbial factors in developing therapeutic strategies. Such insights are invaluable for informing future research and clinical practices, suggesting a potential benefit in targeting microbial colonization as part of comprehensive CTCL treatment plans.

The recent advancements in understanding the interplay between microbial interactions and immune responses have significantly enriched our perspective on CTCL management. The recent study in collaboration with our lab by Yu et al. (26) and the commentary by Goel and Rook (38), have illuminated the promising role of PUVA therapy in enhancing type I IFN responses, a pathway also implicated in the antimicrobial response against Staphylococcus aureus as demonstrated by research highlighting the bacterium's activation of type I IFN signaling through both its Xr domain (39) and via TLR9 in dendritic cells (40). Furthermore, the study on gamma interferon's role in bolstering human endothelial cells against S. aureus infection (41) underscores the critical nature of IFN signaling in mediating resistance to microbial infections. These insights not only underscore the therapeutic potential of targeting microbial interactions and immune pathways in CTCL but also

suggest a broader applicability in enhancing antitumor immunity and patient outcomes through integrated approaches that consider the microbiome's influence on disease progression and treatment response.

In a human study, the bacterial groups *Bacteroides*, *Escherichia/Shigella*, and *Streptococcus* were found to be most prevalent in disease conditions such as polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) and obesity (42). In contrast, *Akkermansia* and *Ruminococcaceae* decreased in PCOS and showed opposite results for body weight, sex hormones, and brain-intestinal peptides (42, 43). In our study, also we see a significant decrease in *Escherichia/Shigella* and an increase in the detection frequency of *Akkermansia* and *Ruminococcaceae* upon antibiotic intervention, indicating the role of these microorganisms in disease severity in our model.

The mechanisms underlying the potential efficacy of antibiotics in CTCL are multifaceted. Antibiotics may directly affect bacterial species associated with disease progression, reduce pro-inflammatory stimuli, modulate immune responses, and alter the tumour microenvironment (15, 31). Additionally, antibiotics might influence the production of microbial metabolites that impact T-cell function and immune surveillance (31). For this reason, further host-microbial interaction studies are essential to provide support for the use of specific antibiotic treatment to mitigate CTCL symptoms. Further research should also focus on developing antibiotics or anti-microbial agents with improved specificity and a reduced impact on the commensal microbiome. Targeting specific bacteria associated with CTCL progressions, such as SA, *Corynebacterium* sp., and *Pelomonas* sp. while preserving the beneficial microbiota could provide a more precise approach.

Assessing the long-term effects of antibiotic interventions in CTCL is crucial. Prospective studies are needed to evaluate the extent of microbiome modulation, potential microbiome recovery after antibiotic cessation, and the impact of this treatment on disease progression and overall patient outcomes. The use of precision medicine strategies, including microbial profiling, genomics, and metabolomics (44), can help to identify patients who are more likely to respond to antibiotic interventions. Understanding the individualised characteristics of the microbiome and its interactions with the host immune system could also improve treatment outcomes.

While evidence suggests the clinical benefits of such treatments, further research is needed to elucidate the optimal antibiotic regimens, potential side effects, and long-term implications of antibiotic use. Understanding the complex interplay between the microbiome, antibiotics, and CTCL will contribute to the development of personalised treatment strategies for this challenging disease. We believe that this research describes a rationale for using specific antibiotic interventions to modulate the microbial milieu during the disease course of CTCL and indicates the therapeutic potential of such modulation. In fact, using specific antibiotics may be more effective than eradicating the entire cutaneous microbiome by using other disinfection methods, such as antiseptic whirlpool baths (27), preserve the landscape of commensals and ultimately contribute to a balanced immune response by supporting the production and release of anti-microbial peptides (24, 28, 45, 46).

One limitation of our work is that we did not perform 16s microbiome analysis of healthy untreated mice from our animal housing for baseline control purposes. However, we can refer to existing literature to understand the typical microbial diversity in the skin of normal C57BL/6 mice. Indeed, the gut and skin microbiome of C57BL/6 mice have been extensively studied, revealing that they host a diverse milieu of microorganisms. However, it is important to note that even the 'normal microbiota' can vary based on several factors, including the environment, diet, and genetics of the mice (47–50). For example, it was found that significant differences in microbiome of C57BL/6 mice from different vendors, indicating variability even within the same strain (47, 48). Moreover, it was demonstrated the impact of environmental factors affects the skin microbiome and immune signatures in C57BL/6 mice (49–51). Furthermore, Naik et al. highlighted the dynamic interaction between commensal microbiota and the cutaneous immune system, which is relevant to our study's context of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (50). Another limitation of our study is that its design did not resemble a treatment schedule once CTCL is diagnosed since it was started before tumor cell inoculation. However, the rationale for initiating antibiotic therapy 3 days prior to the tumoral challenge in our study was twofold: to establish a homogeneous microbial environment at the outset of tumor development and to assess the prophylactic and therapeutic potential of microbiome modulation in CTCL.

The skin microbiota could be modulated in several ways, including antibiotics (31), UV-C lamps (52–54), specific bacterial therapy (14, 55), probiotics (56, 57), or endolysin (58). Our study serves as an indicator that there is an unmet need for modulation of the microbiota along with conventional therapeutic approaches to reduce disease severity and improve survival.

Materials and methods

In vivo intradermal CTCL mouse model

Animal work was done in accordance with institutional guidelines on animal welfare and with the approval of the Austrian Federal Ministry of Science, Research and Economy (BMBWF-66.010/0042-V/3b/2019). Four-week-old C57BL/6 mice (strain Ncrl) were obtained from the Charles River Laboratories (Freiburg, Germany). Mice were maintained under specific pathogen-free (SPF) conditions in individually ventilated cages at the Biomedical Research Facility (BMF) at the Medical University of Graz, Austria. Mice were kept on a 12/12 h light cycle and received standard food and water *ad libitum*. At six weeks of age, mice were shaved on their backs (day -3 of experimental procedures) and randomised into two groups (with or without topical triple antibiotic application), n = 15 per group. Under isoflurane inhalation anaesthesia (1–1.5% in O2, 0.5 L/min), we then intradermally grafted murine $6x10^3$ EL4 T-cell lymphoma cells in the back skin of the mice on day 0. The mice were then further randomised into three subgroups: CTRL (untreated), PUVA, and UVB (n = 5/subgroup).

Antibiotic intervention

Antibiotic intervention by a topical triple antibiotic cream (Neosporin® (neomycin, bacitracin, and polymyxin B sulphate)) or Vaseline® (petroleum jelly). For each application, a precise amount of 50 mg of pre-weighted antibiotic cream or vehicle was administered. The antibiotic cream or vehicle was directly applied to the tumor area and gently spread over the tumor area and adjacent shaved skin. Application was started post-shaving on day -3 and given daily until scarification occurred.

Phototherapy

PUVA or NB-UVB therapy was given every second day at a dose of 1500 mJ/cm^2 (PUVA) or 200 mJ/cm^2 (NB-UVB), starting at day 1 using Waldmann UVA 236 equipment (Waldmann GmbH, Villingen-Schwenningen, Germany). In the case of PUVA, mice were painted on their backs with 200 microliter 8-methoxypsoralen (8-MOP) (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) in ethanol (at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml), as previously described (59, 60). The mice were then kept for 15 min in individual compartments of standard cages to allow penetration of 8-MOP before UVA irradiation.

Microbiome sampling procedure

Microbiome samples were collected from the skin with sterile swabs 20 days after the EL-4 cell injection. The swab used for sampling was first submerged in a sterile buffer solution (0.15 mol/L NaCl with 0.1% Tween 20) and consequently brushed 20 times in the crosswise direction over the sampled skin site (i.e., tumour and tumour-adjacent non-lesional sites in the murine model).

DNA extraction, library preparation

Microbial DNA was obtained using the QIAamp DNA Microbiome Kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The 16s libraries were constructed from the DNA extracted from swab samples using a Nextera XT library prep kit and 1.5 ng as starting material.

16s sequencing, bioinformatics, and statistical analyses

Amplicons were sequenced at the ZMF Core Facility Molecular Biology in Graz, Austria, using an Illumina MiSeq platform. The analysis was performed with the Quantitative Insights into Microbial Ecology QIIME 2 software (Version 2019.7) (61) next-generation microbiome bioinformatics platform integrated into a personal Galaxy server using the Medical University Graz MedBioNode HPC cluster. After initial quality control of the raw sequence data was performed with FastQC and MultiQC, initial data preprocessing was performed with the DADA2 pipeline (62), which included quality filtering and adapter trimming, denoising data, and removing chimeric artefacts. A QIIME2 Naive Bayes classifier trained with the 16S rRNA SILVA 132 database (63) was used to provide taxonomic annotation for representative sequences from the Amplicon Sequence Variants (ASVs) discovered by applying the DADA2 workflow. Alpha diversity indexes (e.g. richness indices and the Shannon and Faith's phylogenetic diversity index), as well as beta diversity distances (e.g. weighted and unweighted UniFrac distance metrics, the Bray-Curtis dissimilarity index, and the Jaccard index), were also calculated with QIIME2, whereas all further statistical downstream analyses and plotting were performed in the R 4.2.2 program (R Core Team, 2022) for statistical computing and graphic illustration. To detect significantly abundant taxa, we used LefSe (Linear discriminant analysis Effect Size) (64) and MaAsLin2 (Microbiome Multivariable Association with Linear Models) (65) tools from the Huttenhower lab (Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, Boston, MA).

Statistical analysis

GraphPad Prism 8 and the R platform were used to perform the statistical analyses. The threshold for statistical significance was set at $p < 0.05$ unless otherwise specified. p-value: <0.05 (*), <0.01 (**), <0.001 (***), <0.0001 (****).

Graphical license

The graphical abstract (Figure 7) and schematics of the mouse experimentation model were created using BioRender.com under the agreement numbers: YU25IH4YPH and SJ25IKLT21.

Data availability statement

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. Sequence data were deposited in the European Nucleotide Archive (ENA; BioProject No. PRJEB64180).

Ethics statement

The animal study was approved by Austrian Federal Ministry of Science, Research and Economy (approval no. BMBWF-66.010/0042-V/3b/2019). The study was conducted in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements.

Author contributions

SD: Conceptualization, Data curation, Formal analysis, Funding acquisition, Investigation, Methodology, Software, Validation, Visualization, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. PV-G: Conceptualization, Data curation, Formal analysis, Funding acquisition, Investigation, Methodology, Software, Visualization, Writing – review & editing. AJ: Writing – review & editing. ST: Formal analysis, Software, Writing – review & editing. PW: Conceptualization, Funding acquisition, Project administration, Resources, Supervision, Validation, Writing – review & editing.

Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. The research was supported by a Scientific Association of Styrian Dermatology (WVSD) research grant (SD, PV-G); Cultural Office of the City of Graz, Stigergasse 2, Graz, Austria (PV-G); DK-MOLIN (Molecular Basis of Inflammation) program, which is funded in equal parts by the Austrian Science Fund (FWF - W1241) doctoral programme funding scheme and the Medical University of Graz (SD, PW); PhD student AJ was supported by Medical University of Graz, and PhD program MolMed.

Acknowledgments

We thank the Biomedical Research Facility (BMF) at the Medical University of Graz, Austria, for supporting the animal experimentation process. The authors also thank the Core Facility Molecular Biology and Computational Bioinformatics team at the Center for Medical Research (ZMF) at the Medical University of Graz for supporting the microbial sequencing and subsequent data analyses. The author also likes to thank Dr Sara Crockett, Karl-Franzens-University of Graz, for her kind help regarding language editing.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2024.1255859/full#supplementary-material

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 1
The topical triple antibiotic application reduces the AUC (Area Under the tumour growth Curve): The area under the tumour growth curve was calculated for individual mice and plotted. **(A)** CTRL (without phototherapy), **(B)** PUVA- or **(C)** UVB-treated group (n = 5 per group).

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 2
Topical triple antibiotic intervention increases survival regardless of phototherapeutic regime: Kaplan-Meier survival analysis of **(A)** CTRL (without phototherapy), **(B)** PUVA, **(C)** UVB subgroups in the presence or absence of antibiotic intervention (n = 5).

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 3
The abundance of several microbial species altered on mouse skin upon topical triple antibiotic application. **(A)** *Lachnospiraceae* sp., **(B)** *Elizabethkingia* sp., **(C)** *Ruminococcaceae* sp., **(D)** *Undibacterium* sp., **(E)** *Serratia* sp., **(F)** *Cupriavidus* sp., **(G)** *Shigella* sp., **(H)** *Ruminococcus* sp., **(I)** *Methylophilaceae* sp.

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 4
Abundance of several commensal microbial species increased significantly on mouse skin upon tropical triple antibiotic application: **(A)** *Alistipes* sp., **(B)** *Akkermansia* sp., **(C)** *Lachnoclostridium* sp., **(D)** *Muribaculum* sp., **(E)** *Rhodospirillales* sp., **(F)** *Erysipelotrichaceae* sp., **(G)** *Parabacteroides* sp., **(H)** *Faecalibaculum* sp., **(I)** *Marvinbryantia* sp., **(J)** *Ruminococcaceae* sp., **(K)**. *Parasutterella* sp., **(L)** *Prevotellaceae* sp.,**(M)** *Erysipelatoclostridium* sp., **(N)** *Rikenellaceae* sp.

SUPPLEMENTARY DATA SHEET 1
A data sheet showing the list of significantly altered bacterial abundance in the vehicle- vs the triple antibiotic-treated groups based on the results of the LefSE analysis. P-value cutoff > 0.05, LDA score [$\log_{10}$] 2 (n = 14-15 per group).

SUPPLEMENTARY DATA SHEET 2
A data sheet showing the list of altered bacterial abundance in the vehicle- vs the triple antibiotic-treated groups according to the MaAsLin2 analysis results. P-value cutoff > 0.05 (n = 14-15 per group).

References

1. Willemze R, Jaffe ES, Burg G, Cerroni L, Berti E, Swerdlow SH, et al. WHO-EORTC classification for cutaneous lymphomas. *Blood*. (2005) 105:3768–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3502

2. Krejsgaard T, Lindahl LM, Mongan NP, Wasik MA, Litvinov IV, Iversen L, et al. Malignant inflammation in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma-a hostile takeover. *Semin Immunopathol*. (2017) 39:269–82. doi: 10.1007/s00281-016-0594-9

3. Zhang Y, Seminario-Vidal L, Cohen L, Hussaini M, Yao J, Rutenberg D, et al. "Alterations in the skin microbiota are associated with symptom severity in mycosis fungoides". *Front Cell Infect Microbiol*. (2022) 12:850509. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.850509

4. Litvinov IV, Shtreis A, Kobayashi K, Glassman S, Tsang M, Woetmann A, et al. Investigating potential exogenous tumor initiating and promoting factors for Cutaneous T-Cell Lymphomas (CTCL), a rare skin Malignancy. *Oncoimmunology*. (2016) 5:e1175799. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1175799

5. Jost M, Wehkamp U. The skin microbiome and influencing elements in cutaneous T-cell lymphomas. *Cancers (Basel)*. (2022) 14. doi: 10.3390/cancers14051324

6. Blumel E, Munir Ahmad S, Nastasi C, Willerslev-Olsen A, Gluud M, Fredholm S, et al. Staphylococcus aureus alpha-toxin inhibits CD8(+) T cell-mediated killing of cancer cells in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Oncoimmunology*. (2020) 9:1751561.

7. Dreno B, Dagnelie MA, Khammari A, Corvec S. The skin microbiome: A new actor in inflammatory acne. *Am J Clin Dermatol*. (2020) 21:18–24. doi: 10.1007/s40257-020-00531-1

8. Kobayashi T, Glatz M, Horiuchi K, Kawasaki H, Akiyama H, Kaplan DH, et al. Dysbiosis and staphylococcus aureus colonization drives inflammation in atopic dermatitis. *Immunity*. (2015) 42:756–66. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.03.014

9. Licht P, Mailander V. Transcriptional heterogeneity and the microbiome of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Cells*. (2022) 11. doi: 10.3390/cells11030328

10. Stehlikova Z, Kostovcik M, Kostovcikova K, Kverka M, Juzlova K, Rob F, et al. Dysbiosis of skin microbiota in psoriatic patients: co-occurrence of fungal and bacterial communities. *Front Microbiol*. (2019) 10:438. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.00438

11. Salava A, Deptula P, Lyyski A, Laine P, Paulin L, Vakeva L, et al. Skin microbiome in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma by 16S and whole-genome shotgun sequencing. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2020) 140:2304–8.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2020.03.951

12. Byrd AL, Belkaid Y, Segre JA. The human skin microbiome. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. (2018) 16:143–55. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2017.157

13. Dehner CA, Ruff WE, Greiling T, Pereira MS, Redanz S, McNiff J, et al. Malignant T cell activation by a bacillus species isolated from cutaneous T-cell lymphoma lesions. *JID Innov*. (2022) 2:100084. doi: 10.1016/j.xjidi.2021.100084

14. Nakatsuji T, Hata TR, Tong Y, Cheng JY, Shafiq F, Butcher AM, et al. Development of a human skin commensal microbe for bacteriotherapy of atopic dermatitis and use in a phase 1 randomized clinical trial. *Nat Med*. (2021) 27:700–9. doi: 10.1038/s41591-021-01256-2

15. Willerslev-Olsen A, Krejsgaard T, Lindahl LM, Litvinov IV, Fredholm S, Petersen DL, et al. Staphylococcal enterotoxin A (SEA) stimulates STAT3 activation and IL-17 expression in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Blood*. (2016) 127:1287–96. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-08-662353

16. Vieyra-Garcia P, Fink-Puches R, Porkert S, Lang R, Pochlauer S, Ratzinger G, et al. Evaluation of low-dose, low-frequency oral psoralen-UV-A treatment with or without maintenance on early-stage mycosis fungoides: A randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Dermatol*. (2019) 155:538–47. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2018.5905

17. Ramsay DL, Lish KM, Yalowitz CB, Soter NA. Ultraviolet-B phototherapy for early-stage cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Arch Dermatol*. (1992) 128:931–3. doi: 10.1001/archderm.128.7.931

18. Abdallat SA, Alqaqaa AS, Obaidat NA, Alnueimi RF. Efficacy and side effects of narrowband-UVB in early stage cutaneous T-cell lymphoma in Jordanian patients. *ISRN Dermatol*. (2014) 2014:951821. doi: 10.1155/2014/951821

19. Herrmann JJ, Roenigk HH Jr., Honigsmann H. Ultraviolet radiation for treatment of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am*. (1995) 9:1077–88. doi: 10.1016/S0889-8588(18)30059-5

20. Phan K, Ramachandran V, Fassihi H, Sebaratnam DF. Comparison of narrowband UV-B with psoralen-UV-A phototherapy for patients with early-stage mycosis fungoides: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Dermatol*. (2019) 155:335–41. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2018.5204

21. Vieyra-Garcia PA, Wolf P. A deep dive into UV-based phototherapy: Mechanisms of action and emerging molecular targets in inflammation and cancer. *Pharmacol Ther*. (2021) 222:107784. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2020.107784

22. Vieyra-Garcia PA, Wolf P. Extracorporeal photopheresis: A case of immunotherapy ahead of its time. *Transfus Med Hemother*. (2020) 47:226–35. doi: 10.1159/000508479

23. Burns EM, Ahmed H, Isedeh PN, Kohli I, van der Pol W, Shaheen A, et al. Ultraviolet radiation, both UVA and UVB, influences the composition of the skin microbiome. *Exp Dermatol*. (2019) 28:136–41. doi: 10.1111/exd.13854

24. Patra V, Gallais Serezal I, Wolf P. Potential of skin microbiome, pro- and/or prebiotics to affect local cutaneous responses to UV exposure. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12. doi: 10.3390/nu12061795

25. Patra V, Wagner K, Arulampalam V, Wolf P. Skin microbiome modulates the effect of ultraviolet radiation on cellular response and immune function. *iScience*. (2019) 15:211–22. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2019.04.026

26. Yu Z, Vieyra-Garcia P, Benezeder T, Crouch JD, Kim IR, O'Malley JT, et al. Phototherapy restores deficient type I IFN production and enhances antitumor responses in mycosis fungoides. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2024) 144:621–32.e1. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2023.06.212

27. Patra V, Laoubi L, Nicolas JF, Vocanson M, Wolf P. A perspective on the interplay of ultraviolet-radiation, skin microbiome and skin resident memory TCRalphabeta+ Cells. *Front Med (Lausanne)*. (2018) 5:166. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2018.00166

28. Joshi AA, Vocanson M, Nicolas JF, Wolf P, Patra V. Microbial derived antimicrobial peptides as potential therapeutics in atopic dermatitis. *Front Immunol*. (2023) 14:1125635. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1125635

29. Fanok MH, Sun A, Fogli LK, Narendran V, Eckstein M, Kannan K, et al. Role of dysregulated cytokine signaling and bacterial triggers in the pathogenesis of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2018) 138:1116–25. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2017.10.028

30. Gluud M, Pallesen EMH, Buus TB, Gjerdrum LMR, Lindahl LM, Kamstrup MR, et al. Malignant T cells induce skin barrier defects through cytokine-mediated JAK/STAT signaling in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Blood*. (2023) 141:180–93. doi: 10.1182/blood.2022016690

31. Lindahl LM, Willerslev-Olsen A, Gjerdrum LMR, Nielsen PR, Blumel E, Rittig AH, et al. Antibiotics inhibit tumor and disease activity in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Blood*. (2019) 134:1072–83. doi: 10.1182/blood.2018888107

32. Talpur R, Bassett R, Duvic M. Prevalence and treatment of Staphylococcus aureus colonization in patients with mycosis fungoides and Sezary syndrome. *Br J Dermatol*. (2008) 159:105–12. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2133.2008.08612.x

33. Lyko M, Jankowska-Konsur A. The skin microbiome in cutaneous T-cell lymphomas (CTCL)-A narrative review. *Pathogens*. (2022) 11.

34. Atarashi K, Tanoue T, Oshima K, Suda W, Nagano Y, Nishikawa H, et al. Treg induction by a rationally selected mixture of Clostridia strains from the human microbiota. *Nature*. (2013) 500:232–6. doi: 10.1038/nature12331

35. Willerslev-Olsen A, Krejsgaard T, Lindahl LM, Bonefeld CM, Wasik MA, Koralov SB, et al. Bacterial toxins fuel disease progression in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Toxins (Basel)*. (2013) 5:1402–21. doi: 10.3390/toxins5081402

36. Vadivel CK, Willerslev-Olsen A, Namini MRJ, Zeng Z, Yan L, Danielsen M, et al. Staphylococcus aureus induce drug resistance in cancer T cells in Sézary Syndrome. *Blood*. (2024). doi: 10.1182/blood.2023021671

37. Liu X, Sun J, Gao Y, Liu F, Pan H, Tu P, et al. Characteristics of staphylococcus aureus colonization in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2024) 144:188–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2023.06.205

38. Goel RR, Rook AH. Psoralen plus UVA induces local IFN production and antitumor responses in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2024) 144:449–50. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2023.08.029

39. Martin FJ, Gomez MI, Wetzel DM, Memmi G, O'Seaghdha M, Soong G, et al. Staphylococcus aureus activates type I IFN signaling in mice and humans through the Xr repeated sequences of protein A. *J Clin Invest*. (2009) 119:1931–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI35879

40. Parker D, Prince A. Staphylococcus aureus induces type I IFN signaling in dendritic cells via TLR9. *J Immunol*. (2012) 189:4040–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201055

41. Beekhuizen H, van de Gevel JS. Gamma interferon confers resistance to infection with Staphylococcus aureus in human vascular endothelial cells by cooperative proinflammatory and enhanced intrinsic antibacterial activities. *Infect Immun*. (2007) 75:5615–26. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00530-07

42. Liu R, Zhang C, Shi Y, Zhang F, Li L, Wang X, et al. Dysbiosis of gut microbiota associated with clinical parameters in polycystic ovary syndrome. *Front Microbiol*. (2017) 8:324. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.00324

43. Yoon K, Kim N. Roles of sex hormones and gender in the gut microbiota. *J Neurogastroenterol Motil*. (2021) 27:314–25. doi: 10.5056/jnm20208

44. Patra V, Bordag N, Clement Y, Kofeler H, Nicolas JF, Vocanson M, et al. Ultraviolet exposure regulates skin metabolome based on the microbiome. *Sci Rep*. (2023) 13:7207. doi: 10.1038/s41598-023-34073-3

45. Patra V, Woltsche N, Cerpes U, Bokanovic D, Repelnig M, Joshi A, et al. Persistent neutrophil infiltration and unique ocular surface microbiome typify dupilumab-associated conjunctivitis in patients with atopic dermatitis. *Ophthalmol Sci*. (2024) 4:100340. doi: 10.1016/j.xops.2023.100340

46. Nakatsuji T, Chen TH, Narala S, Chun KA, Two AM, Yun T, et al. Antimicrobials from human skin commensal bacteria protect against Staphylococcus aureus and are deficient in atopic dermatitis. *Sci Transl Med*. (2017) 9:eaah4680. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aah4680

47. Stough JM, Dearth SP, Denny JE, LeCleir GR, Schmidt NW, Campagna SR, et al. Functional characteristics of the gut microbiome in C57BL/6 mice differentially susceptible to plasmodium yoelii. *Front Microbiol*. (2016) 7:1520. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.01520

48. Belkaid Y, Tamoutounour S. The influence of skin microorganisms on cutaneous immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2016) 16:353–66. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.48

49. Luckett-Chastain LR, King CJ, McShan WM, Gipson JR, Gillaspy AF, Gallucci RM. Loss of interleukin-6 influences transcriptional immune signatures and alters bacterial colonization in the skin. *Front Microbiol*. (2021) 12:658980. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2021.658980

50. Naik S, Bouladoux N, Wilhelm C, Molloy MJ, Salcedo R, Kastenmuller W, et al. Compartmentalized control of skin immunity by resident commensals. *Science*. (2012) 337:1115–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1225152

51. Belheouane M, Vallier M, Cepic A, Chung CJ, Ibrahim S, Baines JF. Assessing similarities and disparities in the skin microbiota between wild and laboratory populations of house mice. *ISME J*. (2020) 14:2367–80. doi: 10.1038/s41396-020-0690-7

52. Narita K, Asano K, Naito K, Ohashi H, Sasaki M, Morimoto Y, et al. 222-nm UVC inactivates a wide spectrum of microbial pathogens. *J Hosp Infect*. (2020) 105:459–67. doi: 10.1016/j.jhin.2020.03.030

53. Panzures A. 222-nm UVC light as a skin-safe solution to antimicrobial resistance in acute hospital settings with a particular focus on methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus and surgical site infections: a review. *J Appl Microbiol*. (2023) 134. doi: 10.1093/jambio/lxad046

54. Hessling M, Haag R, Sieber N, Vatter P. The impact of far-UVC radiation (200-230 nm) on pathogens, cells, skin, and eyes - a collection and analysis of a hundred years of data. *GMS Hyg Infect Control*. (2021) 16:Doc07.

55. Nakatsuji T, Chen TH, Butcher AM, Trzoss LL, Nam SJ, Shirakawa KT, et al. A commensal strain of Staphylococcus epidermidis protects against skin neoplasia. *Sci Adv*. (2018) 4:eaao4502. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aao4502

56. Roudsari MR, Karimi R, Sohrabvandi S, Mortazavian AM. Health effects of probiotics on the skin. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2015) 55:1219–40. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2012.680078

57. Habeebuddin M, Karnati RK, Shiroorkar PN, Nagaraja S, Asdaq SMB, Khalid Anwer M, et al. Topical probiotics: more than a skin deep. *Pharmaceutics*. (2022) 14. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics14030557

58. Pallesen EMH, Gluud M, Vadivel CK, Buus TB, de Rooij B, Zeng Z, et al. Endolysin inhibits skin colonization by patient-derived staphylococcus aureus and Malignant T-cell activation in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2023) 143:1757–68.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2023.01.039

59. Singh TP, Schon MP, Wallbrecht K, Michaelis K, Rinner B, Mayer G, et al. 8-methoxypsoralen plus ultraviolet A therapy acts via inhibition of the IL-23/Th17 axis and induction of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells involving CTLA4 signaling in a psoriasis-like skin disorder. *J Immunol*. (2010) 184:7257–67. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903719

60. Shirsath N, Mayer G, Singh TP, Wolf P. 8-methoxypsoralen plus UVA (PUVA) therapy normalizes signalling of phosphorylated component of mTOR pathway in psoriatic skin of K5.hTGFbeta1 transgenic mice. *Exp Dermatol*. (2015) 24:889–91. doi: 10.1111/exd.12779

61. Bolyen E, Rideout JR, Dillon MR, Bokulich NA, Abnet CC, Al-Ghalith GA, et al. Reproducible, interactive, scalable and extensible microbiome data science using QIIME 2. *Nat Biotechnol*. (2019) 37:852–7.

62. Callahan BJ, McMurdie PJ, Rosen MJ, Han AW, Johnson AJ, Holmes SP. DADA2: High-resolution sample inference from Illumina amplicon data. *Nat Methods*. (2016) 13:581–3. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.3869

63. Quast C, Pruesse E, Yilmaz P, Gerken J, Schweer T, Yarza P, et al. The SILVA ribosomal RNA gene database project: improved data processing and web-based tools. *Nucleic Acids Res*. (2013) 41:D590–6. doi: 10.1093/nar/gks1219

64. Segata N, Izard J, Waldron L, Gevers D, Miropolsky L, Garrett WS, et al. Metagenomic biomarker discovery and explanation. *Genome Biol*. (2011) 12:R60. doi: 10.1186/gb-2011-12-6-r60

65. Mallick H, Rahnavard A, McIver LJ, Ma S, Zhang Y, Nguyen LH, et al. Multivariable association discovery in population-scale meta-omics studies. *PloS Comput Biol*. (2021) 17:e1009442. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1009442

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 19 April 2024
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1287415

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Beatrice Omusiro Ondondo,
University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, United Kingdom

REVIEWED BY
Katrina Traber,
Boston University, United States
Mu Yang,
UESTC, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Hongyan Hou
houhongyan89@163.com
Feng Wang
fengwang@tjh.tjmu.edu.cn

RECEIVED 01 September 2023
ACCEPTED 01 April 2024
PUBLISHED 19 April 2024

CITATION
Tang G, Luo Y, Song H, Liu W, Huang Y, Wang X, Zou S, Sun Z, Hou H and Wang F (2024) The immune landscape of sepsis and using immune clusters for identifying sepsis endotypes.
Front. Immunol. 15:1287415.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2024.1287415

The immune landscape of sepsis and using immune clusters for identifying sepsis endotypes

Guoxing Tang, Ying Luo, Huijuan Song, Wei Liu, Yi Huang, Xiaochen Wang, Siyu Zou, Ziyong Sun, Hongyan Hou* and Feng Wang*

Department of Laboratory Medicine, Tongji Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China

Background: The dysregulated immune response to sepsis still remains unclear. Stratification of sepsis patients into endotypes based on immune indicators is important for the future development of personalized therapies. We aimed to evaluate the immune landscape of sepsis and the use of immune clusters for identifying sepsis endotypes.

Methods: The indicators involved in innate, cellular, and humoral immune cells, inhibitory immune cells, and cytokines were simultaneously assessed in 90 sepsis patients and 40 healthy controls. Unsupervised k-means cluster analysis of immune indicator data were used to identify patient clusters, and a random forest approach was used to build a prediction model for classifying sepsis endotypes.

Results: We depicted that the impairment of innate and adaptive immunity accompanying increased inflammation was the most prominent feature in patients with sepsis. However, using immune indicators for distinguishing sepsis from bacteremia was difficult, most likely due to the considerable heterogeneity in sepsis patients. Cluster analysis of sepsis patients identified three immune clusters with different survival rates. Cluster 1 (36.7%) could be distinguished from the other clusters as being an "effector-type" cluster, whereas cluster 2 (34.4%) was a "potential-type" cluster, and cluster 3 (28.9%) was a "dysregulation-type" cluster, which showed the lowest survival rate. In addition, we established a prediction model based on immune indicator data, which accurately classified sepsis patients into three immune endotypes.

Conclusion: We depicted the immune landscape of patients with sepsis and identified three distinct immune endotypes with different survival rates. Cluster membership could be predicted with a model based on immune data.

KEYWORDS

sepsis, immune indicators, endotypes, MDSCs, prediction model

Introduction

Sepsis, one of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality in hospitals, was traditionally considered a systemic inflammatory response syndrome due to infection (1–3). Sepsis is now defined as a life-threatening organ dysfunction caused by a dysregulated host response (4, 5). A recent burden of sepsis report highlights nearly 50 million new cases globally per year (3, 6). Although the prognosis of sepsis varies depending on the different organisms, sites of infection, or underlying host conditions, there are an estimated 10 million deaths each year (3, 6). Despite hundreds of clinical trials conducted, there is currently no single treatment that consistently saves lives in sepsis patients (4, 6).

The dysregulated immune response is described as concurrent hyperinflammation and immune suppression, which is related to many protection mechanisms that become detrimental (4, 6). Among the many mediators implicated in sepsis-associated excessive inflammation, neutrophils, macrophages, cytokines, and coagulation systems are prominently featured (7–10). On the other side, immune suppression, which also involves different cell types, is related to enhanced apoptosis of T cells and increased numbers of inhibitory cells, including regulatory T (Treg) cells and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) (11–14). Generally, longitudinal analyses of immune reactions from early pathogen–host interactions to clinically manifested sepsis in humans are lacking, making the concurrent hyperinflammation and immune suppression during the pathophysiological path of sepsis speculative.

Another core challenge in depicting the immune response of sepsis is the considerable heterogeneity in which the extent of proinflammatory and immunosuppressive responses and their relative contribution to sepsis-associated immunopathology varied between patients (15, 16). Heterogeneity is considered a major factor in the failure of immune modulatory trials in patients with sepsis, and it has been proposed that stratification of patients in subgroups with shared features can improve the effect of therapy, in particular if patient classification is based on characteristics of host response (15–17). Recently, attempts have been made to identify sepsis subgroups with different disease outcomes using clinical, laboratory, and transcriptome data and unbiased computational analysis tools (18–23). In spite of the importance of sepsis subgroup classification in understanding the heterogeneity of patients, stratification of sepsis patients into endotypes based on immune indicators is still rare, and the utility of these subgroups in clinical practice needs to be further determined.

In view of the fact that the immune response is complicated and of key importance in the prognosis of sepsis, we systematically investigated the immune indicators involved in innate, cellular, and humoral immune cells, inhibitory immune cells, as well as cytokines and chemokines simultaneously, in the prognosis of patients with sepsis and bacteremia. Furthermore, unsupervised hierarchical clustering was used to identify clusters of patients with sepsis based on similar immune profiles. Notably, we have not only described the immune landscape of patients with sepsis and bacteremia but also identified three clusters of sepsis patients with different survival rates. Additionally, we build a prediction model by using immune data to enable the stratification of patients into three clusters, which might be useful in standard practice as a convenient tool to identify endotypes in the future.

Materials and methods

Study subjects

Between February 2021 and February 2022, patients with positive blood cultures for bacteria who were finally diagnosed with bacteremia or sepsis were recruited from Tongji Hospital (the largest tertiary hospital in central China). Blood culture was performed using an automatic blood culture system, and organisms were identified. Antibiotic susceptibility was carried out using standard microbiological methods. We categorized blood cultures that identified coagulase-negative *Staphylococcus* in only one bottle as contaminated, and consequently, the patients with identified coagulase-negative Staphylococcus were excluded from the study. Another group of healthy controls (HCs) without any clinical symptoms of disease matched for gender and age was randomly selected as the control group. Moreover, another cohort of patients with sepsis enrolled at Sino-French New City Hospital (a branch hospital of Tongji Hospital with 1600 beds) was used to validate the accuracy of the built model. This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Tongji Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China (ID: TJ-IRB20211009).

Data collection and patient classification

At the time of notification of a positive blood culture, the physiological indicators (body temperature, heart rate, breathing rate, and sequential organ failure assessment (SOFA) score) and routine laboratory results were collected from electronic medical records. The demographic and clinical information was also recorded. The enrolled patients mainly received appropriate antibiotics and symptomatic treatment. The clinical outcome was 30-day all-cause mortality from the day of the first positive culture. Patients with positive blood cultures were categorized into bacteremia and sepsis groups. Bacteremia was defined as the isolation of bacteria from at least one blood culture with a compatible clinical syndrome during a hospital stay. Sepsis was defined as patients who meet the criteria of bacteremia together with an acute change in SOFA score ≥ 2, according to the sepsis-3 definitions (5, 24).

Flow cytometry analysis

Heparinized blood samples were collected from study participants at the time of notification of a positive blood culture.

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1287415

The absolute numbers of T, B, and NK cells were determined by using TruCOUNT tubes and the BD Multitest 6-color TBNK Reagent Kit (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated by using Ficoll–Hypaque density gradients. The 10 cell subsets, including $CD4^+$ T cells, $CD8^+$ T cells, Treg cells, T helper (Th) cells, follicular helper T (Tfh) cells, B cells, NK cells, monocytes, dendritic cells (DCs), and MDSCs (Supplementary Table S1), were detected by flow cytometry. All the staining was blocked using an Fc-blocking buffer, and isotype controls with irrelevant specificities were included as negative controls. The pellets were finally analyzed with a FACSCanto flow cytometer (BD Biosciences). The detailed antibody information is presented in Supplementary Table S2. Gating strategies for flow cytometric analysis are shown in Supplementary Figures S1–S8.

Cytokine and chemokine analysis

Peripheral blood samples were collected from study participants, and serum was separated by centrifugation and stored at −80°C until use. The serum concentrations of 24 cytokines and chemokines (CCL2, CCL3, CCL4, CD40L, CXCL10, GM-CSF, granzyme B, IFN-α, IFN-γ, IL-1α, Il-1β, IL-1ra, IL-2, IL-4, IL-6, IL-8, IL-10, IL-12p70, IL-13, IL-15, IL-17, IL-33, PD-L1, and TNF-α) (catalog No. LKTM010; R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN, USA) were measured by microbead array technology using Luminex 200 system (Luminex, Austin, TX, USA).

Statistical analysis

Continuous variables were expressed as mean ± standard deviation (SD) or median (interquartile range), and comparisons were performed by using the Mann–Whitney *U* test or one-way ANOVA test when appropriate. Categorical variables were compared using the Chi-square test or Fisher's exact test. Differences among groups based on immune indicators were also determined by t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding (t-SNE) analysis with R package "Rtsne". Cluster analysis of the heat map was performed to identify patients with similar immune patterns by using the R package "pheatmap", and represented as a dendrogram. Unsupervised k-means cluster analysis of the immune indicator data was used to identify sepsis patient clusters, and the optimal number of clusters was determined using the elbow method with R package "factoextra" and "cluster". Principal component analysis (PCA) was used to determine major variables between different groups. The prediction model was built using a supervised random forest approach by using the R package "randomForest" and "caret". The importance of each indicator in the classification of patients was estimated by using the mean decrease in accuracy. Kaplan–Meier curves were used for survival analysis and compared by using the log-rank test. Statistical significance was determined as $p < 0.05$. Statistical analyses were performed using SPSS version 19.0 (SPSS, Chicago, IL, USA), GraphPad Prism 8.0 (San Diego, CA, USA), and R 4.0.3 (R Foundation, Vienna, Austria).

Results

The immune landscape of patients with sepsis

A total of 115 patients with positive blood cultures were enrolled, including 25 with bacteremia and 90 with sepsis (24 died, 66 survived). Another 40 healthy individuals were recruited as a control group. Sepsis patients have a median age of 57 years old (IQR: 49–66), with men accounting for 76.67%. The main clinical and demographic characteristics of the participants are presented in Table 1. The results of all immune indicators in enrolled individuals are presented in Supplementary Table S3.

For innate immunity, the percentage of nonclassic monocytes trended higher in bacteremia and sepsis patients versus HCs. Conversely, bacteremia patients displayed lower HLA-DR expression of monocytes than HCs, and this trend was more pronounced in sepsis patients. Accordingly, the frequency of monocytic MDSCs (M-MDSCs) showed a progressive increase from HCs to bacteremia and sepsis patients. The percentage of

TABLE 1 The demographic and clinical characteristics of the participants.

	Healthy controls (*n* = 40)	Bacteremia patients (*n* = 25)	Sepsis patients (*n* = 90)
Age [years, median (25th–75th percentiles)]	54 (47–61)	59 (52–63)	57 (49–66)
Males [*n* (%)]	30 (75.00)	20 (80.00)	69 (76.67)
SOFA	/	1 (0–1)	7 (5–10)
Medical department			
Intensive care unit [*n* (%)]	/	3 (12.00)	39 (43.33)
Department of Infectious Diseases [*n* (%)]	/	9 (36.00)	11 (12.22)
Other departments [*n* (%)]	/	13 (52.00)	40 (44.45)
Species			
Gram-positive bacteria [*n* (%)]	/	8 (32.00)	38 (46.67)
Gram-negative bacteria [*n* (%)]	/	17 (64.00)	48 (53.33)
Underlying condition or illness			
Diabetes mellitus [*n* (%)]	/	4 (16.00)	17 (18.89)
Hypertension [*n* (%)]	/	3 (15.00)	15 (16.67)
Solid tumor [*n* (%)]	/	5 (20.00)	7 (7.78)

Data are presented as number (%) or median (25th–75th percentiles). SOFA, sequential organ failure assessment.

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1287415

DCs, especially the subset of myeloid DCs (mDCs), showed a progressive decrease from HCs to bacteremia and sepsis patients. Although NK cell numbers also showed a decreased trend from HCs to bacteremia and sepsis patients, the expressions of functional markers (NKG2A, perforin, and granzyme B) were comparable among them (Figure 1A). For cellular immunity, the numbers of both $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells showed a progressive decrease from HCs to bacteremia and sepsis patients, whereas the frequency of activated $HLA\text{-}DR^+CD8^+$ T cells tended to be higher in bacteremia and sepsis patients versus HCs. In addition, sepsis patients demonstrated higher proportions of Th2 and Th17 cells but lower proportions of Th1 and Tfh cells, compared to HCs (Figure 1B). For humoral immunity, bacteremia and sepsis patients had a lower number of B cells compared to HCs. In particular, the frequency of

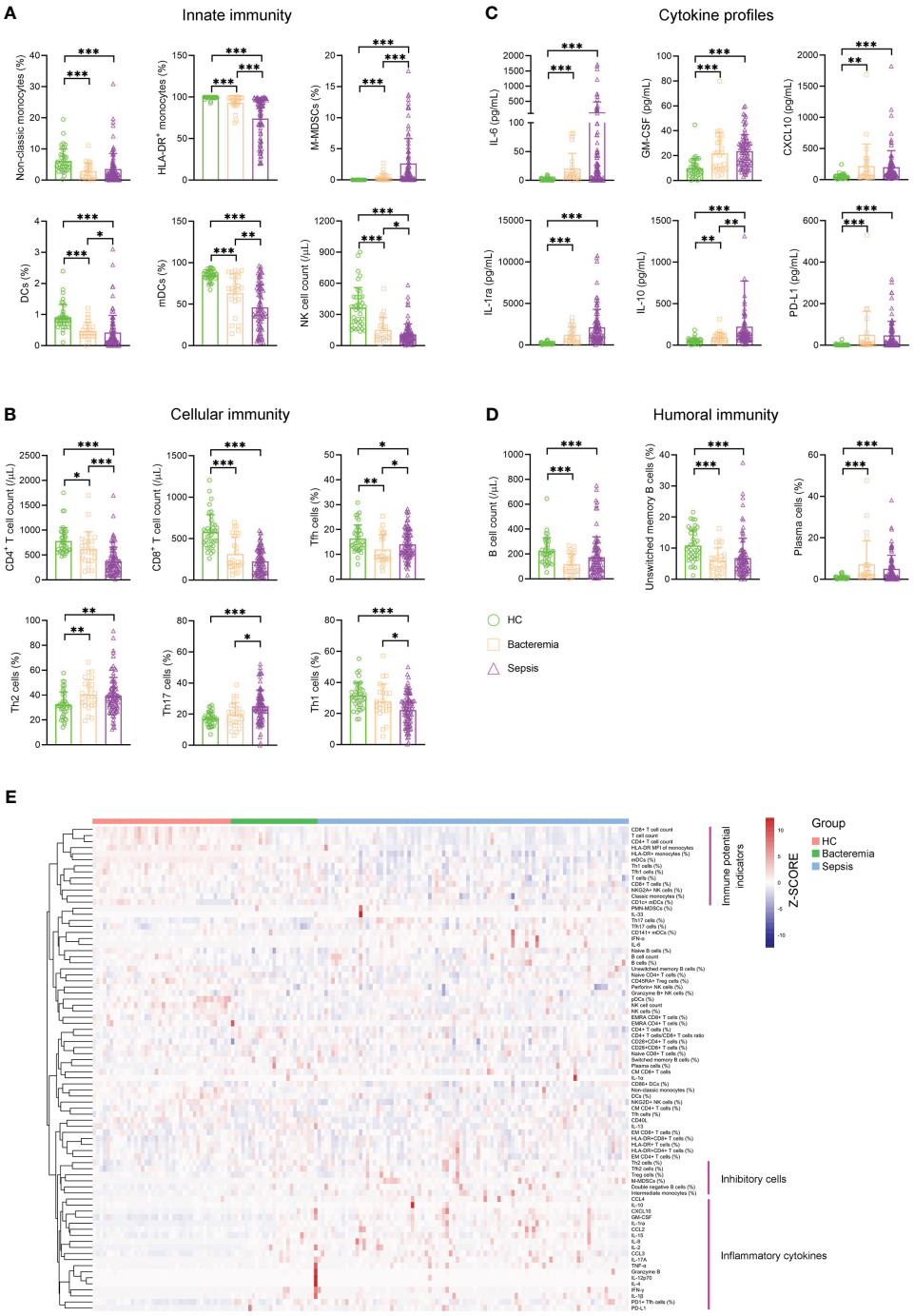


FIGURE 1
The immune landscape of patients with sepsis. Bar graphs showing the results of representative immune indicators involved in **(A)** innate immunity, **(B)** cellular immunity, **(C)** cytokine profiles, and **(D)** humoral immunity in HC and patients with sepsis and bacteremia. Data are presented as mean and SD. *$p < 0.05$; **$p < 0.01$; ***$p < 0.001$. **(E)** Hierarchical cluster analysis of immune indicators in HC ($n = 40$) and patients with sepsis ($n = 90$) and bacteremia ($n = 25$). The pink lines represent typical immune characteristics among different groups. HC, health control.

unswitched memory B cells was decreased while that of plasma cells was conversely increased in bacteremia and sepsis patients compared to HCs (Figure 1D). For cytokine profiles, the levels of both proinflammatory (such as IL-6, GM-CSF, and CXCL10) and anti-inflammatory (such as IL-1ra, IL-10, and PD-L1) cytokines were increased in bacteremia and sepsis patients compared to HCs (Figure 1C).

Remarkably, cluster analysis of the heat map showed that low levels of immune potential indicators (e.g., $CD4^+$ T-cell count, $CD8^+$ T-cell count, and HLA-DR expression on monocytes) coexisted with high levels of inhibitory cells (e.g., Treg cells, M-MDSCs, and Th2 cells), and inflammatory cytokines were the most prominent characteristics in sepsis patients when comparing bacteremia patients or HCs (Figure 1E). These data support the impairment of innate and adaptive immunity accompanying increased inflammation in patients with sepsis.

The differentiation of patients with sepsis and bacteremia

Many indicators displayed efficient performance in distinguishing between sepsis patients and HCs (Figure 2A). Although many indicators like M-MDSCs (%), CD4+ T-cell count, and Tfh17 cells (%) differed significantly between sepsis and bacteremia patients, using a single indicator for distinguishing these two conditions was unsatisfactory. The best indicator was M-MDSCs (%) with an AUC of 0.75 (Figure 2B). Expectedly, the t-SNE analysis based on 80 immune indicators showed that sepsis patients could be well distinguished from HCs. However, patients with sepsis and bacteremia showed much overlap and could not be well separated (Figure 2C). The subsequent principal component analysis showed that the immune potential indicators ($CD4^+$ T-cell count, HLA-DR^+ monocytes (%), and mDCs (%)) and anti-

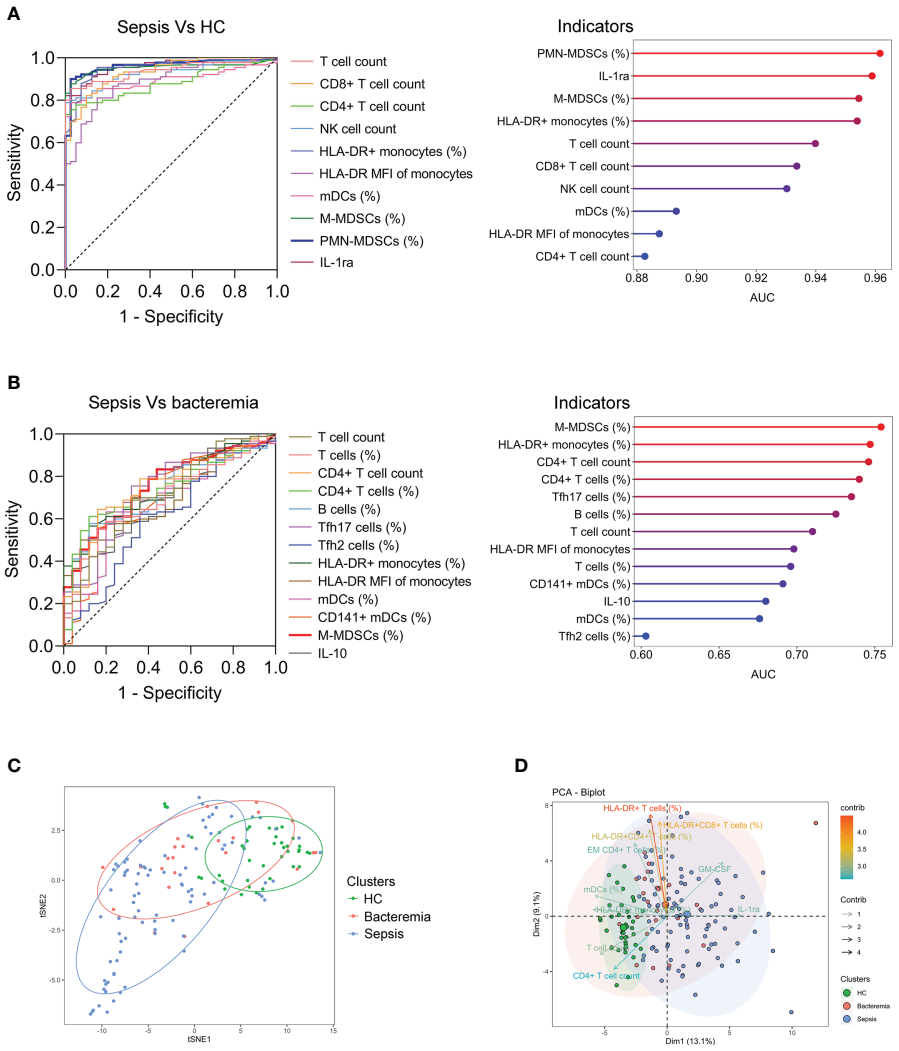


FIGURE 2
The differentiation of patients with sepsis and bacteremia. **(A)** ROC analysis showing the performance of the top ten indicators in discriminating between sepsis patients and HCs. Cleveland dot plots showing the AUCs of these indicators. **(B)** ROC analysis showing the performance of the indicators (with $p < 0.01$) in discriminating between sepsis and bacteremia patients. Cleveland dot plots showing the AUCs of these indicators. **(C)** The t-SNE analysis using 80 immune indicators to clarify the differences among HC, bacteremia, and sepsis patients. **(D)** The PCA showing the most important variables in the differentiation of patients with sepsis and bacteremia. HC, health control; t-SNE, t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding; AUC, area under the curve; PCA, principal component analysis.

inflammatory cytokine IL-1ra were the most important variables in HCs and sepsis patients, respectively (Figure 2D).

The immune characteristics of sepsis patients with different outcomes

Generally, a few indicators differed significantly between survived and deceased patients with sepsis. Specifically, survived patients displayed higher levels of indicators that represent normal immune potential, such as $CD4^+$ T-cell count, HLA-DR^+ monocytes, and mDCs (%) compared to deceased patients. Conversely, deceased patients demonstrated higher levels of inhibitory cells (M-MDSCs and PMN-MDSCs) and anti-inflammatory cytokines (PD-L1 and IL-1ra) compared to survived patients (Supplementary Table S4). Cluster analysis of the heat map did not reveal any pattern of immune characteristics between deceased and survived patients with sepsis (Figure 3A). Accordingly, the t-SNE analysis did not advocate the possibility of a combination of these immune indicators for distinguishing deceased from survived patients (Figure 3B). Nevertheless, the principal component analysis still showed that the immune potential indicators [$CD4^+$ T-cell count, HLA-DR^+ monocytes (%), and mDCs (%)] and anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-1ra were the most important variables in survived and deceased sepsis patients, respectively (Figure 3C).

Using immune indicators for classifying sepsis endotypes

Considering the difficulty of using immune indicators for either distinguishing sepsis from bacteremia or predicting the outcome of sepsis, which may be attributed to considerable heterogeneity among sepsis patients, we further determined whether sepsis patients could be classified into different clusters based on these indicators. Notably, unsupervised k-means cluster analysis of 80 immune indicators delivered three distinct clusters of patients with sepsis (Figure 4A). Cluster 1 represented 36.7% of the patients with sepsis. Cluster 1 was characterized by an effector phenotype expressed on T cells distinctive from that of the other clusters by virtue of having a high level of HLA-DR on $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells, accompanying increased EM $CD4^+$ T-cell frequency (Figures 4B, C).

Cluster 2 represented 34.4% of the patients with sepsis. The patients in this cluster had significantly higher levels of immune potential indicators such as $CD4^+$ T-cell number, naïve $CD8^+$ T-cell percentage, and $CD28^+CD8^+$ T-cell percentage than did the patients

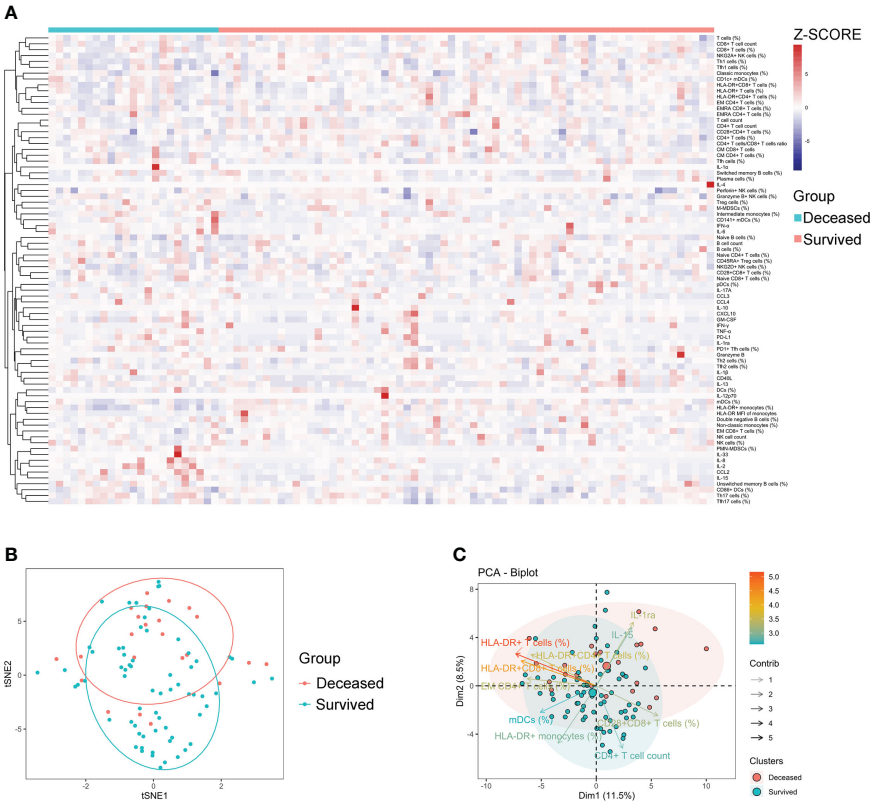


FIGURE 3
The immune characteristics of sepsis patients with different outcomes. **(A)** Hierarchical cluster analysis of immune indicators in deceased and survived sepsis patients. **(B)** The t-SNE analysis using 80 immune indicators to clarify the difference between deceased (n = 24) and survived (n = 66) sepsis patients. **(C)** The PCA showing the most important variables in discriminating between deceased and survived patients with sepsis. t-SNE, t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding; PCA, principal component analysis.

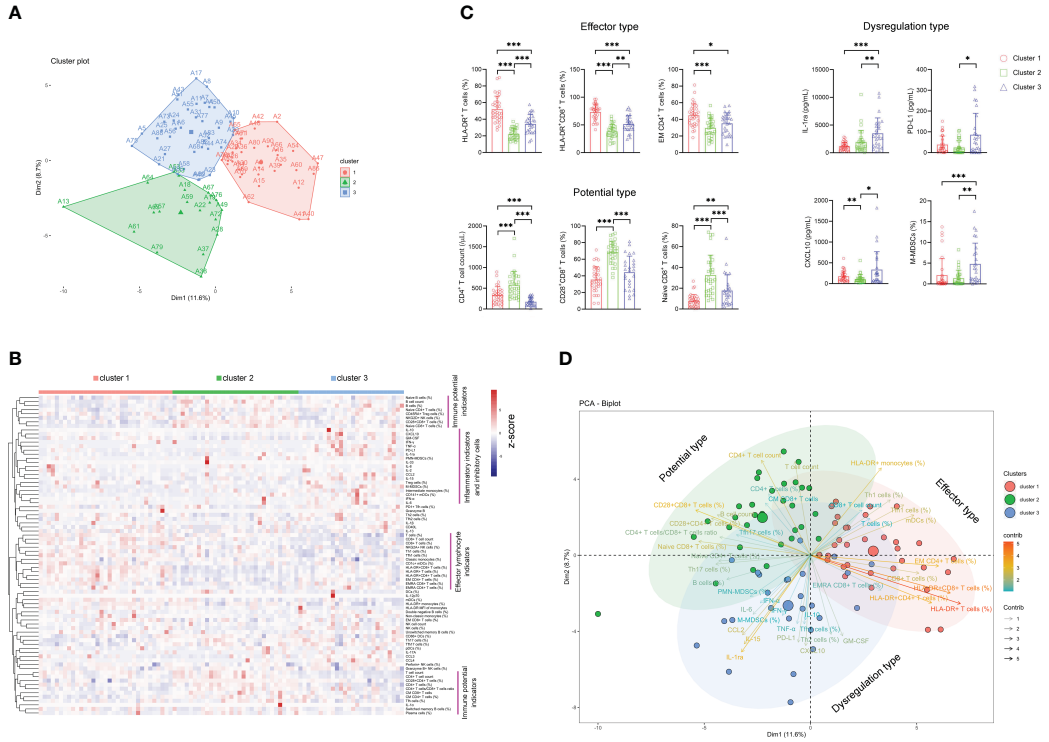


FIGURE 4
The classification of sepsis endotypes based on immune indicators. **(A)** Unsupervised k-means cluster analysis of 80 immune indicators delivering three distinct clusters of patients with sepsis. **(B)** Hierarchical cluster analysis of immune indicators in sepsis patients grouped by immune cluster (cluster 1, n = 33; cluster 2, n = 31; cluster 3, n = 26). The pink lines represent typical immune characteristics among different clusters of sepsis patients. **(C)** Bar graphs showing the results of representative immune indicators in three clusters of sepsis patients. Data are presented as mean and SD. *p < 0.05; **p < 0.01; ***p < 0.001. **(D)** The PCA showing the most important variables in discriminating among three clusters of sepsis patients. PCA, principal component analysis.

in clusters 1 and 3 (Figures 4B, C). Cluster 3 represented 28.9% of the patients with sepsis. Cluster 3 was characterized by a dysregulated immune state distinctive from that of the other clusters by virtue of having the highest levels of proinflammatory cytokines (such as CXCL-10 and GM-CSF), anti-inflammatory cytokine (such as IL-1ra and PD-L1), and inhibitory cells (such as M-MDSCs and Treg cells) simultaneously (Figures 4B, C). Accordingly, we named clusters 1, 2, and 3 as "effector type", "potential type", and "dysregulation type", respectively, in terms of the most important variables by principal component analysis (Figure 4D).

Expectedly, the survival rate of sepsis patients in cluster 2 (potential type) reached 83.87% and was the highest among the three clusters. The survival rates in cluster 1 (effector type) and cluster 3 (dysregulation type) were 75.76% and 57.69%, respectively. Notably, sepsis patients in cluster 2 demonstrated significantly higher survival rates than those in cluster 3 (Figure 5).

Prediction model for classifying sepsis endotypes

Considering the different survival rates in three sepsis endotypes, we further used the random forest approach to build a prediction model for classifying sepsis endotypes (cluster 1, 2, or 3) based on 80 immune indicator data from 90 patients with sepsis. It was found that after 50 trees, the out-of-bag (OOB) error rate tended to be stable (Figure 6A). The top 30 immune indicators were sorted by importance for prediction based on the mean decrease in accuracy (Figure 6B). The top 15 indicators were HLA-DR$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells (%), HLA-DR$^+$ T cells (%), Naïve CD8$^+$ T cells (%), CD28$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells (%), CD4$^+$ T-cell count, B cells (%), T-cell count, T cells (%), CD8$^+$ T-cell count, CD8$^+$ T cells (%), IL-10, Tfh1 cells (%), IL-1ra, B cell count, and mDCs (%).

The confusion matrix shows the accuracy of the model built on the 80 immune indicator data measured in 90 patients with sepsis (Table 2). Except for cluster 3, the other two clusters had a class

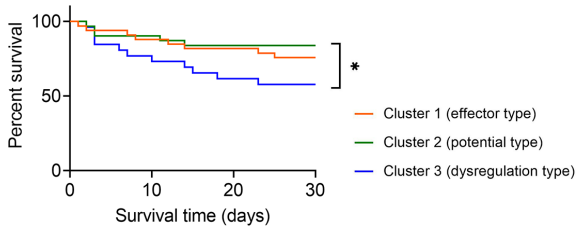


FIGURE 5
Survival analysis of sepsis patients grouped by immune endotypes. Kaplan–Meier survival curves showing the 30-day survival rates for three clusters of sepsis patients. *p < 0.05 (log-rank test).

10.3389/fimmu.2024.1287415

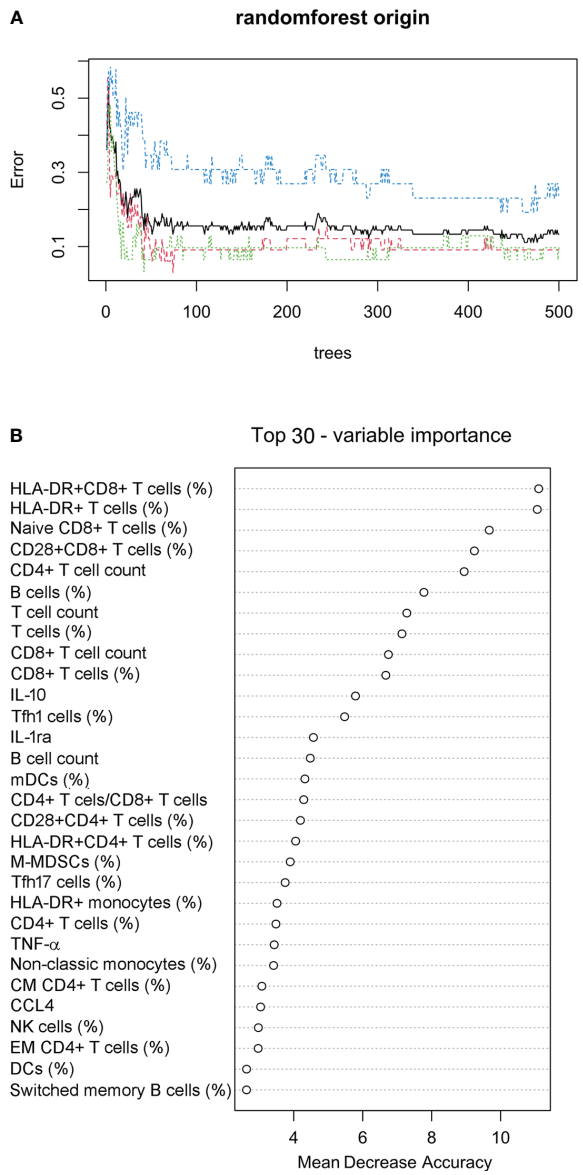


FIGURE 6
Prediction model for classifying sepsis endotypes. **(A)** The random forest approach was used to build a prediction model for classifying sepsis endotypes (cluster 1, 2, or 3) based on 80 immune indicator data from 90 patients with sepsis. The out-of-bag error estimate for the model was 13.33%. **(B)** Cleveland dot plots showing the top 30 immune indicators sorted by importance for prediction based on the mean decrease in accuracy.

error lower than 0.10. Hereafter, the OOB error estimate for the model was 13.33%. Moreover, the built model on the original data set from 90 patients with sepsis was used to predict cluster membership from another cohort of 37 patients with sepsis. The accuracy of the prediction model was 86.5% (95% CI: 71.2%, 95.5%), as shown in Table 3. We also attempted to build the model with the top 30 important immune indicators based on the mean decrease in accuracy, and the performance of the model is shown in Supplementary Table S5. We evaluated the less complex model using our validation cohort, which demonstrated decreased accuracy (Supplementary Table S6).

TABLE 2 The accuracy of the predictive model based on 80 immune indicators measured in 90 patients with sepsis.

Predicted cluster	Original cluster			Class error
	1	2	3	
1	30	2	1	0.09
2	2	28	1	0.09
3	4	2	20	0.23

The out-of-bag error estimate for the model was 13.33%.

Discussion

Currently, sepsis has been defined as life-threatening organ dysfunction caused by the dysregulated or dysfunctional host immune response to infection (25–27). However, the nature and mechanism of immune dysregulation in sepsis still remain ambiguous. In this study, three distinct clusters representing different immune status were identified in sepsis patients, which displayed significantly different survival rates. "Effector type" and "potential type" both signify a normally functioning immune state. In effector-type sepsis patients, T cells exhibit heightened activation, and a larger proportion actively perform their functions, indicating the patient's body is actively and effectively combating the infection. In potential-type sepsis patients, the percentage of T cells is higher, with an increased presence of natural T cells, suggesting the patient's body is actively generating immune cells from the bone marrow to combat the infection. Conversely, the "dysregulation type" is characterized by the simultaneous excessive release of inflammatory and anti-inflammatory factors, coupled with a substantial presence of immunosuppressive cells. This complete immune dysfunction results in a very poor prognosis for the patient. The three immune endotypes we defined all exhibited manifestations of immune dysregulation, with the "dysregulation type" being the most severe and correlated with the highest mortality rate. However, despite experts proposing a new definition of sepsis, a clear definition and explanation of "dysregulation" were not provided (6). The immune characteristics associated with the dysregulation type, as proposed in this study, may serve as a manifestation and explanation of immune response dysregulation within the latest definition. The results of this study may, to some extent, reveal the cause of the heterogeneity of sepsis, and the model we have established may aid clinicians in identifying the potential endotype of sepsis before its onset in patients, which allows for precisely selecting immune modulators for the treatment of the disease.

TABLE 3 The accuracy of the predictive model based on data from another cohort of 37 patients with sepsis.

Predicted cluster	Original cluster		
	1	2	3
1	12	0	0
2	1	12	1
3	2	1	8

The accuracy of the prediction model was 86.5% (95% CI: 71.2%, = 95.5%).

The concept of endotypes has been proposed relatively early in sepsis, with genomics widely applied in defining these endotypes. Brendon et al., utilizing the whole-genome expression profiles of peripheral blood from ICU sepsis patients, employed a combination of unsupervised clustering and machine-learning techniques to categorize sepsis patients into four endotypes. Each endotype corresponds to varying degrees of mortality risk, with new biomarkers defined for each endotype (23). Similarly, Arjun et al., including sepsis patients from both emergency departments and ICUs, conducted transcriptomic sequencing and data mining analysis to classify sepsis patients into five distinct endotypes. They comprehensively characterized the immunological features and mortality risks of these five different endotypes of sepsis patients from an RNA perspective (21). In contrast, our study on sepsis endotypes is based on the protein level. Compared to genomics, protein expression can more accurately reflect the patient's status, and protein detection is more stable. Our approach serves as a complement to endotype research in sepsis.

The complexity of immune cells involved, concurrent hyperinflammation and immune suppression, and heterogeneity of patients are three major challenges to understanding the immunopathology of sepsis. Many immunologic risk factors are involved in the development of sepsis, among them an increase in a variety of inflammatory cytokines, fewer lymphocytes, and an increase in inhibitory cells such as MDSCs and Treg cells, which are prominent characteristics with a poor prognosis (28–30). Consistent with this notion, we found that immune indicators including proinflammatory cells (monocytes, NK cells, DCs, Th1, Th17, and Tfh cells, as well as $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells), anti-inflammatory cells (MDSCs, Treg cells, and Th2 cells), and inflammatory cytokines were markedly altered in sepsis. Of note, due to patient heterogeneity, some indicators without significant differences between patient groups may also have the potential to classify the disease. For instance, although the activation marker HLA-DR expression on T cells did not show a significant difference between sepsis and bacteremia patients, it could be an important marker for identifying sepsis cluster 1 in this study. Thus, the indicators with no obvious change in sepsis could be meaningful for the classification of different endotypes of the disease.

Regarding immune suppression in sepsis, despite the increase of inhibitory cells, including Treg and MDSCs, as previously mentioned (14, 30, 31), we observed that some anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1ra, PD-L1, and IL-10 were the key mediators in negative regulation of sepsis. In particular, we observed that IL-1ra was one of the most important variables in clusters of patients with immune suppression, indicating the superior role of IL-1ra in reflecting immune suppression than other anti-inflammatory cytokines. Moreover, given that the most prominent immune characteristic of sepsis is the dysregulated immune response (11, 12, 32), our results are in line with previous reports showing that the concurrent hyperinflammation and immunosuppression (cluster 3) was the most important sepsis endotype with the lowest survival rate.

Several issues deserve mention. First, the interpretation of our findings might be limited by the sample size and specific bacterial organisms. Further validation with a large clinical cohort is necessary; stratified analysis based on the specific pathogen type is necessary; and the results of this study may not extrapolate to patients with virus- or fungus-related sepsis. Second, the longitudinal analysis of patients with sepsis is difficult due to the broad heterogeneity of patients. The endotypes of patients could also be switched. Third, given that blood samples were collected from study participants at the time of notification of a positive blood culture, the previous empirical antibiotic treatment might impact the results of immune indicators. Fourth, we did compare neutrophils among the three groups. However, the performance of neutrophils was found to be inferior to that of PMN-MDSCs. Furthermore, there is a strong correlation between neutrophils and PMN-MDSCs (Supplementary Figure S9). We opted for a ready-made reagent kit for cytokine analysis, which led to the omission of several well-recognized cytokines associated with sepsis progression, such as CXCL-1, IL-18, IL-26, and IL-27.

Taken together, we have described the immune landscape of sepsis patients by systemically analyzing immune cells and their mediators. This study has not only classified sepsis patients into three immune endotypes with different outcomes but also established a prediction model enabling the stratification of patients into different endotypes, which is of potential value in selecting immune modulators for sepsis treatment.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

Ethics statement

This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Tongji Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China (ID: TJ-IRB20211009). The studies were conducted in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. The participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

GT: Writing – original draft, Data curation, Visualization, Investigation. YL: Writing – original draft, Visualization. HS: Writing – original draft, Software. WL: Writing – original draft, Investigation. YH, XW and SZ: Writing – original draft, Data curation. ZS: Writing – original draft, Funding acquisition. HH: Writing – original draft, Methodology. FW: Writing – review & editing.

Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. This work was supported by the National Key R&D Program of China (grant number 2022YFA1303500) and the Special Foundation for National Science and Technology Basic Research Program of China (grant number 2019FY101206).

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank all participants and site staff at the clinical laboratory of Tongji Hospital (Wuhan, China) for their contributions to the study. The authors would like to thank Tingting Zhang, Yuan Yu, and Xiaoning Wei for their technical support in this study.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2024.1287415/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Li Y, Zhang H, Chen C, Qiao K, Li Z, Han J, et al. Biomimetic immunosuppressive exosomes that inhibit cytokine storms contribute to the alleviation of sepsis. *Adv Mater*. (2022) 34:e2108476. doi: 10.1002/adma.202108476

2. Chang KC, Burnham CA, Compton SM, Rasche DP, Mazuski RJ, McDonough JS, et al. Blockade of the negative co-stimulatory molecules PD-1 and CTLA-4 improves survival in primary and secondary fungal sepsis. *Crit Care*. (2013) 17:R85. doi: 10.1186/cc12711

3. Rudd KE, Johnson SC, Agesa KM, Shackelford KA, Tsoi D, Kievlan DR, et al. Global, regional, and national sepsis incidence and mortality, 1990–2017: analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study. *Lancet*. (2020) 395:200–11. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(19)32989-7

4. Rubio I, Osuchowski MF, Shankar-Hari M, Skirecki T, Winkler MS, Lachmann G, et al. Current gaps in sepsis immunology: new opportunities for translational research. *Lancet Infect Dis*. (2019) 19:e422–36. doi: 10.1016/s1473-3099(19)30567-5

5. Singer M, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, Shankar-Hari M, Annane D, Bauer M, et al. The third international consensus definitions for sepsis and septic shock (Sepsis-3). *JAMA*. (2016) 315:801–10. doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.0287

6. van der Poll T, Shankar-Hari M, Wiersinga WJ. The immunology of sepsis. *Immunity*. (2021) 54:2450–64. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2021.10.012

7. Tang D, Wang H, Billiar TR, Kroemer G, Kang R. Emerging mechanisms of immunocoagulation in sepsis and septic shock. *Trends Immunol*. (2021) 42:508–22. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2021.04.001

8. Morrow KN, Coopersmith CM, Ford ML. IL-17, IL-27, and IL-33: A novel axis linked to immunological dysfunction during sepsis. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:1982. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01982

9. Cao Y, Ma W, Liu Z, Pei Y, Zhu Y, Chen F, et al. Early predictive value of platelet function for clinical outcome in sepsis. *J Infect*. (2022) 84:628–36. doi: 10.1016/j.jinf.2022.02.004

10. Ertel W, Kremer JP, Kenney J, Steckholzer U, Jarrar D, Trentz O, et al. Downregulation of proinflammatory cytokine release in whole blood from septic patients. *Blood*. (1995) 85:1341–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V85.5.1341.bloodjournal8551341

11. Hotchkiss RS, Monneret G, Payen D. Sepsis-induced immunosuppression: from cellular dysfunctions to immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2013) 13:862–74. doi: 10.1038/nri3552

12. Clere-Jehl R, Mariotte A, Meziani F, Bahram S, Georgel P, Helms J. JAK-STAT targeting offers novel therapeutic opportunities in sepsis. *Trends Mol Med*. (2020) 26:987–1002. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2020.06.007

13. Yang F, Li Y, Wu T, Na N, Zhao Y, Li W, et al. TNFalpha-induced M-MDSCs promote transplant immune tolerance via nitric oxide. *J Mol Med (Berl)*. (2016) 94:911–20. doi: 10.1007/s00109-016-1398-z

14. Torres LK, Pickkers P, van der Poll T. Sepsis-induced immunosuppression. *Annu Rev Physiol*. (2022) 84:157–81. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-061121-040214

15. Marshall JC. Why have clinical trials in sepsis failed? *Trends Mol Med*. (2014) 20:195–203. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2014.01.007

16. Stanski NL, Wong HR. Prognostic and predictive enrichment in sepsis. *Nat Rev Nephrol*. (2020) 16:20–31. doi: 10.1038/s41581-019-0199-3

17. Nakamori Y, Park EJ, Shimaoka M. Immune deregulation in sepsis and septic shock: reversing immune paralysis by targeting PD-1/PD-L1 pathway. *Front Immunol*. (2020) 11:624279. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.624279

18. Banerjee S, Mohammed A, Wong HR, Palaniyar N, Kamaleswaran R. Machine learning identifies complicated sepsis course and subsequent mortality based on 20 genes in peripheral blood immune cells at 24 H post-ICU admission. *Front Immunol*. (2021) 12:592303. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.592303

19. Seymour CW, Kennedy JN, Wang S, Chang CH, Elliott CF, Xu Z, et al. Derivation, validation, and potential treatment implications of novel clinical phenotypes for sepsis. *JAMA*. (2019) 321:2003–17. doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.5791

20. Cummings MJ, Jacob ST. Equitable endotyping is essential to achieve a global standard of precise, effective, and locally-relevant sepsis care. *EBioMedicine*. (2022) 86:104348. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2022.104348

21. Baghela A, Pena OM, Lee AH, Baquir B, Falsafi R, An A, et al. Predicting sepsis severity at first clinical presentation: The role of endotypes and mechanistic signatures. *EBioMedicine*. (2022) 75:103776. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2021.103776

22. Maslove DM, Tang BM, McLean AS. Identification of sepsis subtypes in critically ill adults using gene expression profiling. *Crit Care*. (2012) 16:R183. doi: 10.1186/cc11667

23. Scicluna BP, van Vught LA, Zwinderman AH, Wiewel MA, Davenport EE, Burnham KL, et al. Classification of patients with sepsis according to blood genomic endotype: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet Respir Med*. (2017) 5:816–26. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(17)30294-1

24. Funk DJ, Parrillo JE, Kumar A. Sepsis and septic shock: a history. *Crit Care Clin*. (2009) 25:83–101, viii. doi: 10.1016/j.ccc.2008.12.003

25. Nesaragi N, Patidar S. Early prediction of sepsis from clinical data using ratio and power-based features. *Crit Care Med*. (2020) 48:e1343–9. doi: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004691

26. Lindell RB, Nishisaki A, Weiss SL, Traynor DM, Fitzgerald JC. Risk of mortality in immunocompromised children with severe sepsis and septic shock. *Crit Care Med*. (2020) 48:1026–33. doi: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004329

27. Christgen S, Kanneganti TD. Sepsis take-out: Inhibiting bacterial deliveries. *Immunity*. (2021) 54:399–401. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2021.02.010

28. Warny M, Helby J, Nordestgaard BG, Birgens H, Bojesen SE. Lymphopenia and risk of infection and infection-related death in 98,344 individuals from a prospective Danish population-based study. *PloS Med*. (2018) 15:e1002685. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002685

29. Drewry AM, Samra N, Skrupky LP, Fuller BM, Compton SM, Hotchkiss RS. Persistent lymphopenia after diagnosis of sepsis predicts mortality. *Shock*. (2014) 42:383–91. doi: 10.1097/SHK.0000000000000234

30. Mathias B, Delmas AL, Ozrazgat-Baslanti T, Vanzant EL, Szpila BE, Mohr AM, et al. Human myeloid-derived suppressor cells are associated with chronic immune suppression after severe sepsis/septic shock. *Ann Surg*. (2017) 265:827–34. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000001783

31. De Zuani M, Hortova-Kohoutkova M, Andrejcinova I, Tomaskova V, Sramek V, Helan M, et al. Human myeloid-derived suppressor cell expansion during sepsis is revealed by unsupervised clustering of flow cytometric data. *Eur J Immunol*. (2021) 51:1785–91. doi: 10.1002/eji.202049141

32. Bomans K, Schenz J, Sztwiertnia I, Schaack D, Weigand MA, Uhle F. Sepsis induces a long-lasting state of trained immunity in bone marrow monocytes. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2685. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02685

Frontiers in Immunology

Explores novel approaches and diagnoses to treat immune disorders.

The official journal of the International Union of Immunological Societies (IUIS) and the most cited in its field, leading the way for research across basic, translational and clinical immunology.

Discover the latest Research Topics

See more →

Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland
frontiersin.org

Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00
frontiersin.org/about/contact